MAINTENANCE PROJECT NO.			SHEET NO.
RMC 6457-89-001			1
STATE	DIST. STATE	COUNTY	
TEXAS	SAT	COMAL	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6457	89	001	VARS.

INDEX OF SHEETS
(SEE SHEET NO. 2)

STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLANS OF PROPOSED
ROUTINE MAINTENANCE CONTRACT

TYPE OF WORK

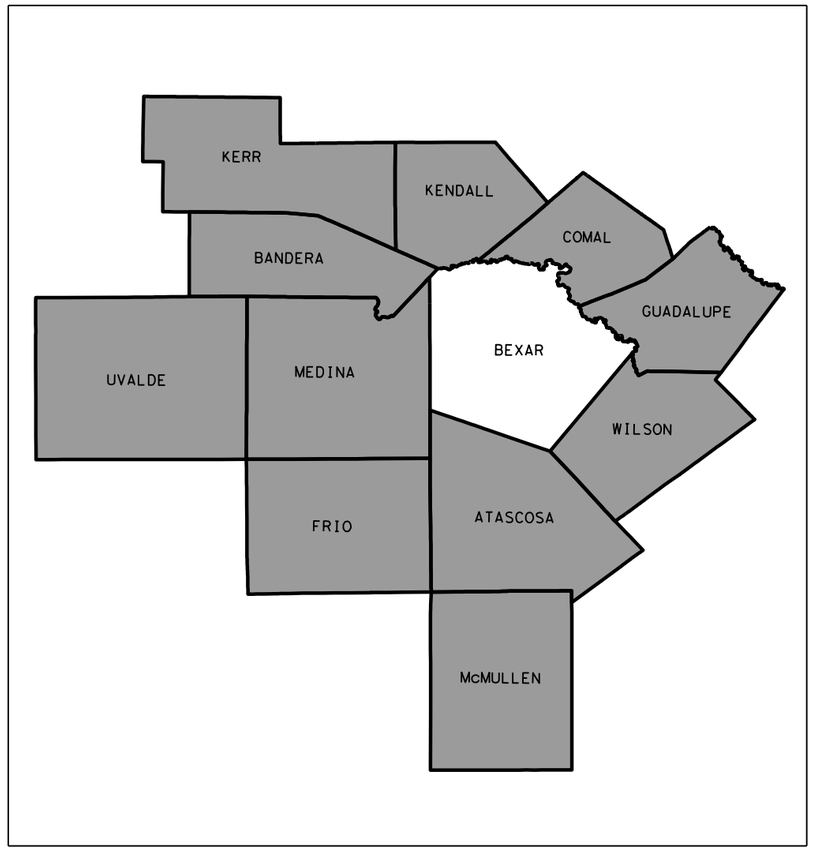
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE REPAIR

AREA OF DISTURBED SOIL = 0 ACRES

PROJECT NO.: RMC 6457-89-001
HIGHWAY: VARIOUS LOCATIONS
LIMITS: COMAL, ATASCOSA, BANDERA, FRIO, GUADALUPE, KENDALL,
KERR, MCMULLEN, MEDINA, UVALDE, AND WILSON COUNTIES

N

NTS



EXCEPTIONS: NONE
EQUATIONS: NONE
RAILROAD: NONE

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING:

K J F P.E.
MAINTENANCE CONTRACT ENGINEER — 11/27/2023 DATE

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING

Michelle R Barton
MAINTENANCE CONTRACT OFFICE — 11/28/2023 DATE

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING

Cynthia G Saldaña
DIRECTOR OF MAINTENANCE — 11/28/2023 DATE

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION NOVEMBER 1, 2014 AND THE SPECIFICATION ITEMS INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT.

FILE LOCATION AND NAME
T:\Engdata\Standards\Design\TITLESHEET-2014Specs.DGN

STATE OF TEXAS
JERRY W. BAILEY
107128
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Jerry W. Bailey, P.E.

11/15/2023
JERRY W. BAILEY, P.E. DATE

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE (&) HAVE BEEN SPECIFICALLY SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT

Texas Department of Transportation

VARS.

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET 01 OF 01

FEDRD. DIVNO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET NO.
6			2
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	SAT	COMAL	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6457	89	001	VARS.

General Notes

TxDOT Contract Supervisor – The contract will be managed by:

Duane Hofferichter
4102 IH 35 S.
New Braunfels, Texas 78133

This contract consists of performing repair and upgrade of guardrail, attenuators, post and cable fence, cable median barrier systems and chain link fence on highways within the San Antonio District.

Each contract awarded by the Department stands on its own and as such, is separate from other contracts. A contractor awarded multiple contracts, must be capable and sufficiently staffed to concurrently process any or all contracts at the same time.

Notify the Engineer's office (the TxDOT Project Supervisor) by telephone each morning by 8:15 a.m. that work is scheduled, with work location and time of arrival or reason for not working that day.

All work on this contract is callout work and a written work order will be issued as work is needed. A work order will consist of the location of the work, the bid items for the work and the approximate quantity of work to be paid. Work orders will not include a list of required materials for the work required. Provide and maintain an e-mail address for receipt of work orders and correspondence throughout the term of this contract. Respond to any correspondence within 24 hours to confirm receipt.

When notified by emergency work order of emergency work, begin physical work within 48 hours of notification and complete within 96 hours, unless otherwise approved.

Liquidated Damages will be assessed under the following circumstances:

Emergency Work – If the emergency work on a work order is not completed within 96 hours.

Non-Emergency Work – If the work is not completed within 30 calendar days from the date of the work order.

Upon issuance of an emergency guardrail or emergency attenuator work order, place "Guardrail Damage Ahead" signs at locations listed in the work order. These signs will be 48" x 48" on a 7' stand with 2 flags on each sign. Place signs within 48 hours of notification. Signs should be placed approximately 500' to 700' in advance of the damaged guardrail section. Remove signs upon completion of work at each location. Payment for placing and removing these signs will be subsidiary to item 500-6034 "Mobilization (Emergency)".

Item 2 "Instructions to Bidders"

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual:
Henry Fojtik, P.E. Henry.Fojtik@txdot.gov

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address:
https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

This project includes plan sheets that are not part of the bid proposal.

View plans on-line or download from the web at:
http://www.dot.state.tx.us/business/plansonline/plansonline.htm.
Order plans from any of the plan reproduction companies shown on the web at:
http://www.dot.state.tx.us/gsd/plans/companies.htm .

Item 6 "Control of Materials"

Deliver salvageable materials to the maintenance section office responsible for the area the work is taking place at the locations listed below:

New Braunfels Maintenance Section
4102 South IH 35
New Braunfels, Texas

Boerne Maintenance Section
1375 N. Main
Boerne, Texas

Bandera Maintenance Section
2018 FM 3240
Bandera, Texas 78003

Kerrville Maintenance Section
1832 Sidney Baker N.
Kerrville, Texas 78028

Floresville Maintenance Section
317 SH 97E
Floresville, Texas 78114

Hondo Maintenance Section
2304 Avenue E.
Hondo, TX 78861

Seguin Maintenance Section
2028 Highway 46 N.
Seguin, Texas

Pearsall Maintenance Section
1522 E. Colorado
Pearsall, TX 78061

Pleasanton Maintenance Section
2154 Second Street
Pleasanton, TX 78064

Tilden Maintenance Section
1529 SH 72 W
Tilden, TX 78072

Uvalde Maintenance Section
2322 W US Hwy 90
Uvalde, Texas 78801

Item 8 "Prosecution and Progress"

Working days will be computed and charged in accordance with Article 8.3.1.5, Calendar Day. No work will be performed on Saturdays, Sundays, and national or state holidays without prior approval.

Working hours will be 9:00 a.m. through 4:00 p.m., unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved. Provide adequate work crews, equipment, and materials each workday to continuously prosecute the work in a timely manner.

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET NO.
6			3
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	SAT	COMAL, ETC.	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6457	89	001	VARIOUS

GENERAL NOTES

Item 9 "Measurement and Payment"

When approved, provide uniformed, off-duty law enforcement officers with marked vehicles during work that requires a lane closure. The officer in marked vehicles shall be located as approved to monitor or direct traffic during the closure. The method used to direct traffic at signalized intersections shall be as approved. Additional officers and vehicles may be provided when approved or directed.

Complete the daily tracking form provided by the department and submit invoices that agree with the tracking form for payment at the end of each month approved services were provided. Show proof of certification by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Standards.

All law enforcement personnel used in Work Zone Traffic Control shall be trained for performing duties in work zones and are required to take "Safe and Effective Use of Law Enforcement Personnel in Work Zones" (Course #133119) which can be found online at the following site: www.nhi.fhwa.dot.gov

Certificates of completion should be available to all who finish the course. These should be kept by the officers in order to substantiate completion when reporting to the work site.

Minimums, scheduling fees, etc. will not be paid; TxDOT will consider paying cancellation fees on a case by case basis.

Item 432 "Riprap"

Mow strips will be reinforced concrete. Install mow strips in accordance with the plans.

Item 500 "Mobilization"

Mobilization (Callout) will be paid once per work order, regardless of the number of locations listed on the work order. Mobilization (Emergency) will be paid once per emergency work order, regardless of the number of locations listed on the work order.

Item 502 "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling"

Furnish and install all signs, barricades and other incidentals necessary for proper traffic control, in accordance with part VI of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and in accordance with the standard plan sheets. Additional devices may be needed to supplement these requirements. All warning signs shall be factory made and in satisfactory condition.

The signs and traffic control devices shown are minimum requirements. Additional signs and devices may be required to address existing conditions. Traffic control (all signs and devices) will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

When a Traffic Control Plan (TCP) standard specifies that a shadow vehicle equipped with Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) may be required, a shadow vehicle and TMA shall be provided for the work.

When a Traffic Control Plan (TCP) standard requires the use of one of the following devices, a Type III barricade, channelizing devices or shadow vehicle with orange flags or warning lights, use a shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA).

Erect temporary traffic control signs in locations that will not obstruct the traveling public's view of the permanent roadway signing or obstruct sight distance at intersections and curves.

All repairs at a minimum will require a shoulder closure in accordance with the traffic control plans TCP (1-1B), TCP (2-1B) and TCP (5-1A). Guardrail and attenuator work in areas with less than 10' shoulder will require a lane closure in accordance with the traffic control plans. This work will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

Request approval 48 hours in advance of lane closures for Non-Emergency Work Orders. If a lane closure has to be cancelled due to weather or other unforeseen circumstances, immediately notify the inspector and reschedule the lane closure as necessary. For Emergency Work Orders, request approval no later than 8 hours in advance of the lane closure.

When arrowboards are required, provide a standby unit in good working condition at the jobsite ready for immediate use.

Temporary Rumble Strips are to be used according to WZ (RS)-16. Install Temporary Rumble Strips at the locations and number of arrays as determined by the Engineer. This work will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

Traffic control will be subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

Item 104 "Removing Concrete"

This item is intended for removal of damaged Riprap (Mowstrip) and/or Riprap (Conc) at locations that are included with Guardrail repair/upgrade work.

Item 432 "Riprap"

"Riprap (Conc)(CL B) 0432-6006"
This item is intended for installation of Riprap at locations that are included with Guardrail repair/upgrade work. This may include repair of damaged Riprap beyond the Mowstrip limits or the extension of the proposed Mowstrip.

Item 540 "Metal Beam Guard Fence"

This Item is intended for installation of guardrail in locations where guardrail did not previously exist or when a guardrail system is upgraded to the current standard.

The types of guardrail that will be included under this item may consist of the following: TY I, TY II and TY IV as specified under Item 540.2.1 Table 1, "Rail Element Requirements". There will be no additional compensation for TY IV "Weathering Steel" when called out in a work order.

After installation, repair all galvanized parts on which the galvanizing has become scratched, chipped, or otherwise damaged. Repair in accordance with Item 445.3.5, "Repairs". This work is subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET NO.
6			3A
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	SAT	COMAL, ETC.	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6457	89	001	VARIOUS

GENERAL NOTES

Item 542 "Removing Metal Beam Guard Fence"

When removing guardrail, the removal will include complete removal of any existing terminal anchor section when a new terminal anchor section or guardrail end treatment will not be installed.

When removing guardrail in concrete riprap, fill in the guardrail post holes with suitable material (soil) and then place grout in the blockout area the post was removed from. This placement of grout is subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

Item 544 "Guardrail End Treatments"

This Item is intended for:

1. Installation of guardrail end treatments (also known as single guardrail terminals-SGTs) in locations where guardrail did not previously exist.
2. Complete removal of an existing guardrail end treatment when a new guardrail end treatment will not be installed.
3. Locations that are determined to be upgraded as directed by the Engineer.

Installation of object markers on a Guardrail End Treatment will be subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

After installation, repair all galvanized parts on which the galvanizing has become scratched, chipped, or otherwise damaged. Repair in accordance with Item 445.3.5, "Repairs". This work is subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

Item 550 "Chain Link Fence"

Damaged chain link fence may or may not include top rail. Repair chain link fence in-kind.

For all chain link fence installed on top of concrete structures or riprap, place posts with base plates and 4 concrete anchors per post.

Item 770 "Guard Fence Repair"

Replacement of guardrail blockouts and toenailing of blockouts will be subsidiary to the various items. After guardrail repair is complete, repair all galvanized parts on which the galvanizing has become scratched, chipped, or otherwise damaged. Repair galvanizing in accordance with Item 445.3.5, "Repairs". This work is subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

The Engineer will determine whether damaged guardrail will be repaired or whether to upgrade the installation to the current standards using other items of work.

The types of guardrail that will be included under this item may consist of the following: TY I, TY II and TY IV as specified under Item 540.2.1 Table 1, "Rail Element Requirements". There will be no additional compensation for TY IV "Weathering Steel" when called out in a work order.

Installation/replacement of object markers, cable, anchors, struts, bearing plates and other hardware necessary to repair a Guardrail End Treatment will be subsidiary to Items 770-6028, 770-6021 and 770-6029.

A work order for radius rail will not include the degree of radius for the rail. It is the responsibility of the contractor to measure and order the radius rail required for the repair.

"Repair Rail Element W-Beam (770-6001), Thrie Beam (770-6002), or Thrie Beam Transition to W-Beam (770-6003)"
If only the W-Beam portion of a T101 bridge rail is damaged, repair the W-Beam in accordance with this Item. This repair will be paid for as Item 770-6001, "Repair Rail Element (W-Beam).

When a retrofit plate (T2/T201TR and T202TR retrofit guides) is required to attach a thrie-beam to concrete bridge rail, TxDOT will provide a site specific design, and the Contractor shall provide and install the retrofit plate. This work will be subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

When repairing rail element attached to a concrete bridge rail, remove expansion anchors and drill holes (to provide a snug fit for 7/8 inch diameter bolts) completely through the parapet wall with a masonry bit or core drill. Do not use percussion drilling in concrete walls. Mount guardrail to the parapet wall with 7/8 inch diameter bolts that extend completely through the parapet wall. This work will be subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

Supply and install terminal connectors as necessary. This work is subsidiary to the installation of the guardrail.

"Remove/Replace Timber/Steel Post without Concrete Foundation (770-6010)
When Timber or Steel Post are encountered in Riprap without an existing blockout the contractor will remove existing post, saw cut a 18" X 18" square hole and replace post, backfill and compact with suitable material to the lower edge of the riprap and fill area between post and riprap with grout. Perform all groutwork on the same day as repairs. This work will be paid with Item 770-6010 Remove/Replace Timber/Steel Post without Concrete Foundation.

Remove/Replace Timber/Steel Post with Concrete Foundation (770-6011)"
Timber/Steel Post with Concrete Foundation will be defined as a post that the entire foundation is completely encapsulated in concrete. This work will be paid using Item 770-6011 Remove/Replace Timber/Steel Post with Concrete Foundation. All other post, including those in Riprap will be paid using Item 770-6010 Remove/Replace Timber/Steel Post without Concrete Foundation.
Repair damaged steel post by exposing the post twelve inches below the damaged area. Cut post a minimum of six inches below the damaged area and weld a new post to the existing portion of post using full depth groove weld all the way around the post. Backfill will consist of grout.

When field welding is required, provide a "Certified Steel Structures Welder" in accordance with Item 448.4.2. "Welder Qualification". Correct unsatisfactory welds at the Contractor's expense.

"Realignment of Posts (770-6017)"
Do not damage existing posts when realigning posts. Drill new post holes and reset existing posts as directed. Perform all groutwork on the same day as repairs.

If an SGT post must be realigned, removal and resetting of a steel tube will be necessary to complete the realignment of the post. This removal and resetting of the steel tube will be subsidiary to this item. Concrete/grout work may be necessary to perform the realignment of posts. This concrete/grout work will be subsidiary to this item. Perform all groutwork on the same day as repairs. Work for Item 770 6017 "Realign Posts" may include posts where the guardrail is not damaged.

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET NO.
6			3B
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	SAT	COMAL, ETC.	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6457	89	001	VARIOUS

GENERAL NOTES

When the Engineer determines that removal of undamaged guardrail is necessary in order to achieve proper realignment of posts and rail, additional payment for removal of the existing rail and reinstalling the existing rail will be paid for by Item 770-6008 "Realign Existing Rail". Additional payment will not be made for the removal of the existing rail and reinstalling the existing rail when the Engineer has not directed such work.

"Remove Guardrail End Treatment/Replace with SGT (770-6027)"
Removal of the existing Terminal Anchor Section and/or the existing guardrail end treatment will be considered subsidiary to this Item.

"Replace SGT Impact Head (770-6028)",
This item is intended for removal of a damaged SGT impact head and replacement with a new impact head.

"Replace Single Guardrail Term Post (Wood) (770-6062)", "Replace Single Guardrail Term Post (Steel) (770-6063)"
The replacement of a SGT post may include replacement of the soil tube. The replacement of the soil tube is subsidiary to the replacement of the SGT post. Replacement of both SGT steel hinged and unhinged posts will be paid for under this item.

"Remove and Reset SGT Impact Head (770-6029)"
This item is intended for removal and re-installation of the impact head when a collision has caused the impact head to be moved out of its required position and the impact head is not damaged as determined by the Engineer. Remove damaged guardrail from the Impact Head as recommended by the manufacturer.

Item 771 "Repair Cable Barrier System"

Repair cable barrier system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as shown on the detail sheets. Re-tensioning the system will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

"Replace Posts (TL-3) (771-6001)"
This item will be paid only when a post and/or posts are completely removed and replaced. If a post is reused, there will be no payment made. The reuse of a post is subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

"Replace Cable (TL-3) (771-6009)"
This item will be paid only when cable is completely removed and replaced. If the cable is loose and just needs to be reattached to posts, there will be no payment made. The reuse of cable is subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

Item 772 "Post and Cable Fence"

Replace any missing cylinder reflectors or any other missing or damaged incidental hardware within the installation or repair area. Work required will be paid for using the various applicable bid items. When Post and Cable Fence (Repair) is specified, the minimum length of repair will be 25 LF.

Any additional cable required to be loosened, re-stretched, spliced, and re-tightened as part of the repair or replacement will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

Item 774 "Attenuator Repair"

Repair of VIA-SFPM's will be by each barrel removed and replaced. The addition of any barrel to an existing VIA-SFPM attenuator system necessary to ensure the system meets the current standards will be paid for under this item. This item will be paid for in accordance with item 774-6048 "Repair (VIA-Sand Filled Plastic Barrel)".

Realignment of existing undamaged VIA Barrels will be subsidiary to Item 774-6048, "Repair (VIA-Sand Filled Plastic Barrel)".

Make repairs and installations in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. The bid price will be full compensation for all materials recommended by the manufacturer. Perform all site preparation necessary to ensure correct installation of a new crash cushion attenuator (examples – removal of asphalt, debris, parts of old attenuator, etc.).

This site preparation is subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

All components and appurtenances (ie, bolts, cable, covers, etc.) required for repair of any attenuator system will be subsidiary to the various bid items. Repairs to damaged foundations will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items. Repair foundations in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations listed on the standard sheets.

Item 776 "Metal Rail Repair"

"Repair (Existing Metal Pedestrian Rail) (776-6037)"
This item is intended to repair existing Metal Pedestrian Rail. The types of Pedestrian Rail that can be called out for repair under this Item may include Handrail (TY A), Handrail (TY B), Handrail (TY C), Handrail (TY D), Handrail (TY E) and Handrail (TY F).

Item 6185 "Truck Mounted Attenuator"

TMA Stationary by the DAY is intended to pay for Truck Mounted Attenuator(s) required by the Traffic Control Plan Standards.

The TMA's will be measured and paid for by the DAY for each TMA/TA set up and operational on the worksite. The contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMA's needed for the project.

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET NO.
6			3C
STATE	DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	SAT	COMAL, ETC.	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
6457	89	001	VARIOUS

GENERAL NOTES

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6457-89-001 **DISTRICT** San Antonio **COUNTY** Comal
HIGHWAY SH0046

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6457-89-001**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00205346**			
		COUNTY		**Comal**			
		HIGHWAY		**SH0046**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	104-6028	REMOVING CONC (MISC)	SY	100.000		100.000	
	432-6006	RIPRAP (CONC)(CL B)	CY	50.000		50.000	
	432-6045	RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(4 IN)	CY	50.000		50.000	
	451-6019	RETROFIT RAIL (TY T631)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	500-6033	MOBILIZATION (CALLOUT)	EA	500.000		500.000	
	500-6034	MOBILIZATION (EMERGENCY)	EA	100.000		100.000	
	540-6001	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	540-6002	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (STEEL POST)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	540-6003	MTL THRIE-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)	LF	150.000		150.000	
	540-6004	MTL THRIE-BEAM GD FEN (STEEL POST)	LF	150.000		150.000	
	540-6005	TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION	EA	5.000		5.000	
	540-6006	MTL BEAM GD FEN TRANS (THRIE-BEAM)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	540-6010	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN ADJUSTMENT	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	540-6016	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	EA	20.000		20.000	
	540-6031	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL ADJUSTMENT	EA	15.000		15.000	
	542-6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	LF	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	542-6002	REMOVE TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION	EA	5.000		5.000	
	542-6003	REMOVE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL	EA	15.000		15.000	
	544-6001	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	544-6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	544-6006	GDRAIL END TRT(INST)(WOOD POST)(TY III)	EA	10.000		10.000	
	545-6028	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL) (S) (TL3)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	550-6002	CHAIN LINK FENCE (REPAIR) (6')	LF	500.000		500.000	
	550-6003	CHAIN LINK FENCE (REMOVE)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	658-6067	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-DW)SZ 1(BRF)GF2	EA	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	658-6068	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-DY)SZ 1(BRF)GF2	EA	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	770-6001	REPAIR RAIL ELEMENT (W - BEAM)	LF	25,000.000		25,000.000	
	770-6002	REPAIR RAIL ELEMENT (THRIE - BEAM)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	770-6003	REP RAIL ELMNT(THRIE-BM TRANS TO W -BM)	LF	50.000		50.000	
	770-6004	REPAIR RAIL ELEMENT (CURVED RAIL)	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	770-6008	REALIGN EXISTING RAIL	LF	500.000		500.000	
	770-6010	REM / REPL TIMBER/STL POST W/O CONC FND	EA	2,500.000		2,500.000	
	770-6011	REM / REPL TIMBER / STL POST W/CONC FND	EA	200.000		200.000	
	770-6017	REALIGN POSTS	EA	300.000		300.000	
	770-6021	REPLACE SINGLE GDRAIL TERMINAL RAIL	LF	6,000.000		6,000.000	
	770-6023	REPAIR OF TERMINAL ANCHORS POSTS	EA	20.000		20.000	
	770-6024	REPLACE TERMINAL ANCHOR POSTS	EA	50.000		50.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6457-89-001 **DISTRICT** San Antonio **COUNTY** Comal
HIGHWAY SH0046

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6457-89-001**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00205346**			
		COUNTY		**Comal**			
		HIGHWAY		**SH0046**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	770-6027	REMOVE GDRAIL END TRT / REPL WITH SGT	EA	225.000		225.000	
	770-6028	REPL SINGLE GDRAIL TERM IMPACT HEAD	EA	150.000		150.000	
	770-6029	REM & RESET SGT IMPACT HEAD	EA	100.000		100.000	
	770-6052	REPAIR STEEL POST WITH BASE PLATE	EA	20.000		20.000	
	770-6059	REMOVE AND REPLACE LONG SPAN CRT POST	EA	50.000		50.000	
	770-6060	REMOVE AND REPLACE DAT	EA	250.000		250.000	
	770-6061	REPAIR MTL BM GD FEN(LONG SPAN SYS)	LF	2,500.000		2,500.000	
	770-6062	REPLACE SINGLE GDRAIL TERM POST(WOOD)	EA	750.000		750.000	
	770-6063	REPLACE SINGLE GDRAIL TERM POST(STEEL)	EA	750.000		750.000	
	771-6001	REPLACE POSTS (TL-3)	EA	3,000.000		3,000.000	
	771-6003	CABLE SPLICE / TURNBUCKLE (TL-3)	EA	50.000		50.000	
	771-6005	REPAIR CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TL-3)	EA	40.000		40.000	
	771-6007	REPR OR REPLC CABLE BARR TERM SEC(TL-3)	EA	75.000		75.000	
	771-6009	REPLACE CABLE (TL-3)	LF	10,000.000		10,000.000	
	772-6001	POST AND CABLE FENCE (REMOVAL)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	772-6002	POST AND CABLE FENCE (REMV CONC ANCHOR)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	772-6005	POST AND CABLE FENCE(REMV / REPL POSTS)	EA	30.000		30.000	
	772-6006	POST AND CABLE FENCE(RMV/REPL CNC ANCH)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	772-6007	POST AND CABLE FENCE (REMV/ REPL CABLE)	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	774-6010	REPAIR (REACT)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	774-6027	REPAIR REACT (N) (CYLINDERS)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	774-6048	REPAIR (VIA -SAND FILL PLASTIC BARRELS)	EA	100.000		100.000	
	774-6050	REMOVE AND REPLACE (SHORTRACC)	EA	6.000		6.000	
	774-6118	REPAIR (QUADGUARD)(MASH)(N)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	774-6119	REPAIR (QUADGUARD)(MASH)(N)(BAY)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	774-6126	REMOVE AND REPLACE (REACT)(M)(NARROW)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	776-6004	REPAIR (STL POST W/ DOUBLED W-BEAMS-T6)	LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	776-6009	REPAIR (STL PIPE PEDESTRIAN RAIL - PR1)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	776-6035	REPAIR (W-BEAM - T101 RAIL)	LF	500.000		500.000	
	776-6037	REPAIR (EXISTING METAL PED. RAIL)	LF	100.000		100.000	
	776-6055	REP METAL PST W/ BASE PLATE (TY T631)	EA	20.000		20.000	
	776-6056	REP W BEAM (TY T631)	LF	125.000		125.000	
	5047-6001	REM/REPLACE CURB GUIDANCE SYSTEM	EA	5.000		5.000	
	5047-6002	REM/REPLACE CURB	EA	5.000		5.000	
	5047-6003	REM/REPLACE VISION STRIP	EA	5.000		5.000	
	5047-6004	REM/REPLACE CURB TRANS END SECTION	EA	5.000		5.000	
	5047-6005	REM/REPLACE DELINEATOR POST ASSEMBLY	EA	5.000		5.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 6457-89-001 **DISTRICT** San Antonio **COUNTY** Comal
HIGHWAY SH0046

		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**6457-89-001**		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		PROJECT ID		**A00205346**			
		COUNTY		**Comal**			
		HIGHWAY		**SH0046**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)	DAY	200.000		200.000	

DATE:
FILE:

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

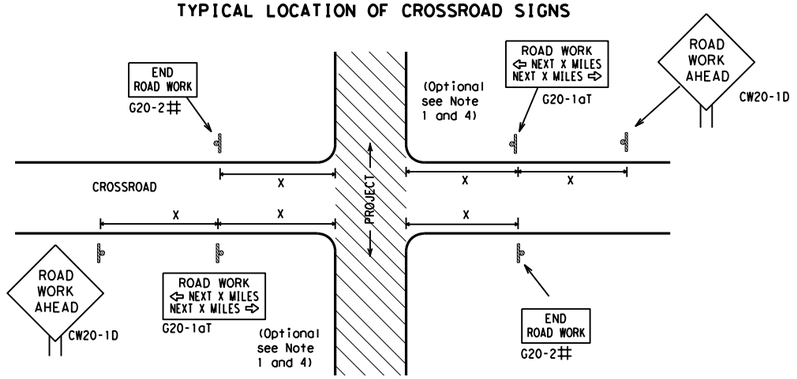
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-03 7-13 9-07 8-14 5-10 5-21	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		5

DATE:
FILE:

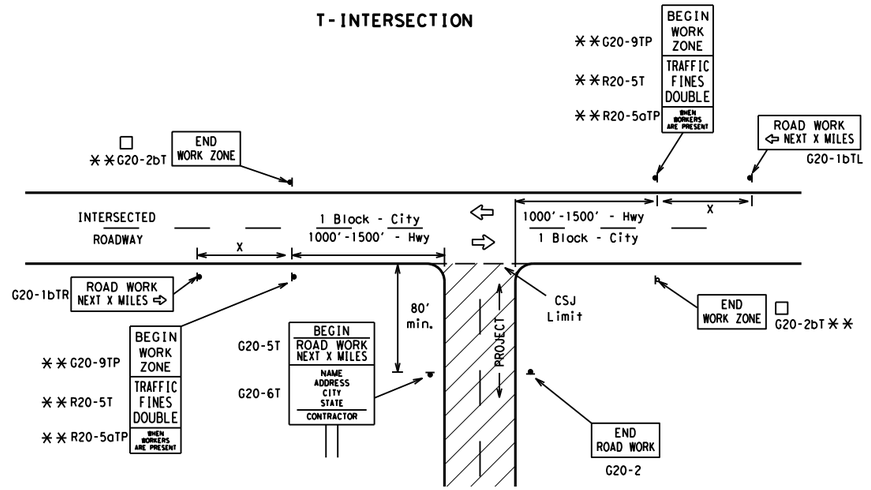
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4] CW21 CW22 CW23 CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

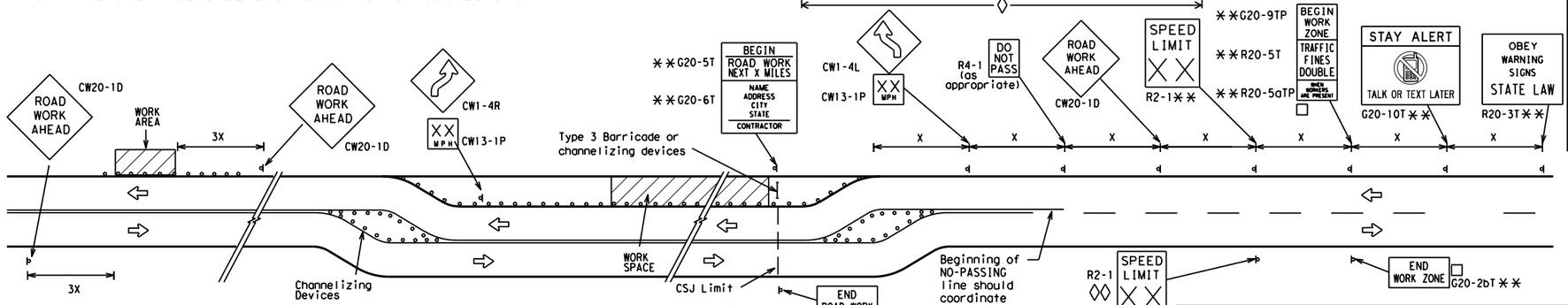
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

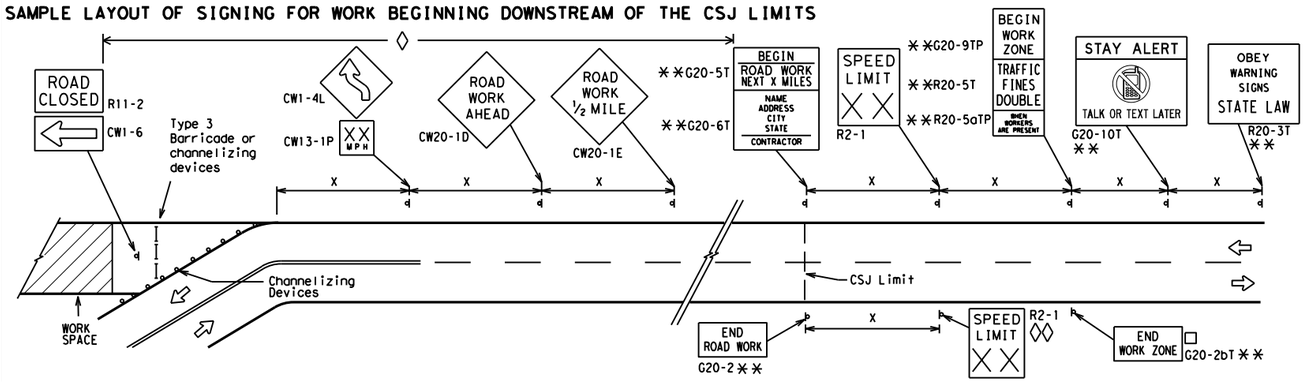
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS

NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND

⊢⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		6

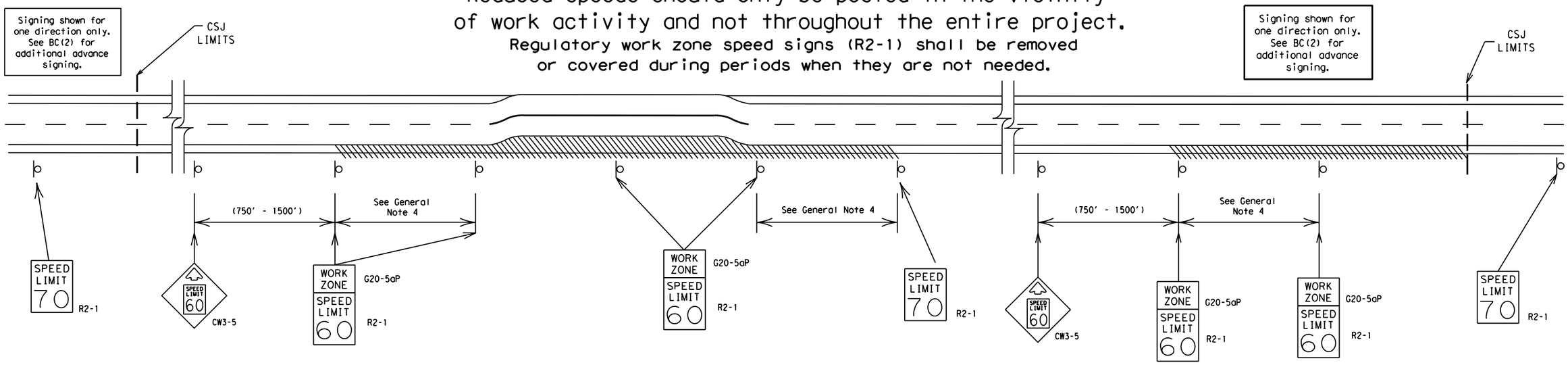
DATE:
FILE:

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

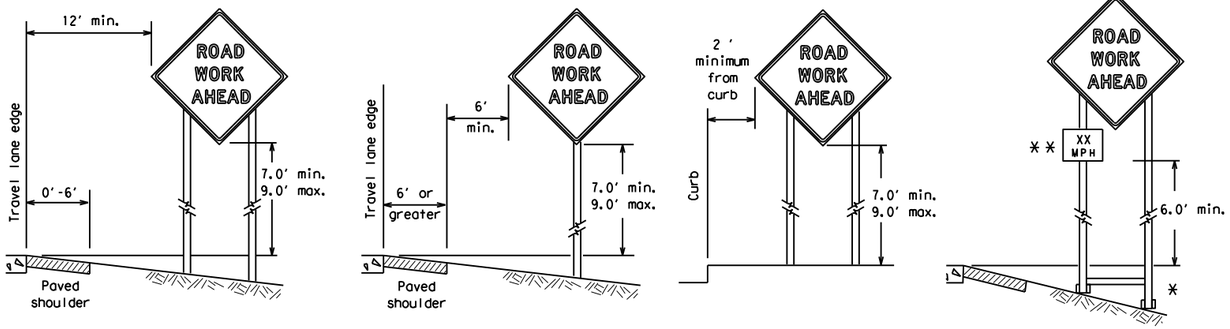
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		7

DATE:
FILE:

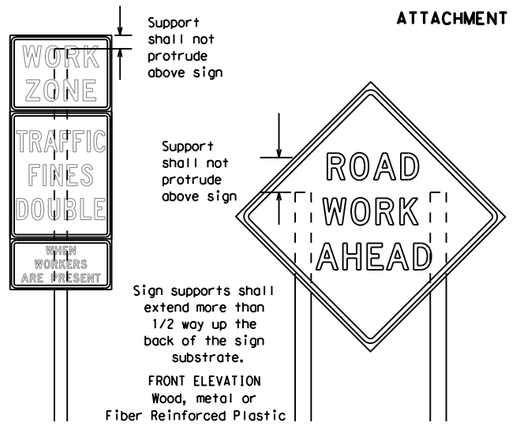
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

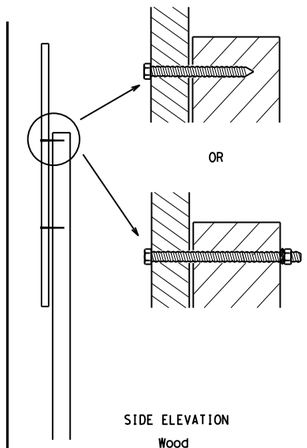


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





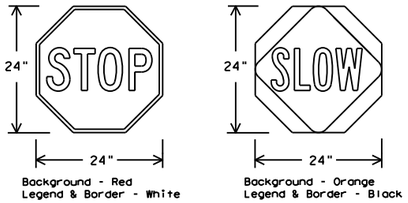
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

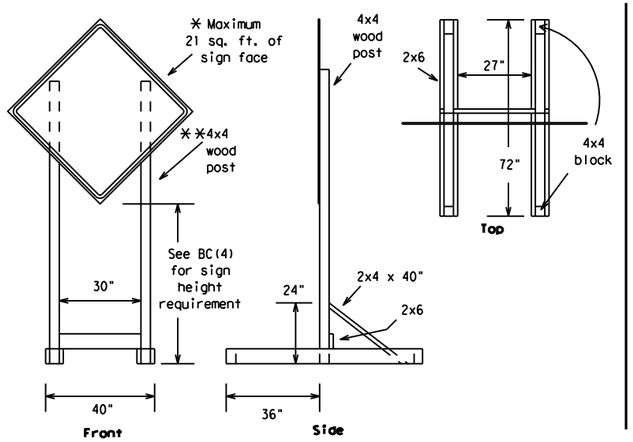
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

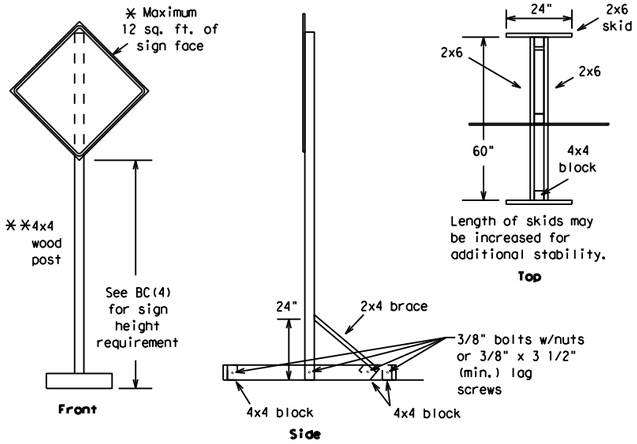
BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		8

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

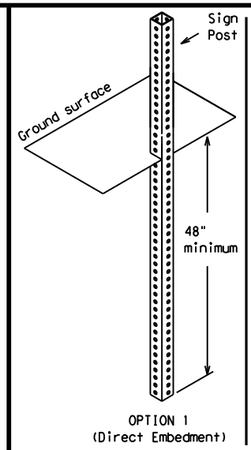
DATE:
FILE:



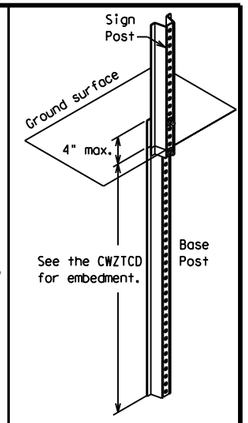


SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS



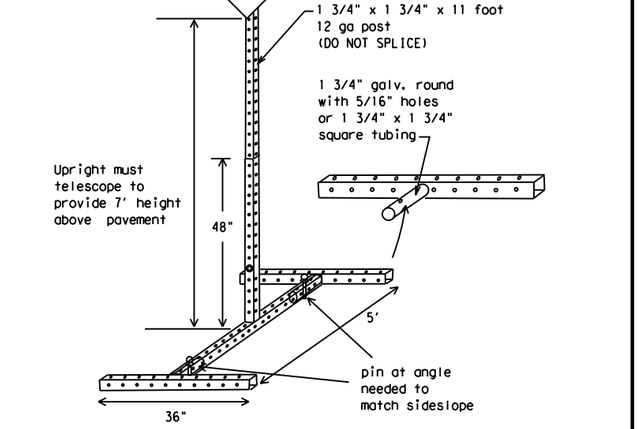
PERFORATED SQUARE METAL TUBING

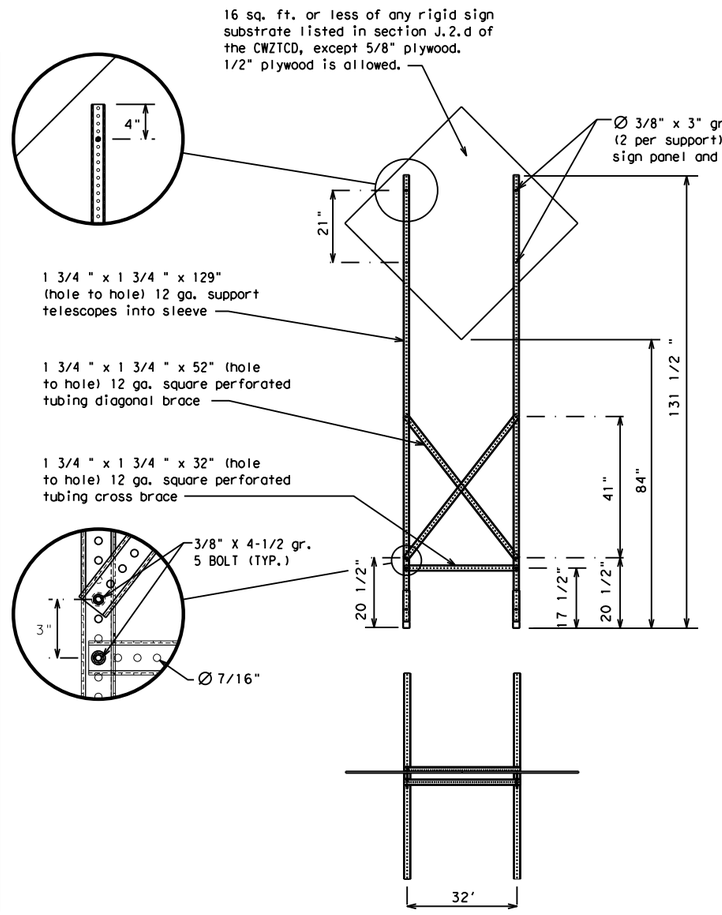


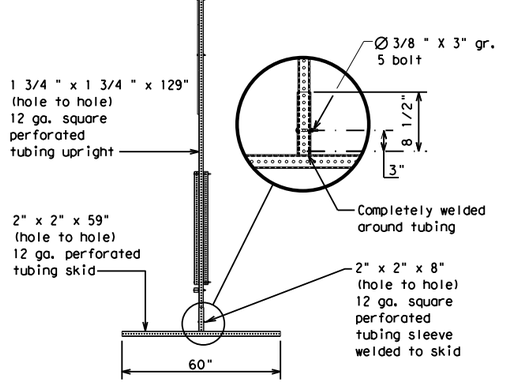
WING CHANNEL
Lap-splice/base bolted anchor

GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

SHEET 5 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		9

DATE:
FILE:

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation * IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE	FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX	SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX	RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
RIGHT X LANES CLOSED	RIGHT X LANES OPEN
CENTER LANE CLOSED	DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
NIGHT LANE CLOSURES	I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
VARIOUS LANES CLOSED	EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
EXIT CLOSED	RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED	X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI
XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED	

Other Condition List

ROADWORK XXX FT	ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
FLAGGER XXXX FT	LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT	TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT	CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT	UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
DETOUR X MILE	ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX	ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
BUMP XXXX FT	US XXX EXIT X MILES
TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT	LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

MERGE RIGHT	FORM X LINES RIGHT
DETOUR NEXT X EXITS	USE XXXXX RD EXIT
USE EXIT XXX	USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
STAY ON US XXX SOUTH	USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
TRUCKS USE US XXX N	WATCH FOR TRUCKS
WATCH FOR TRUCKS	EXPECT DELAYS
EXPECT DELAYS	PREPARE TO STOP
REDUCE SPEED XXX FT	END SHOULDER USE
USE OTHER ROUTES	WATCH FOR WORKERS
STAY IN LANE *	

Location List

AT FM XXXX
BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
NEXT X MILES
PAST US XXX EXIT
XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
RIGHT LANE EXIT
USE CAUTION
DRIVE SAFELY
DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
BEGINS MONDAY
BEGINS MAY XX
MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
NEXT FRI-SUN
XX AM TO XX PM
NEXT TUE AUG XX
TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

BC(6)-21

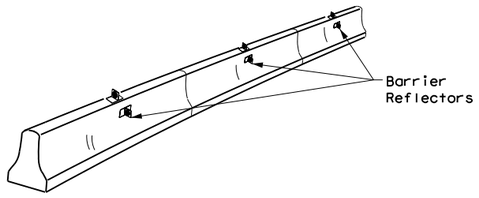
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		10

100

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

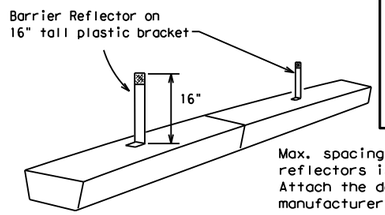
DATE:
FILE:

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



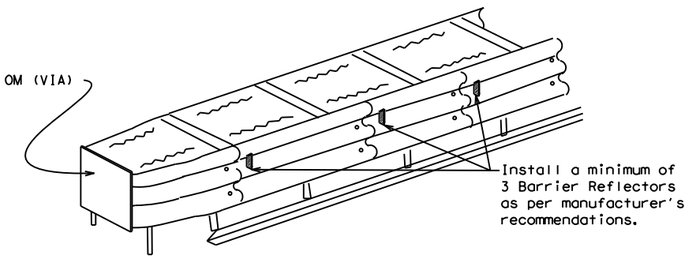
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.



Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)



DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

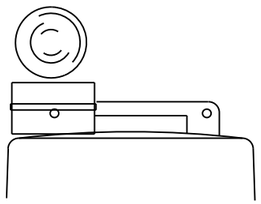
LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

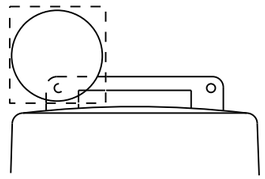
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square.Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

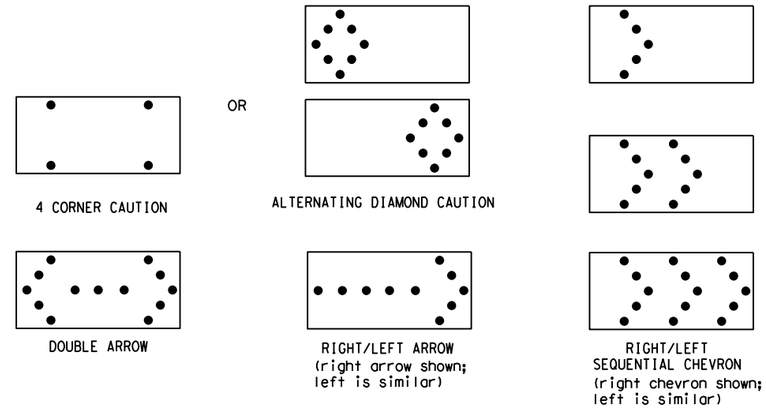
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

SHEET 7 OF 12

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		11

101

DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

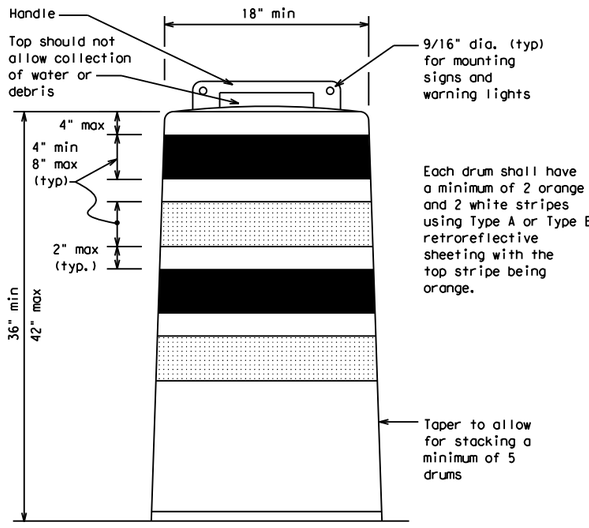
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

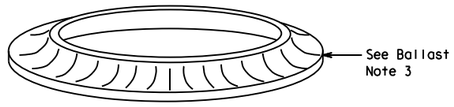
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

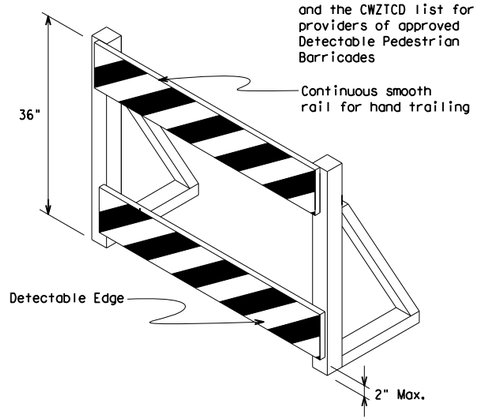
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.

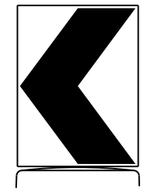




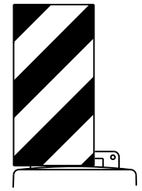


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

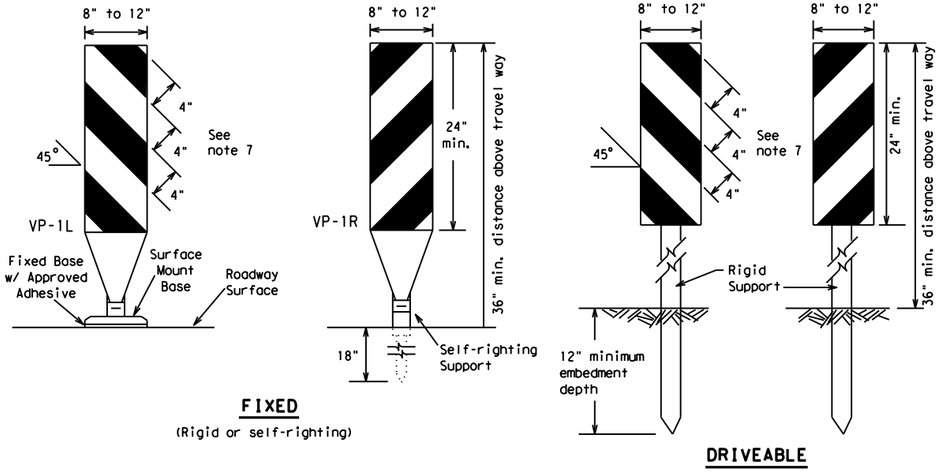
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	SAT	COMAL		12
7-13				

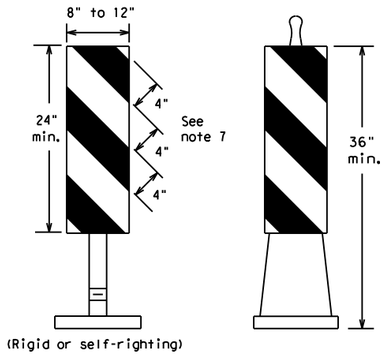
102

DATE:
FILE:



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

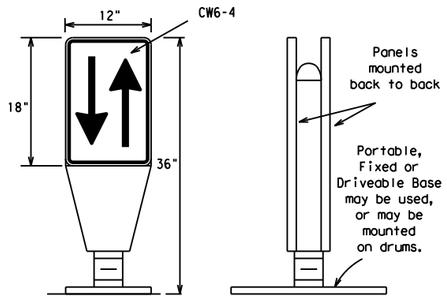


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

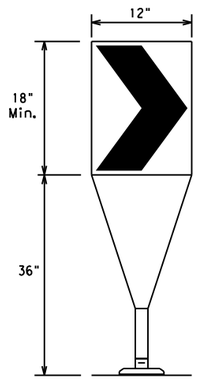
1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



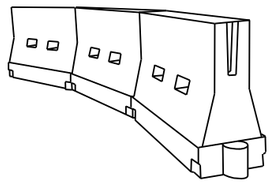
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

SHEET 9 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

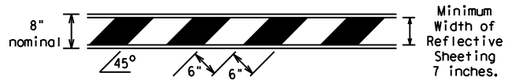
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		13

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

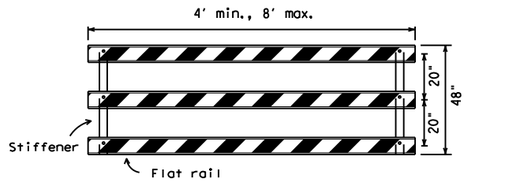
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



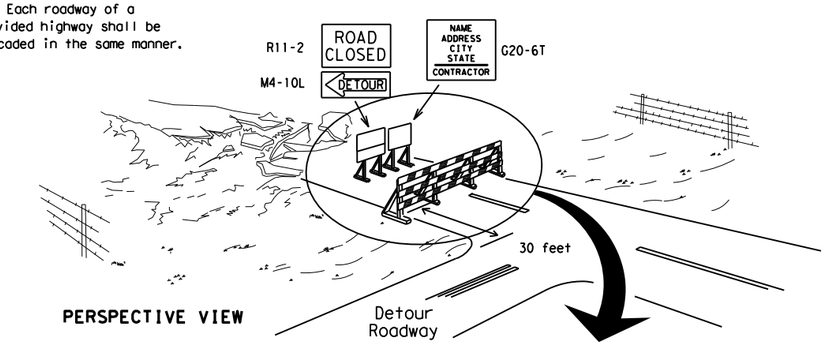
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

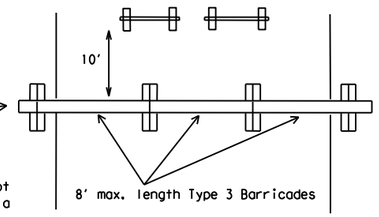
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

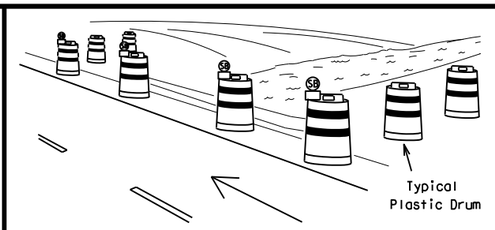
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

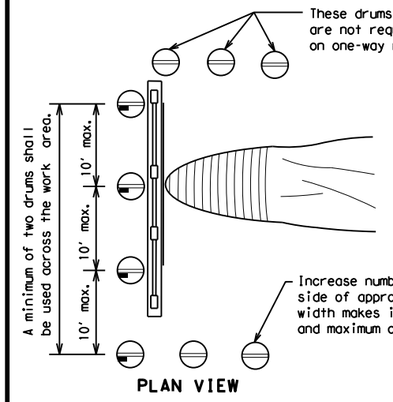
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

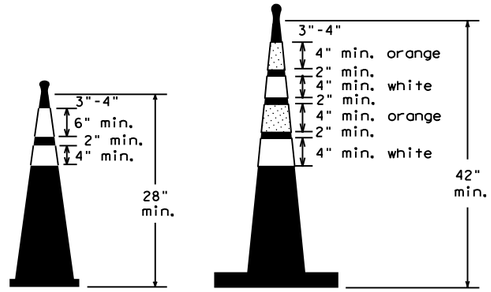
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



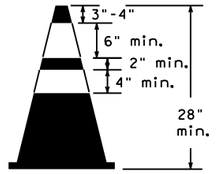
PLAN VIEW

LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

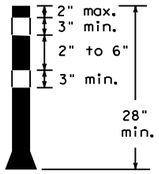
CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



Two-Piece cones



One-Piece cones

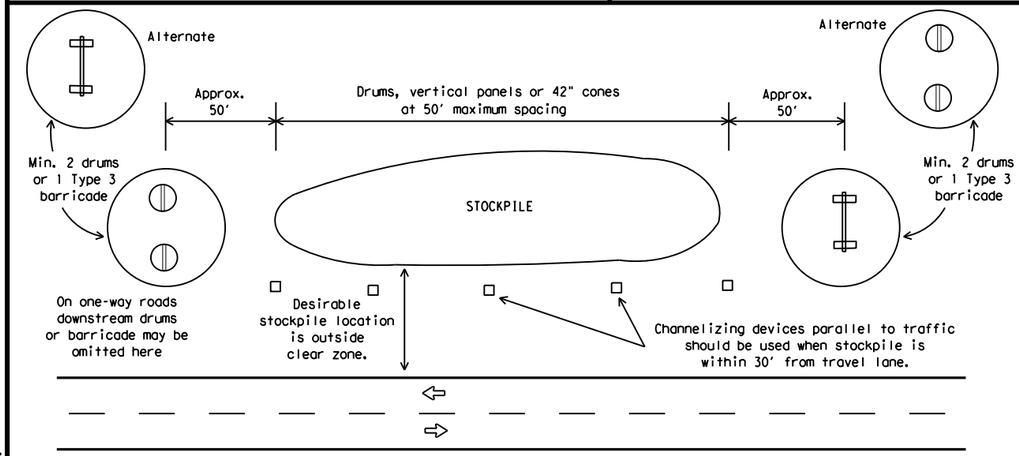


Tubular Marker

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	SAT	COMAL		14

DATE:
FILE:

104

DATE:
FILE:

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

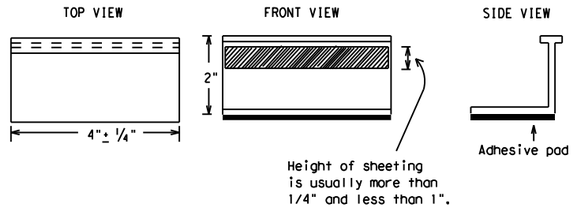
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

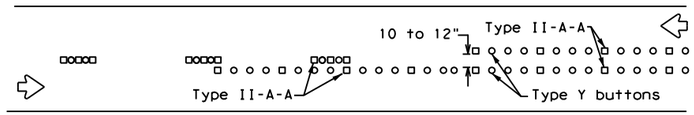
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
2-98 9-07 5-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-02 7-13	SAT	COMAL		15
11-02 8-14				

105

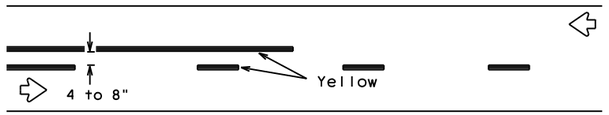
DATE:
FILE:

PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

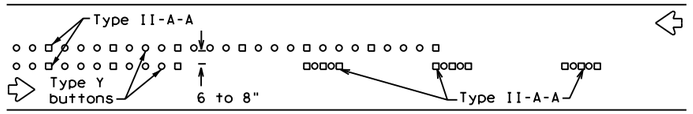
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



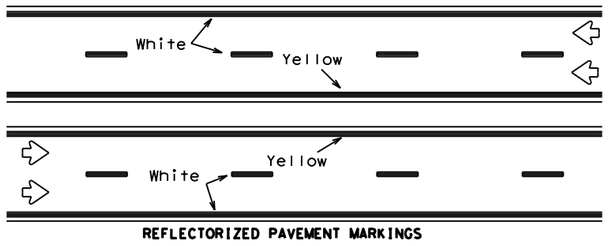
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



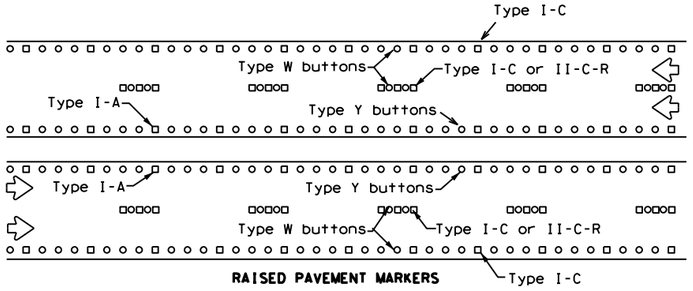
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



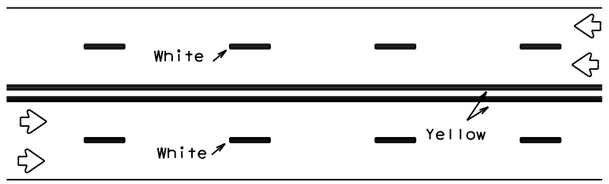
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



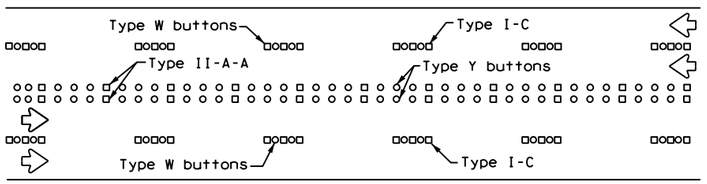
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



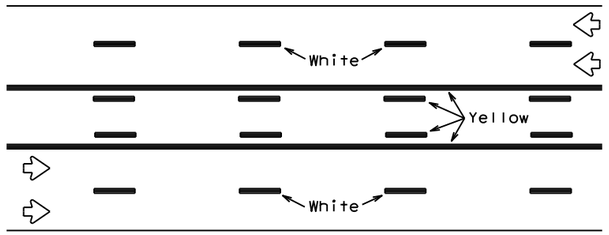
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



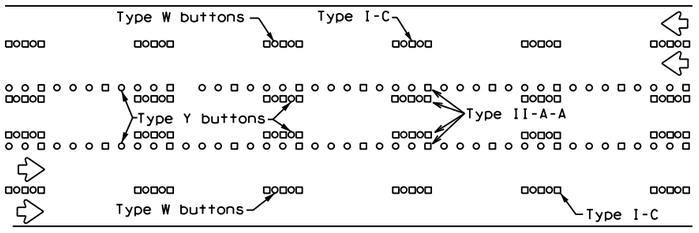
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

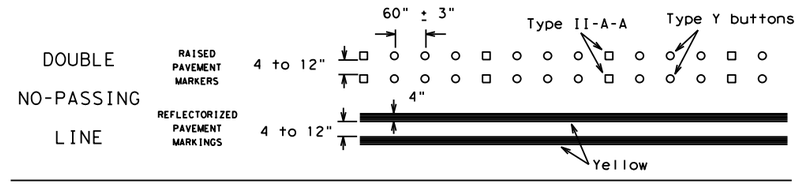
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

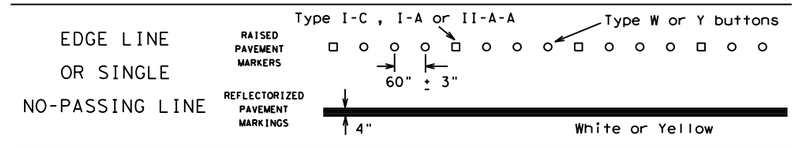
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

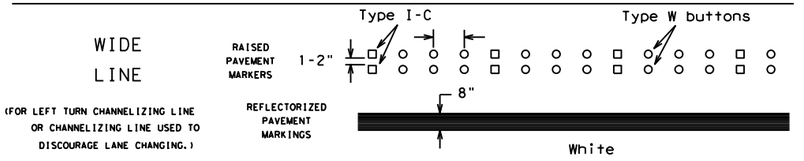


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



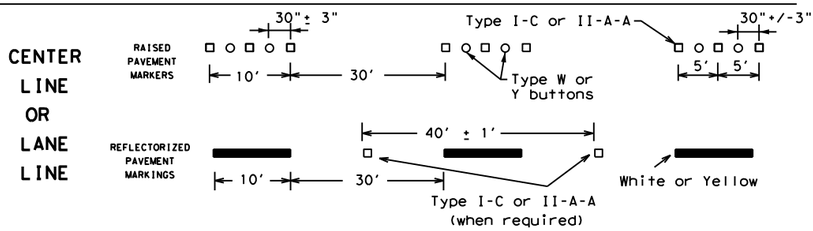
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

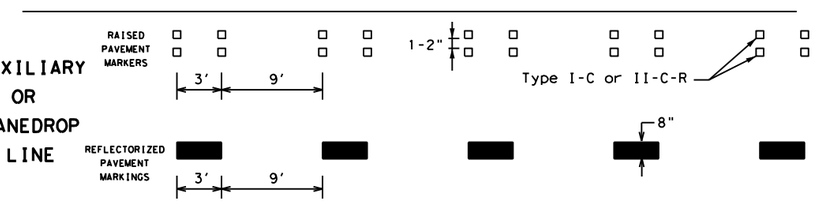


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

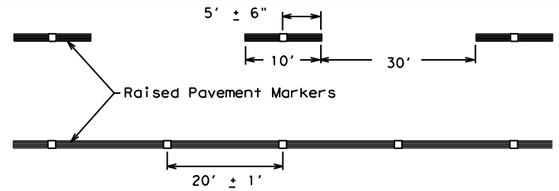


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

Texas Department of Transportation

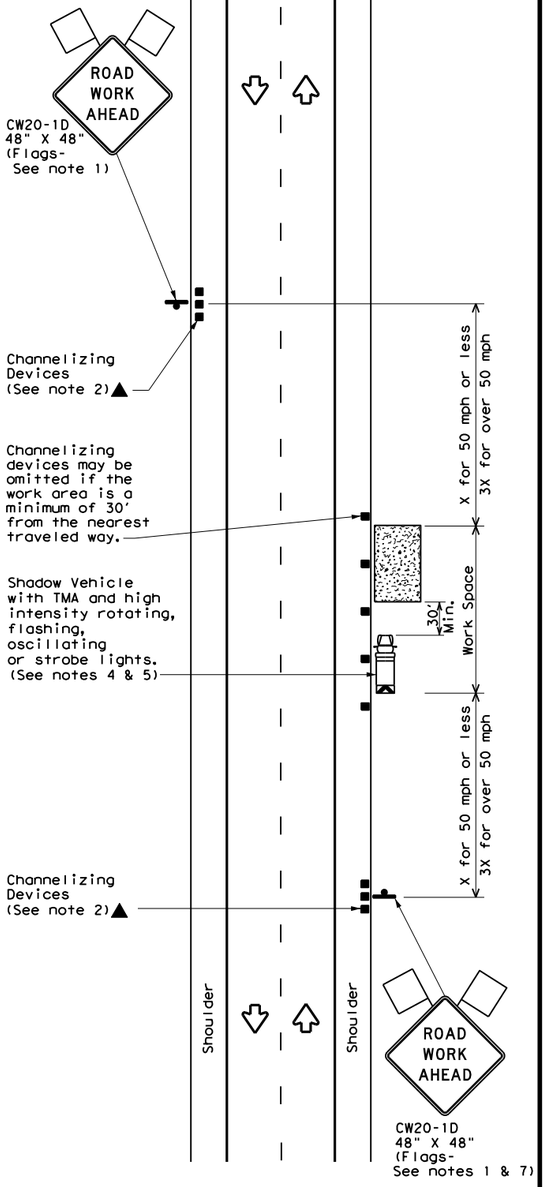
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-21

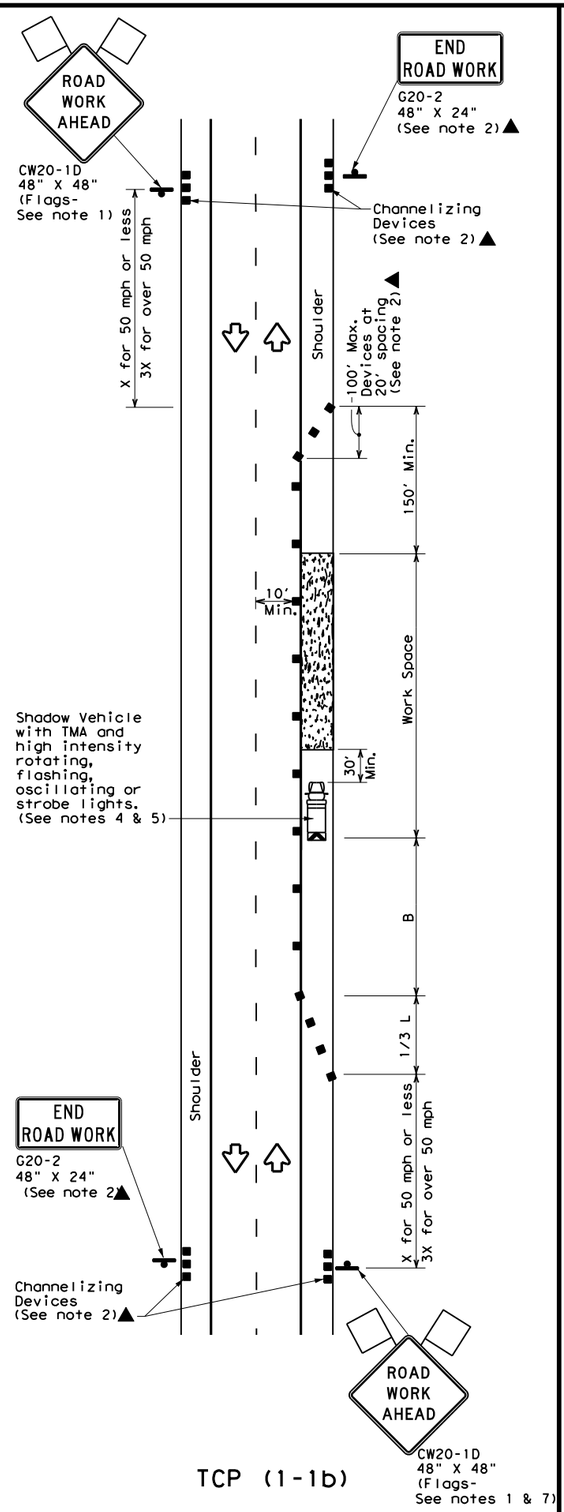
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		16

DATE:
FILE:



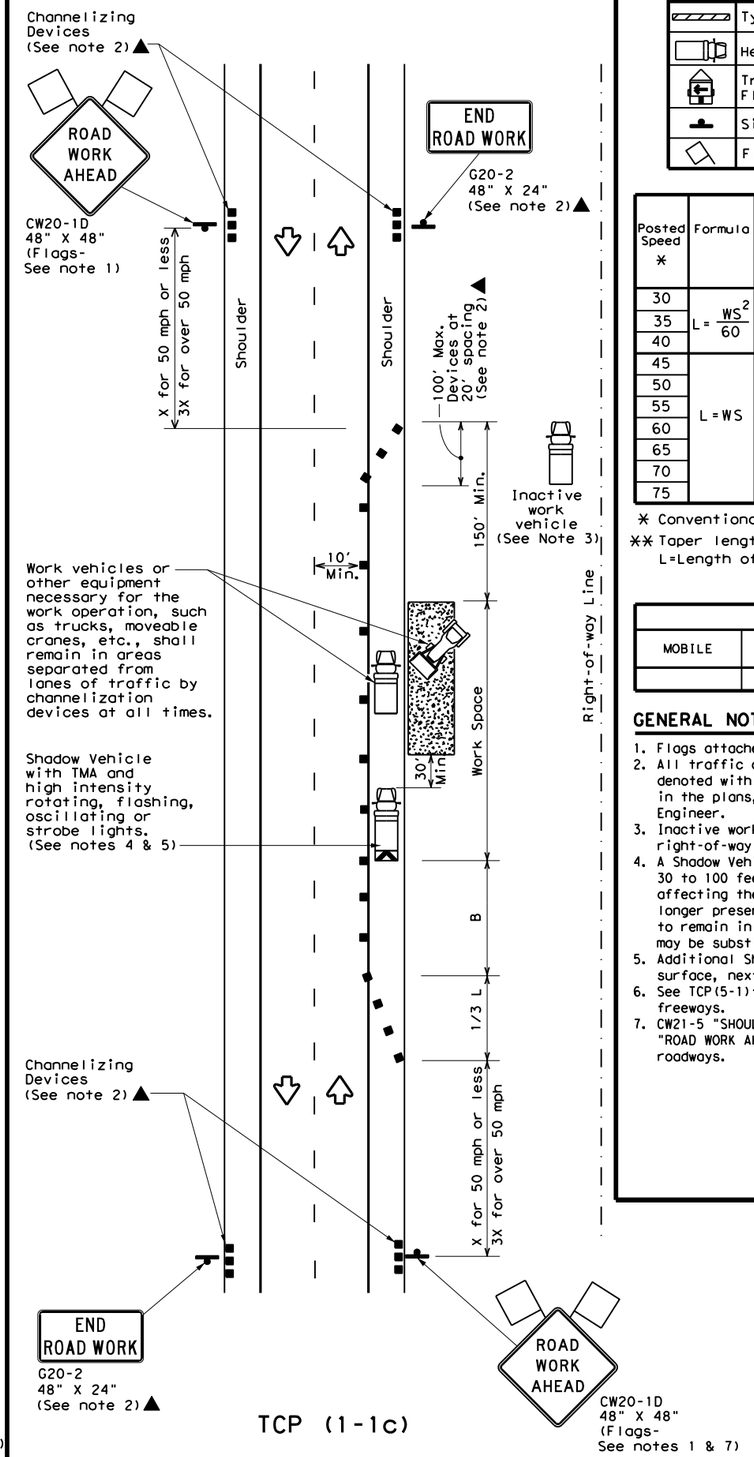
TCP (1-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
6. See TCP(5-1)for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

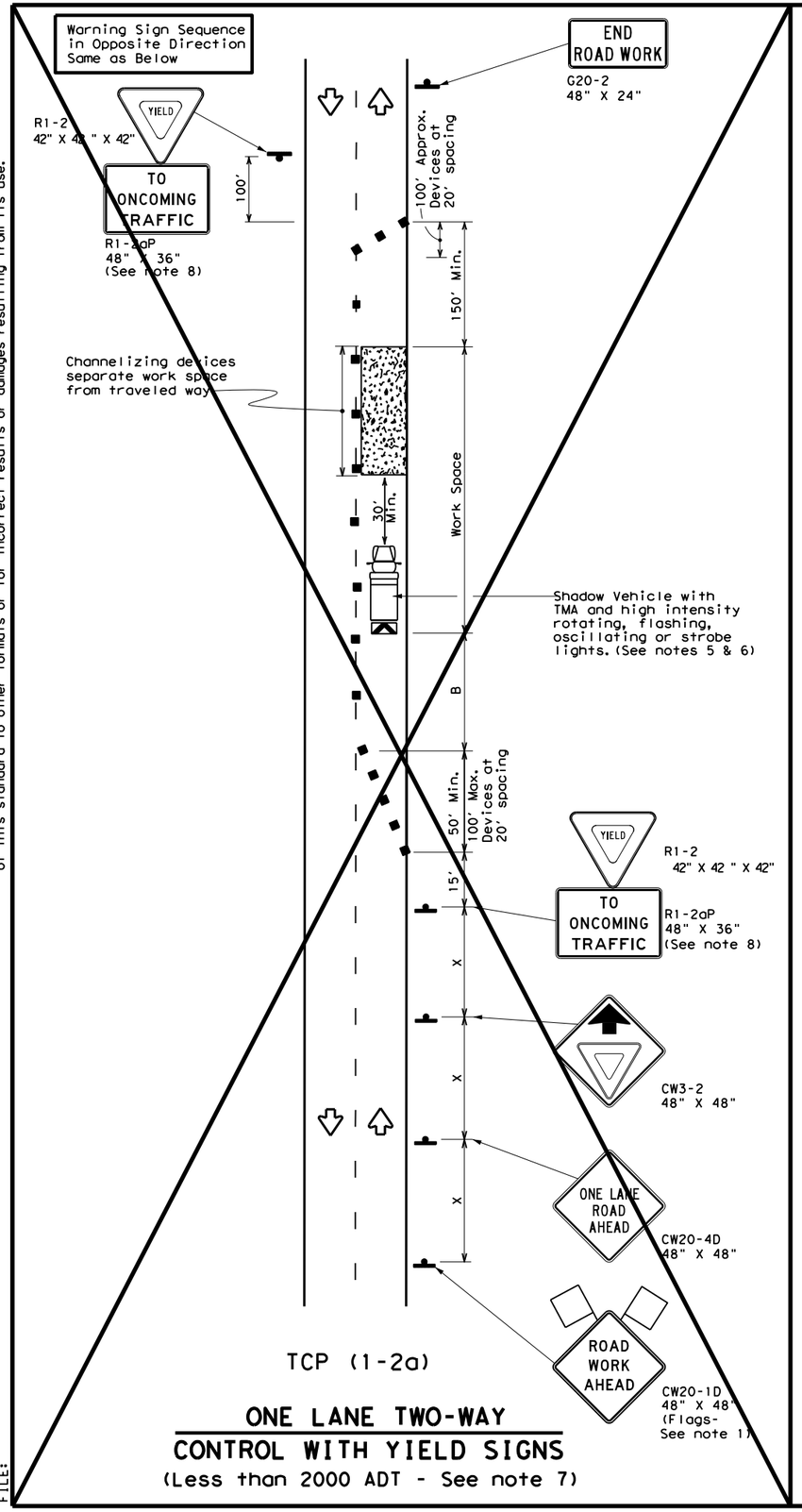
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(1-1)-18

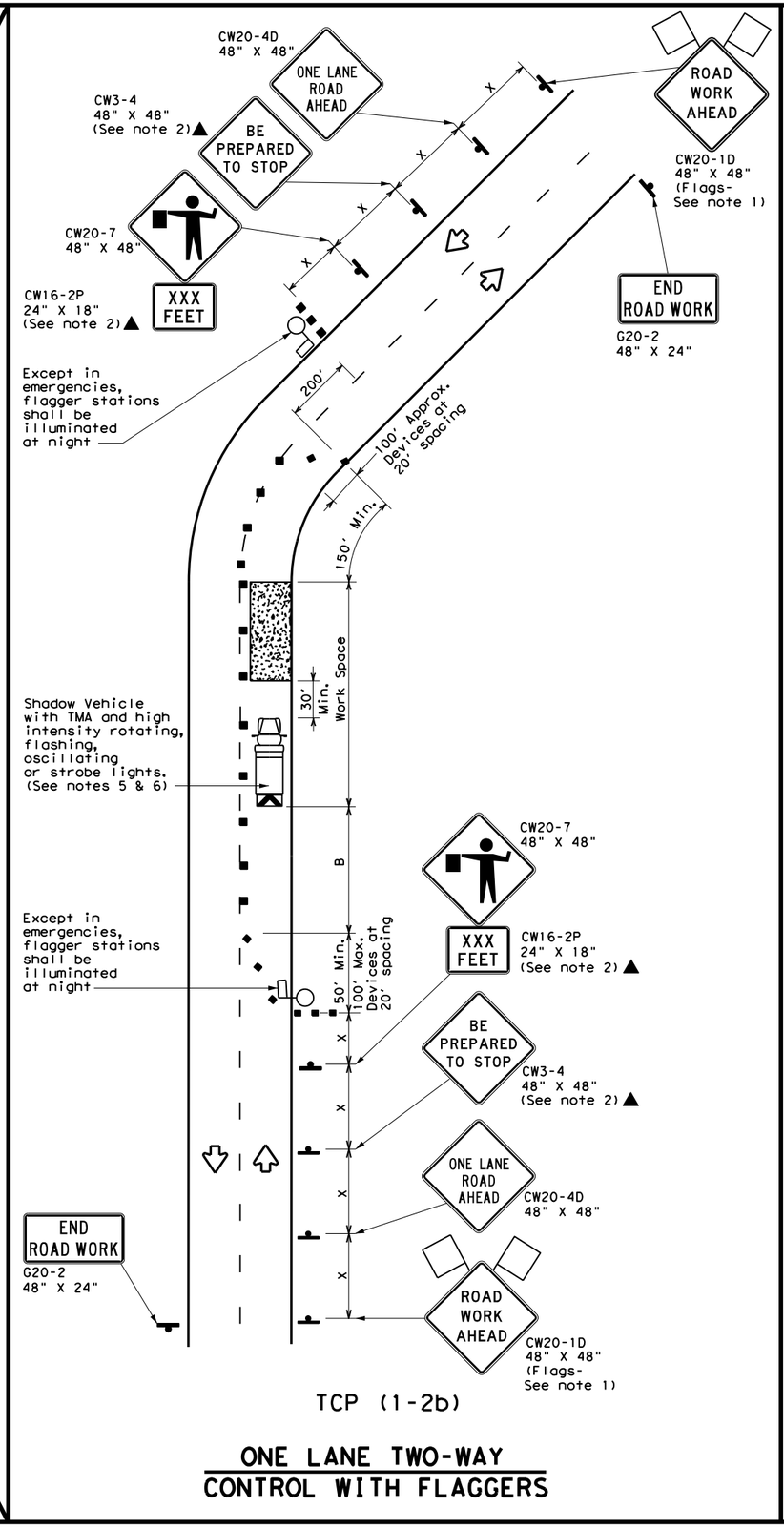
FILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		17

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-2a)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See note 7)



TCP (1-2b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4D "ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Sign spacing may be increased or an additional CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be used if advance warning ahead of the flagger or R1-2 "YIELD" sign is less than 1500 feet.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

TCP (1-2a)

7. R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work spaces should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas on roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work spaces should be no longer than 400 feet.
8. R1-2 "YIELD" sign with R1-2aP "TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" plaque shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (1-2b)

9. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
10. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain adequate stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles (see table above).
12. Channelizing devices on the center-line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
13. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situations.

Texas Department of Transportation

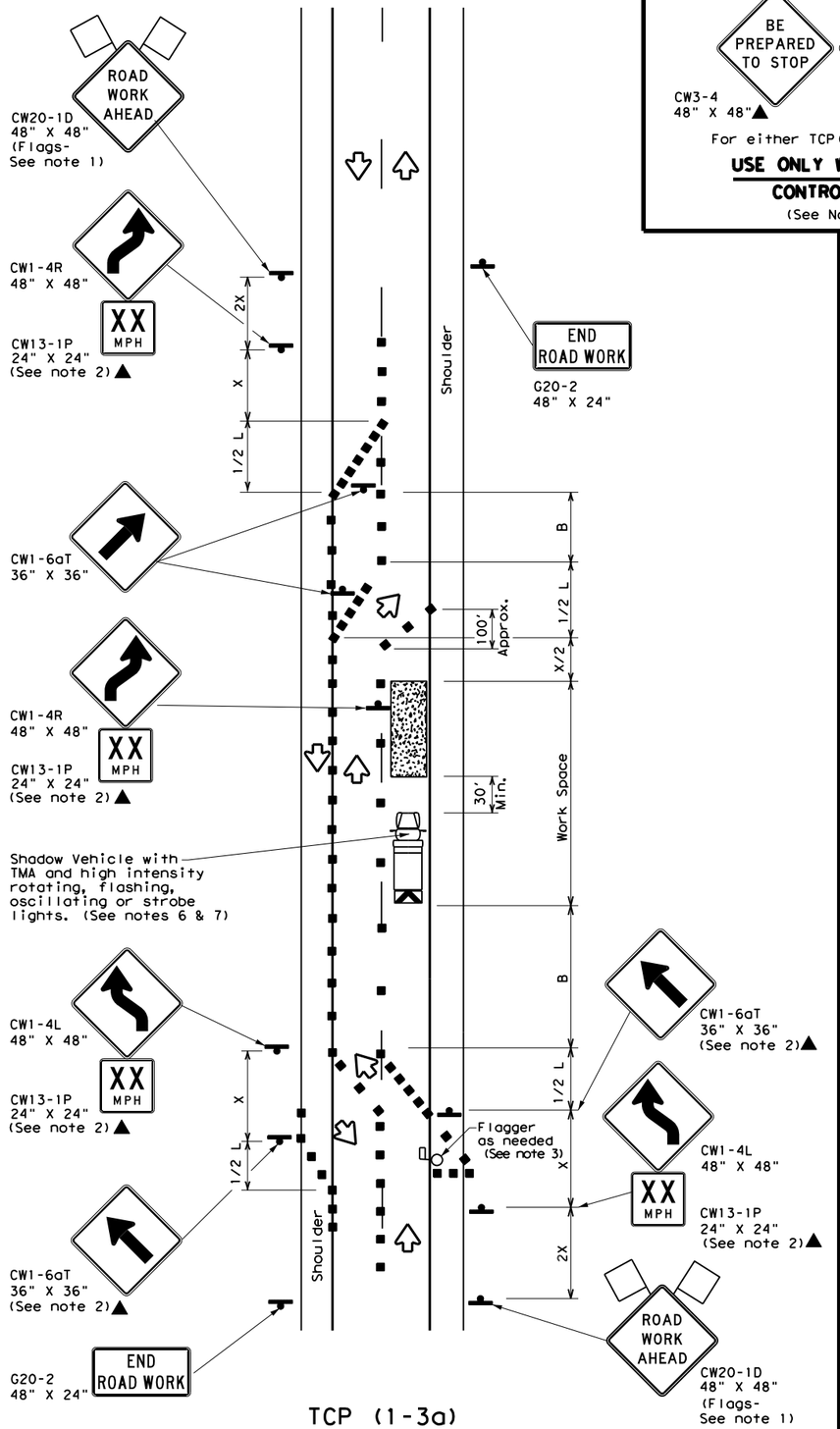
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
ONE-LANE TWO-WAY
TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(1-2)-18

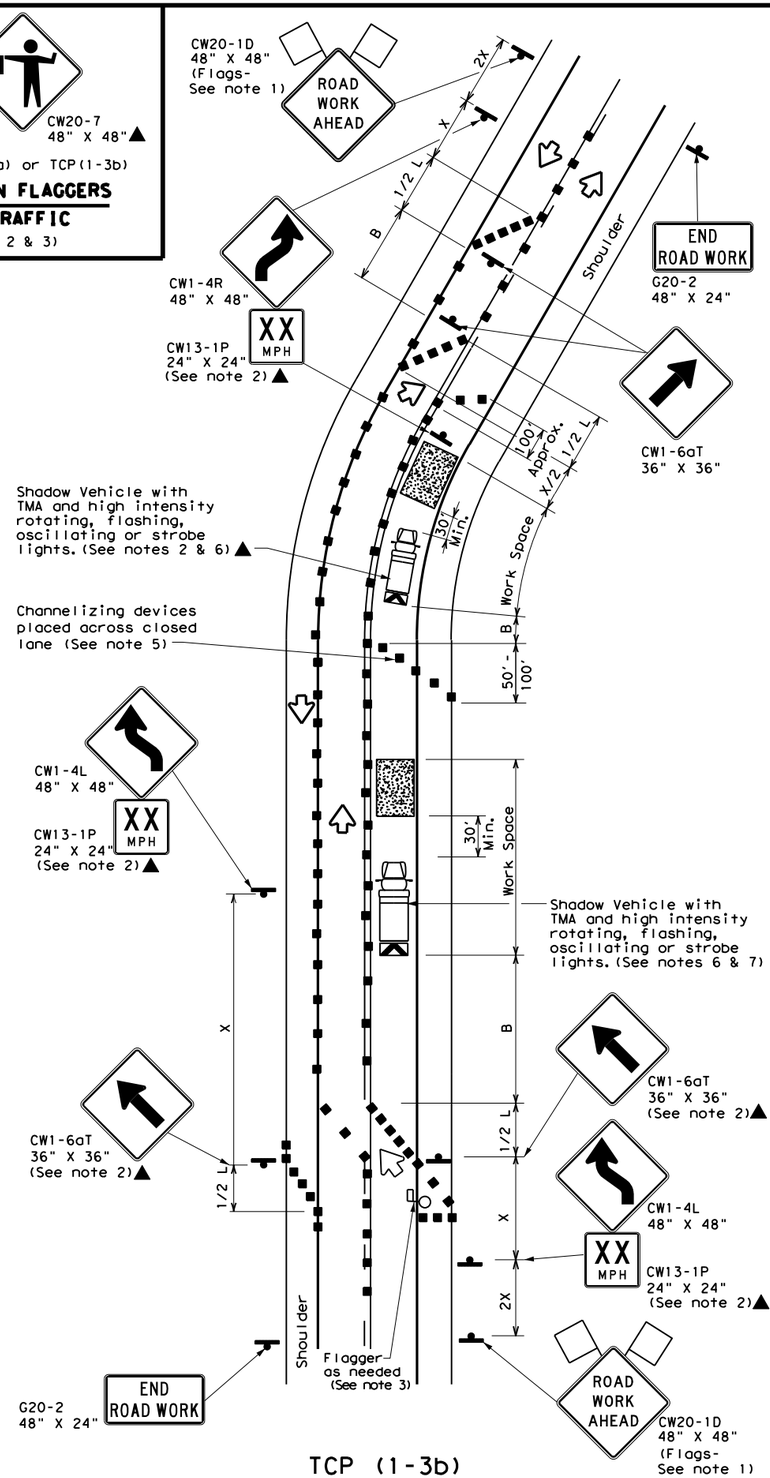
FILE: tcp1-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-90 4-98	6457	89	001	VARS.
2-94 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-18	SAT	COMAL		18

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (1-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Additional flaggers may be positioned in advance of traffic queues to alert traffic to reduce speed.
4. DO NOT PASS, PASS WITH CARE and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed downstream of the ROAD WORK AHEAD signs.
5. When the work zone is made up of several work spaces, channelizing devices should be placed laterally across the closed lane to re-emphasize closure. Laterally placed channelizing devices should be repeated every 500 to 1000 feet in urban areas and every 1/4 to 1/2 mile in rural areas.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
8. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20', or 15' if posted speed are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

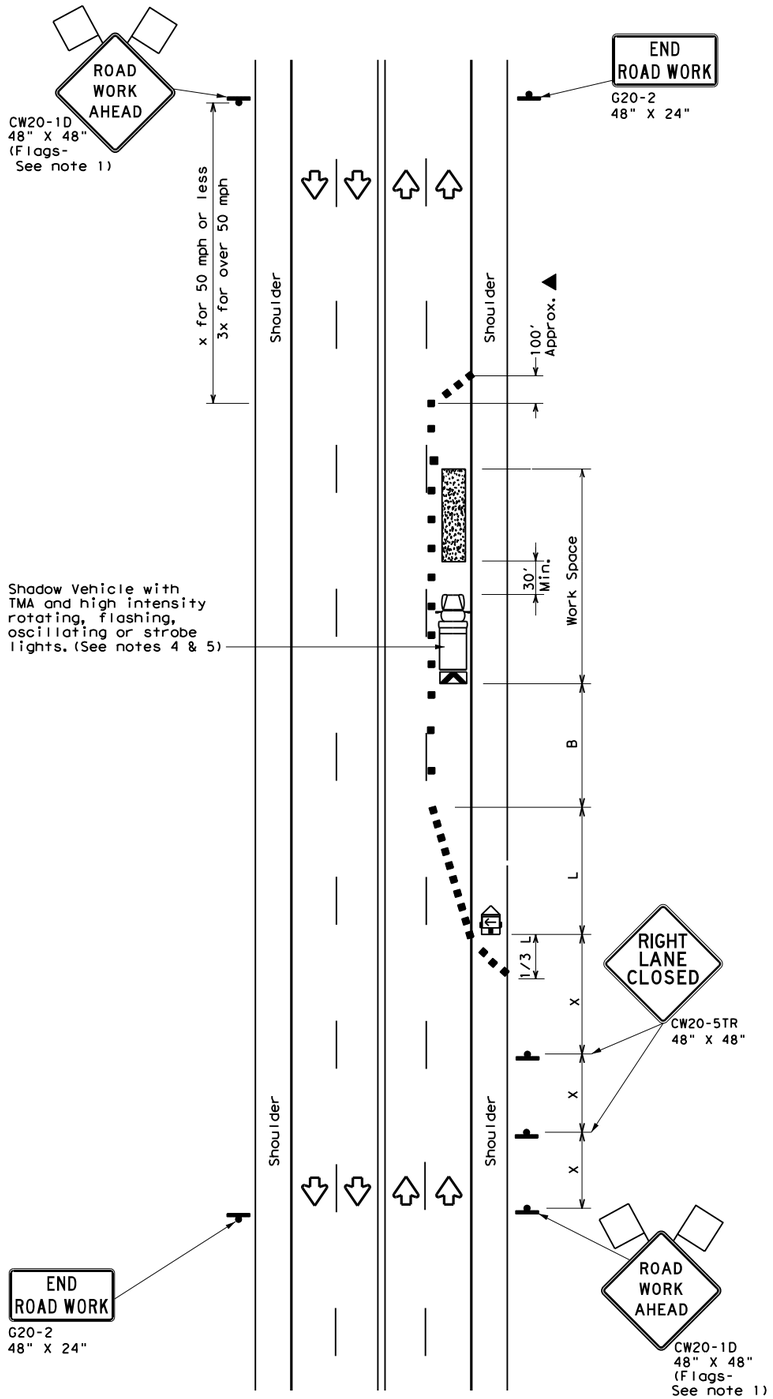
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO LANE ROADS

TCP(1-3)-18

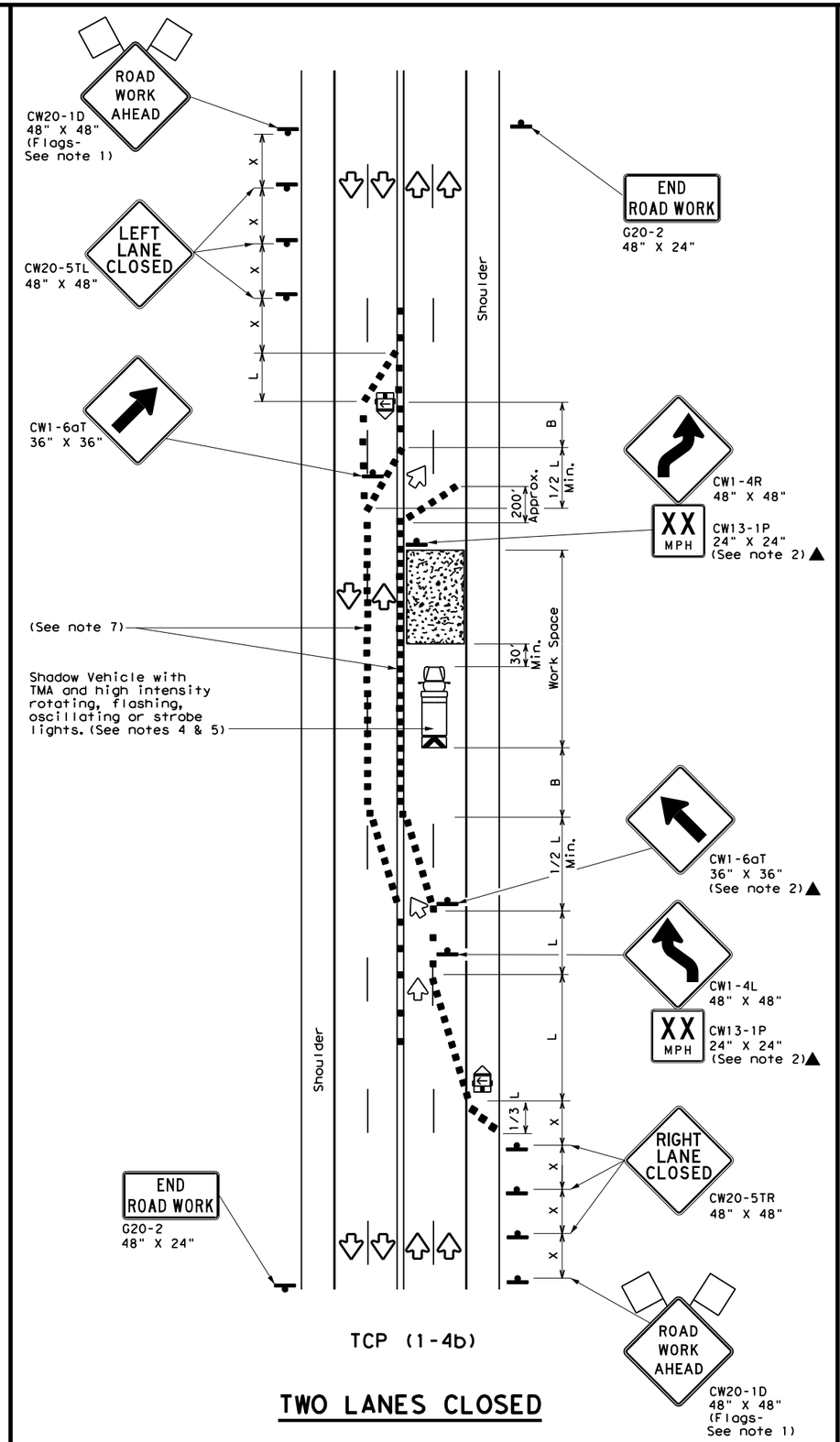
FILE: tcp1-3-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	SAT	COMAL		19
1-97 2-18				

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (1-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be repeated if the visibility of the work zone is less than 1500 feet.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

TCP (1-4a)

6. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure , CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline where needed to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow panel placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (1-4b)

7. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the areas of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

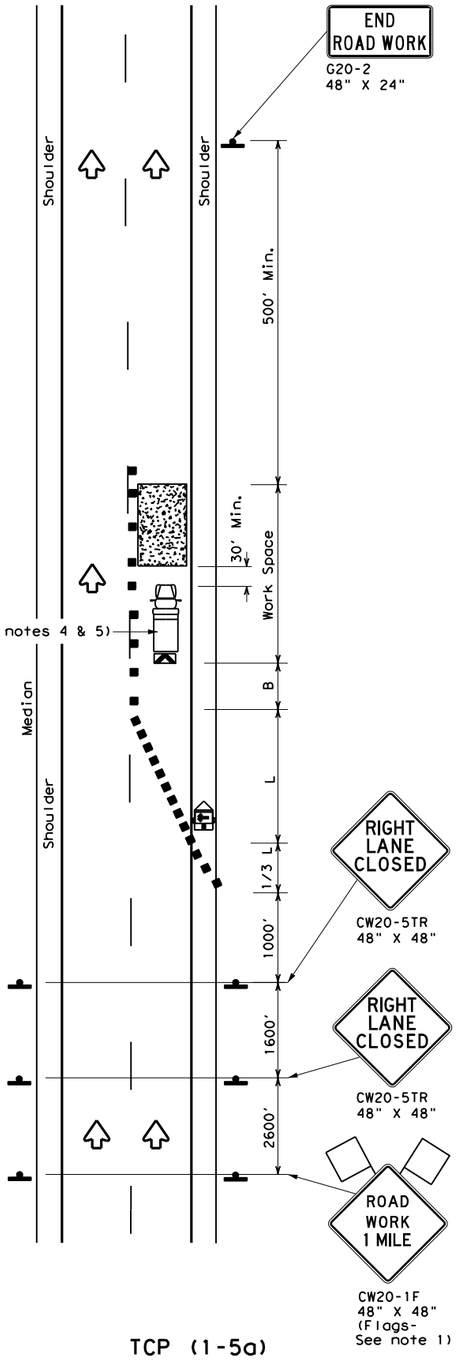
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

TCP(1-4)-18

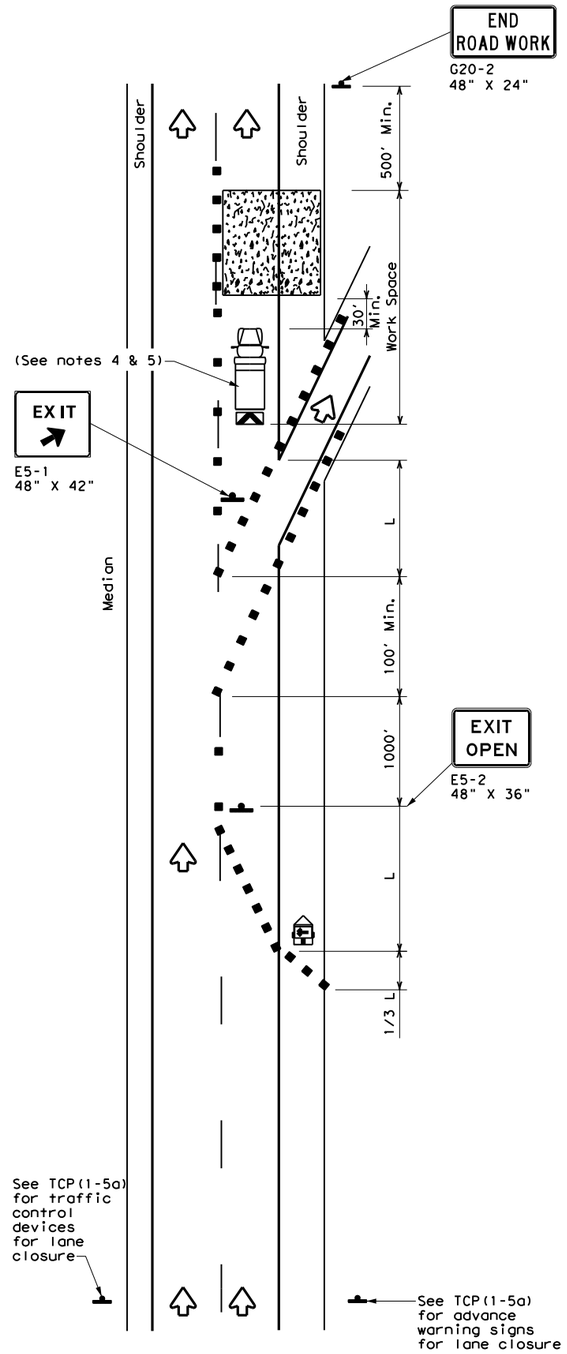
FILE: tcp1-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	SAT	COMAL		20
1-97 2-18				

DATE:
FILE:



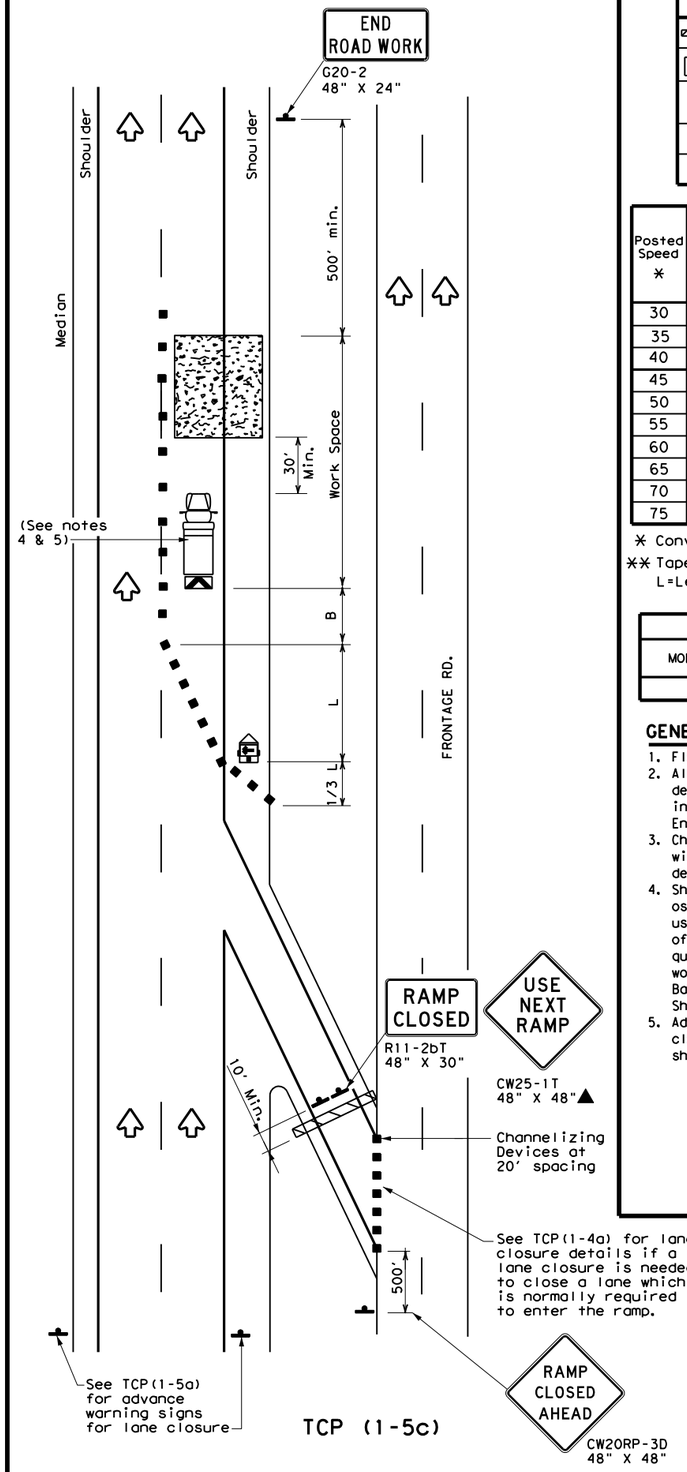
TCP (1-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (1-5b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (1-5c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

Texas Department of Transportation

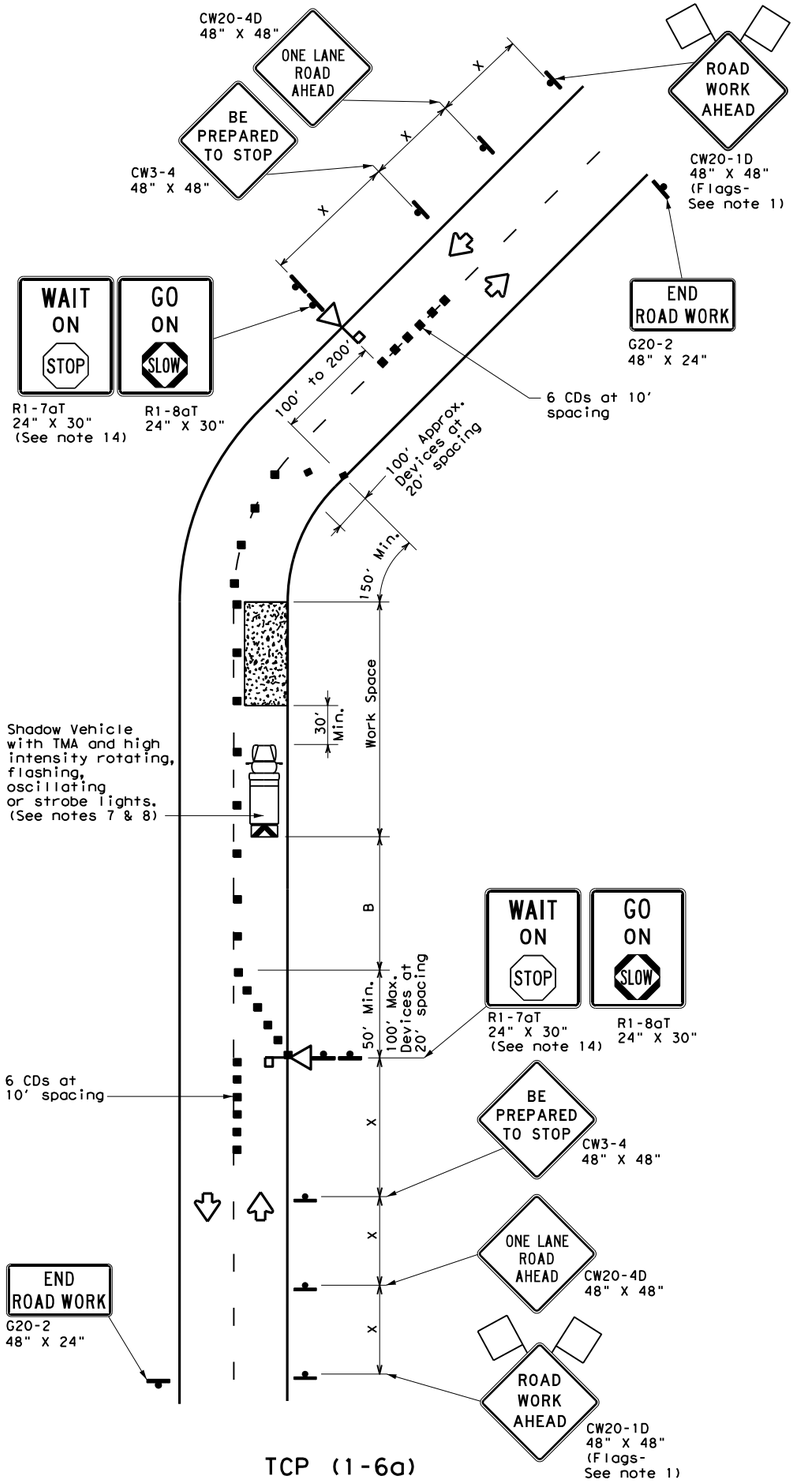
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(1-5)-18

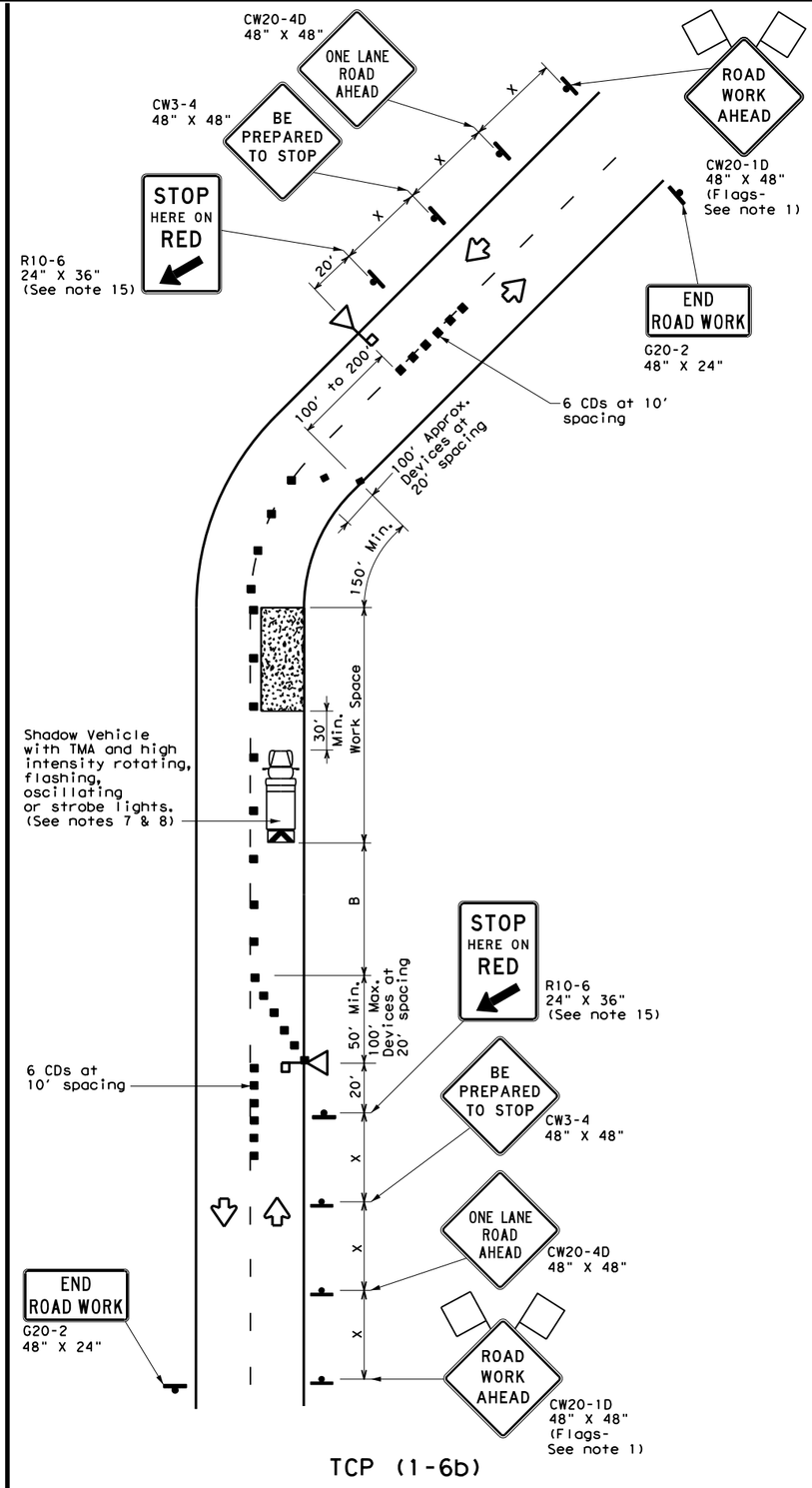
FILE: tcp1-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-18	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		21

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (1-6a)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH STOP/SLOW AFADs



TCP (1-6b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH RED/YELLOW LENS AFADs

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD)	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. AFADs shall only be used in situations where there is one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled.
3. Adequate stopping sight distance must be provided to each AFAD location for approaching traffic. (See table above).
4. Each AFAD shall be operated by a qualified/certified flagger. Flaggers operating AFADs shall not leave them unattended while they are in use.
5. One flagger may operate two AFADs only when the flagger has an unobstructed view of both AFADs and of the approaching traffic in both directions.
6. When pilot cars are used, a flagger controlling traffic shall be located on each approach. AFADs shall not be operated by the pilot car operator.
7. All AFADs shall be equipped with gate arms with an orange or fluorescent red-orange flag attached to the end of the gate arm. The flag shall be a minimum of 16" square.
8. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
9. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
10. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
11. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
12. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the AFAD.
13. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
14. The R1-7aT "WAIT ON STOP" sign and the R1-8aT "GO ON SLOW" sign shall be installed at the AFAD location on separate supports or they may be fabricated as one 48" x 30" sign. They shall not obscure the face of the STOP/SLOW AFAD.
15. The R10-6 "STOP HERE ON RED" arrow sign shall be offset so as not to obscure the lenses of the AFAD.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

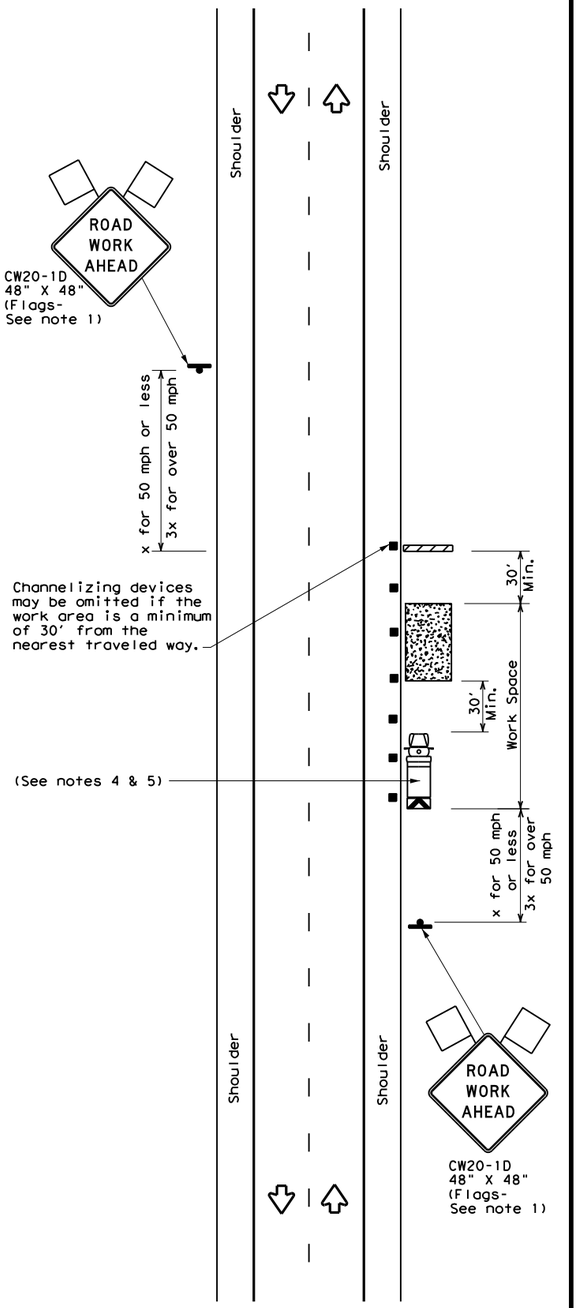
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (AFADS)

TCP(1-6)-18

FILE: tcp1-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-18	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		22

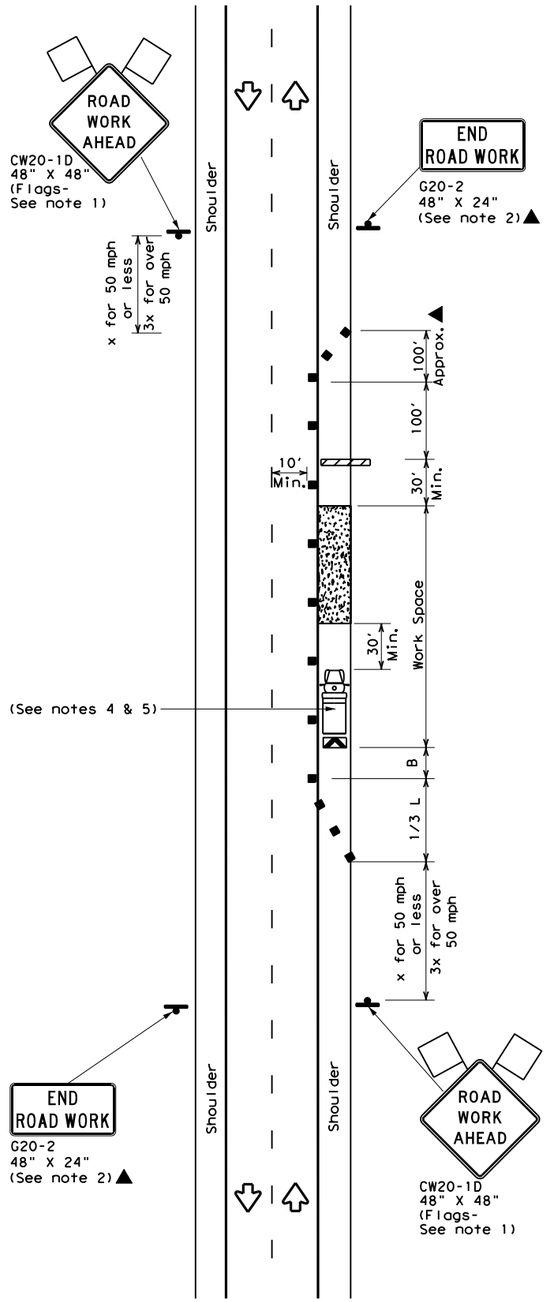
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:



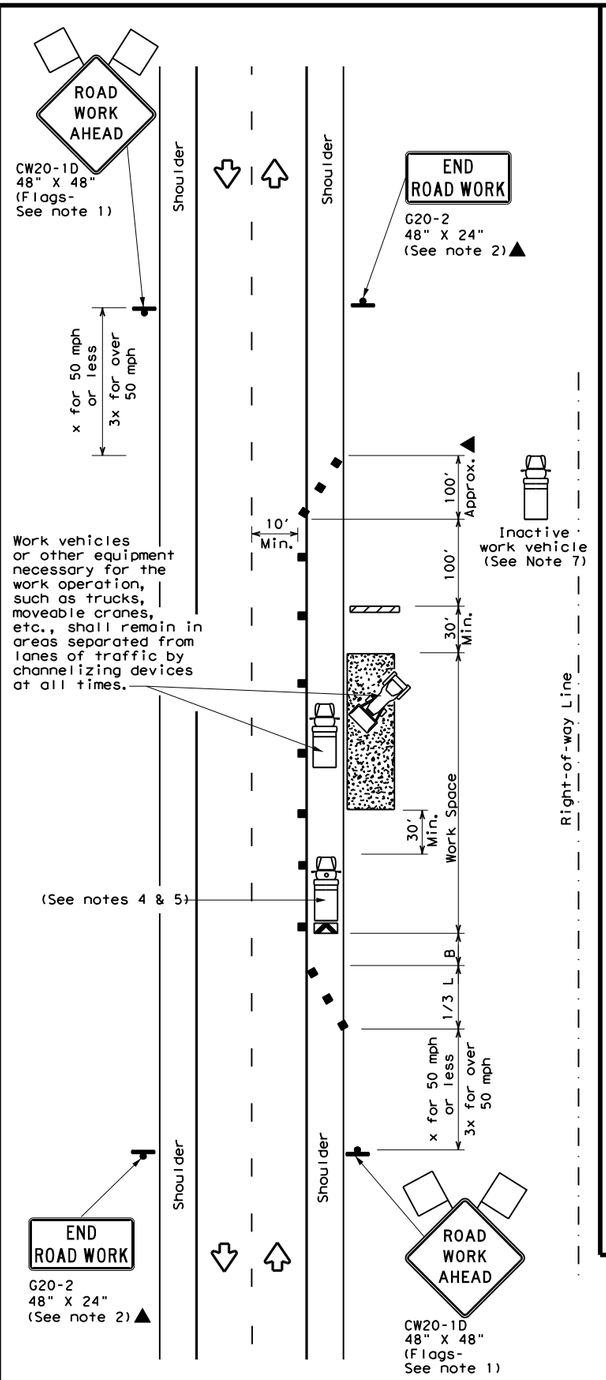
TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

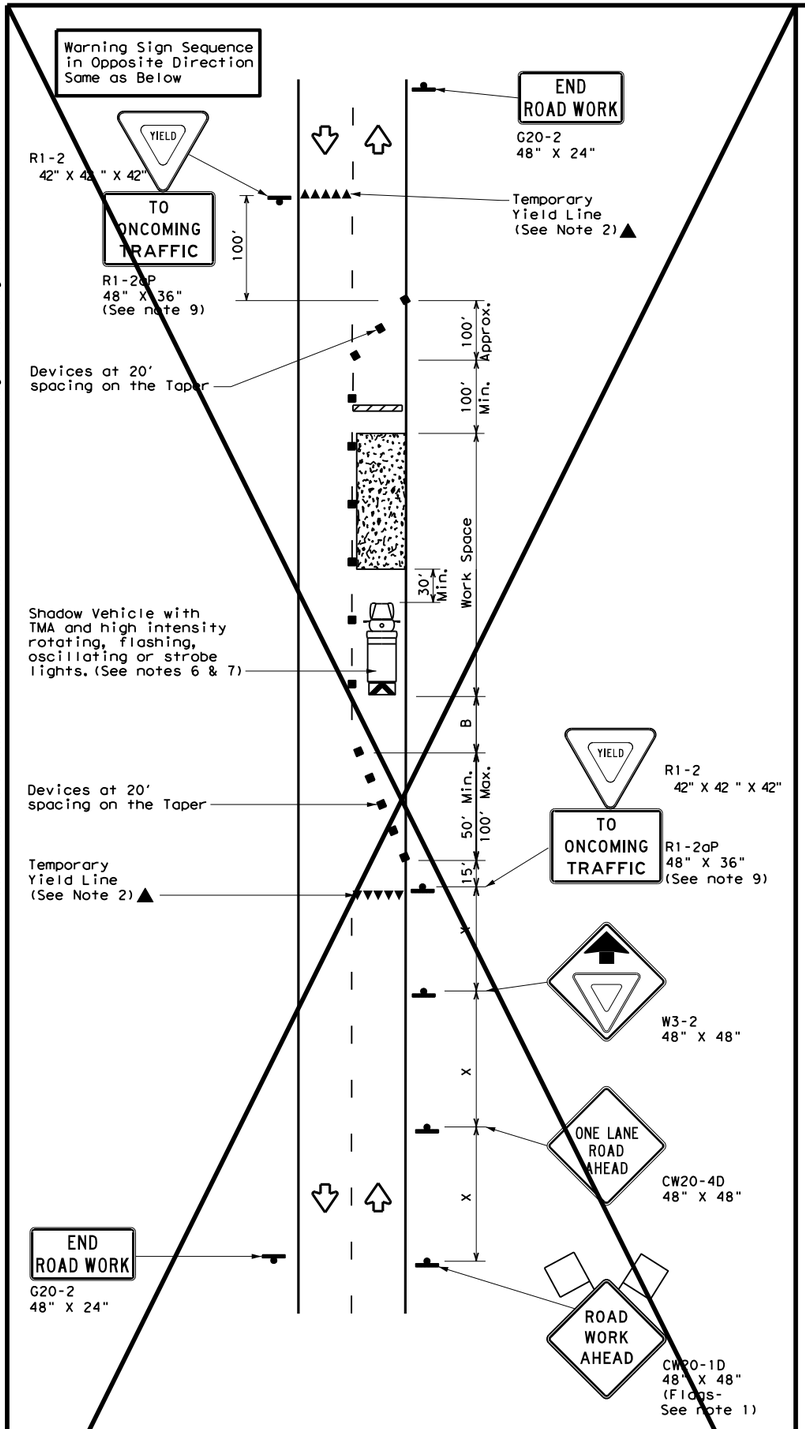
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

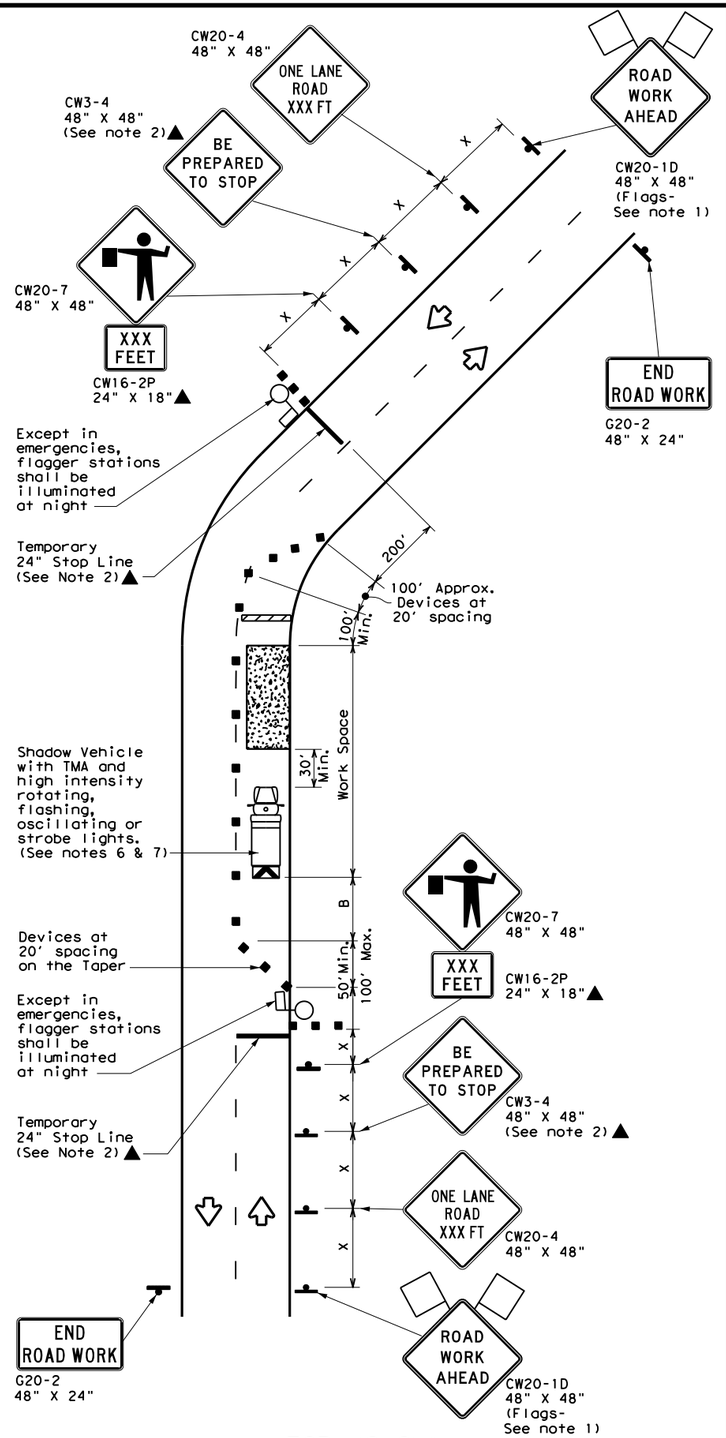
TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	SAT	COMAL		23
1-97 2-18				

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-2a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

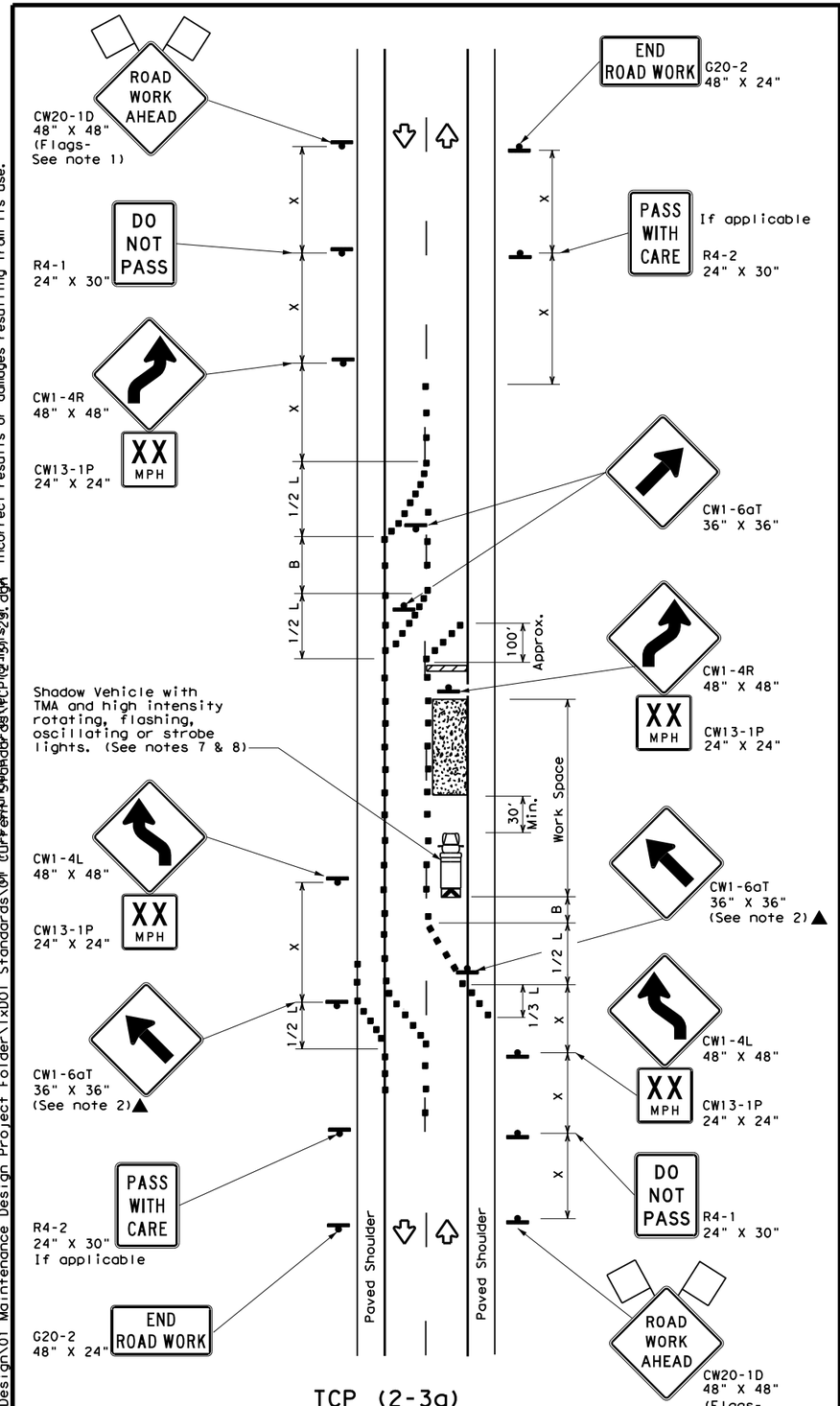
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

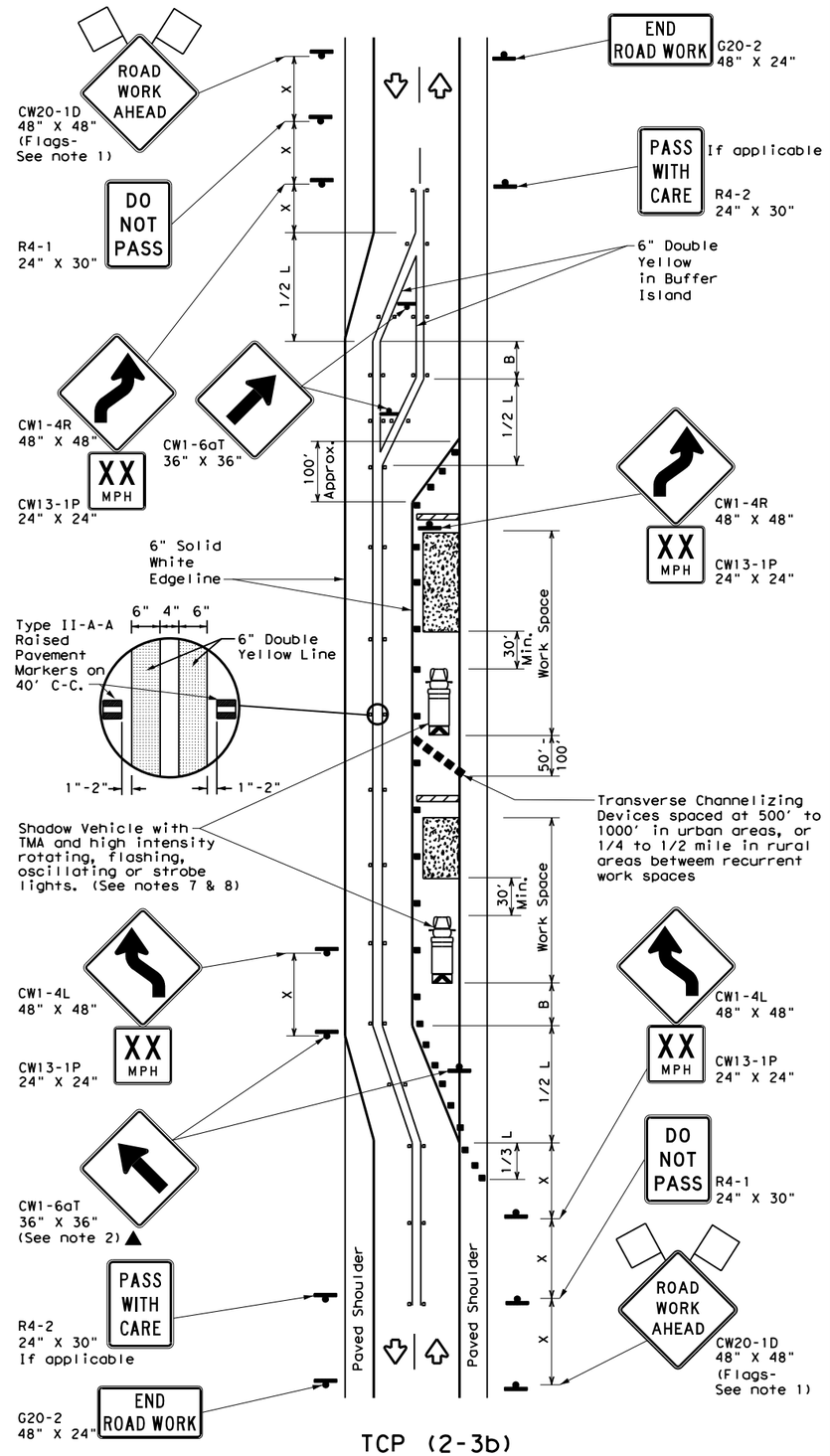
FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
8-95 3-03	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-12	SAT	COMAL		24
4-98 2-18				

DATE: 11/15/2023 1:51:11 PM
FILE: T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\TxDOT Standards\tcp(2-3)-23.dgn



TCP (2-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (2-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	• • • •	Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
				TCP(2-3b)ONLY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. When work space will be in place less than three days existing pavement markings may remain in place. Channelizing devices shall be used to separate traffic.
4. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Flagger should be positioned at end of traffic queue.
5. The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 " PASS WITH CARE" and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed within CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs. Proper spacing of signs shall be maintained.
6. Conflicting pavement marking shall be removed for long term projects.
7. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted.
8. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-3a)

9. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of the conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

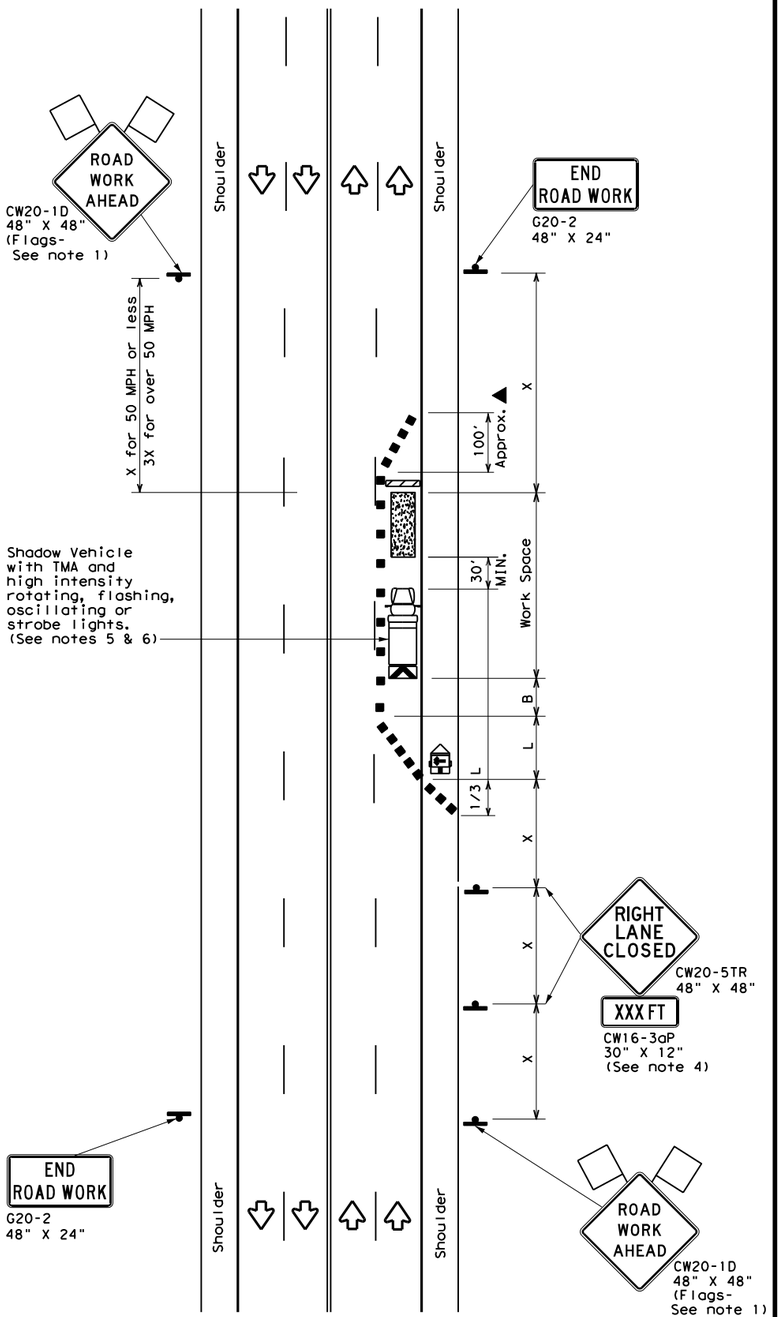
Traffic Safety Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO-LANE ROADS

TCP(2-3)-23

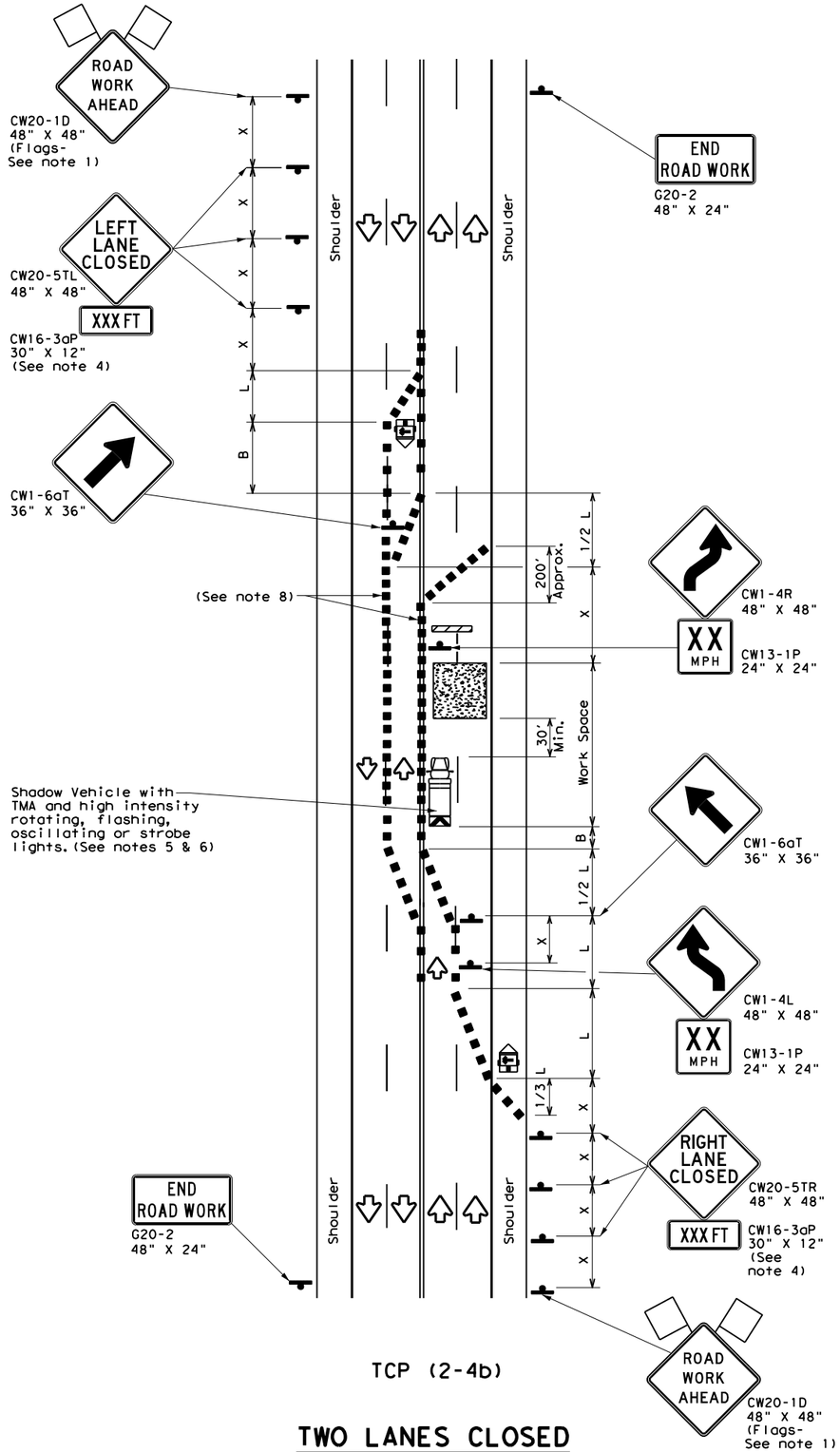
FILE: tcp(2-3)-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT April 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
12-85 4-98 2-18	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 3-03 4-23	SAT	COMAL		25
1-97 2-12				

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (2-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
4. For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3aP supplemental plaque.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-4a)

7. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED"signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-4b)

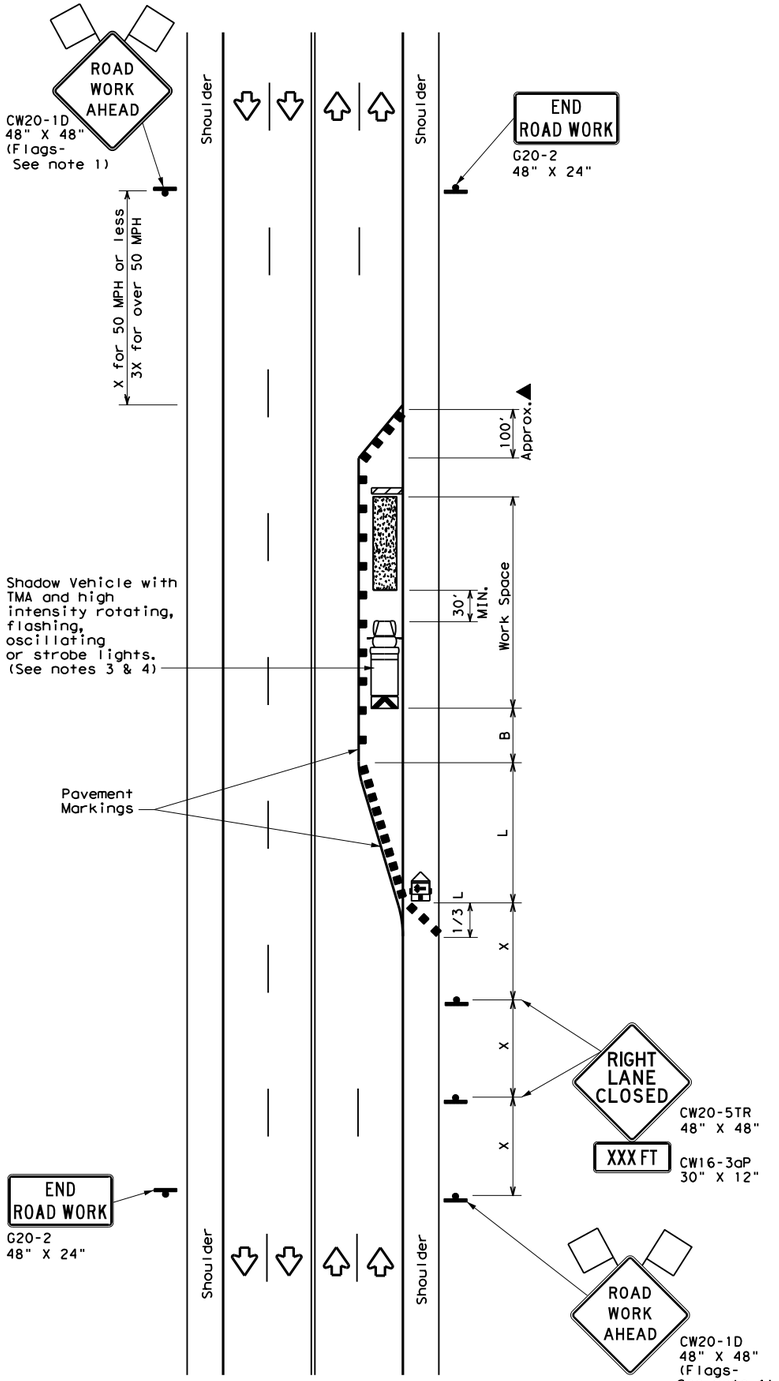
8. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter devices spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

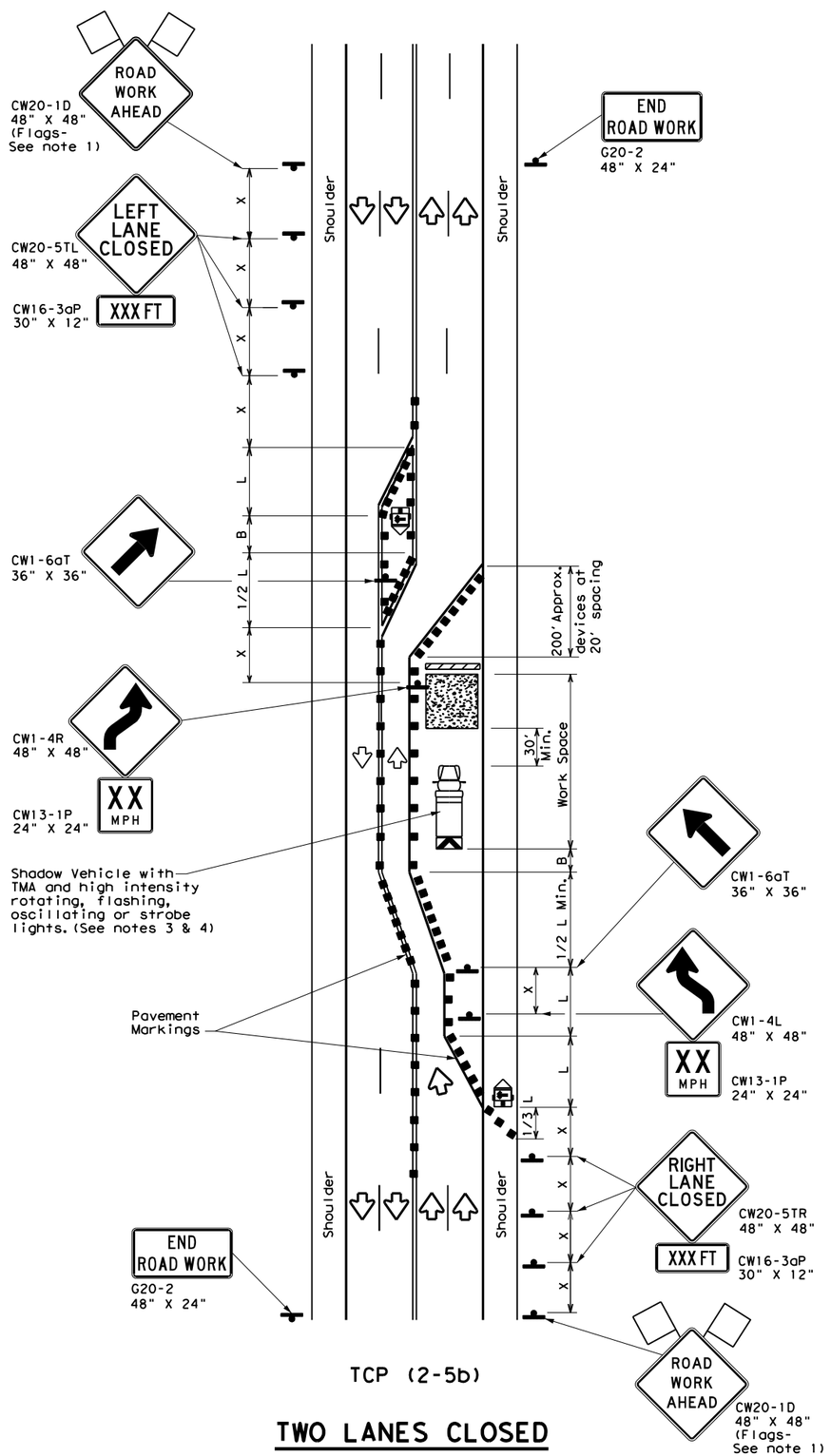
TCP(2-4)-18

FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	6457	89	001	VARS.
1-97 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	SAT	COMAL		26



TCP (2-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-5b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew eposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substitutued for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
4. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
5. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet approximately per lane, with channelizing devices spaced at 20 feet.

TCP (2-5a)

6. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic, with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-5b)

7. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LONG TERM LANE CLOSURES MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL RDS.

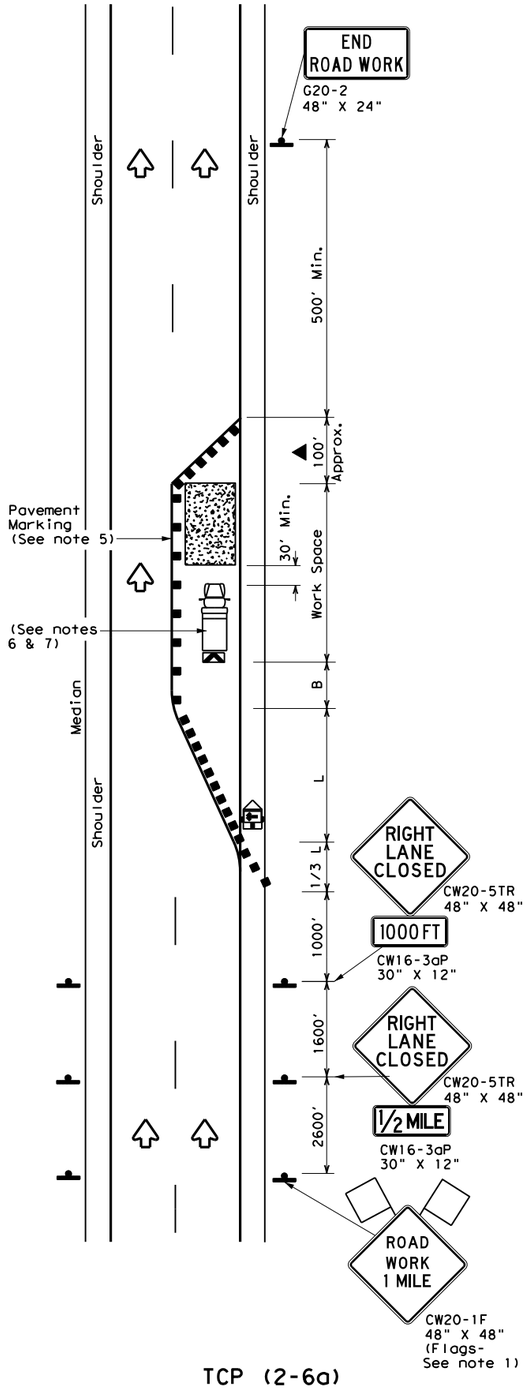
TCP(2-5)-18

FILE: tcp2-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 2-12	6457	89	001	VARS.
1-97 3-03	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	SAT	COMAL		27

DATE:
FILE:

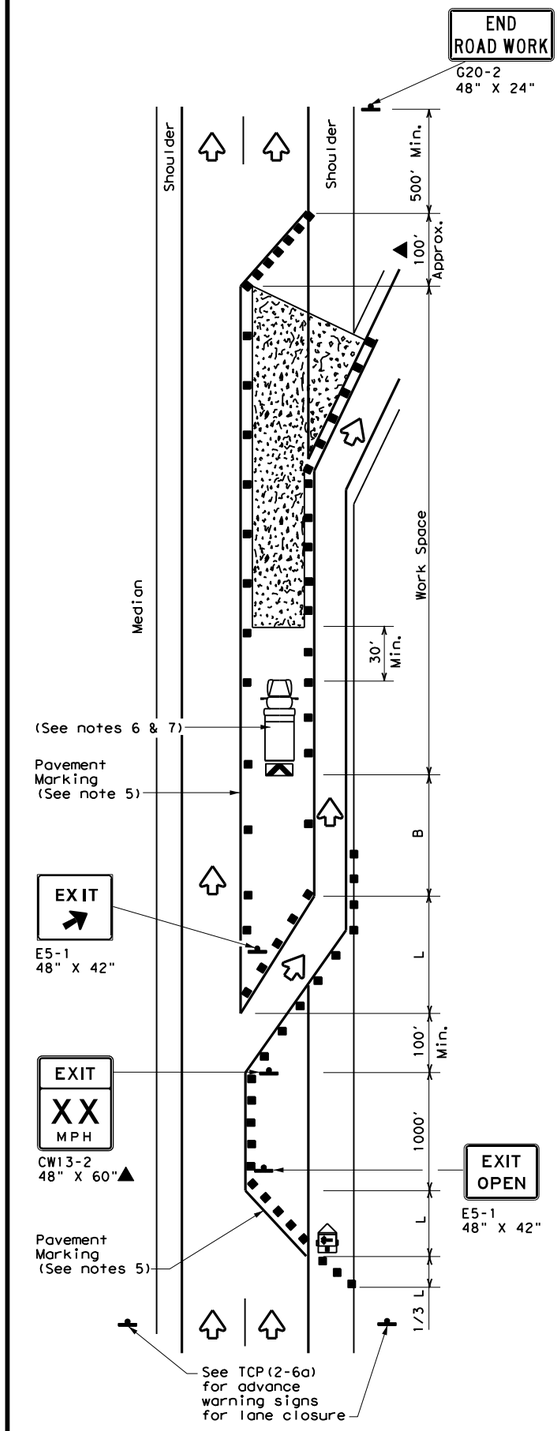
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:



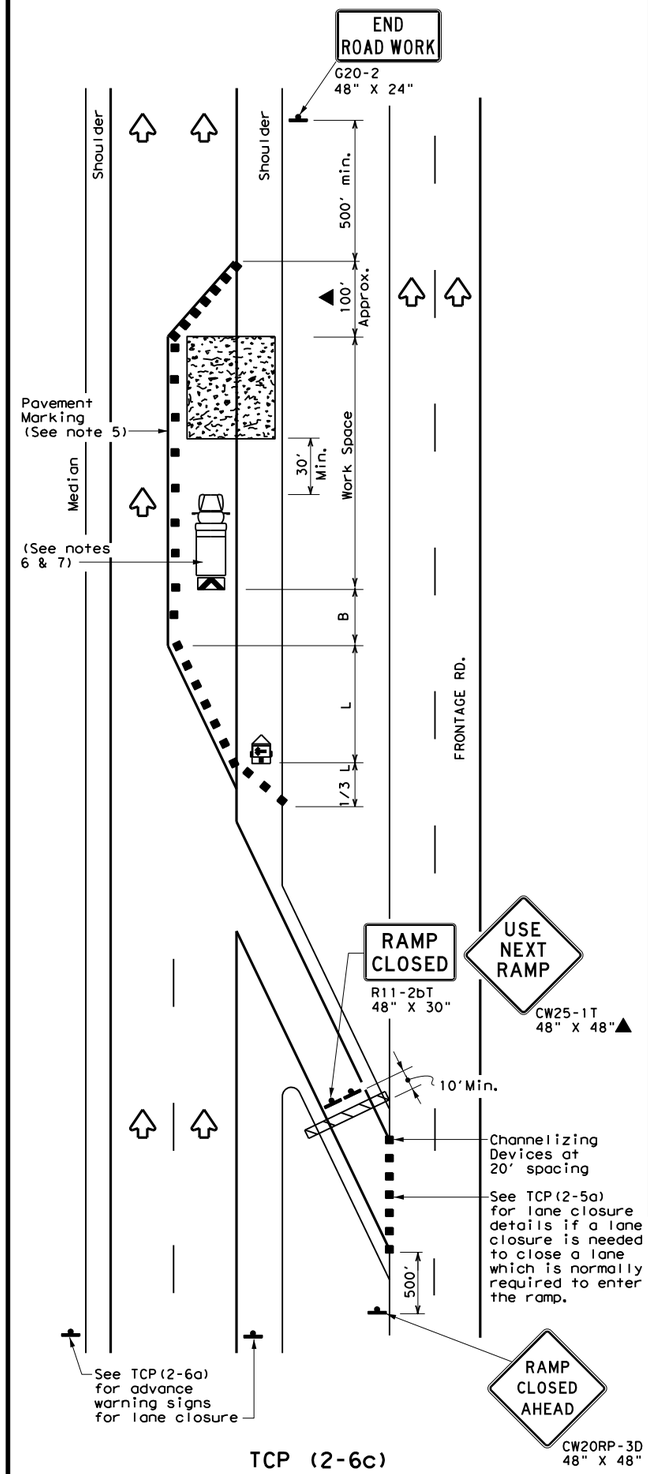
TCP (2-6a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (2-6b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (2-6c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on everyother channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
5. The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on Intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
6. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

Texas Department of Transportation

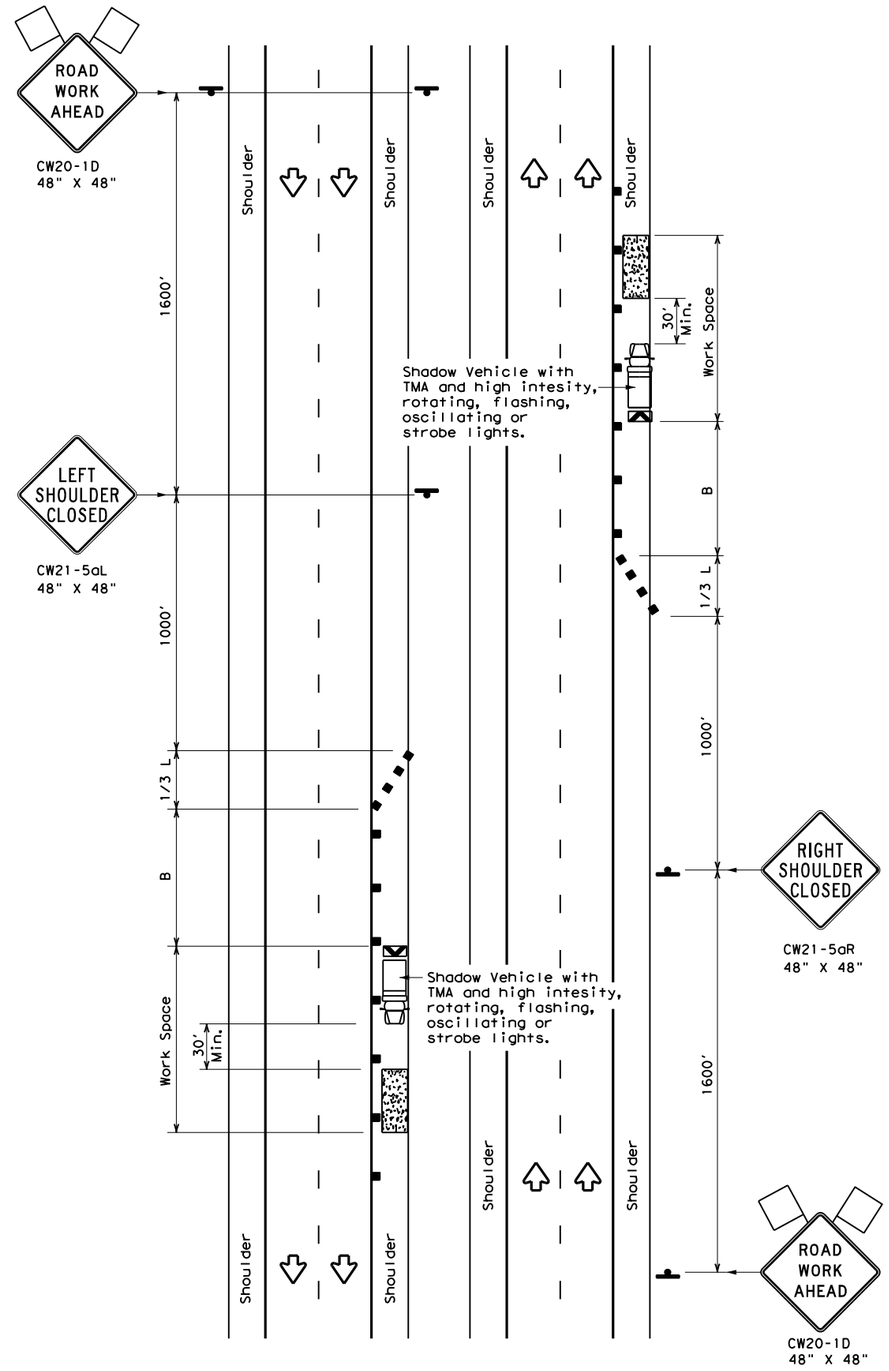
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(2-6)-18

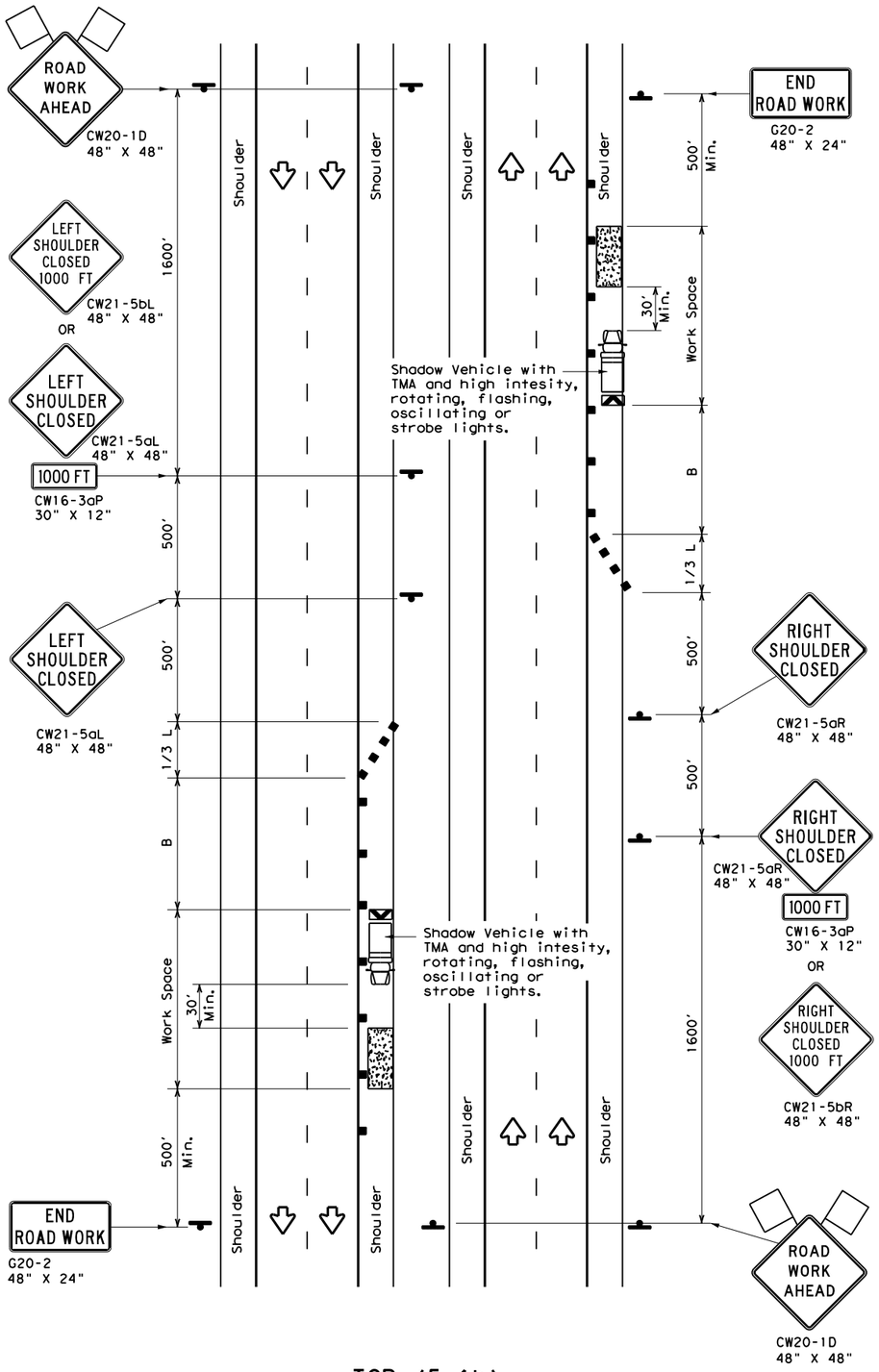
FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		28

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (5-1a)

WORK AREA ON SHOULDER



TCP (5-1b)

WORK AREA ON SHOULDER

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	TCP(5-1a)	TCP(5-1b)	TCP(5-1b)	

GENERAL NOTES

1. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely effecting the performance or quality of the work. Type 3 barricades or drums may be substituted when workers on foot are no longer present when approved by the Engineer.
2. 28" tall or taller one-piece cones will be allowed only for Short Duration or Short Term stationary operations when workers are present to maintain the devices upright and in proper location. Intermediate Term stationary work areas should use Drums, Vertical Panels or 42" tall two-piece cones.

Texas Department of Transportation

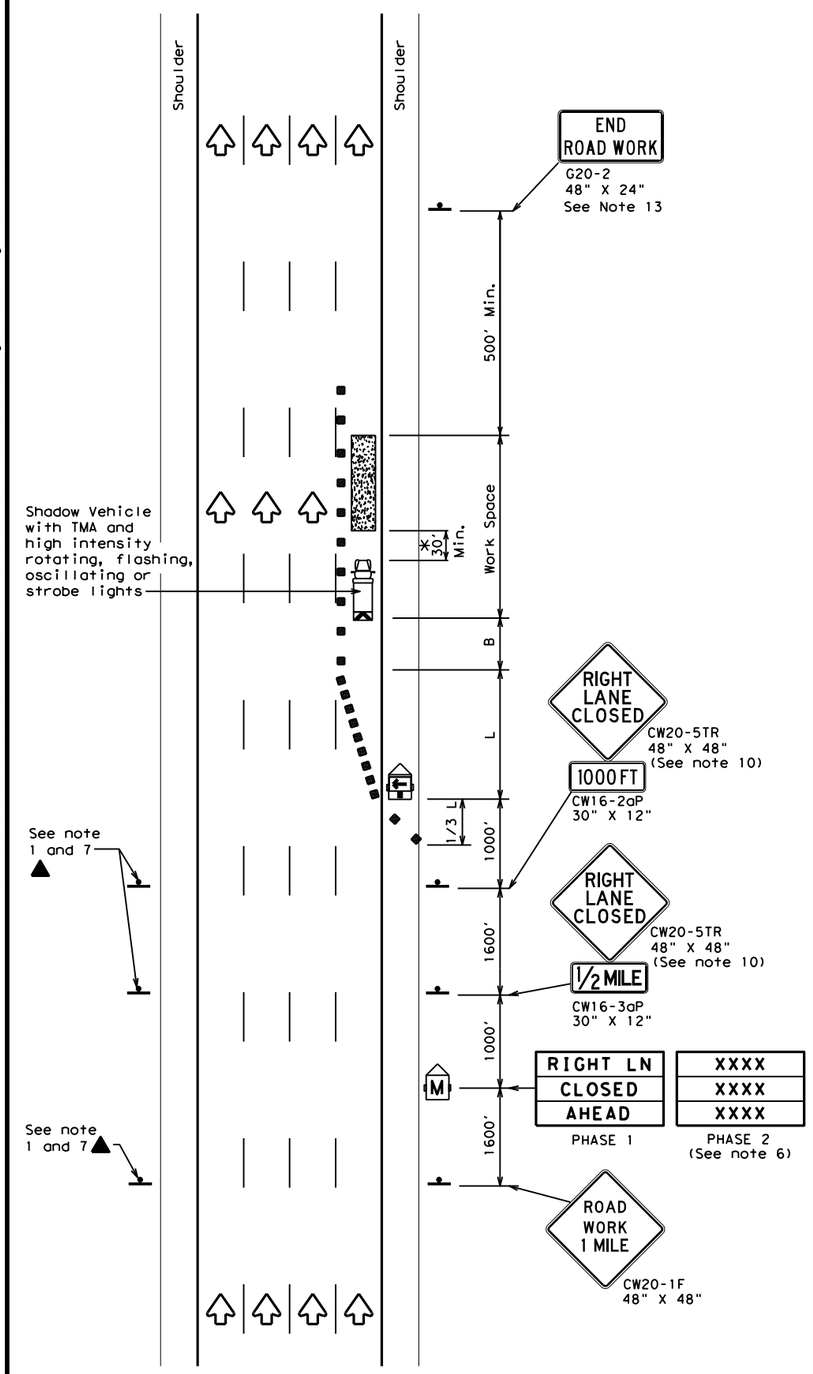
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN SHOULDER WORK FOR FREEWAYS / EXPRESSWAYS

TCP(5-1)-18

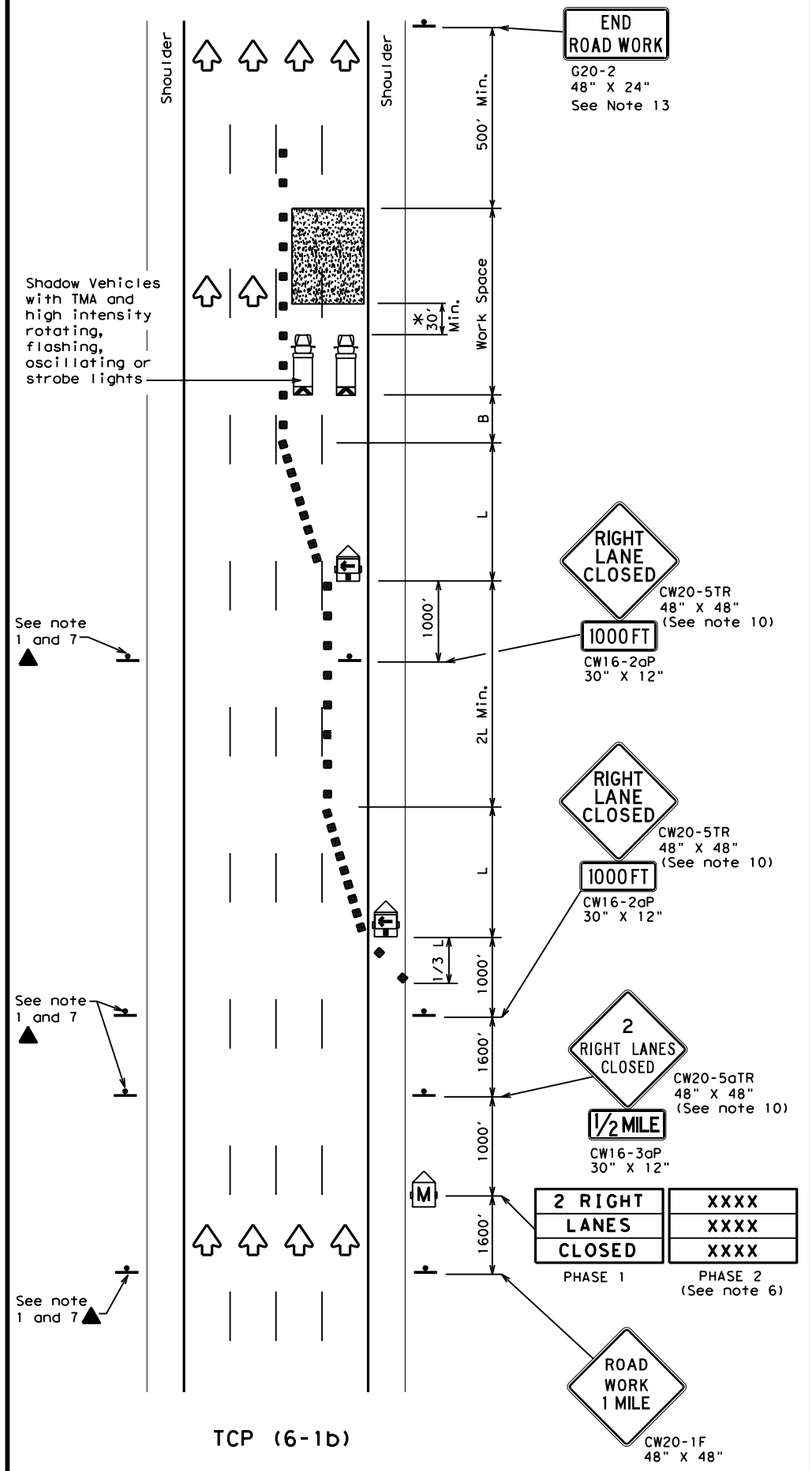
FILE: tcp5-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
2-18	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		29

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-1a)

TYPICAL FREEWAY ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (6-1b)

TYPICAL FREEWAY TWO LANE CLOSURE

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. Drums or 42"cones are the typical channelizing devices. For Intermediate Term Stationary work, drums shall be used on tapers with drums or 42" cones used on tangent sections. Other channelizing devices may be used as directed by the Engineer.
3. All construction signs and barricades placed during any phase of work shall remain in place until removal is approved by the Engineer.
4. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to furnish additional signs and barricades as required to maintain traffic flow, detours and motorist safety during construction.
5. Static message boards or changeable message signs stating the date and duration of ramp or freeway lane closures shall be placed a minimum of seven (7) calendar days in advance of the actual closure.
6. Phase 2 of the PCMS message should include appropriate information formatted as shown on BC(6), such as "MERGE LEFT," recommended advisory speed, delay information, or other specific warnings.
7. Duplicate construction warning signs should be erected on the medians side of freeways where median width will permit and traffic volume justifies the signing.
8. The number of closed lanes may be increased provided the spacing of traffic control devices, taper lengths and tangent lengths meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
9. Warning signs for intermediate term stationary work should be mounted at 7' to the bottom of the sign.
10. Warning signs shown shall be appropriately altered for left lane closures. When signs are mounted at 1' height for short term stationary or short duration work, sign versions shown in the SHSD for Texas with distances on the sign face rather than mounted on a plaque below the sign may be used.
11. When possible, PCMS units should be located in advance of the last available exit ramp prior to the lane closure to allow motorists an alternate route. They may also be relocated to improve advance warning in case of unanticipated queuing or congestion.
12. For Intermediate Term Stationary work at night, floodlights should be used to illuminate the work area and equipment crossings. Floodlights shall not produce a disabling glare condition for road users or workers.
13. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

* A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

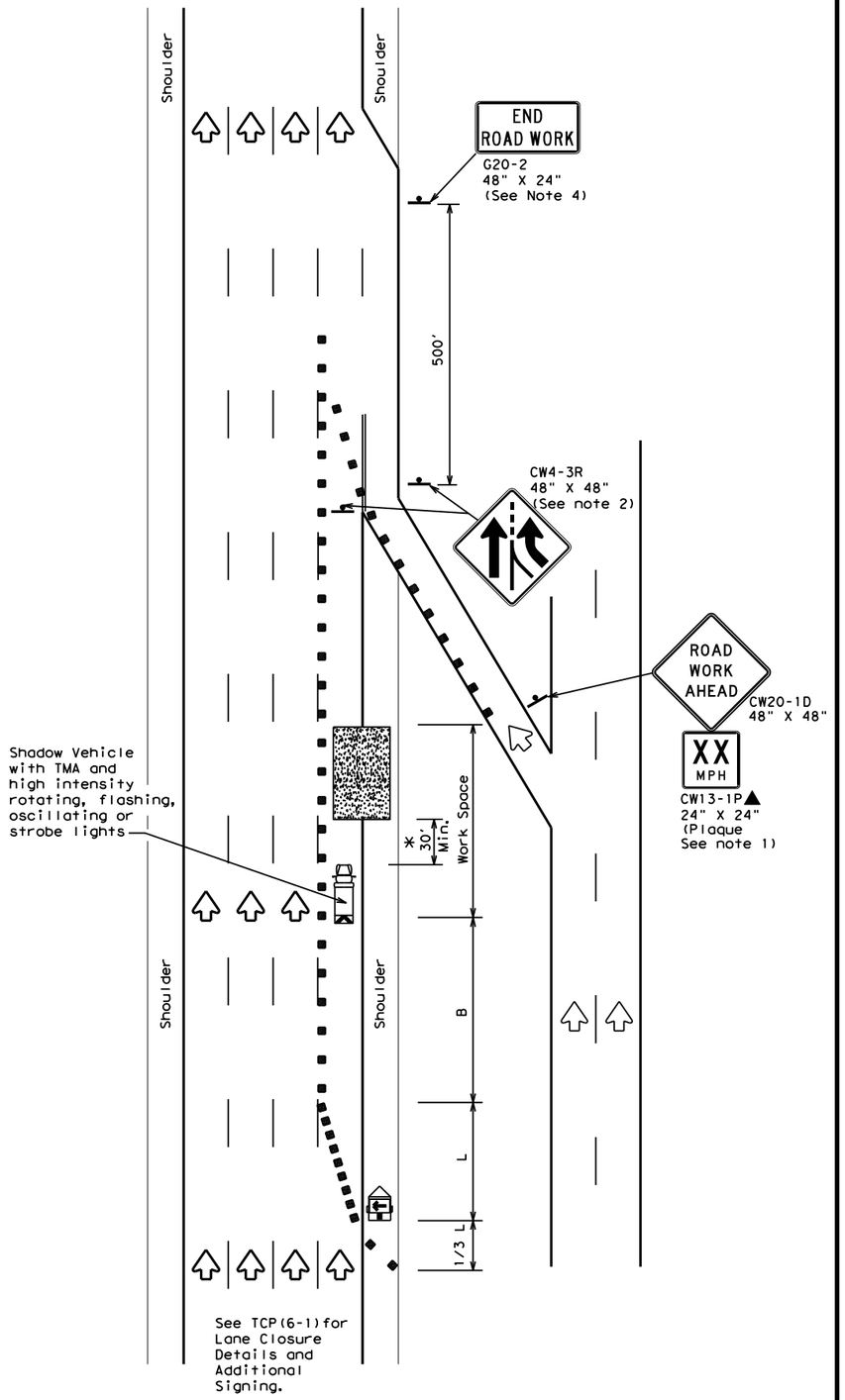
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN FREEWAY LANE CLOSURES

TCP(6-1)-12

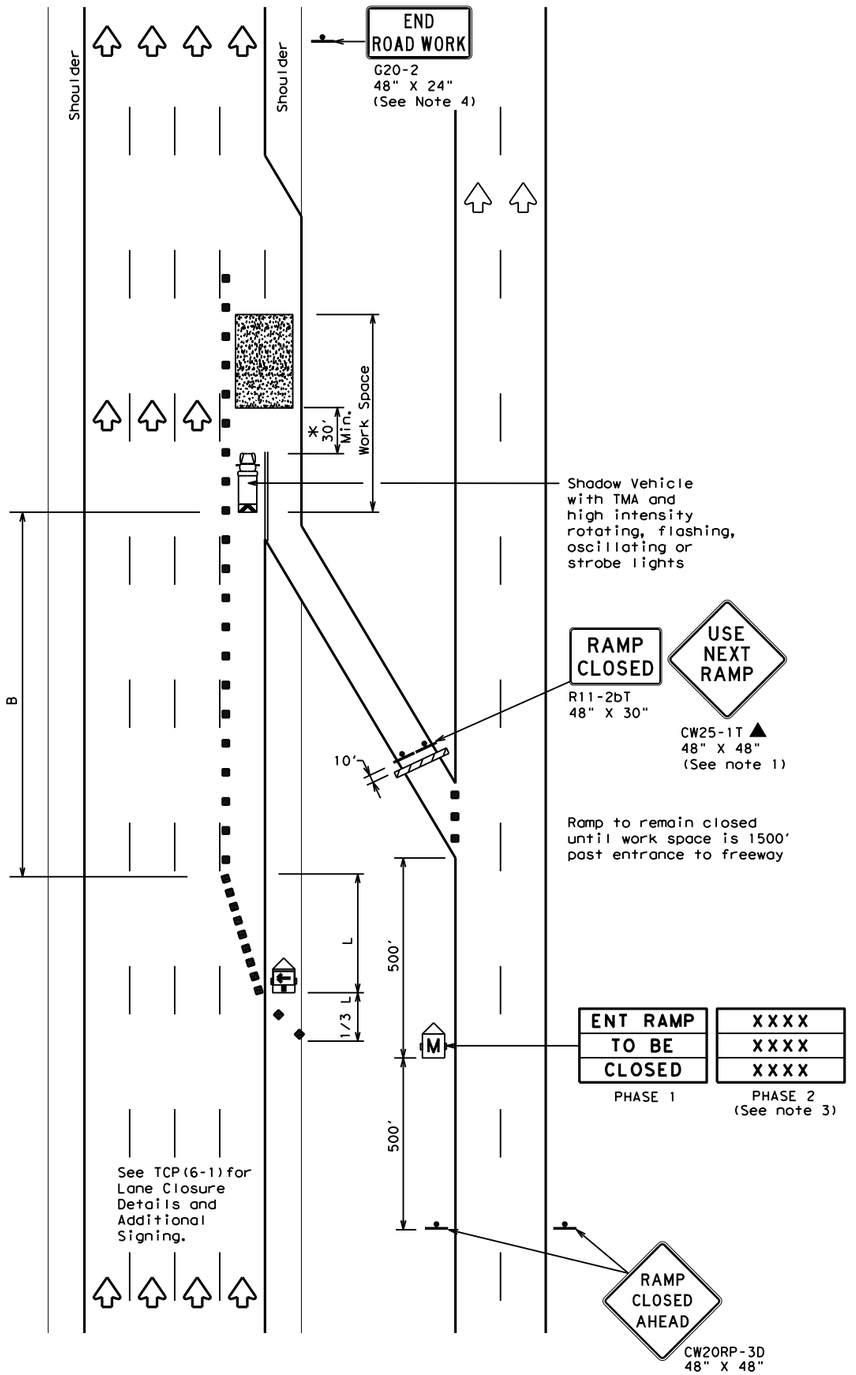
FILE: tcp6-1.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
8-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		30

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-2a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN
WORK WITHIN 500' OF RAMP



TCP (6-2b)

ENTRANCE RAMP CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. ADDED LANE Symbol (CW4-3) sign may be omitted when sign between ramp and mainlane can be seen from both roadways.
3. See "Advance Notice List" on BC(6) for recommended date and time formatting options for PCMS Phase 2 message.
4. The END ROAD WORK (G20-2) sign may be omitted when it conflicts with G20-2 signs already in place on the project.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

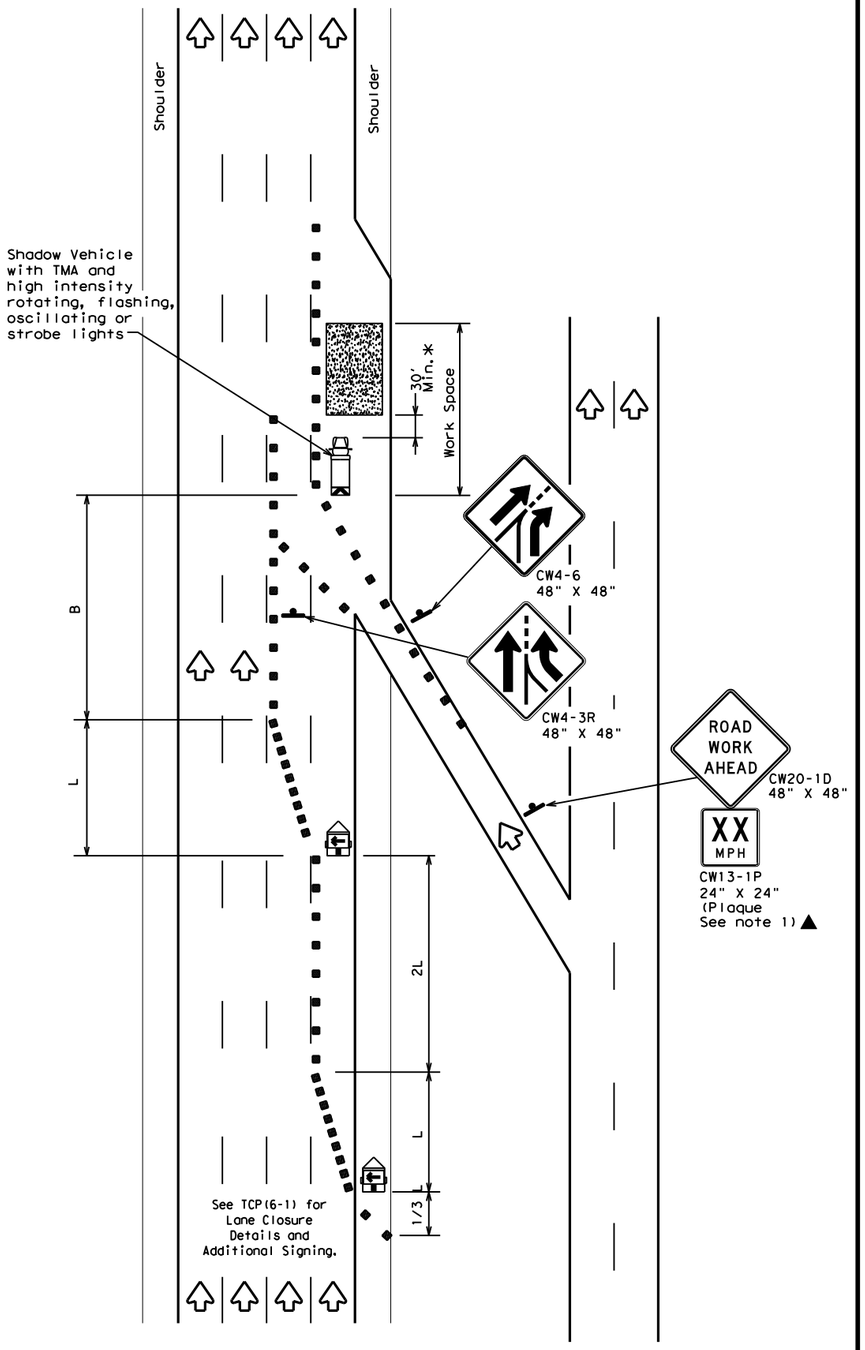
Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA NEAR RAMP

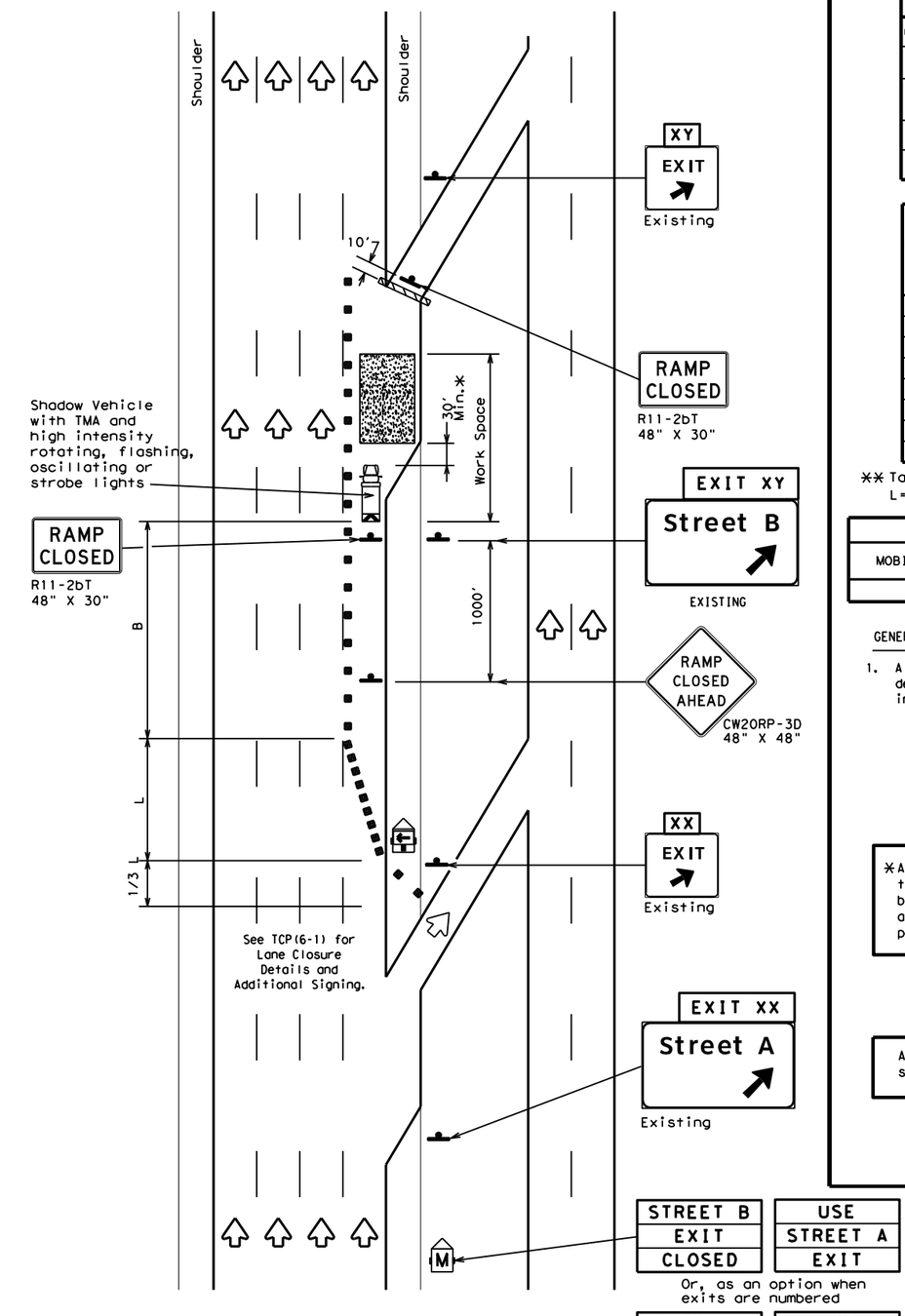
TCP(6-2)-12

FILE: tcp6-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	SAT	COMAL		31



TCP (6-3a)

ENTRANCE RAMP OPEN



STREET B EXIT CLOSED	USE STREET A EXIT

Or, as an option when exits are numbered

EXIT XY CLOSED	USE EXIT XX

Place 1 mile (approx.) in advance of Street A exit.

TCP (6-3b)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED
TRAFFIC EXITS PRIOR TO CLOSED RAMP

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES:

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

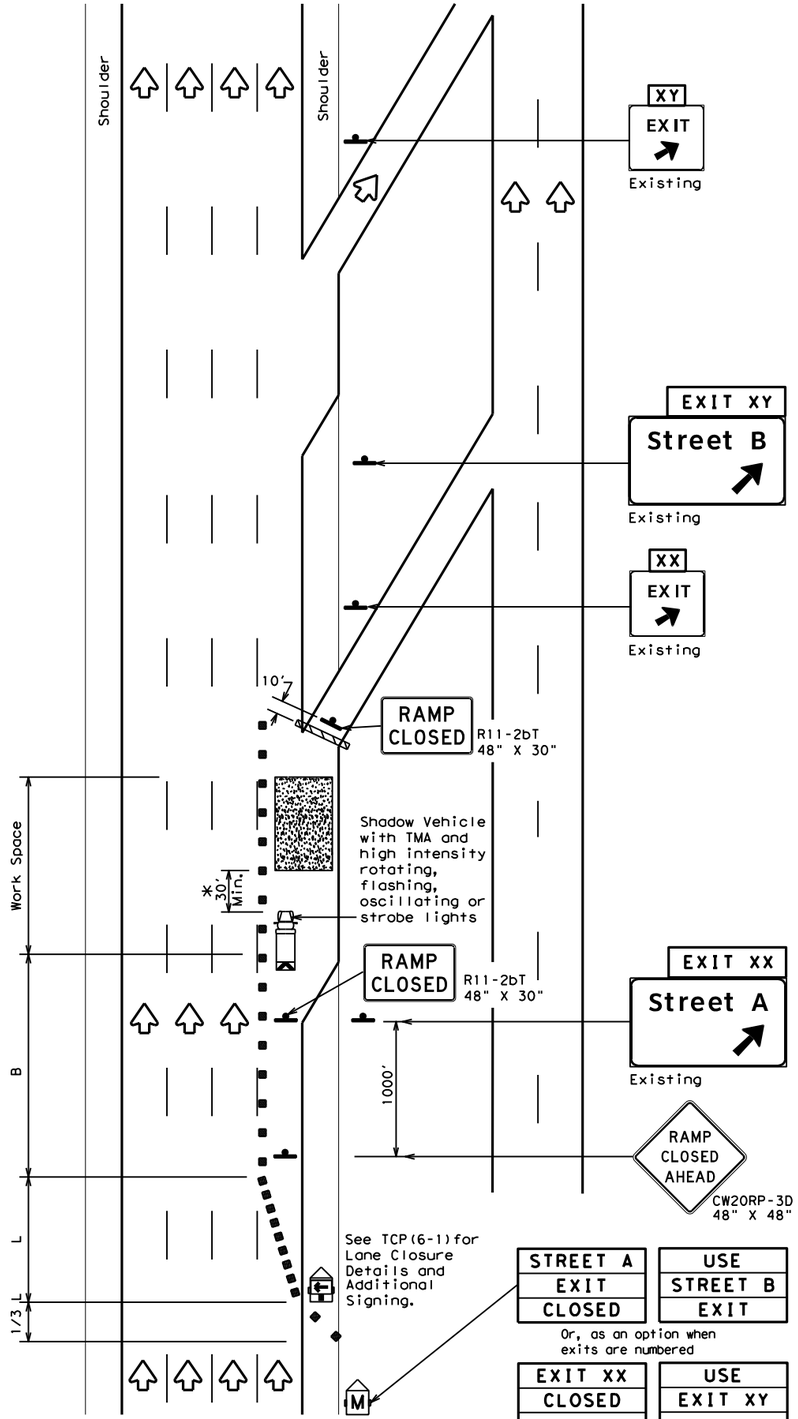
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND RAMP

TCP(6-3)-12

FILE: tcp6-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	SAT	COMAL		32

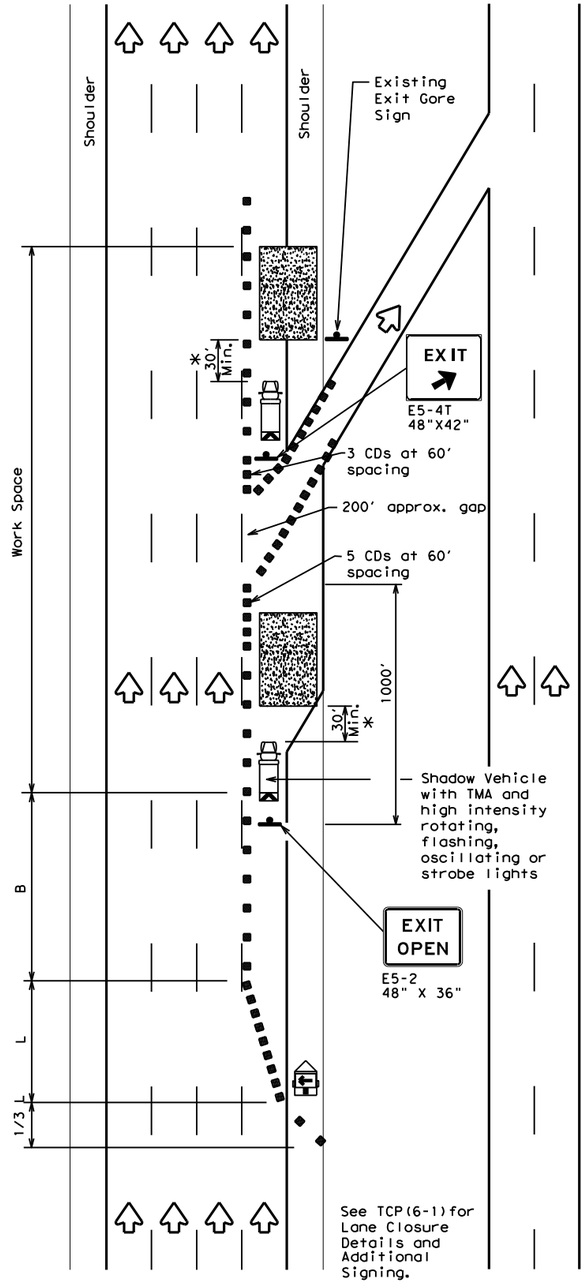
DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-4a)

EXIT RAMP CLOSED
TRAFFIC EXITS PAST CLOSED RAMP



TCP (6-4b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices (CDs)
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC Standards for sign details.

*A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

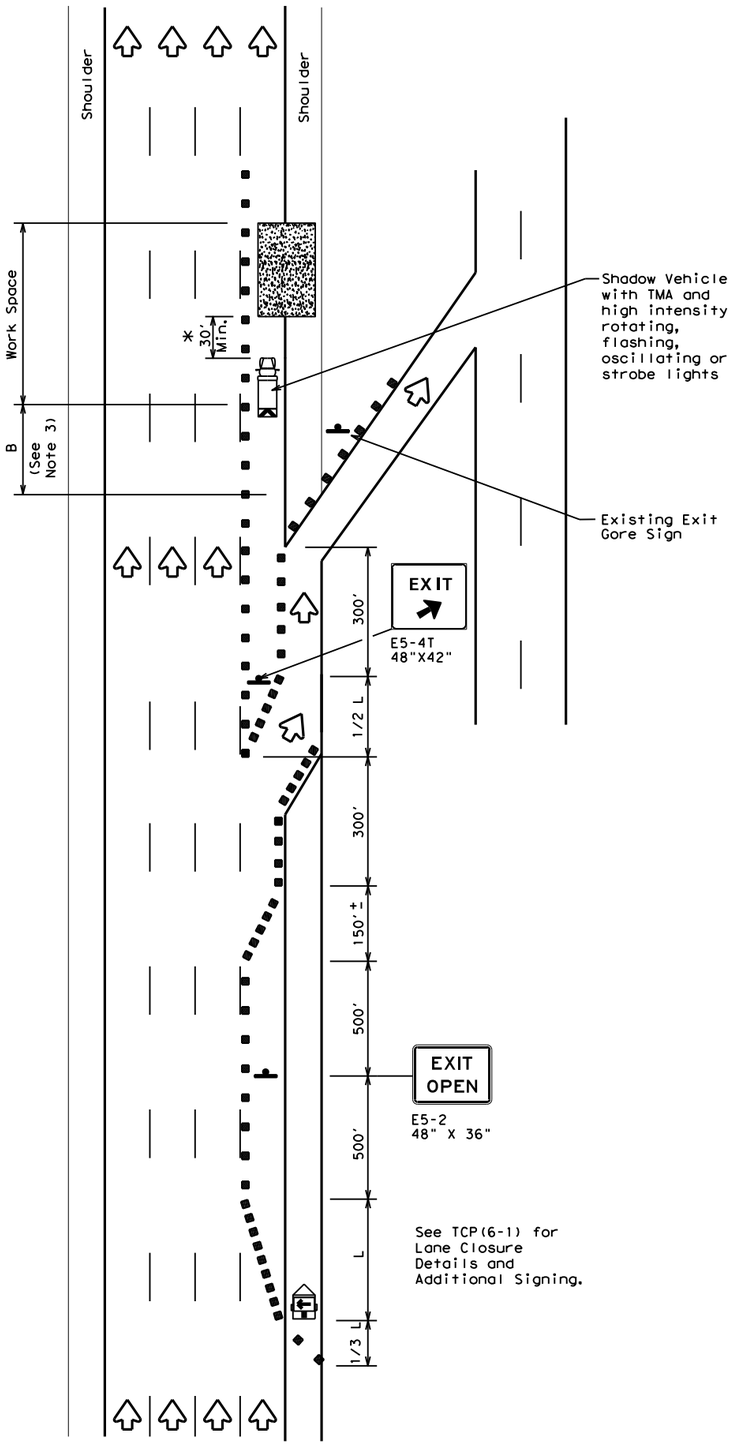
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA AT EXIT RAMP

TCP(6-4)-12

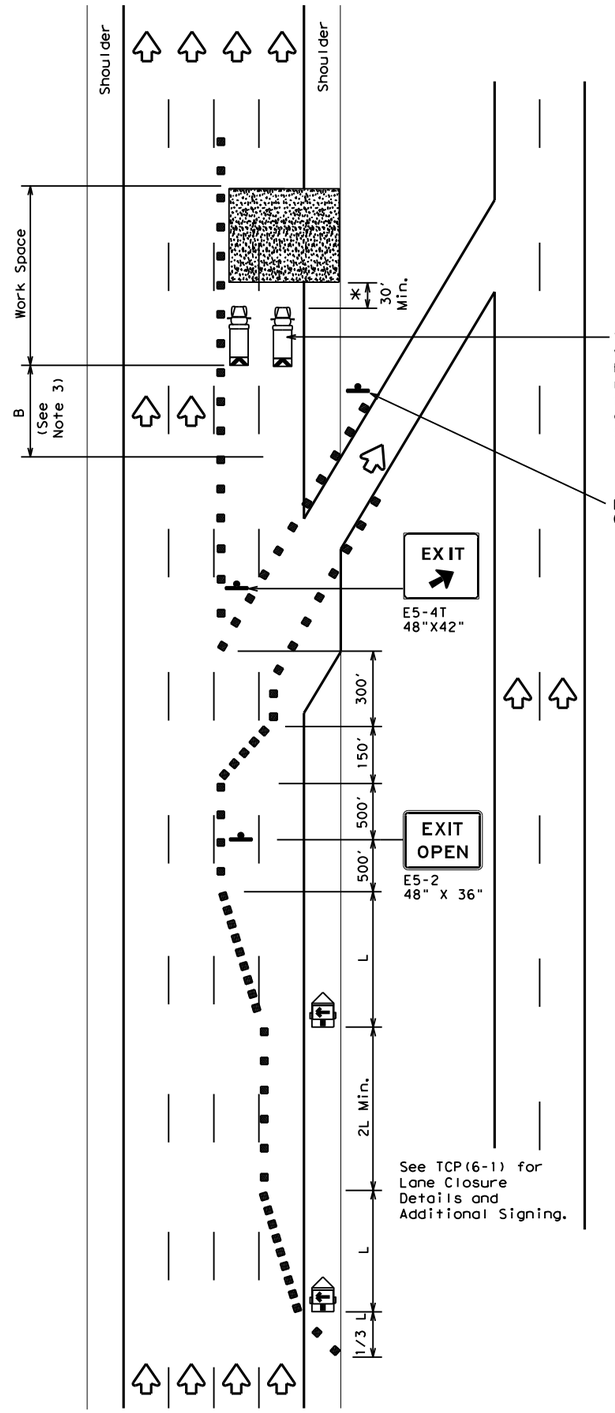
FILE: tcp6-4.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1994	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	SAT	COMAL		33

DATE:
FILE:



TCP (6-5a)

EXIT RAMP OPEN



TCP (6-5b)

EXIT RAMP OPEN
TWO LANE CLOSURE WITHIN 1500' PAST EXIT RAMP

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths "L" ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	540'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'	615'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED. Devices denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. See BC standards for sign details.
3. If adequate longitudinal buffer length "B" does not exist between the work space and the exit ramp, consideration should be given to closing the ramp.

* A shadow vehicle equipped with a Truck Mounted Attenuator is typically required. A shadow vehicle equipped with a TMA shall be used if it can be positioned 30' to 100' in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.

Additional requirements for lane closures and advance signing shall be as shown on TCP (6-1) or as directed by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
WORK AREA BEYOND EXIT RAMP

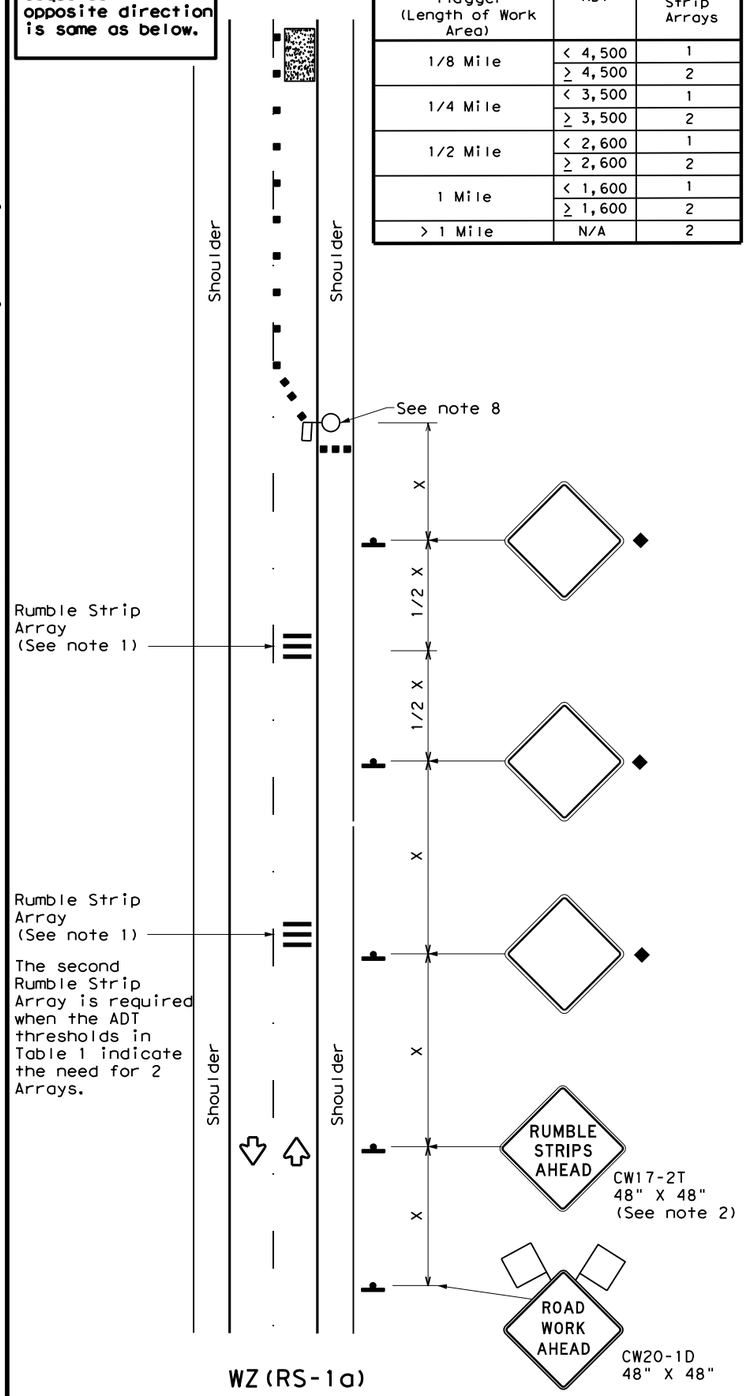
TCP(6-5)-12

FILE: tcp6-5.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT Feburary 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
1-97 8-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 8-12	SAT	COMAL		34

DATE:
FILE:

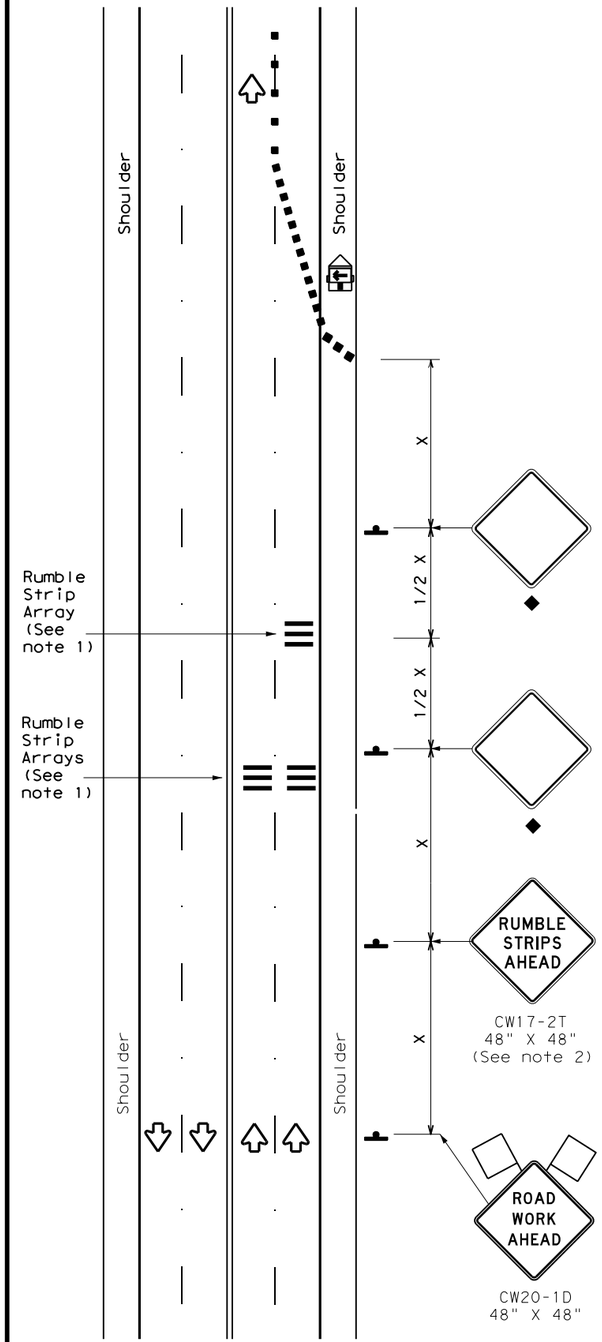
Warning sign and rumble strip sequence in opposite direction is same as below.

TABLE 1		
Flagger to Flagger (Length of Work Area)	ADT	# of Rumble Strip Arrays
1/8 Mile	< 4,500	1
	≥ 4,500	2
1/4 Mile	< 3,500	1
	≥ 3,500	2
1/2 Mile	< 2,600	1
	≥ 2,600	2
1 Mile	< 1,600	1
	≥ 1,600	2
> 1 Mile	N/A	2



WZ(RS-1a)

RUMBLE STRIPS ON ONE-LANE TWO-WAY APPLICATION



WZ(RS-1b)

RUMBLE STRIPS FOR LANE CLOSURE ON CONVENTIONAL ROADWAY

GENERAL NOTES

1. Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
2. The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed warning.
3. Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
4. Remove Temporary Rumble Strips before removing the advanced warning signs.
5. Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
6. Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
7. This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
8. The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD) or a Portable Traffic Signal (PTS).
9. Replace defective Temporary Rumble Strips as directed by the Engineer.
10. Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment and written direction from the Engineer.

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Panel	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

* For posted speeds in excess of 65 MPH, it is recommended that spacing is increased as speed limits increase. Increasing space between rumble strips will improve effectiveness.

TABLE 2	
Speed	Approximate distance between strips in an array
≤ 40 MPH	10'
> 40 MPH & ≤ 55 MPH	15'
= 60 MPH	20'
≥ 65 MPH	* 35' +

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

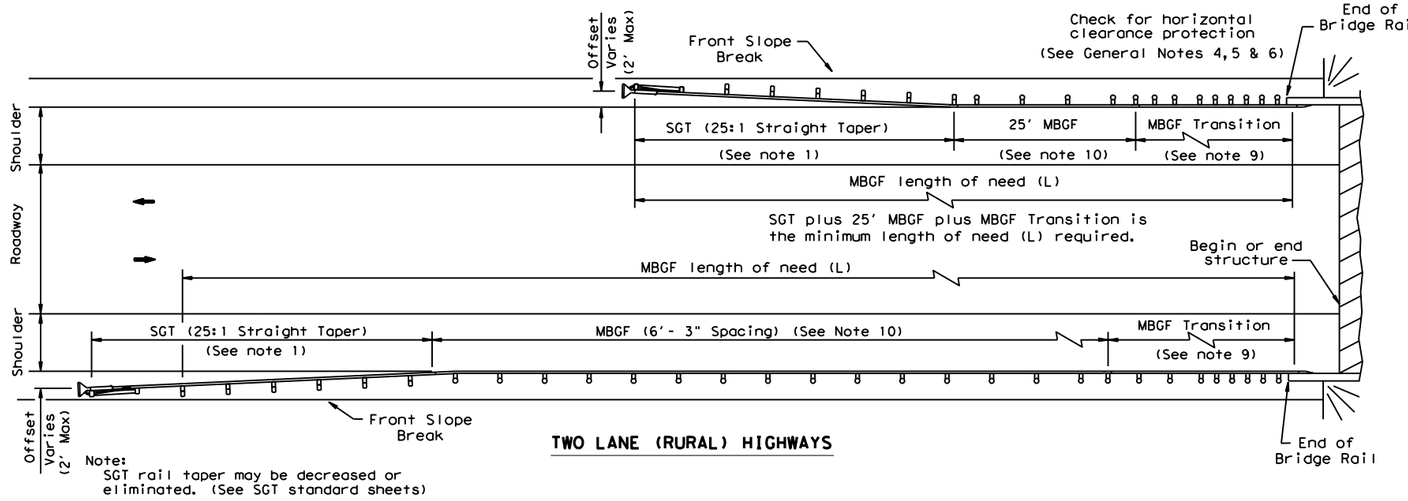
TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS

WZ(RS)-22

FILE: wzrs22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-14 1-22 4-16	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		35

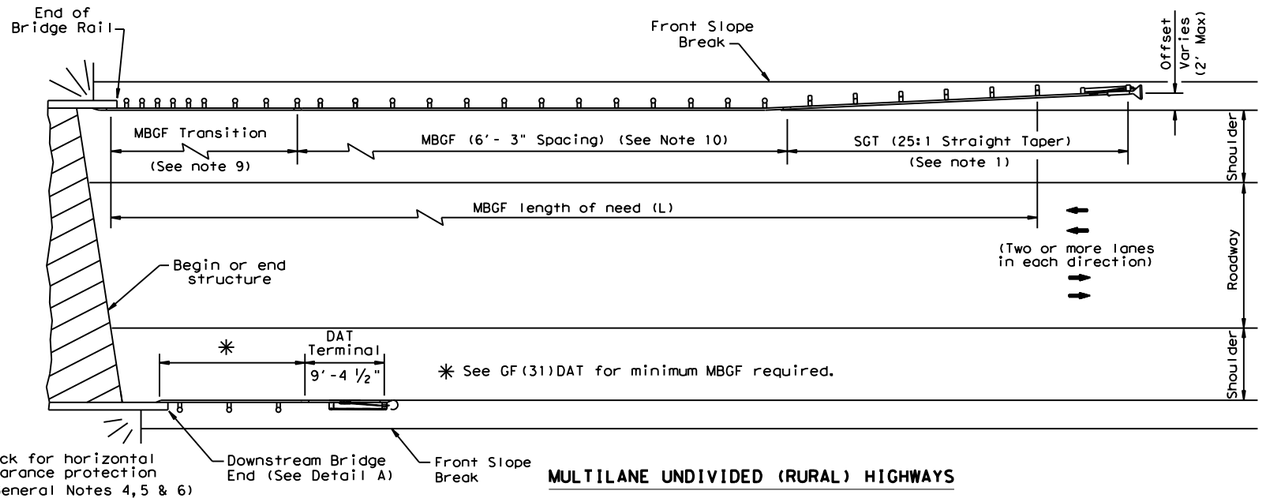
117

DATE:
FILE:

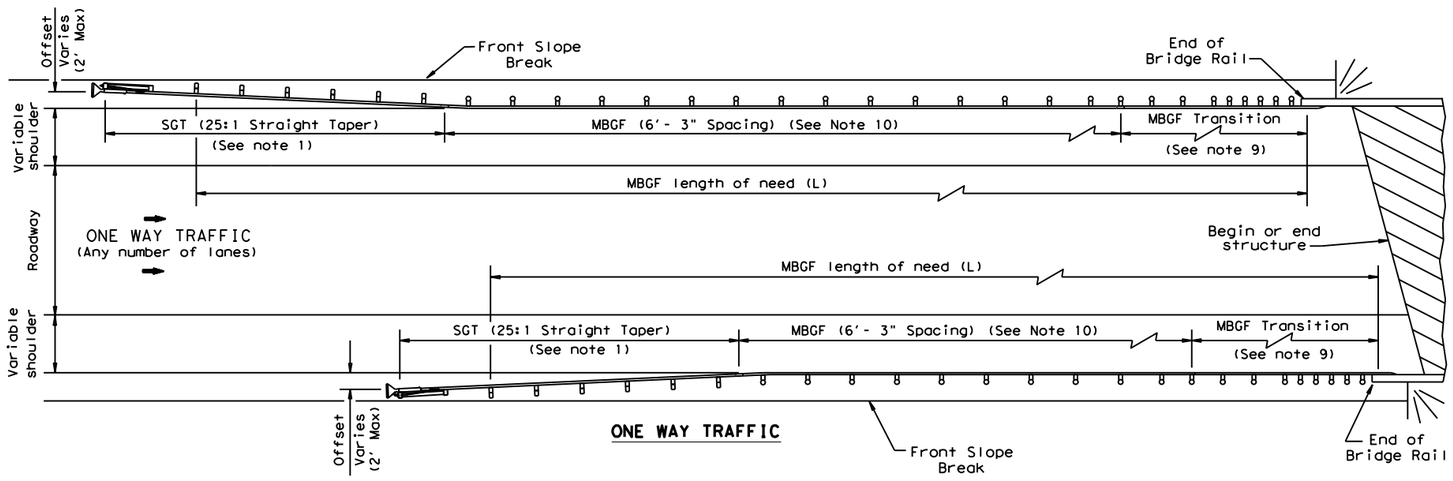


TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS

Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)



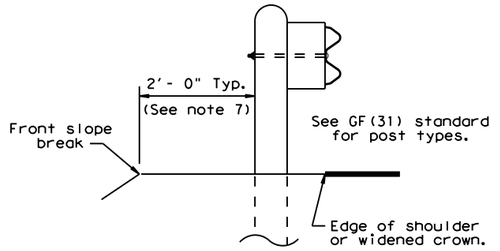
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See GF(31), SGT( )31, GF(31)TR, and GF(31)TL2 standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are as shown in the plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Downstream anchor terminals (DAT) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF to concrete rails are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (This requires a minimum of three standard line posts plus the DAT terminal, See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. <u>For restrictive bridge widths:</u> The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft. "maximum" offset from the shoulder edge in the approach direction.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.
10. A minimum 25' length of MBGF will be required.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF

Note:
All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

DETAIL A

Showing Downstream Rail Attachment

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

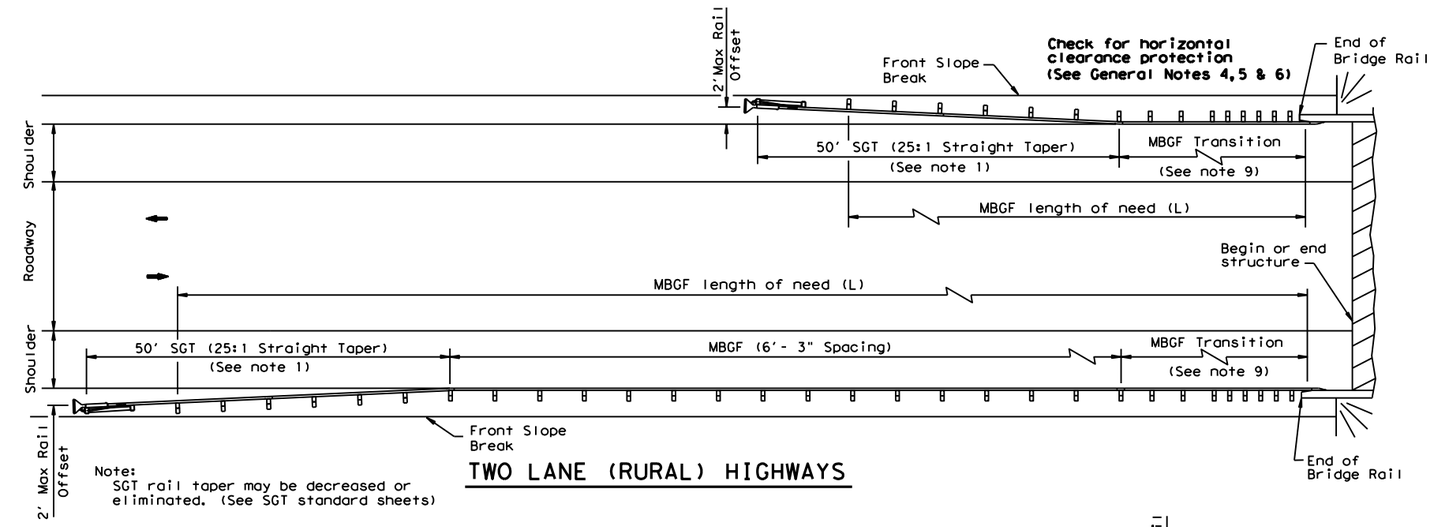
BRIDGE END DETAILS

(METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)

BED-14

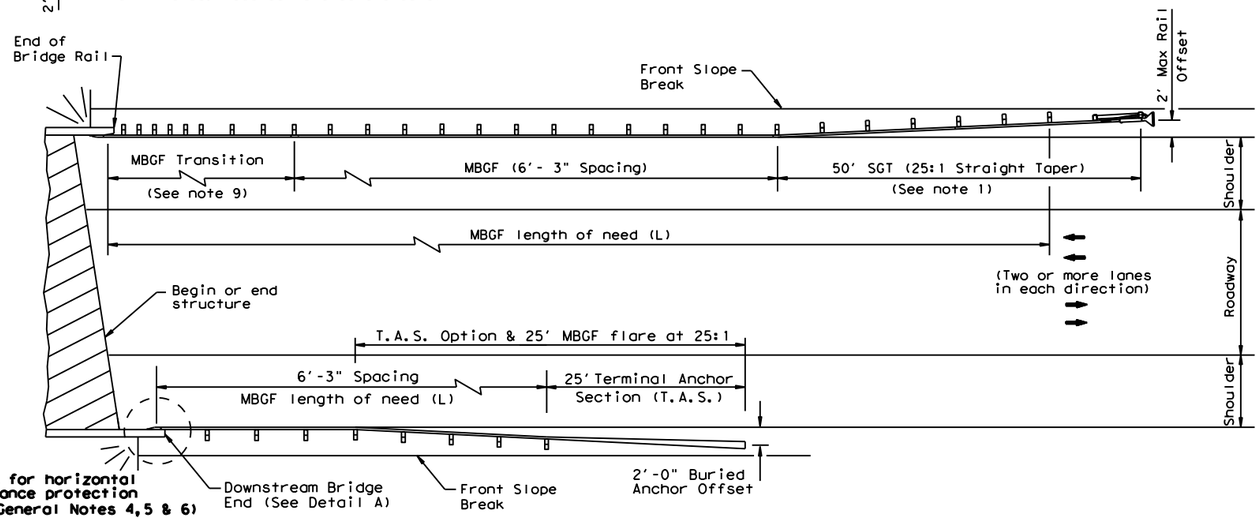
FILE: bed14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
REVISED APRIL 2014 SEE (MEMO 0414)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		36

DATE:
FILE:

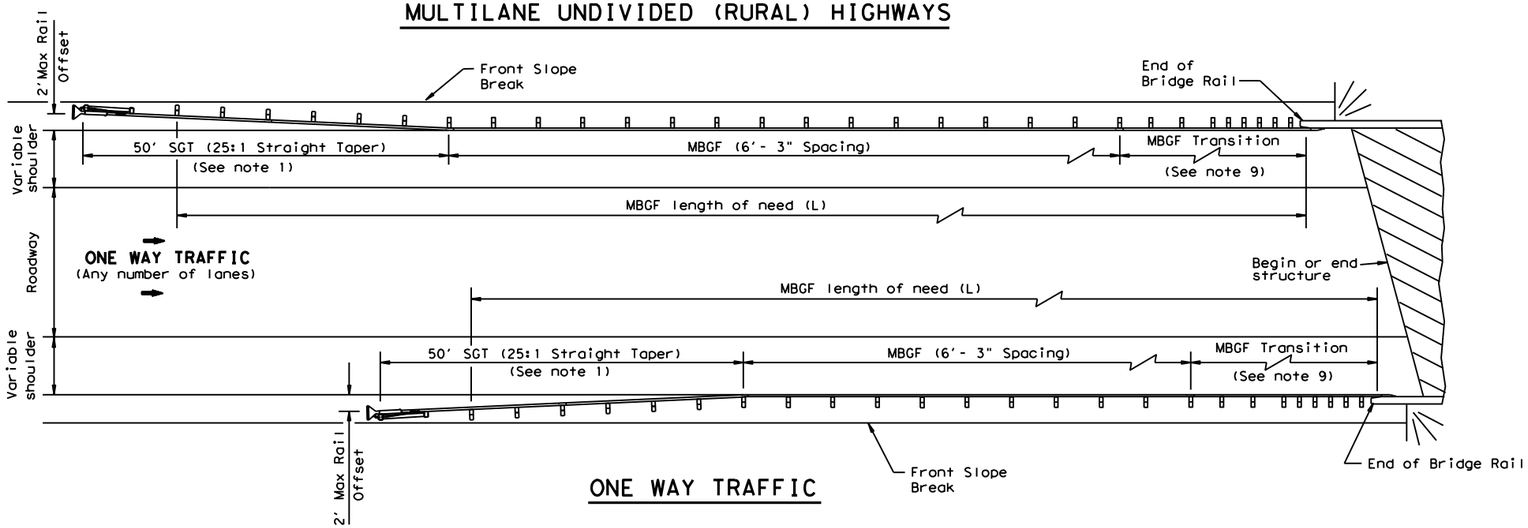


Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)

TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



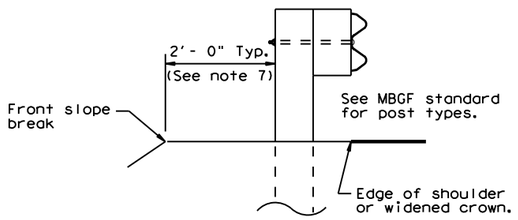
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



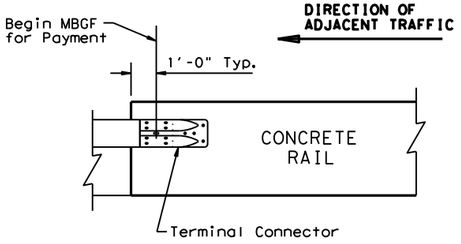
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See MBGF, SGT, and MBGF Transition standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are shown elsewhere in plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Terminal anchor sections (TAS) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF (at 6'-3" post spacing without transition) to concrete rail are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft."maximum" offset from the shoulder edge.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



DETAIL A

All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

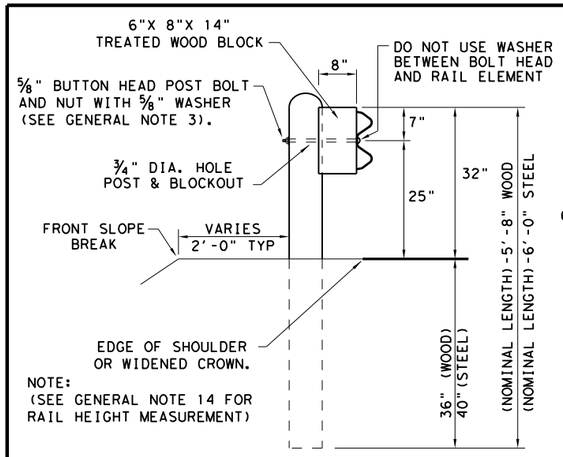
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

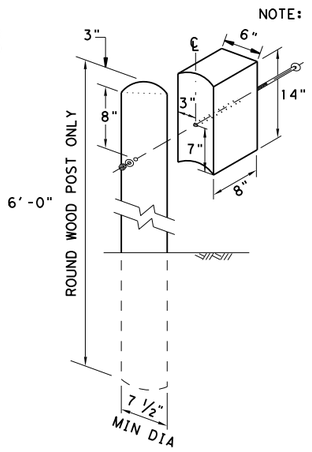
BRIDGE END DETAILS
(28" METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)
BED(28)-19

FILE: bed2819.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		37

DATE:
FILE:

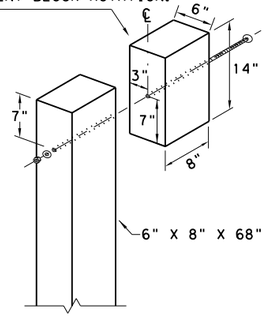


TYPICAL POST PLACEMENT

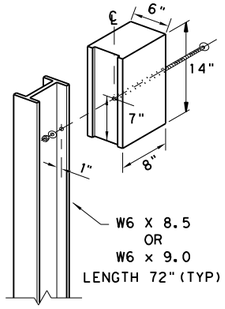


WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST

NOTE: TOENAIL WITH ONE 16D GALV. NAIL TO PREVENT BLOCK ROTATION.

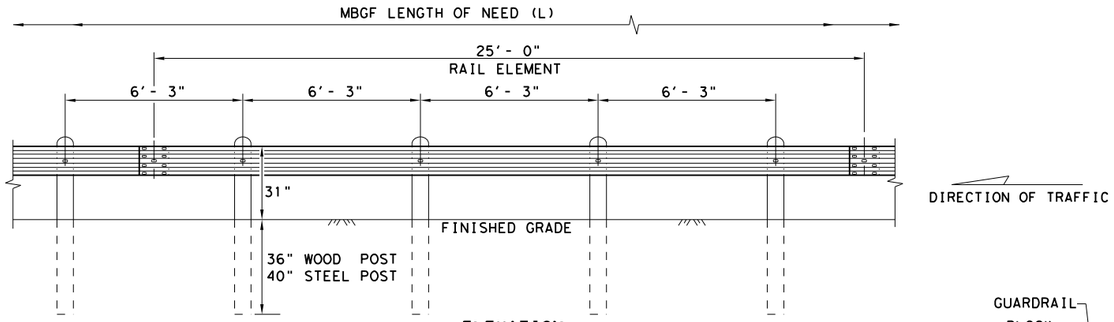


WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

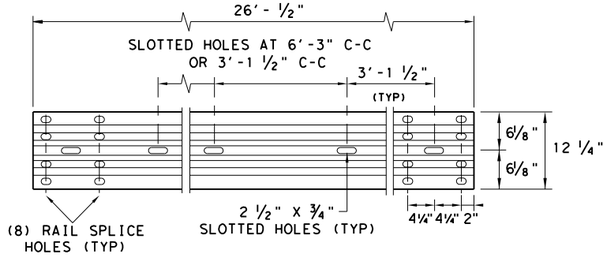
NOTE: ** "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

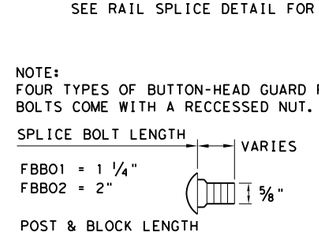
ELEVATION
MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

SHOWING A 25'- 0" SECTION OF W-BEAM RAIL. (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)



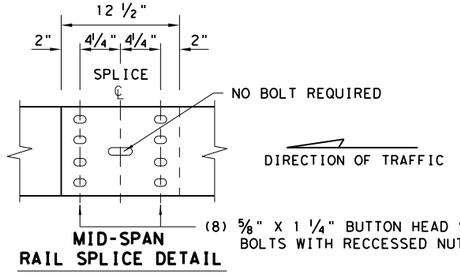
ELEVATION 25'- 0" (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

NOTES: SEE GENERAL NOTE 2 FOR ALLOWABLE RAIL TYPES.
SEE RAIL SPLICE DETAIL FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE.



BUTTON HEAD BOLT

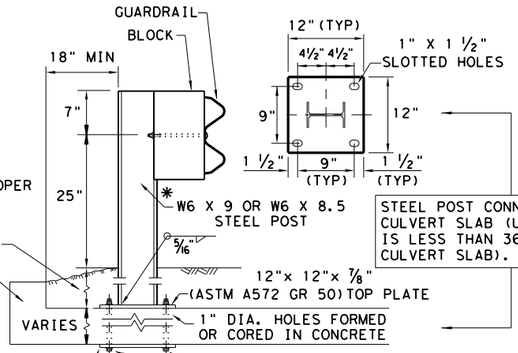
NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE 3 FOR SPLICE & POST BOLT DETAILS.



DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

NOTE: GF(31), MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICES ARE REQUIRED WITH 6'-3" POST SPACINGS.



*POST(S) MAY REQUIRE FIELD MODIFICATION TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL HEIGHT.

STEEL POST CONNECTION TO CULVERT SLAB (USE WHEN THERE IS LESS THAN 36" COVER OVER CULVERT SLAB).

12" X 12" X ¼" (ASTM A36) STEEL BOTTOM PLATE WITH 1" DIA. HOLES REQUIRED WITH BOLT-THROUGH INSTALLATION.

LOW FILL CULVERT POST

NOTE: TWO INSTALLATION OPTIONS.

1. BOLT-THROUGH OPTION: REQUIRES A 6" MIN. SLAB THICKNESS. ⅞" DIA (ASTM A449) HEAVY HEX BOLTS WITH TWO HARDENED WASHER EACH AND HEAVY HEX NUTS.
   NOTE: BOLT LENGTH = SLAB PLUS 2 ¼" MIN.

2. EPOXY ANCHOR OPTION: THIS OPTION MAY ONLY BE USED IF THE CULVERT SLAB IS 9" MIN. THICK. THREADED ANCHOR RODS MUST BE ⅞" DIA. ASTM A449 OR A193 GRADE B7 WITH HEAVY HEX NUT, AND ONE HARDENED WASHER EACH. EMBED ANCHOR RODS 6" WITH HILTI HIT RE 500 EPOXY ADHESIVE. OTHER TYPE III CLASS C EPOXY ADHESIVES MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-6100, "EPOXIES AND ADHESIVES", MAY BE USED IF IT CAN BE DEMONSTRATED THAT THEY MEET OR EXCEED THE STRENGTH OF HILTI HIT RE 500 WITH THE SAME EMBEDMENT DEPTH AND THREADED ROD DIA. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING EPOXIED THREADED RODS. EXTEND RODS ¼" MIN. BEYOND NUT.

NOTE: CULVERTS OF 25 FT. OR LESS, SEE GF(31)LS STANDARD FOR "LONG SPAN" OPTION.

NOTE: TRANSISTIONS TO BRIDGE RAILS OR TRAFFIC BARRIERS.
SEE GF(31)TL3 TR STANDARD FOR HIGH-SPEED TL-3 TRANSITIONS.
SEE GF(31)TL2 TR STANDARD FOR LOW-SPEED TL-2 TRANSITIONS.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) AND THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, GUARD FENCE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS SHALL BE POSITIONED SO THAT THE FACE OF CURB IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW OR BEHIND THE FACE OF THE RAIL. RAIL PLACED OVER CURBS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT THE POST BOLT IS LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 25 INCHES ABOVE THE GUTTER PAN OR EDGE OF SHOULDER.
9. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 0 TO 18" OF THE FINISHED GRADE, DRILL A 24" DIA. HOLE, 24" INTO THE ROCK. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW 18", DRILL A 12" DIA. HOLE, 12" INTO THE ROCK OR TO THE STANDARD EMBEDMENT DEPTH, WHICHEVER MAYBE LESS. ANY EXCESS POST LENGTH, AFTER MEETING THESE DEPTHS, MAY BE FIELD CUT TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL MOUNTING HEIGHT. BACKFILL WITH COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIAL.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
11. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED AT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS HAVING A CURVATURE OF LESS THAN 150 FT. RADIUS.
12. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210 ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
13.

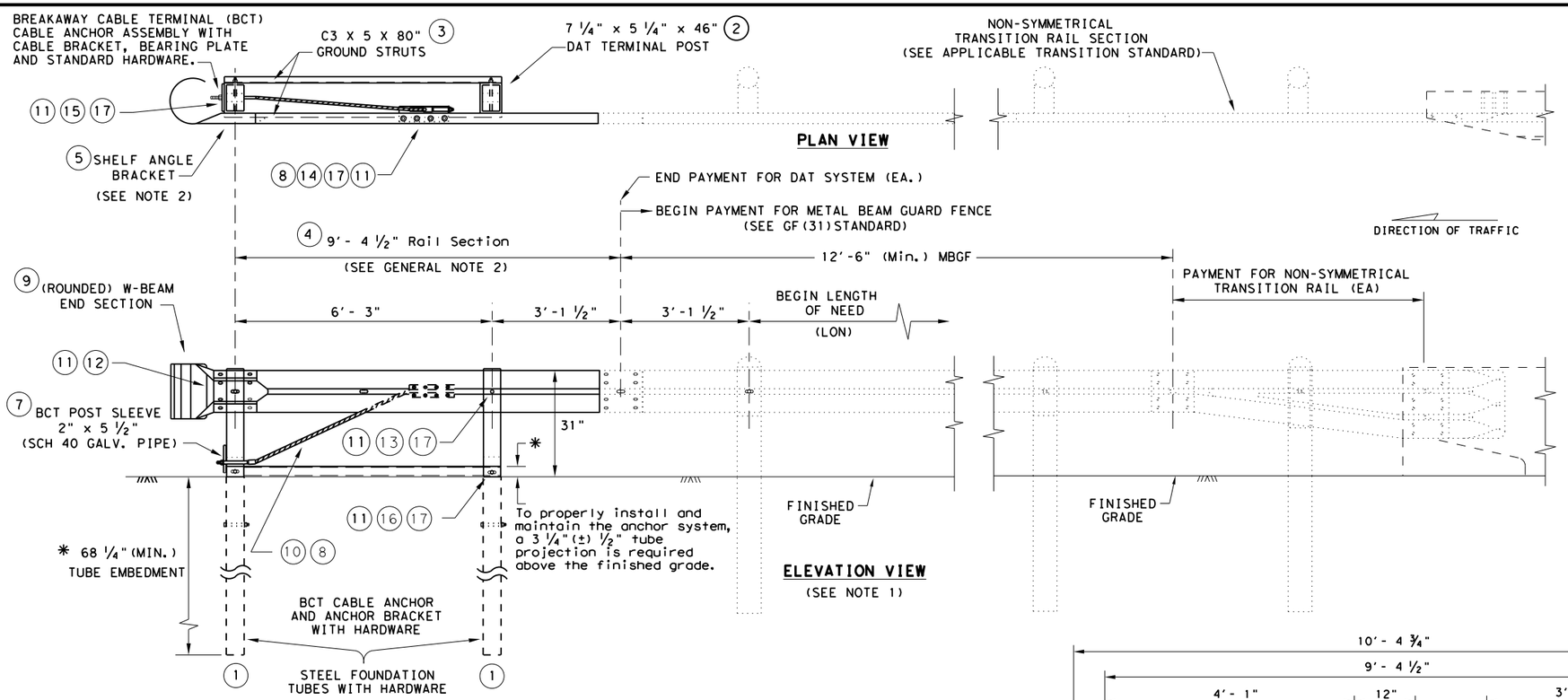
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
GF(31)-19

FILE: gf3119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		38	

DATE:
FILE:



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

NOTE: ONLY FOR DOWNSTREAM USE, WHEN LOCATED OUTSIDE THE HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE AREA OF OPPOSING TRAFFIC.

GENERAL NOTES

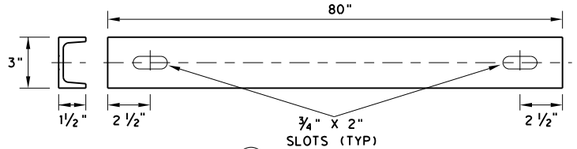
1. THE DETAIL SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM LENGTH OF NEED (LON) FOR A DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) CONNECTED TO A CONCRETE RAIL.
2. THE RAIL SECTION AT THE END POST IS SUPPORTED BY THE SHELF ANGLE BRACKET. THE RAIL ELEMENT IS NOT ATTACHED TO THE END POST.
3. THE FOUNDATION TUBES SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 3 3/4" ABOVE THE FINISHED GRADE.
4. ALL HARDWARE FOR DAT SHALL BE ASTM A307 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
5. REFER TO GF(31) SHEET FOR TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS.

MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

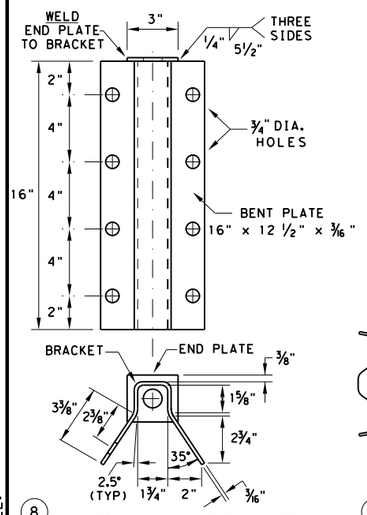
IF A MOW STRIP IS REQUIRED WITH THE DAT INSTALLATION THE LEAVE-OUT AREA AROUND THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES AND THE TWO CHANNEL STRUTS MAY BE OMITTED. THIS WILL REQUIRE A FULL POUR AT THE FOUNDATION TUBES.

#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY
(1)	STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE	2
(2)	DAT TERMINAL POST	2
(3)	CHANNEL STRUT	2
(4)	TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT	1
(5)	SHELF ANGLE BRACKET	1
(6)	BCT BEARING PLATE	1
(7)	BCT POST SLEEVE	1
(8)	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET	1
(9)	(ROUNDED) W-BEAM END SECTION	1
(10)	BCT CABLE ANCHOR	1
(11)	RECESSED NUT, GUARDRAIL	20
(12)	1 1/4" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	4
(13)	10" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	2
(14)	5/8" X 2" HEX HEAD BOLT	8
(15)	5/8" X 8" HEX HEAD BOLT	4
(16)	5/8" X 10" HEX HEAD BOLT	2
(17)	5/8" FLAT WASHER	18

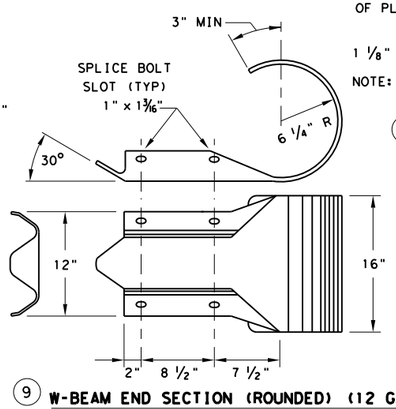
(4) **TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT**



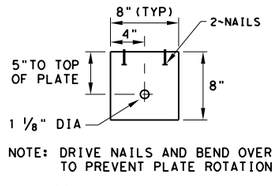
(3) **CHANNEL STRUT**
C3 X 5 X 80", GRADE A36



(8) **GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET**

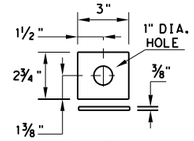


(9) **W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)**

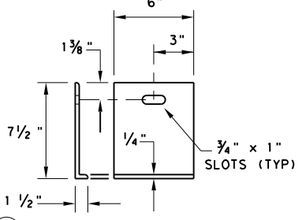


NOTE: DRIVE NAILS AND BEND OVER TO PREVENT PLATE ROTATION

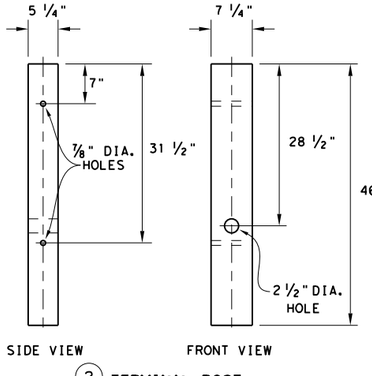
(6) **BEARING PLATE**
8"x 8"x 5/8" R



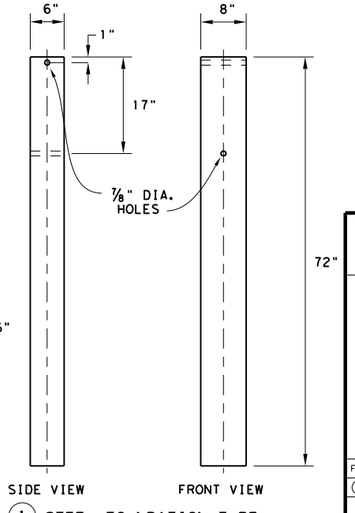
END PLATE



(5) **SHELF ANGLE BRACKET**



(2) **TERMINAL POST**
7 1/4"x 5 1/4"x 46" WOOD POST



(1) **STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE**
6"x 8"x 1/8" x 72" STEEL TUBE

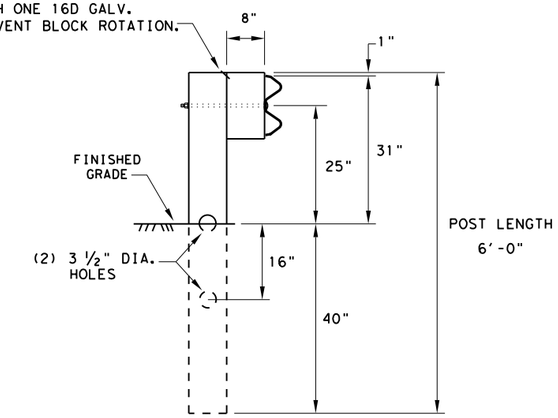
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL)
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)DAT-19

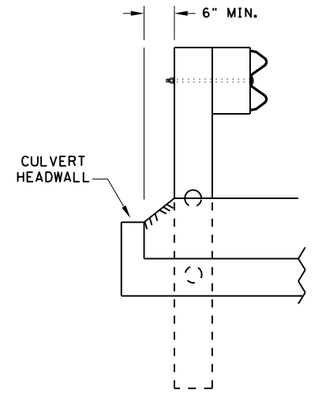
FILE: gf31dat19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		39

DATE:
FILE:



RECTANGULAR CRT POST (6"X 8" X 6' LONG)

(6) CRT REQUIRED
SEE ELEVATION DETAIL FOR LOCATIONS



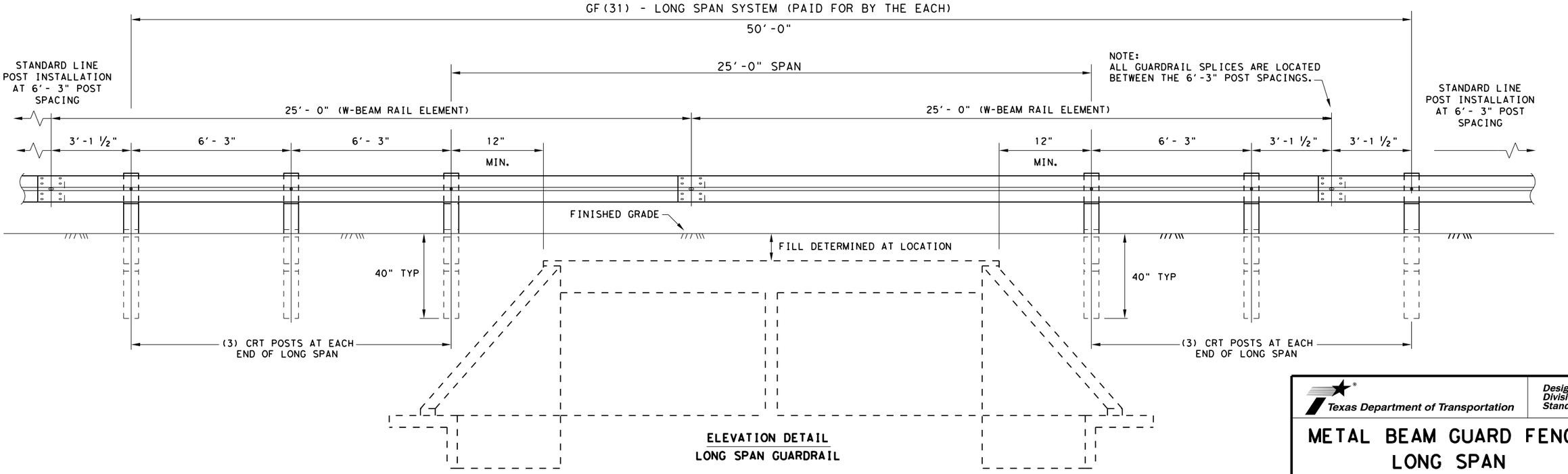
LATERAL OFFSET BETWEEN THE GUARDRAIL AND THE CULVERT HEADWALL

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF LINE POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF THE TRANSITIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 12'- 6" OR 25'- 0" NOMINAL LENGTHS.
3. RAIL POST HOLES ARE OFFSET 3'- 1 ½" FROM STANDARD GUARDRAIL TO ACCOMMODATE THE MIDSPAN SPLICING.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NO MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT.
5. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
8. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
9. FLAME CUTTING OF HOLES IN GUARDRAIL SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED. IF YOU ENCOUNTER MIS-ALIGNED BOLT HOLES IN GUARDRAIL CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION & OPTIONS.

NOTE: SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR STANDARD LINE POSTS.

DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC



ELEVATION DETAIL
LONG SPAN GUARDRAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

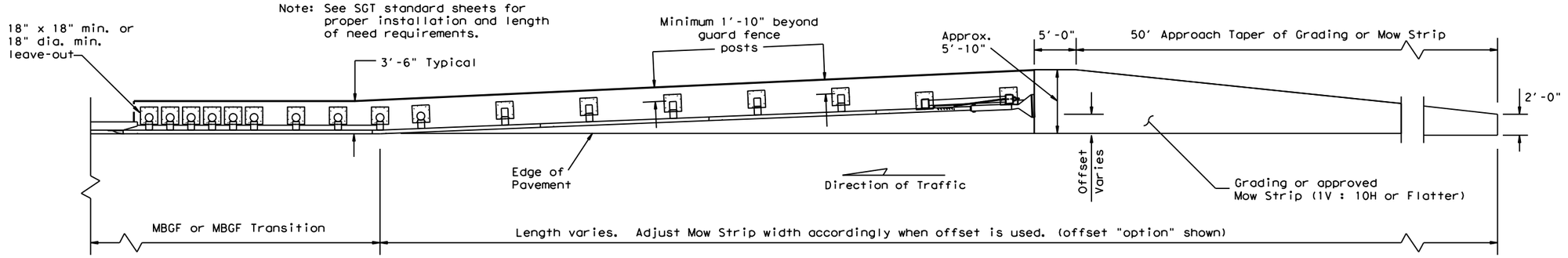
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE LONG SPAN TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

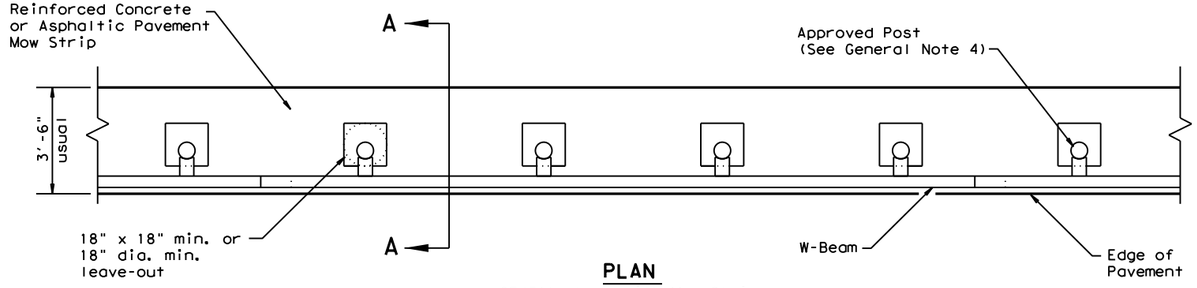
GF(31)LS-19

FILE: gf31ls19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG		
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	SAT	COMAL		40		

DATE:
FILE:

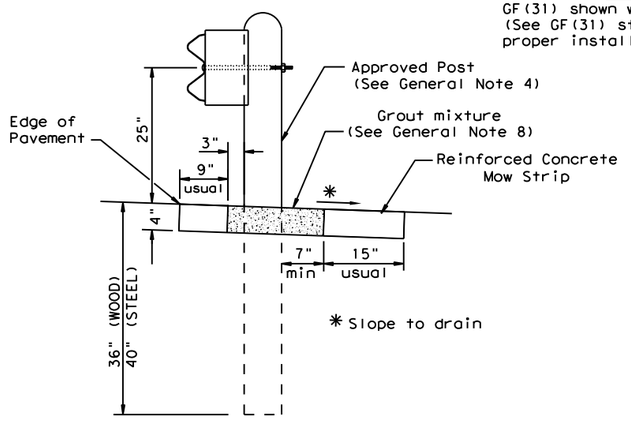


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



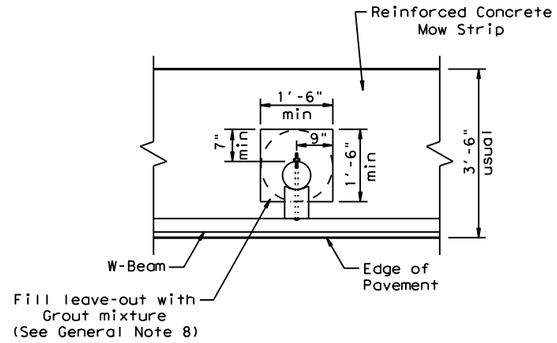
PLAN

GF(31) shown with Mow Strip
(See GF(31) standard sheet for proper installation)



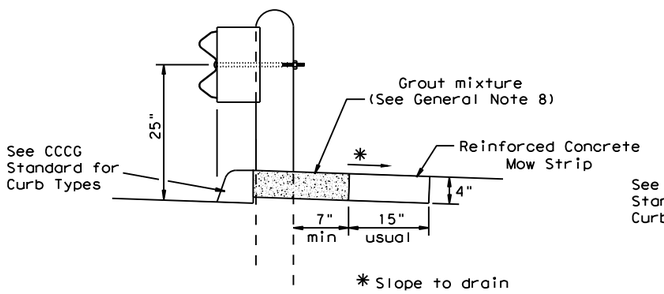
SECTION A-A

Typical



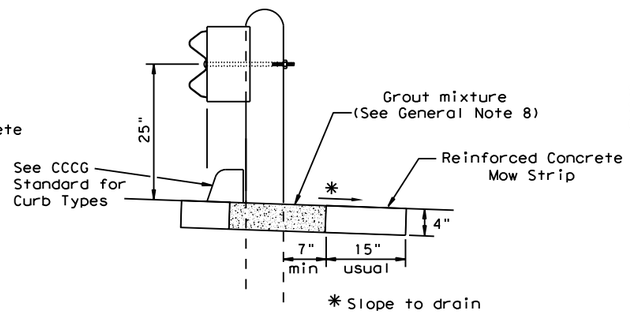
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete Mow Strip
with 18" x 18" Square or
18" Dia. minimum leave-out.



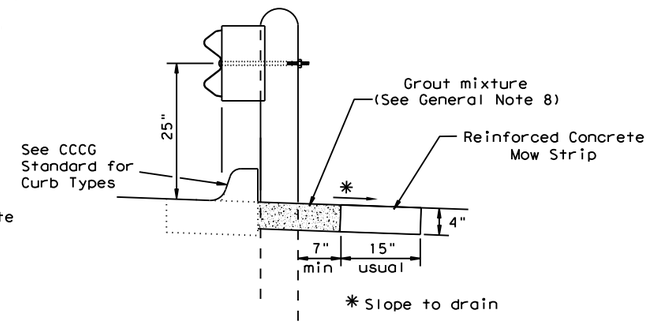
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment throughout the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated, as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments. See applicable GF(31) MBGF or GF(31) Transition Standard sheet for additional information.
2. Mow strips shall be reinforced concrete with (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leave-out behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. Only steel (W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9.0), or 7 ½" Dia. round wood posts are acceptable for use in the mow strip. See GF(31) Standard for additional details.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Thickness of the mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for reinforced concrete will include leave-outs for the posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with a Grout mixture consisting of: 2719 pounds sand, 188 pounds Type 1 or II cement, and 550 pounds of water per cubic yard, with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 230 psi or less. Provide grout with a consistency that will flow into and completely fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested Maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay item of riprap mow strip.

Texas Department of Transportation

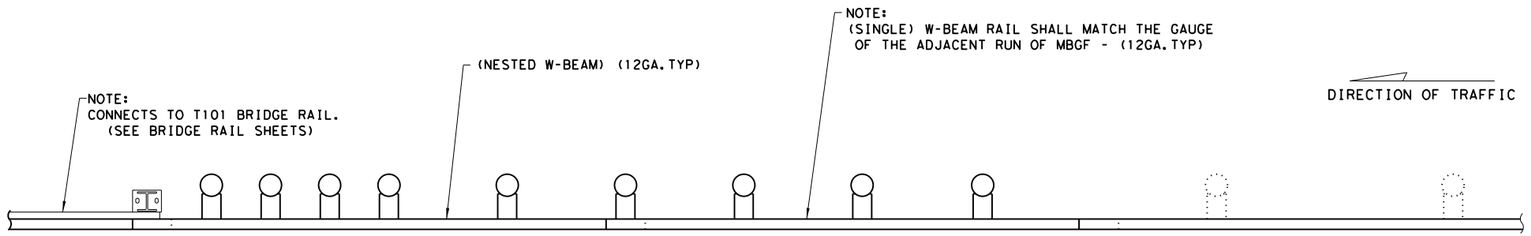
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MOW STRIP) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

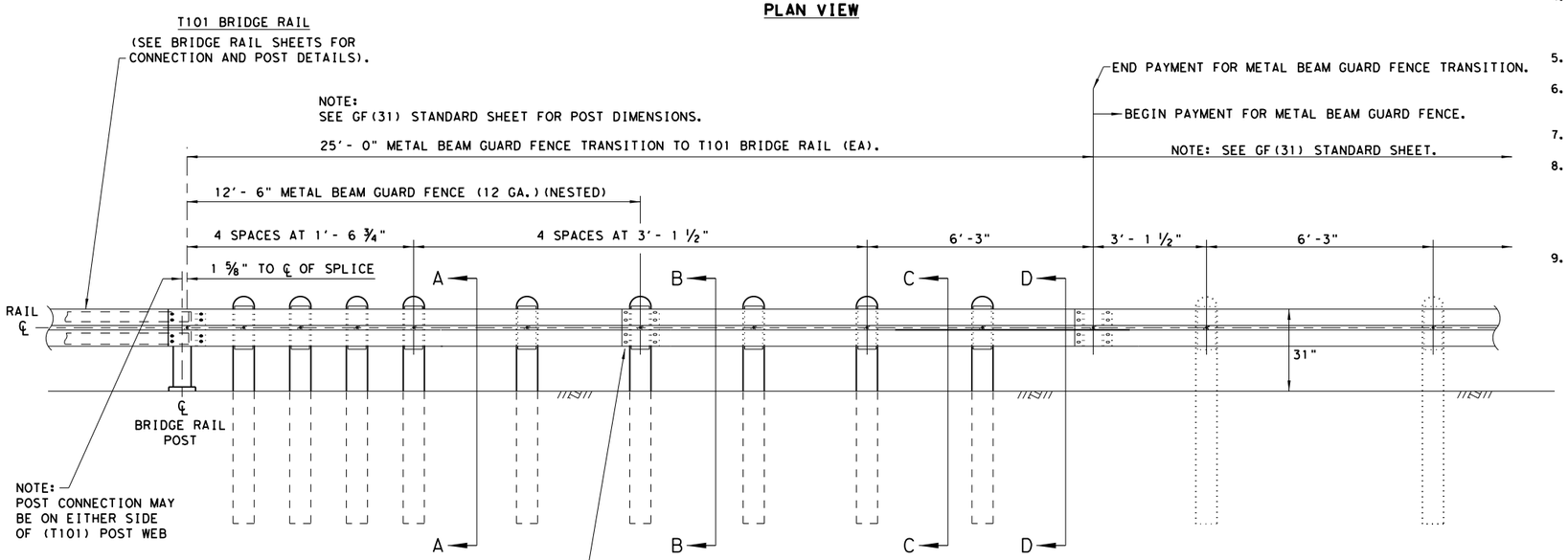
GF(31)MS-19

FILE: gf31ms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		41	

DATE:
FILE:

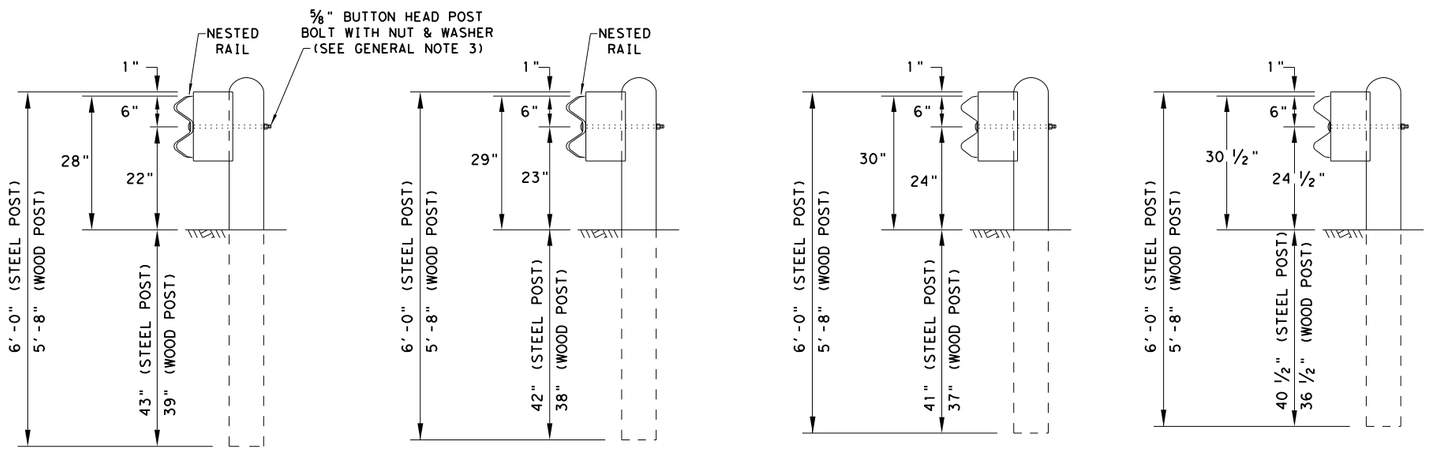


PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



SECTION A-A | SECTION B-B | SECTION C-C | SECTION D-D

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) AND APPLICABLE BRIDGE RAILING STANDARD FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

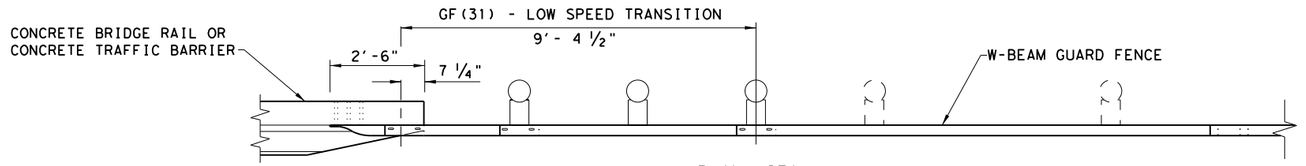
Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

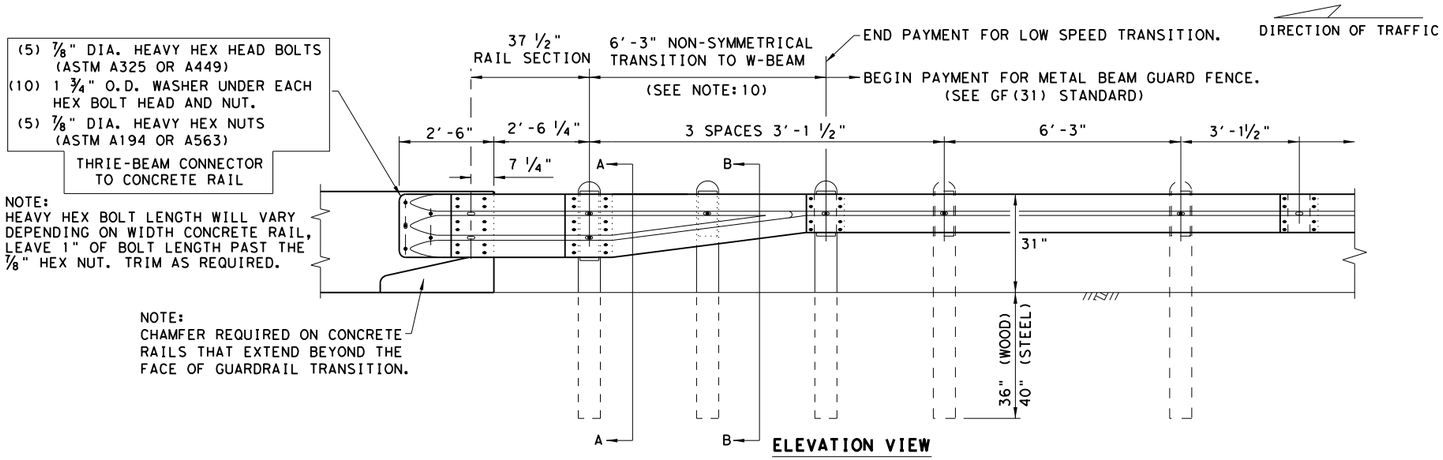
GF(31)T101-19

FILE: gf31t10119	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		42	

DATE:
FILE:



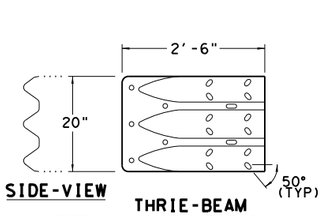
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

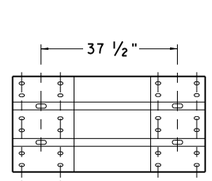
GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF TRANSITIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET.
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS.
3. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
5. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
6. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
7. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT, MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
10. FOR ROUND WOOD POSTS SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 ½" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE TRANSITION.

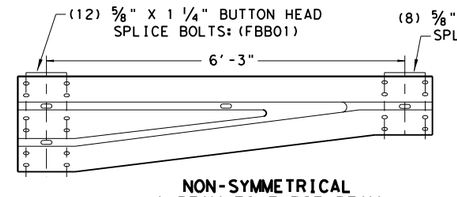


SIDE-VIEW

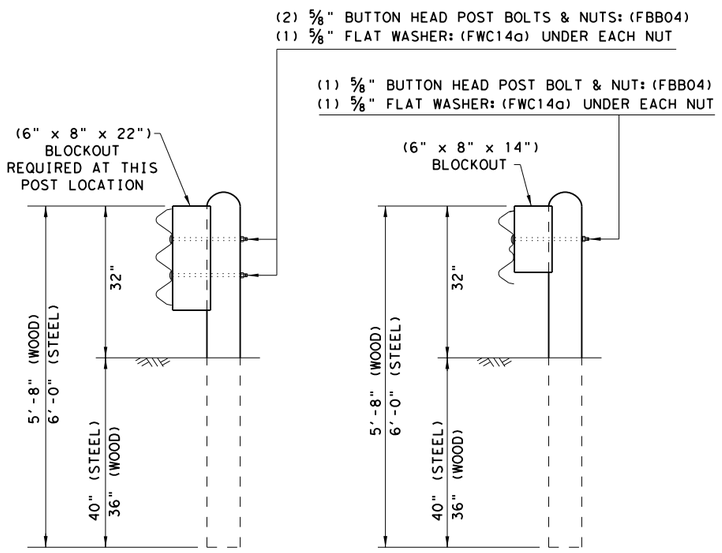
THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RTE01b



THRIE-BEAM RAIL SHORT SECTION 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RTM01a



NON-SYMMETRICAL W-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM TRANSISTION 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RWT02a OR RWT02b

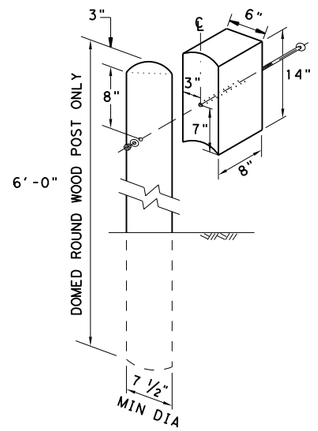


SECTION A-A

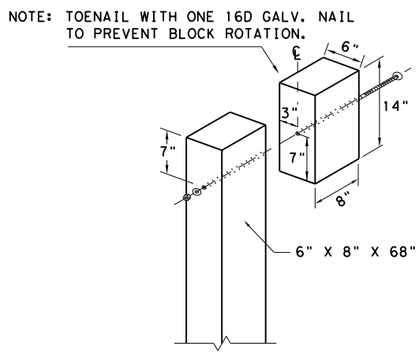
SECTION B-B

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

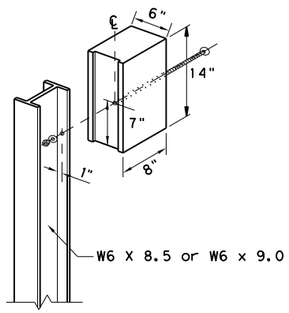
BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE SHORT RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

NOTE: * "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.

LOW-SPEED TRANSITION

Texas Department of Transportation

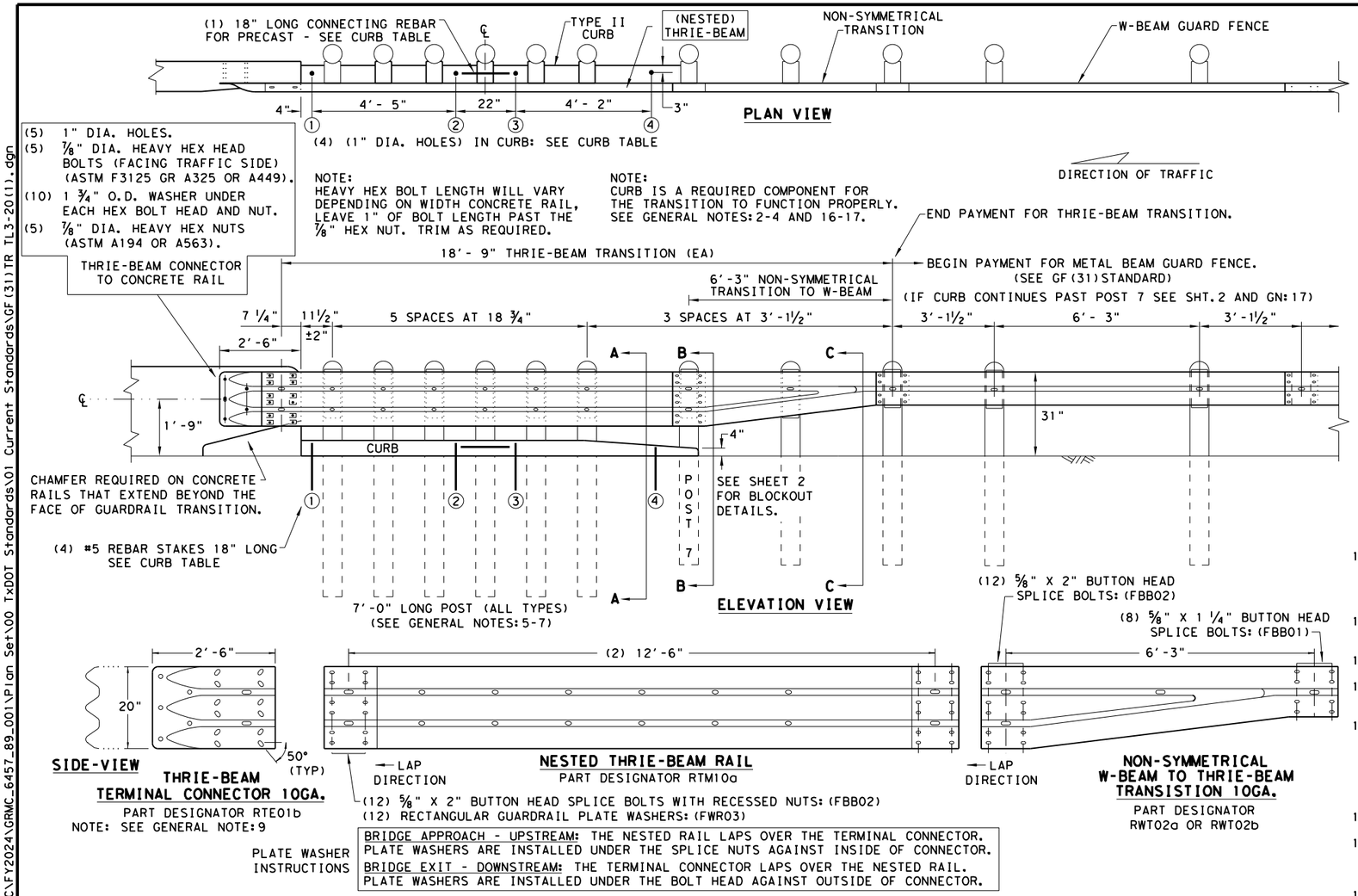
Design Division Standard

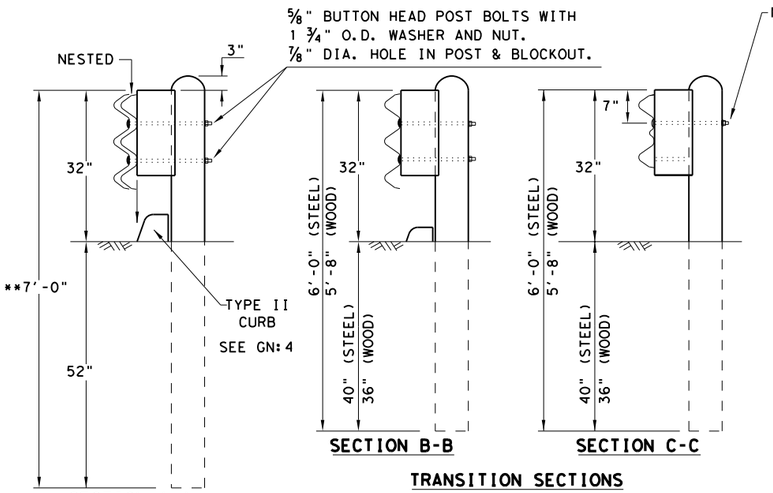
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-2 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)TR TL2-19

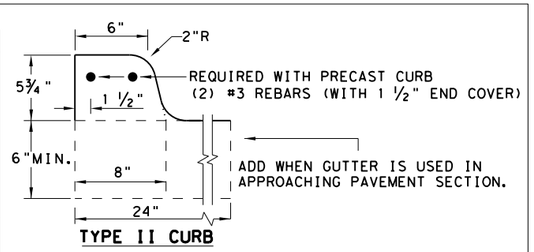
FILE: gf31tr1219.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		43

DATE: 11/15/2023
FILE: T:\Maint\Design\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC_6457_89_001\Plan Set\00 TxDOT Standards\01 Current Standards\GF(31)TR TL3-20(1).dgn





THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL - CURB TABLE
PRECAST CURB FULL LENGTH EQUALS 12'- 2" THE PRECAST CURB MAY BE FORMED INTO TWO SECTIONS.
CURB (1) LENGTH 5'- 8"
CURB (2) LENGTH 6'- 6"
TAPER CURB (2) TO A HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7
CONNECTING PRECAST CURB SECTIONS (1) & (2):
FORM OR CORE 1" DIA. HOLE 9" LONG INTO EACH CURB END. USE (1) #5 GR.60 REBAR 18" LONG TO CONNECT BOTH CURBS.
SECURING PRECAST OR CAST-IN-PLACE TO FINISHED GRADE *:
FORM OR CORE (4) 1" DIA. HOLES, SEE PLAN AND ELEVATION VIEWS FOR HOLE LOCATIONS. DRIVE (4) #5 GR.60 REBAR STAKES 18" LONG INTO THE GROUND AND ½" BELOW TOP OF CURB. FILL HOLES WITH APPROVED GROUT MIXTURE.



NOTE: OPTIONS FOR TYPE II CURB:
1. PRECAST
2. CAST-IN-PLACE

* NOTES: NOT NEEDED FOR CAST-IN-PLACE.
SEE TYPE II CURB DETAIL FOR REBAR AND COVER REQUIREMENTS.
PERCUSSION DRILLING IS NOT PERMITTED WITH:
TYPE II CURB, BRIDGE RAIL OR CONCRETE TRAFFIC RAIL.

TYPE II CURB DETAILS

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR DRAINAGE CUT OUT OPTIONS NEEDED WITHIN THE CURB SECTION OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION. (512) 416-2678
2. CONCRETE CURB MAY BE CAST-IN-PLACE OR PRECAST AS SHOWN ON THIS SHEET. WHEN USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITIONS, CURB SHALL BE TYPE II (5- ¾" HEIGHT); SEE CURRENT CCCG STANDARD SHEET FOR FURTHER DETAILS. IF OTHER CURB HEIGHTS ARE SHOWN IN THE PLANS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TRANSITION, THE CURB HEIGHT MAY BE FROM 4" TO 8" WITH A RELATIVELY VERTICAL FACE. CONCRETE CURB SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE SEVENTH POST UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS. SEE GENERAL NOTE: 17 FOR CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE CURB CONTINUES PAST POST 7.
3. CONCRETE CURB TYPE II SUBSIDIARY TO "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION". IF NO ADDITIONAL CURB IS INDICATED BEYOND THE TRANSITION, THEN ANY CURB HEIGHT GREATER THAN 4" WILL BE TAPERED DOWN BEGINNING AT THE LAST 7 FT. POST TO A MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS, ADDITIONAL CURB UNDERNEATH GUARDRAIL WILL BE PAID FOR BY THE LINEAR FOOT.
4. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, TRANSITIONS SHALL BE PLACED WITH THE BLOCKOUT FACE IN FRONT OF OR DIRECTLY ABOVE THE CURB FACE. SEE SECTION A-A.
5. FOR ROUND WOOD POST SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 ½" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION.
6. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET.
7. THE POST LENGTH SHALL BE MARKED ON ALL 7'- 0" LONG POSTS BY THE MANUFACTURER. THE MARK SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN THE TOP 1 FT. REGION OF THE POST, AT LEAST ⅝" IN HEIGHT, AND VISIBLE AFTER INSTALLATION. WOODEN POSTS SHALL BE MARKED WITH A BRAND, AND STEEL POSTS WITH A STENCIL BEFORE GALVANIZING.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
9. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR AND THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM SHALL BE OF THE SAME MATERIAL, BUT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 10 GAUGE. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT THE LOCATIONS OF BOLT HOLES MATCH THOSE IN THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS.
10. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
11. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
12. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
13. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
14. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. TXDOT'S MATERIALS AND TESTS DIVISION MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
15. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
16. THE INSTALLATION OF THE TYPE II CURB IS CRITICAL FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SYSTEM. THE CURB PREVENTS (VEHICLE WHEEL SNAGGING) AT THE CONCRETE RAIL AND IS REQUIRED TO MEET MASH CRASH TEST CRITERIA.
17. IF CURB EXTENDS BEYOND POST 7, 25' OF NESTED W-BEAM GUARDRAIL SHALL BE INSTALLED BEYOND THE PAY LIMITS OF THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SECTION, (SEE SHT.2). PAYMENT FOR THIS 25' SECTION WILL BE BY LINEAR FOOT, PAY ITEM "0540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED) (TIM POST)" OR "540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED) (STEEL POST)" AS APPLICABLE FOR POST TYPE. SEE SHT.2 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

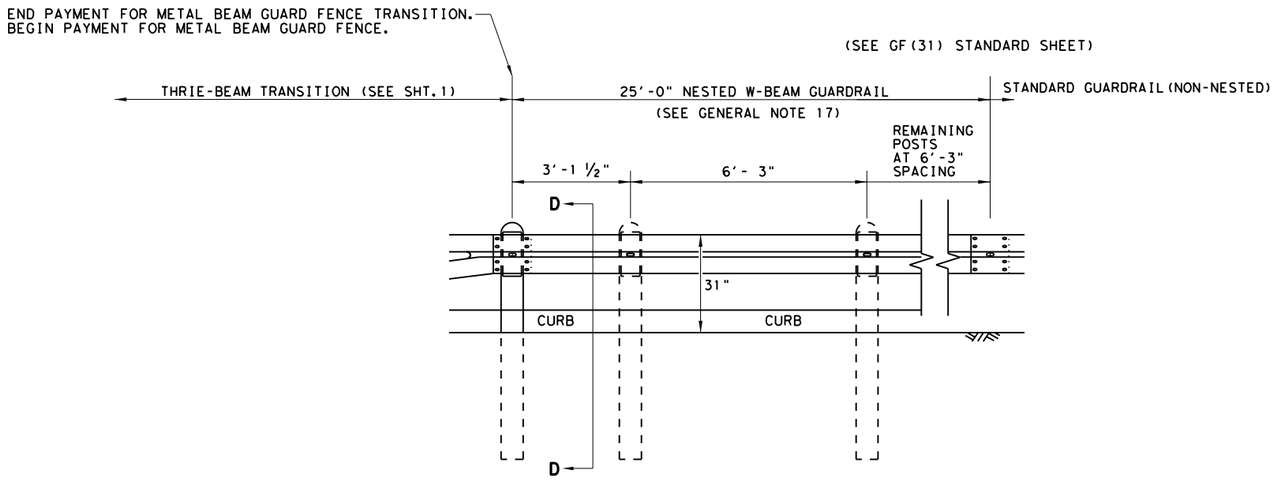
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)TR TL3-20

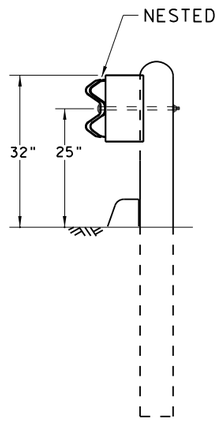
FILE: gf31tr1320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		44	

DATE: 11/15/2023
FILE: T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC_6457_89_001\Plan Set\00 TxDOT Standards\01 Current Standards\GF(31)TR TL3-20(2).dgn

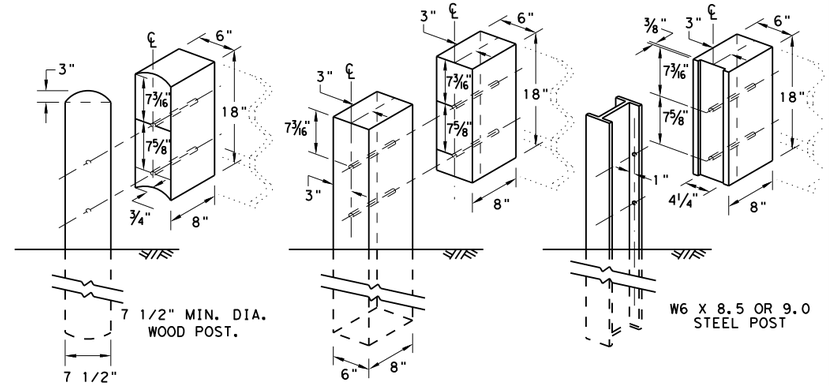
REQUIRED ALTERNATIVE FOR CONTINUOUS CURB EXTENDING PAST POST 7 (SEE SHT. 1 GENERAL NOTE 17)



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION D-D



THRIE BEAM TRANSITION BLOCKOUT DETAILS

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 2 OF 2

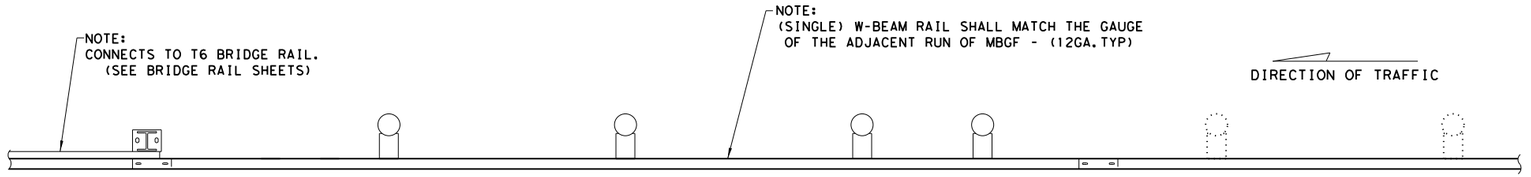
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

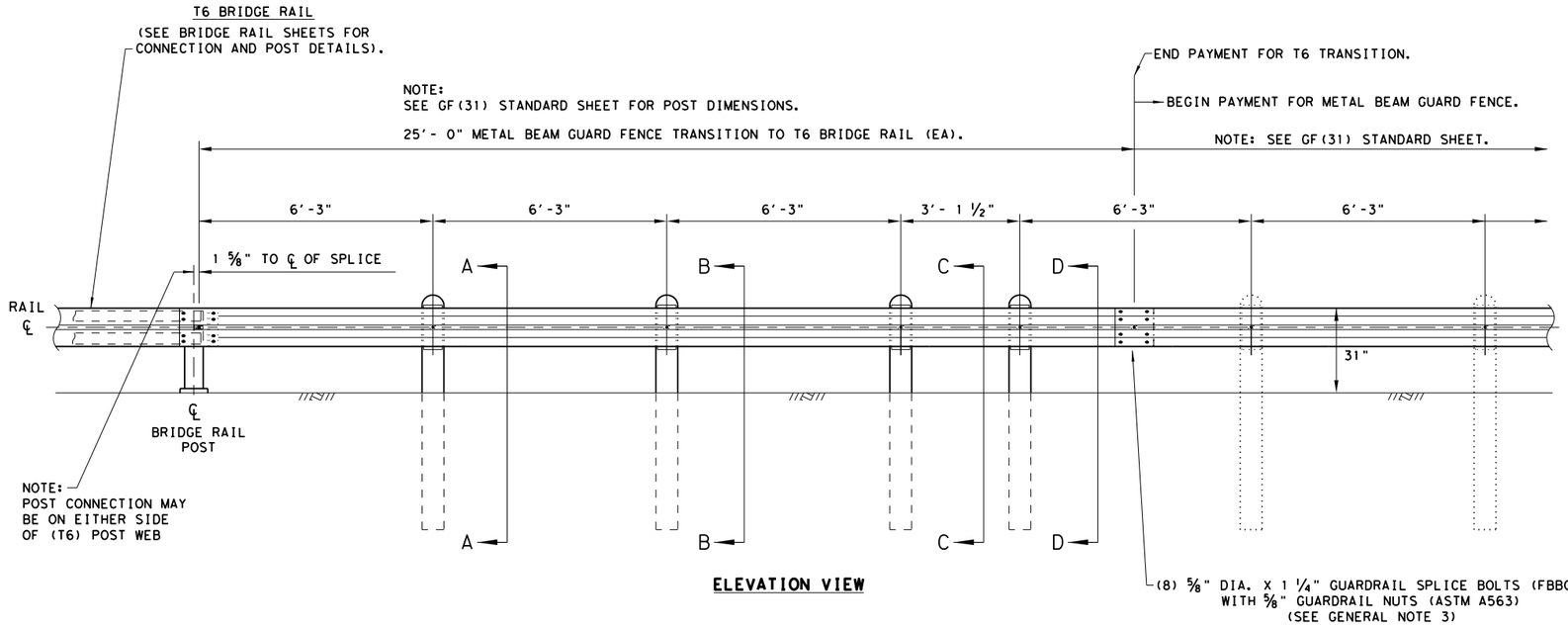
GF(31)TR TL3-20

FILE: gf31trt1320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: KM	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		45	

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW

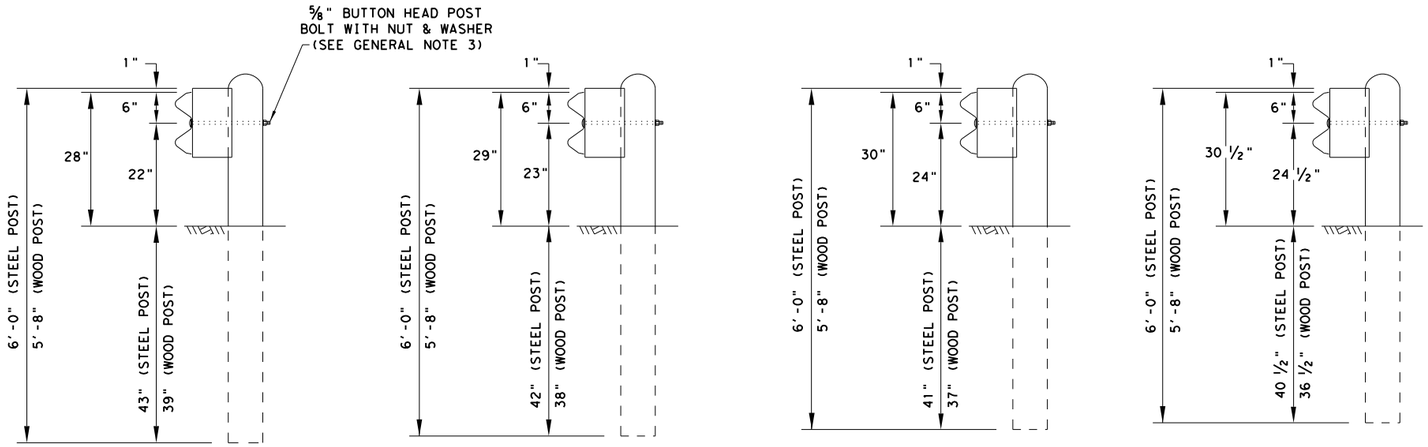


ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540,"METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210,"COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) & APPLICABLE BRIDGE RAILING STANDARD FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



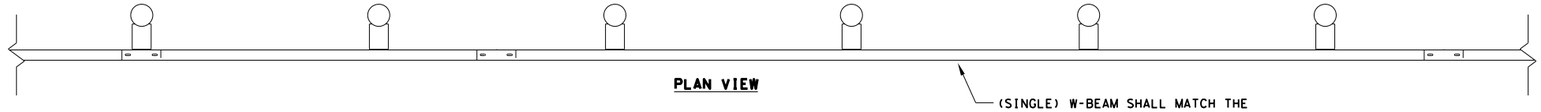
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T6)

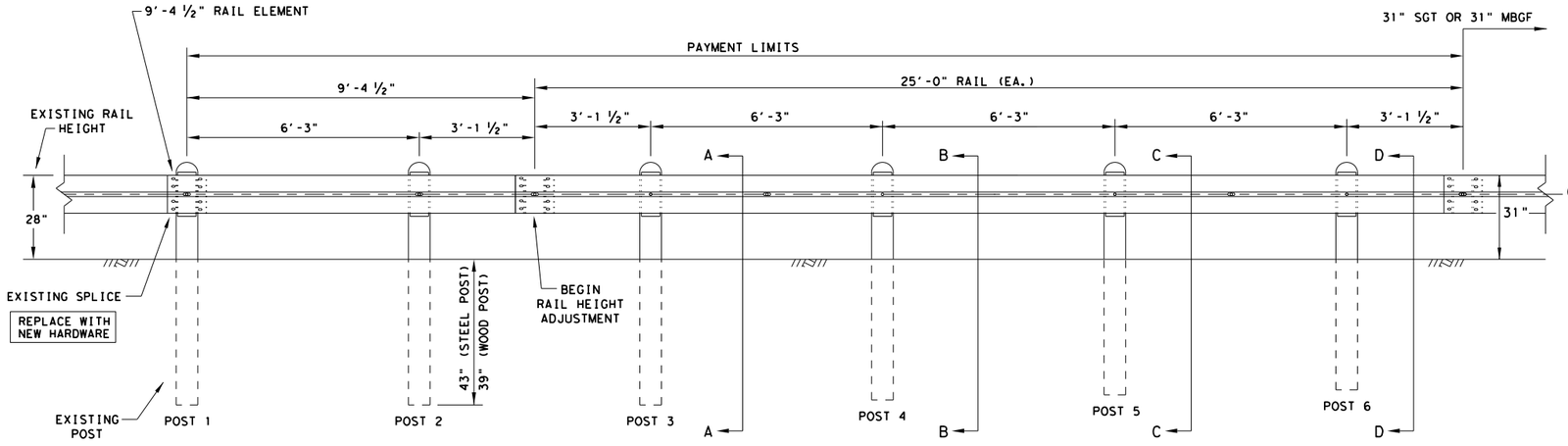
GF(31)T6-19

FILE: gf31t619.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		46	



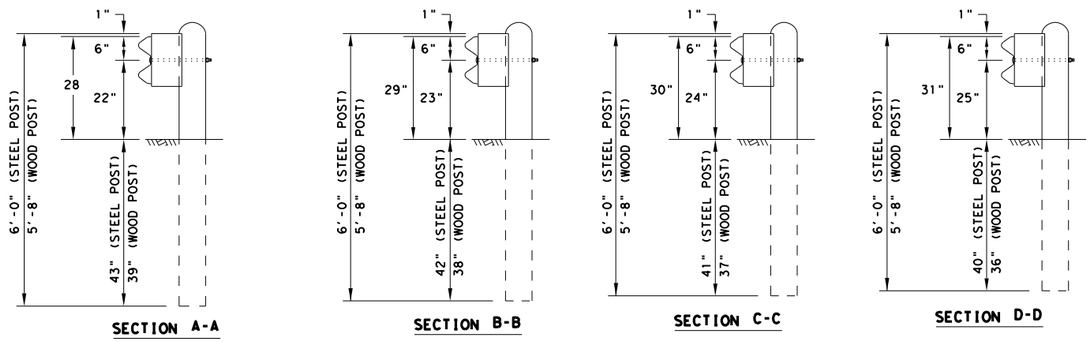
PLAN VIEW

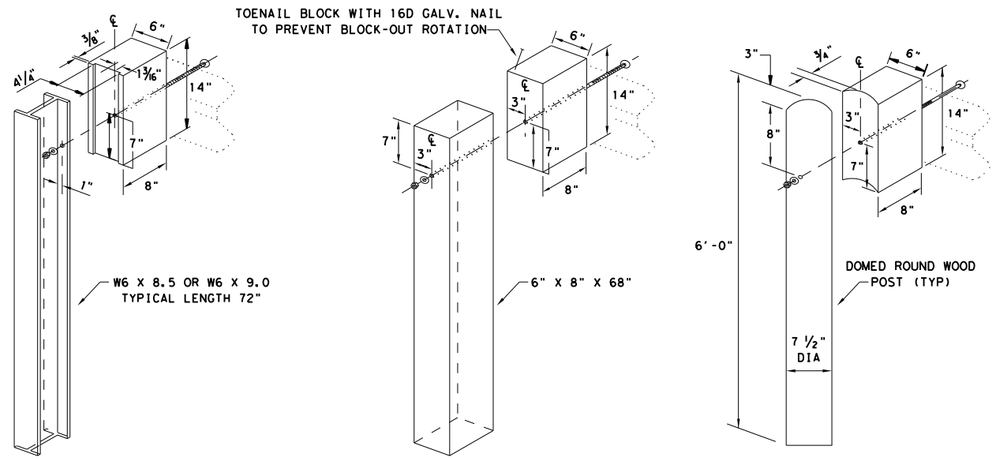
(SINGLE) W-BEAM SHALL MATCH THE GAUGE OF THE ADJACENT RUN OF MBGF.



ELEVATION VIEW

✳"WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.





POST AND BLOCK-OUT TYPES AVAILABLE

FOR WOOD POST

FOR STEEL POST

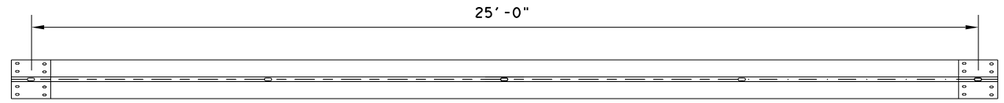
HARDWARE LIST	
QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	9'-4 ½" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA.
1	25'-0" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA. (TYP)
6	7 ½" DIA X 6'-0" DOMED ROUND WOOD POSTS (TYP)
6	6" X 8" X 68" RECTANGULAR WOOD POSTS (TYP)
6	W6 X 8.5 OR W6 X 9 X 72" STEEL POSTS (TYP)
6	6" X 8" X 14" WOOD BLOCKS OR COMPOSITE (TYP)
6	⅝" X 18" GUARDRAIL BOLTS WITH NUTS (FBB04)
6	⅝" ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436) (FWC16a)
6	⅝" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLTS WITH NUTS (FBB03)
24	⅝" X 1-¼" GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS WITH DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563) (FBB01)

NOTE: HARDWARE SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS.

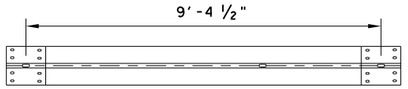
GUARDRAIL POST BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436)
GUARDRAIL DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE NUTS (ASTM A563)

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'-0", OR 12'-6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND ⅝" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE ⅝" X 1-¼" WITH ⅝" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
11. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
12. RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT IS ASSESSED AT TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT FOR STEEL POST HEIGHT TRANSITION TO 28" STEEL POST GUARDRAIL.



25'-0" (NOM.) W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT



9'-4 ½" (NOM.) W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT

Texas Department of Transportation

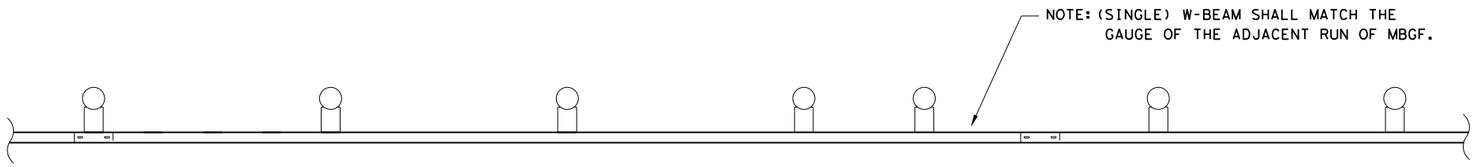
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28" TO 31") TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

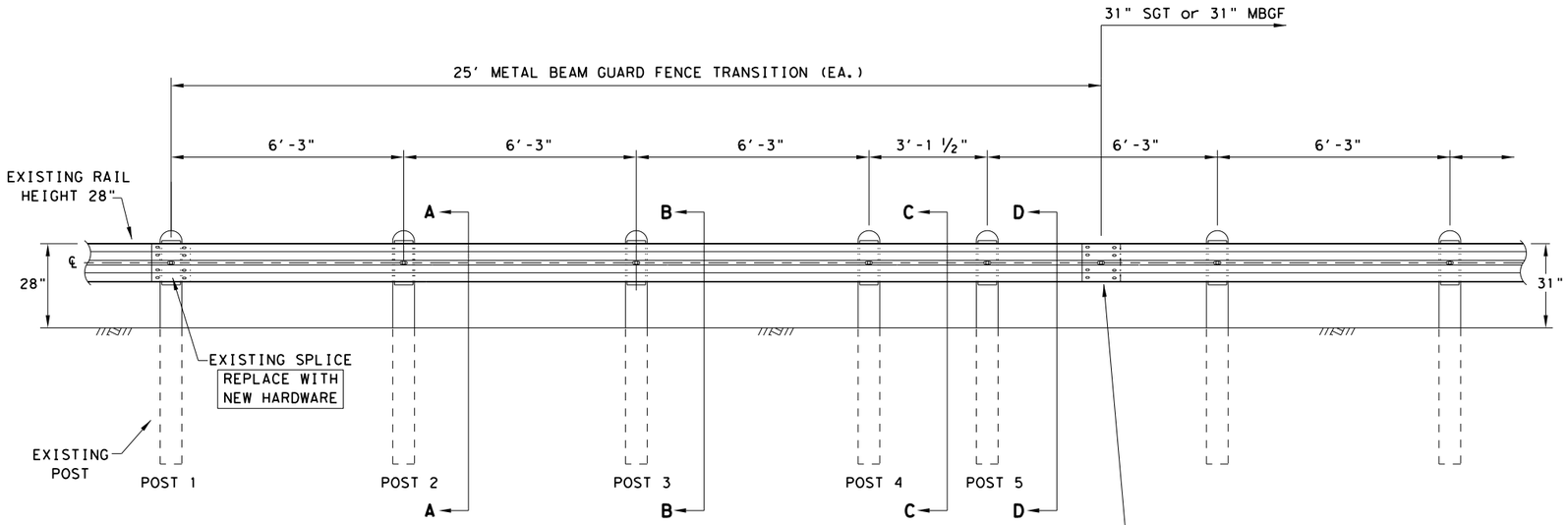
RAIL-ADJ(A)-19

FILE: railadja19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		47

DATE:
FILE:

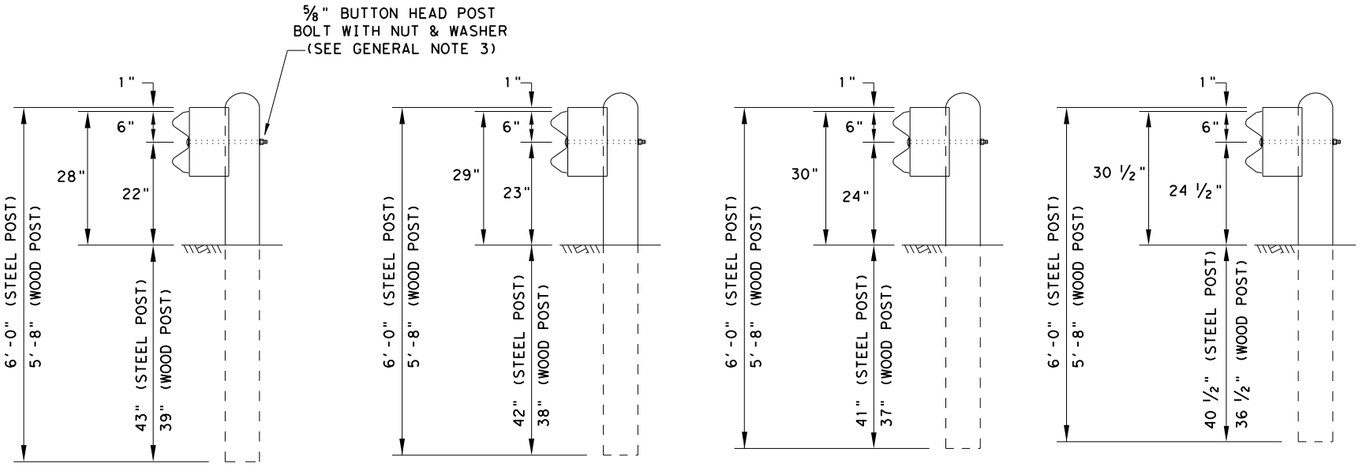


PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

* "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



SECTION A-A | SECTION B-B | SECTION C-C | SECTION D-D

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 5/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE 5/8" X 1- 1/4" WITH 5/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. SEE GF(31) STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
11. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
12. RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT IS ASSESSED AT TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT FOR STEEL POST HEIGHT TRANSITION TO 28" STEEL POST GUARDRAIL.

POST AND BLOCK-OUT TYPES AVAILABLE

HARDWARE LIST	
QTY	DESCRIPTION
1	25'-0" W-BEAM RAIL ELEMENT 12GA. (TYP)
5	7 1/2" DIA X 6'-0" DOMED ROUND WOOD POSTS (TYP)
5	6" X 8" X 68" RECTANGULAR WOOD POSTS (TYP)
5	W6 X 8.5 OR W6 X 9 X 72" STEEL POSTS (TYP)
5	6" X 8" X 14" WOOD BLOCKS OR COMPOSITE (TYP)
FOR WOOD POST: 5	5/8" X 18" GUARDRAIL BOLTS AND NUTS (FBB04)
5	5/8" ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436) (FWC16a)
FOR STEEL POST: 5	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLTS AND NUTS (FBB03)
16	5/8" X 1- 1/4" GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS WITH DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563) (FBB01)

NOTE: HARDWARE SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS.

GUARDRAIL POST BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL ROUND WASHERS (ASTM F436)
GUARDRAIL DOUBLE RECESSED NUTS (ASTM A563)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A)
GUARDRAIL SPLICE NUTS (ASTM A563)

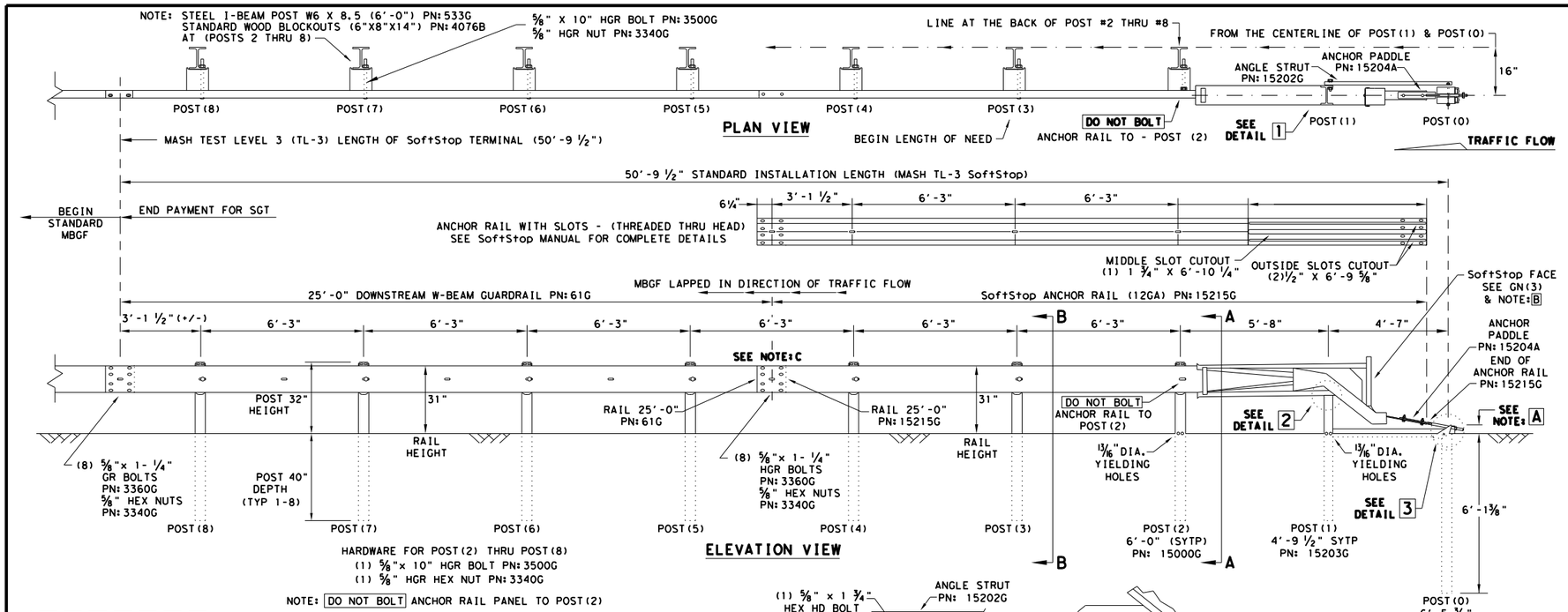
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE RAIL HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (28" TO 31") TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

RAIL-ADJ(B)-19

FILE: railadjb19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		48



GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY AT 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. STEMMONS FREEWAY, DALLAS, TX 75207
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; SoftStop END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL. PN: 620237B
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
7. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
9. IT IS ACCEPTABLE TO INSTALL THE SoftStop IMPACT HEAD PARALLEL TO THE GRADE LINE OR WITH AN UPWARD TILT.
10. DO NOT ATTACH THE SoftStop SYSTEM DIRECTLY TO A RIGID BARRIER.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE SoftStop SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

NOTE:A	THE INSTALLATION HEIGHT OF FULLY ASSEMBLED ANCHOR POST WILL VARY FROM 3-3/4" MIN. TO 4" MAX. ABOVE FINISHED GRADE.
NOTE:B	PART PN: 5852B RIGHT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING) PART PN: 5851B LEFT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING)
NOTE:C	W-BEAM SPLICE LOCATED BETWEEN LINE POST(4) AND LINE POST(5) GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" PN: 61G ANCHOR RAIL 25'-0" PN: 15215G LAP GUARDRAIL IN DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

PART	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS
620237B	1	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (LATEST REV.)
15208A	1	SoftStop HEAD (SEE MANUAL FOR RIGHT-LEFT APPROACH)
15215G	1	SoftStop ANCHOR RAIL (12GA) WITH CUTOUT SLOTS
61G	1	SoftStop DOWNSTREAM W-BEAM RAIL (12GA) (25'- 0")
15205A	1	POST #0 - ANCHOR POST (6'- 5 3/8")
15203G	1	POST #1 - (SYTP) (4'- 9 1/2")
15000G	1	POST #2 - (SYTP) (6'- 0")
533G	6	POST #3 THRU #8 - I-BEAM (W6 x 8.5) (6'- 0")
4076B	7	BLOCKOUT - WOOD (ROUTED) (6" x 8" x 14")
6777B	7	BLOCKOUT - COMPOSITE (4" x 7 1/2" x 14")
15204A	1	ANCHOR PADDLE
15207G	1	ANCHOR KEEPER PLATE (24 GA)
15206G	1	ANCHOR PLATE WASHER (1/2" THICK)
15201G	2	ANCHOR POST ANGLE (10" LONG)
15202G	1	ANGLE STRUT
		HARDWARE
4902G	1	1" ROUND WASHER F436
3908G	1	1" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3717G	2	3/4" x 2 1/2" HEX BOLT A325
3701G	4	3/4" ROUND WASHER F436
3704G	2	3/4" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3360G	16	5/8" x 1 1/4" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE BOLTS HGR
3340G	25	5/8" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE NUTS HGR
3500G	7	5/8" x 10" HGR POST BOLT A307
3391G	1	5/8" x 1 3/4" HEX HD BOLT A325
4489G	1	5/8" x 9" HEX HD BOLT A325
4372G	4	5/8" WASHER F436
105285G	2	5/8" x 2 1/2" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
105286G	1	5/8" x 1 1/2" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
3240G	6	5/8" ROUND WASHER (WIDE)
3245G	3	5/8" HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
5852B	1	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING - SEE NOTE:B

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SoftStop END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

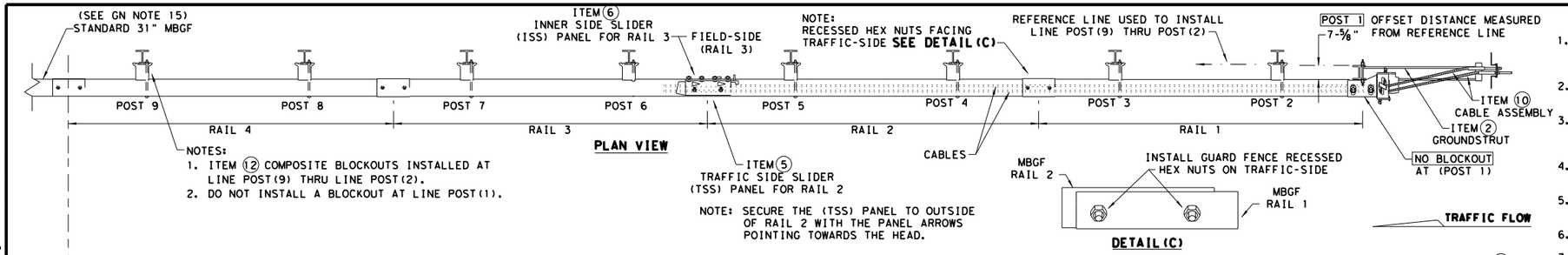
Design Division Standard

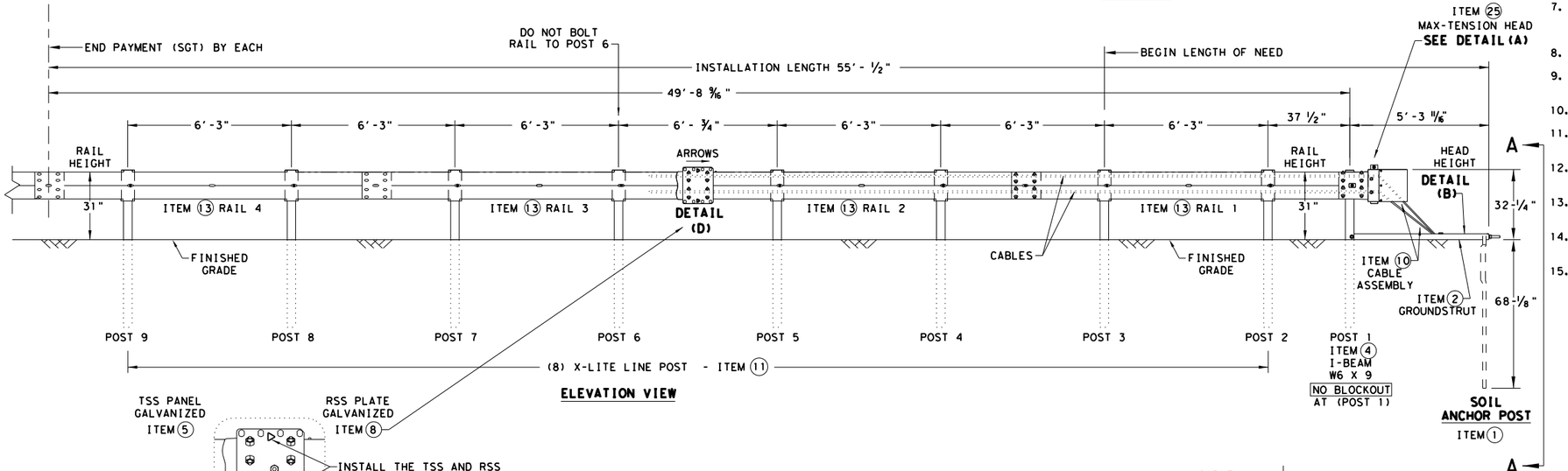
TRINITY HIGHWAY
SOFTSTOP END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(10S)31-16

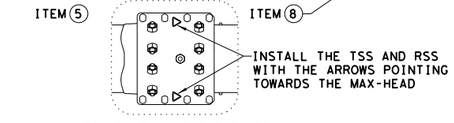
FILE: sgt10s3116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: MB/VP		
©TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	SAT	COMAL		49		

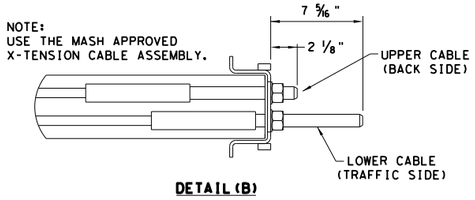
DATE:
FILE:

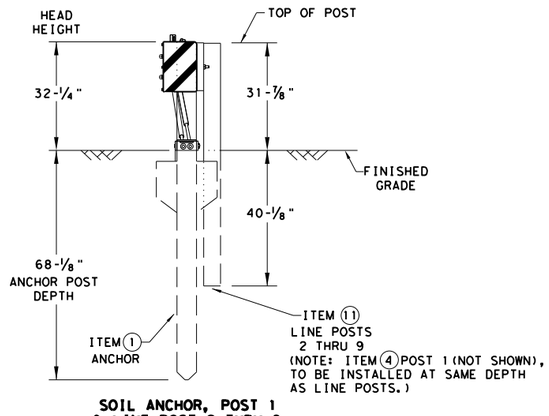
DATE:
FILE:

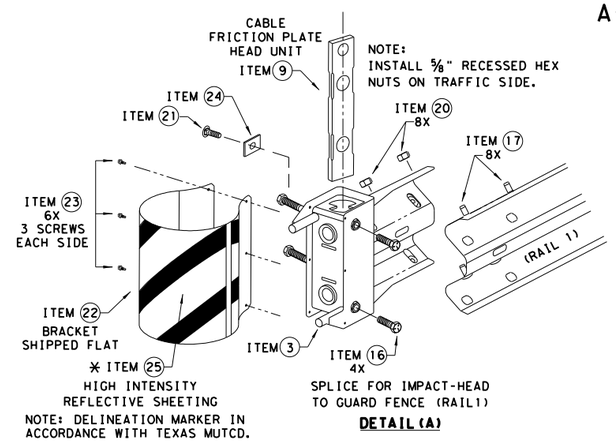


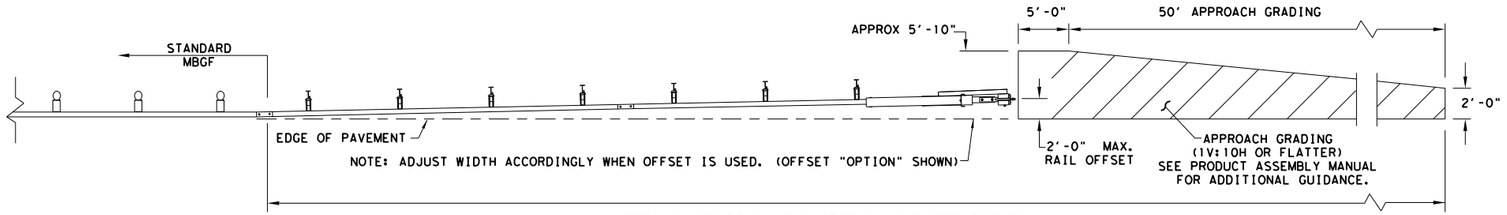












GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, & MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL. P/N MANMAX REV D (ECN 3516).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS ARE GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123 OR EQUIVALENT UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POST WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST(MPL)FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC PANEL LAPPING GUIDANCE.
9. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
11. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POST TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST.
12. MAX-TENSION SYSTEM SHALL NEVER BE INSTALLED WITHIN A CURVED SECTION OF GUARDRAIL.
13. IF A DELINEATION MARKER IS REQUIRED, MARKER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.
14. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, 25'-0" MBGF PANELS ARE ALSO ALLOWED.
15. A MINIMUM OF 12'-6" OF 12GA. MBGF IS REQUIRED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSTREAM OF THE MAX-TENSION SYSTEM.

ITEM #	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	BSI-1610060-00	SOIL ANCHOR - GALVANIZED	1
2	BSI-1610061-00	GROUND STRUT - GALVANIZED	1
3	BSI-1610062-00	MAX-TENSION IMPACT HEAD	1
4	BSI-1610063-00	W6x9 I-BEAM POST 6FT.-GALVANIZED	1
5	BSI-1610064-00	TSS PANEL - TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER	1
6	BSI-1610065-00	ISS PANEL - INNER SIDE SLIDER	1
7	BSI-1610066-00	TOOTH - GEOMET	1
8	BSI-1610067-00	RSS PLATE - REAR SIDE SLIDER	1
9	B061058	CABLE FRICTION PLATE - HEAD UNIT	1
10	BSI-1610069-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY - MASH X-TENSION	2
11	BSI-1012078-00	X-LITE LINE POST-GALVANIZED	8
12	B090534	8" W-BEAM COMPOSITE-BLOCKOUT XT110	8
13	BSI-4004386	12'-6" W-BEAM GUARD FENCE PANELS 12GA.	4
14	BSI-1102027-00	X-LITE SQUARE WASHER	1
15	BSI-2001886	⅝" X 7" THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	1
16	BSI-2001885	¾" X 3" ALL-THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	4
17	4001115	⅝" X 1 ¼" GUARD FENCE BOLTS (GR.2)MGAL	48
18	2001840	⅝" X 10" GUARD FENCE BOLTS MGAL	8
19	2001636	⅝" WASHER F436 STRUCTURAL MGAL	2
20	4001116	⅝" RECESSED GUARD FENCE NUT (GR.2)MGAL	59
21	BSI-2001888	⅝" X 2" ALL THREAD BOLT (GR.5)GEOMET	1
22	BSI-1701063-00	DELINEATION MOUNTING (BRACKET)	1
23	BSI-2001887	¼" X ¾" SCREW SD HH 410SS	7
24	4002051	GUARDRAIL WASHER RECT AASHTO FWR03	1
* 25	SEE NOTE BELOW	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING	1
** 26	4002337	8" W-BEAM TIMBER-BLOCKOUT, PDB01B	8
** 27	BSI-4004431	25' W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PANEL,8-SPACE,12GA.	2
28	MANMAX Rev-(D)	MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	1

* TO BE PROVIDED BY DISTRIBUTOR OR CONTRACTOR.

** ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN.
ITEM(26) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUTS
ITEM(27) 25'GUARD FENCE PANELS

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

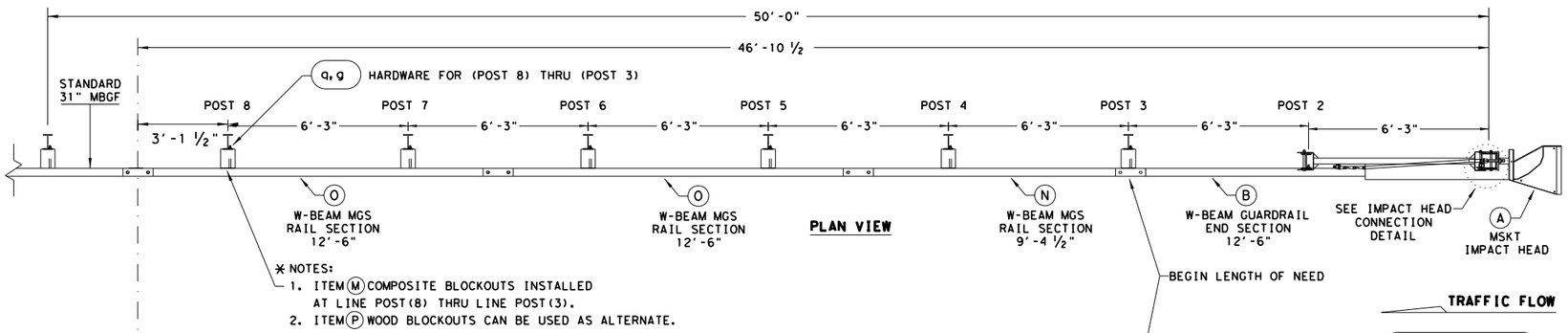
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

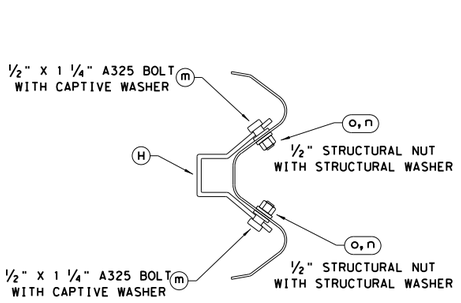
MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(11S)31-18

FILE: sgt11s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TxDOT	CK: CL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		50

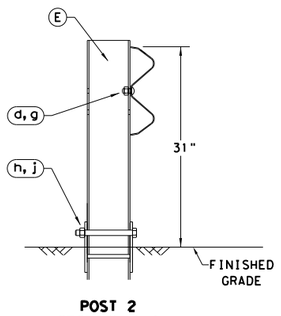
DATE:
FILE:



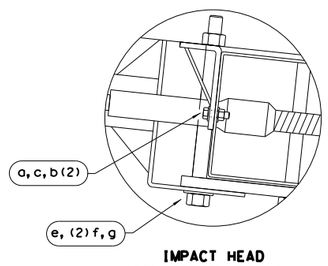
NOTE: SEE (GENERAL NOTE 14) FOR DRIVING CAP INFORMATION.



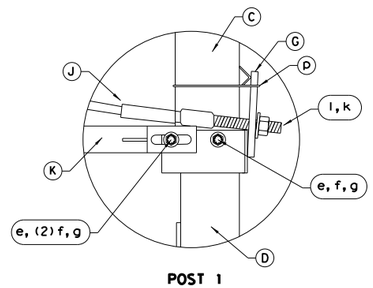
SECTION B-B
ANCHOR BRACKET



POST 2
SECTION A-A



IMPACT HEAD
CONNECTION DETAIL



POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL

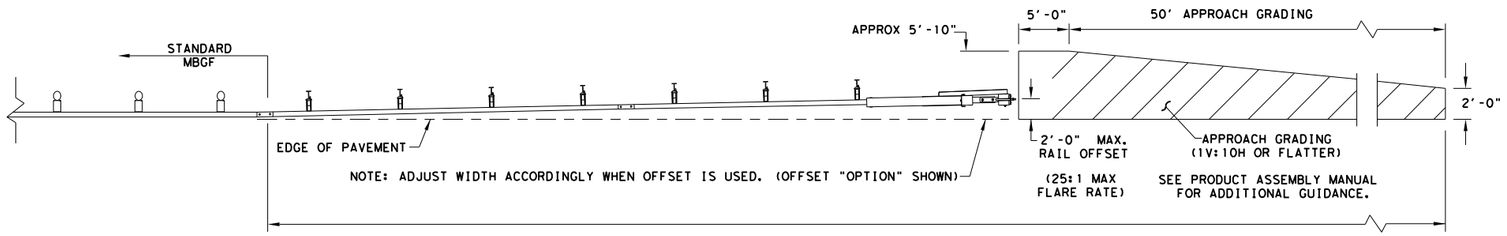
SEE NOTES: *

ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN. **
* ITEM(P) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUT
** ITEM(Q) 25'GUARD FENCE PANEL

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POSTS WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUTS THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, & REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. SYSTEM MUST BE ATTACHED TO STANDARD 31" MBGF.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
13. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH TWO 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, ONE 25'-0" MBGF PANEL IS ALSO ALLOWED IN THEIR PLACE.
14. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POSTS 3-8 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED ON LOWER POSTS 1 & 2 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM NUMBERS
A	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
B	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION, 12 Ga.	SF1303
C	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X ⅛" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
D	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
E	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
F	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
G	1	BEARING PLATE	E750
H	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX	S760
J	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	E770
K	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
L	6	W6x9 OR W6x8.5 STEEL POST	P621
M	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS	CBSP-14
N	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (9'-4 ½")	G12025
O	2	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (12'-6")	G1203A
P	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	P675
Q	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (25'-0")	G1209
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	2	⅝" x 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B5160104A
b	4	⅝" WASHER	W0516
c	2	⅝" HEX NUT	N0516
d	25	⅝" Dia. x 1 ¼" SPLICE BOLT (POST 2)	B580122
e	2	⅝" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
f	3	⅝" WASHER	W050
g	33	⅝" Dia. H.G.R NUT	N050
h	1	¾" Dia. x 8 ½" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B340854A
j	1	¾" Dia. HEX NUT	N030
k	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT	N100
l	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE WASHER	W100
m	8	½" x 1 ¼" A325 BOLT WITH CAPTIVE WASHER	SB12A
n	8	½" STRUCTURAL NUTS	N012A
o	8	1 1/16" O.D. x 9/16" I.D. STRUCTURAL WASHERS	W012A
p	1	BEARING PLATE RETAINER TIE	CT-100ST
q	6	⅝" x 10" H.G.R. BOLT	B581002
r	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

TRAFFIC FLOW

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MSKT END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

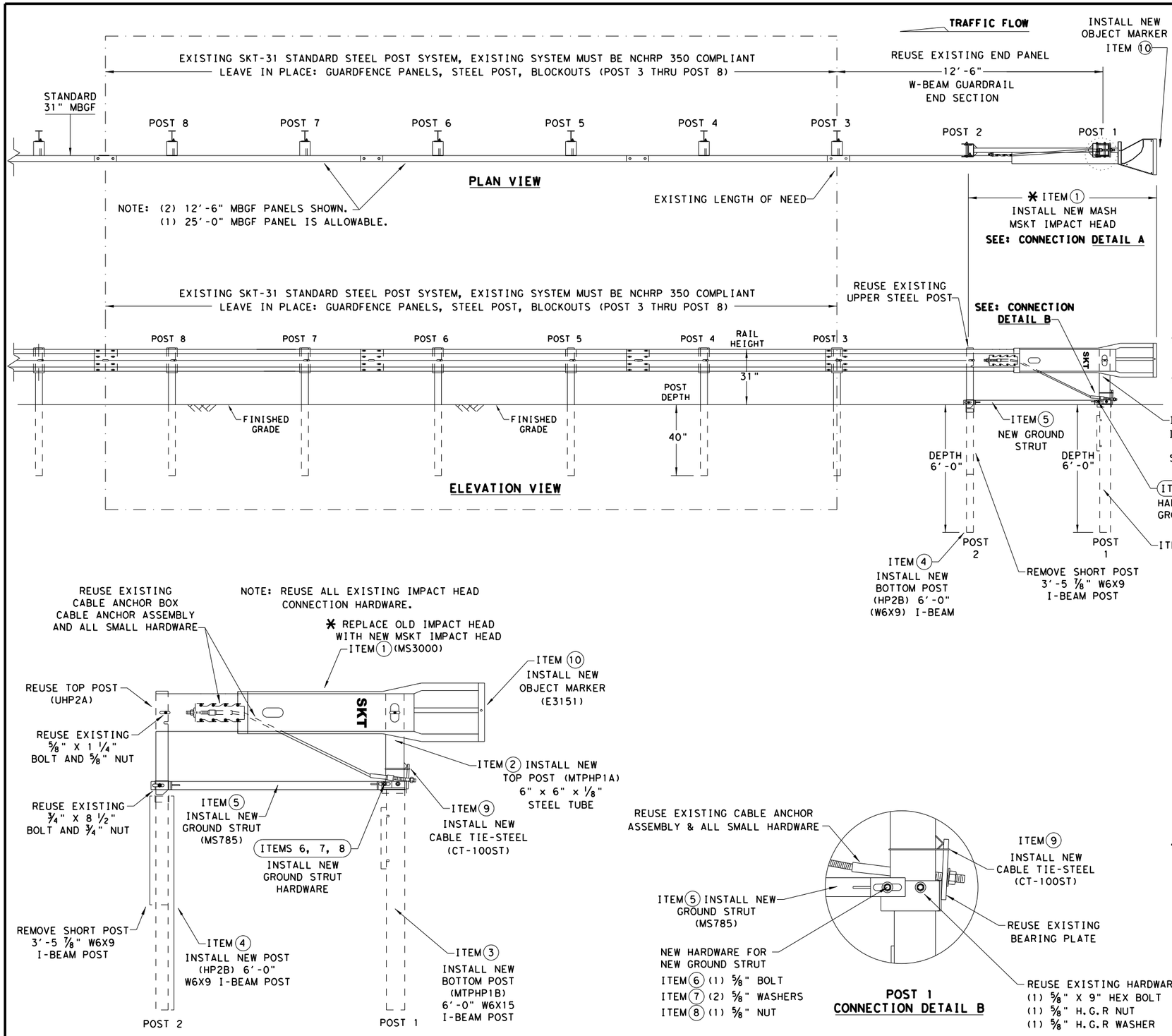
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL

MSKT-MASH-TL-3

SGT(12S)31-18

FILE: sgt12s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL	
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		51	

DATE:
FILE:



GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD STEEL POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" STEEL POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

CONNECTION DETAIL A
IMPACT HEAD (POST 1 & POST 2)

POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL B

ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
* 1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
5	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
6	1	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
7	2	5/8" WASHERS	W050
8	1	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
9	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
* 10	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" STEEL POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" STEEL POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

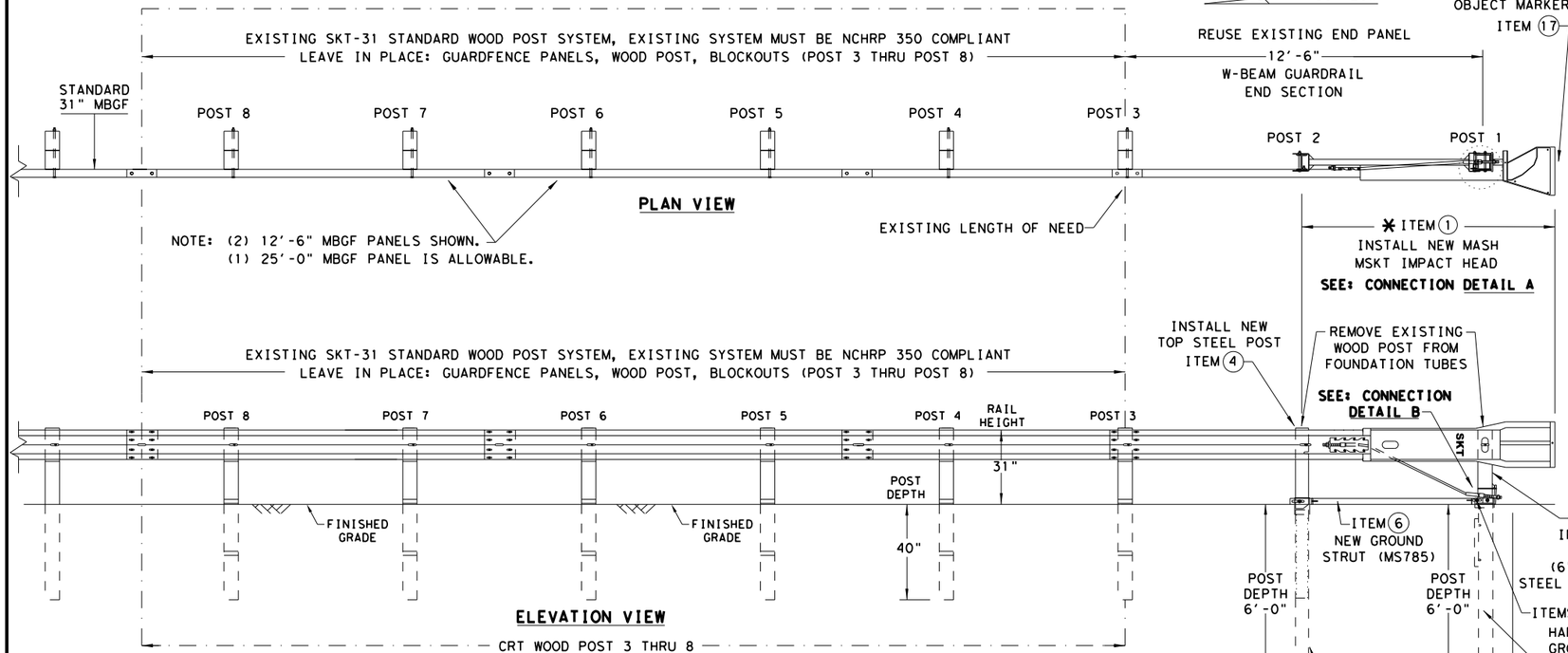
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" STEEL POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

SGT(13S)31-18

FILE: sgt13s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		52

DATE:
FILE:

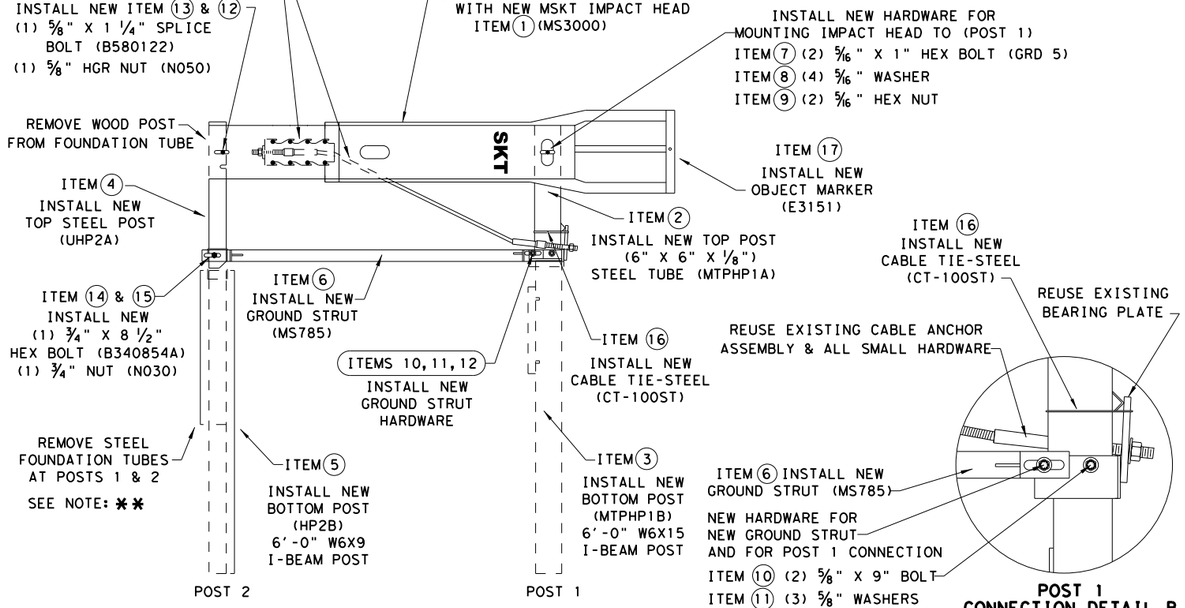


** NOTE: EXTRA SOIL COMPACTION WILL BE NEEDED AROUND NEW (POSTS 1 & 2) DUE TO THE REMOVAL OF THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES.

GENERAL NOTES

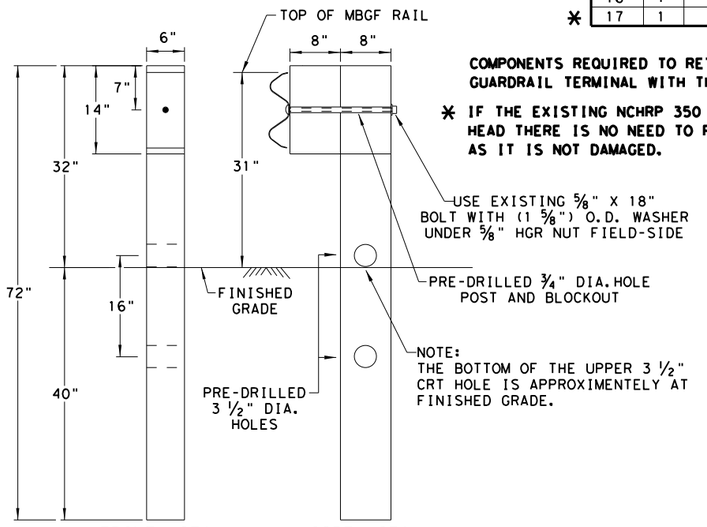
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. THE EXISTING SKT 31" STANDARD WOOD POST SYSTEM MUST BE THOROUGHLY INSPECTED, AND DETERMINED TO BE INTACT, AND FREE OF ANY DAMAGE OR DEFECTS BEFORE RETROFITTING. THIS INSPECTION INCLUDES COMPLETING THE MSKT RETROFIT INSPECTION CHECKLIST FOR THE EXISTING SKT 31" WOOD POST NCHRP 350 SYSTEM. ALL EXISTING, AND REUSABLE PARTS MUST BE FREE OF ANY DAMAGE FOR A MASH COMPLIANT RETROFIT.
9. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
10. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
11. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED WHEN DRIVING (LOWER POSTS 1 & 2) TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

ITEMS	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	PART NUMBERS
1	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
2	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
3	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
4	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
5	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
6	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
7	2	5/16" X 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B516014A
8	4	5/16" WASHERS	W0516
9	2	5/16" HEX NUT	N0516
10	2	5/8" X 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
11	3	5/8" WASHERS	W050
12	3	5/8" H.G.R NUT	N050
13	1	5/8" X 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT	B580122
14	1	3/4" X 8 1/2" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B340854A
15	1	3/4" HEX NUT	N030
16	1	CABLE TIE-STEEL	CT-100ST
* 17	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151



CONNECTION DETAIL A
IMPACT HEAD (POST 1 & POST 2)

POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL B



FRONT VIEW **SIDE VIEW**
EXISTING WOOD POSTS 3-8
CONTROLLED RELEASE TERMINAL (CRT)

COMPONENTS REQUIRED TO RETROFIT: EXISTING 31" WOOD POST (NCHRP 350 SKT) GUARDRAIL TERMINAL WITH THE NEW 31" (MASH COMPLIANT MSKT IMPACT HEAD).

*** IF THE EXISTING NCHRP 350 (31" WOOD POST SKT) ALREADY HAS THE MSKT IMPACT HEAD THERE IS NO NEED TO REPLACE THE IMPACT HEAD OR OBJECT MARKER AS LONG AS IT IS NOT DAMAGED.**

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE EXISTING; SKT END TERMINAL RETROFITED TO THE MSKT MASH COMPLIANT TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

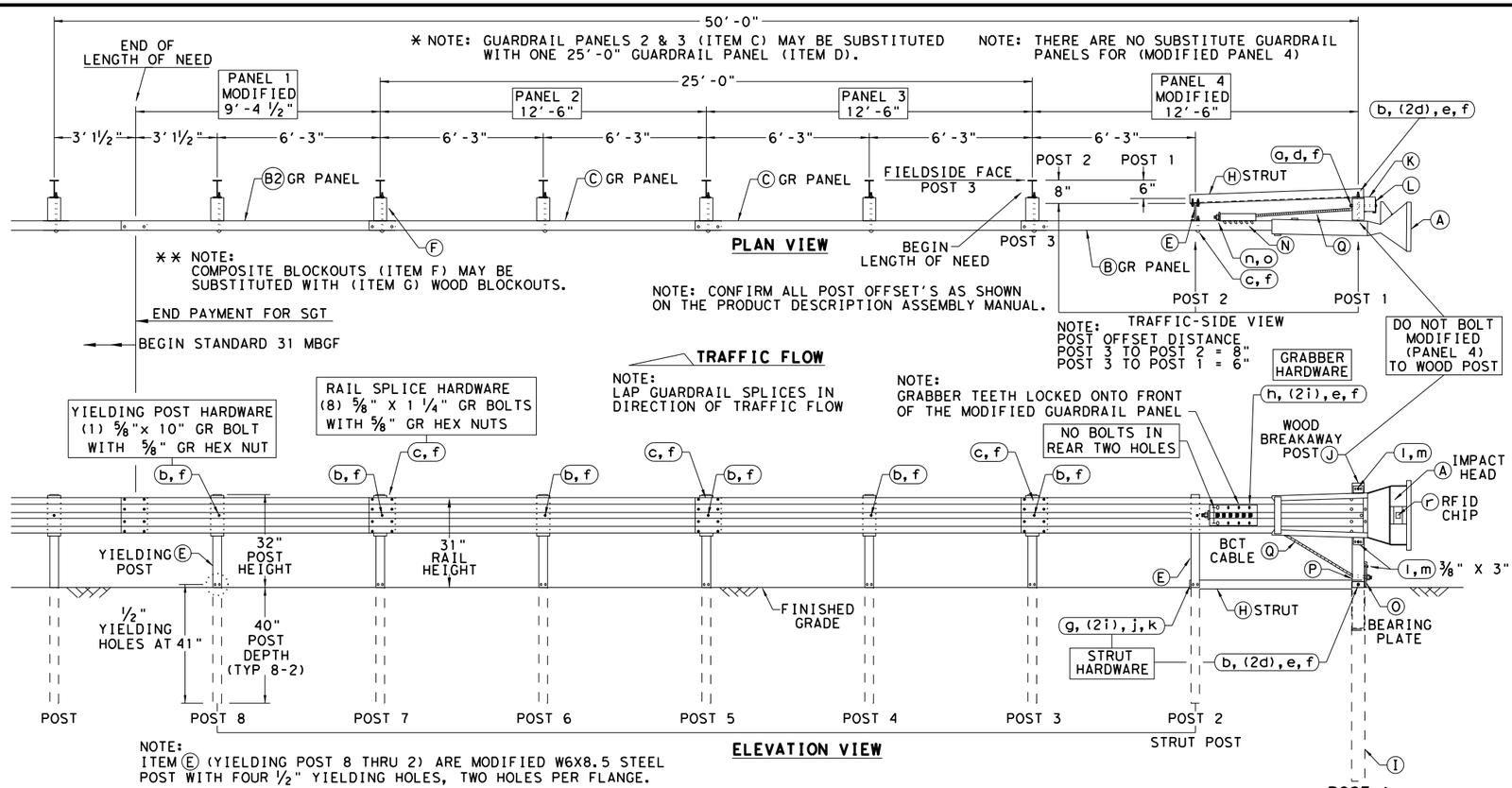
Design Division Standard

RETROFIT STANDARD SKT 31" WOOD POST SYSTEM TO MASH MSKT

SGT(14W)31-18

FILE: sgt14w3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL
©TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		53

DATE: 11/15/2023
FILE: T:\Main\Design\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC_6457_89_001\Plan Set\00 TxDOT Standards\01 Current Standards\SGT(15)31-20.dgn

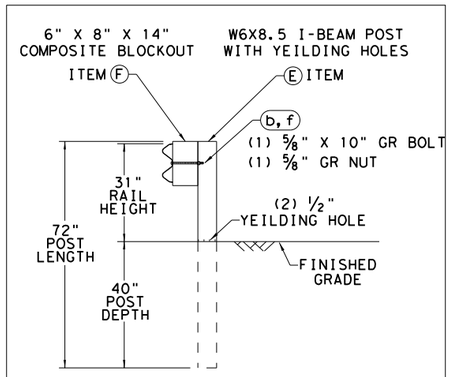


GENERAL NOTES

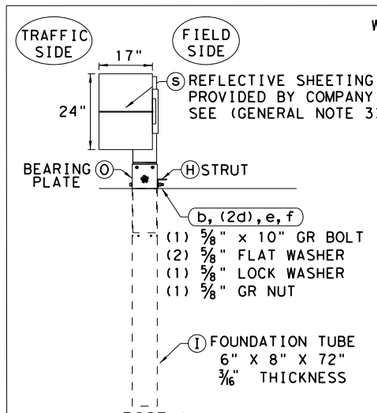
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: SPIG INDUSTRY, INC. AT 1(267) 644-9510. 14675 INDUSTRIAL PARK RD; BRISTOL, VA 24202
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S; SGET END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
3. MANUFACTURER WILL APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" TO THE FACE PLATE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. THE OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. THE NOMINAL HEIGHT OF THE GUARDRAIL BEAM IS 31 INCHES WITH A TOLERANCE OF +/- ONE INCH.
5. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
6. (POST 2 THROUGH POST 8) ARE MODIFIED STEEL-YIELDING POSTS WITH YIELDING HOLES AT GROUND LEVEL. THERE ARE NO SUBSTITUTE POSTS.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED FOR ANY OF THE POSTS IN THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
10. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS DMS-7210 REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR AN APPROVED WOOD BLOCKOUT. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
11. THE ENTIRE SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN A STRAIGHT LINE WITHOUT ANY CURVE. HOWEVER, THE SYSTEM CAN BE OFFSET BY TWO FEET AS SHOWN ON THE APPROACH GRADING DETAIL TO HELP OFF-SET THE IMPACT HEAD FROM SHOULDER OF THE ROAD.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM #
A	1	SGET IMPACT HEAD	SIH1A
B	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	126SPZGP
B2	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 9'-4 1/2" 12GA	GP94
C	2	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	GP126
D *	1	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" 12GA	GP25
E	7	MODIFIED YIELDING I-BEAM POST W6x8.5	YP6MOD
F	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	CBO8
G **	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	WBO8
H	1	STRUT 3" X 3" X 80" x 1/4" A36 ANGLE	STR80
I	1	FOUNDATION TUBE 6" X 8" X 72" x 3/16"	FNDT6
J	1	WOOD BREAKAWAY POST 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 50"	WBRK50
K	1	WOOD STRIKE BLOCK	WSBLK14
L	1	STRIKE PLATE 1/4" A36 BENT PLATE	SPLT8
M	1	REINFORCEMENT PLATE 12 GA. GR55	REPLT17
N	1	GUARDRAIL GRABBER 2 1/2" X 2 1/2" X 16 1/2"	GGR17
O	1	BEARING PLATE 8" X 8 5/8" X 5/8" A36	BPLT8
P	1	PIPE SLEEVE 4 1/4" X 2 3/8" O.D. (2 1/8" I.D.)	PSLV4
Q	1	BCT CABLE 3/4" X 81" LENGTH	CBL81
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	1	5/8" X 12" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	12GRBLT
b	7	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	10GRBLT
c	33	5/8" X 1 1/4" GR SPLICE BOLTS 307A HDG	1GRBLT
d	3	5/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	58FW436
e	1	5/8" LOCK WASHER HDG	58LW
f	39	5/8" GUARDRAIL HEX NUT HDG	58HN563
g	2	1/2" X 2" STRUT BOLT A325 HDG	2BLT
h	6	1/2" X 1 1/4" PLATE BOLT A325 HDG	125BLT
i	16	1/2" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	12FWF436
j	8	1/2" LOCK WASHER HDG	12LW
k	8	1/2" HEX NUT A563 HDG	12HN563
l	4	3/8" X 3" HEX LAG SCREW GR5 HDG	38LS
m	4	3/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	38FW844
n	2	1" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	1FWF436
o	2	1" HEX NUT A563DH HDG	1HN563
p	1	18" TO 24" LONG ZIP TIE RATED 175-200LB	ZPT18
q	1	1 1/2" X 4" SCH-40 PVC PIPE	PSPCR4
r	1	RFID CHIP RATED MIL-STD-810F	RFID810F
s	1	IMPACT HEAD REFLECTIVE SHEETING	RS30M

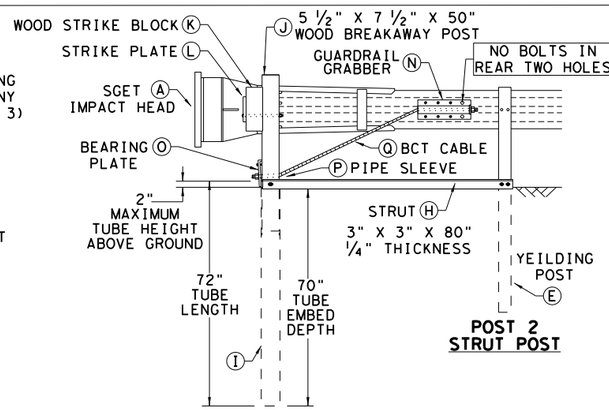
* ALTERNATIVE ITEMS
** NOTE: SEE PLAN VIEW



SIDE VIEW
POST 8 - POST 3 (TYP)

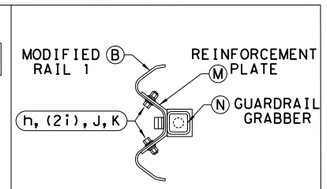


POST 1
FRONT END VIEW



POST 1
FIELD SIDE VIEW

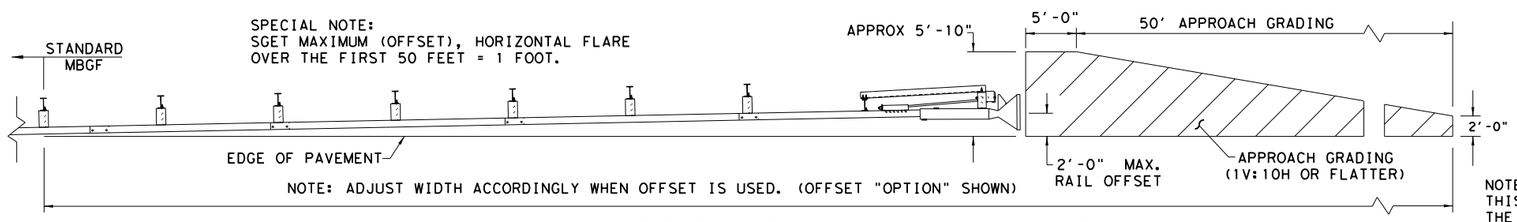
POST 2
STRUT POST



(6h) 1/2" X 1 1/4" BOLTS
(12i) 1/2" FLAT WASHER
(6j) 1/2" LOCK WASHER
(6k) 5/8" HEX NUT

NOTE: TWO FLAT WASHERS PER BOLT, ONE EACH SIDE OF PANEL.

SIDE VIEW
REINFORCEMENT PLATE
WITH GUARDRAIL GRABBER



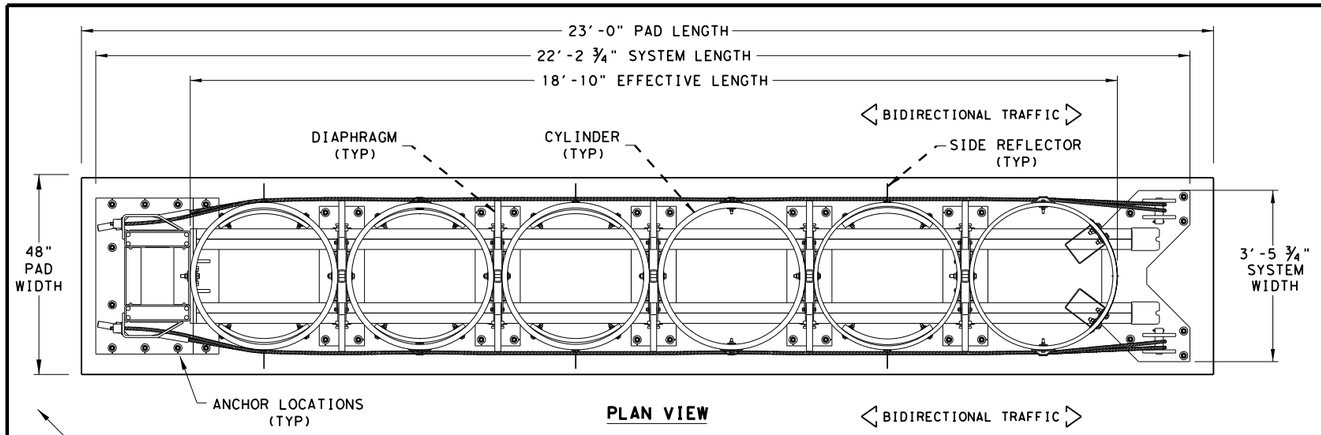
APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SGET TERMINAL SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE MANUFACTURER'S ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

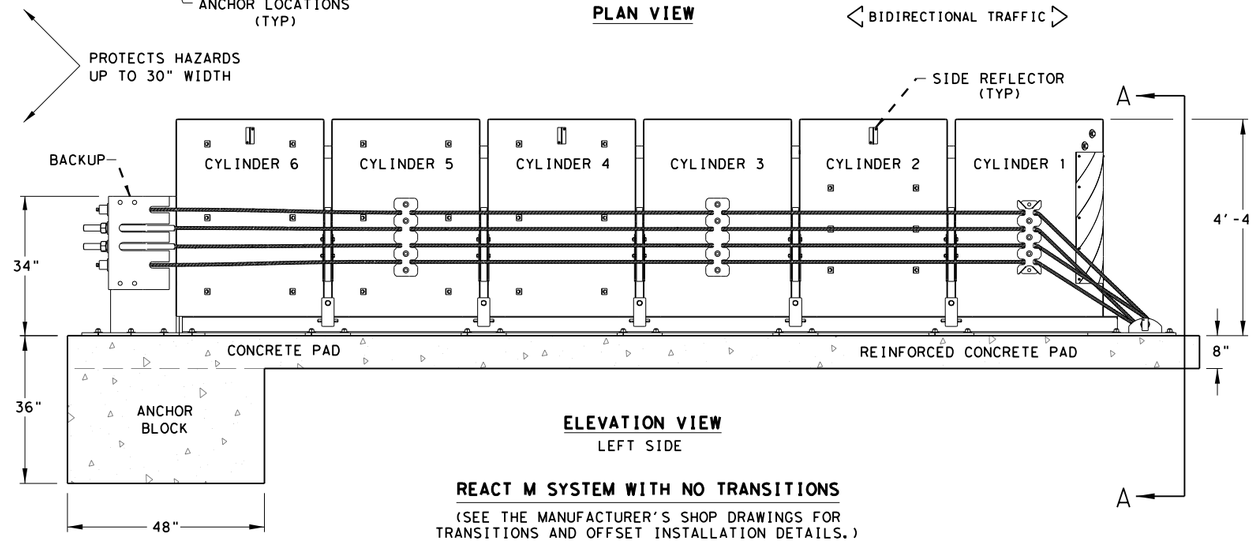
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
SGET - TL-3 - MASH
SGT(15)31-20

FILE: sgt153120.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP	
©TxDOT: APRIL 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		54	



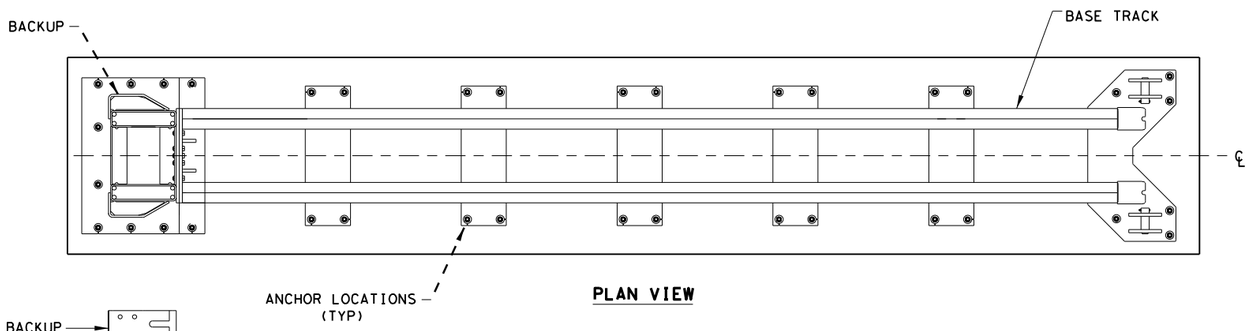
PLAN VIEW



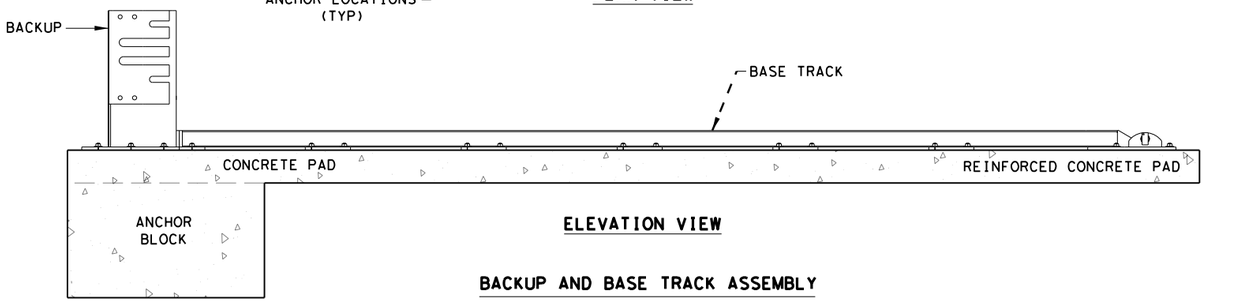
ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

REACT M SYSTEM WITH NO TRANSITIONS

(SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FOR TRANSITIONS AND OFFSET INSTALLATION DETAILS.)



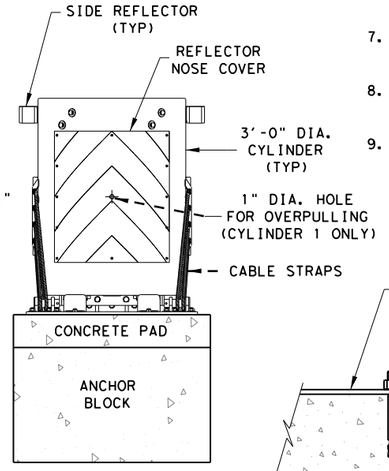
PLAN VIEW



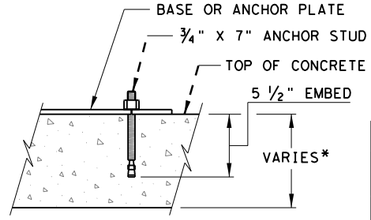
ELEVATION VIEW

BACKUP AND BASE TRACK ASSEMBLY

(SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FOR TRANSITIONS, OFFSETS, BIDIRECTIONAL AND UNIDIRECTIONAL INSTALLATION DETAILS.)

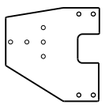


VIEW A-A

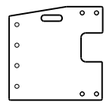


ANCHORING DETAIL
*SEE FOUNDATION TYPES TABLE

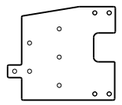
BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



SAFETY SHAPE BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.



VERTICAL WALL BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/UNIDIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.



VERTICAL WALL BARRIER TRANSITION (ADAPTER)
TRANSITION PLATE(S) (OPTIONAL)
REQUIRED W/BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ONLY.

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

LOW MAINTENANCE

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION AT 1(888)323-6374 OR WEBSITE: www.trinityhighway.com.
2. THE NOSE OF THE REACT M SHALL BE CLAD WITH A PLASTIC WRAP WITH STANDARD DELINEATION ADHERED TO THE WRAP AND SHALL HAVE A SERIES OF SIDE MARKER REFLECTORS ON BOTH SIDES OF THE UNIT. SEE SITE PLAN VIEWS FOR MARKER AND PLASTIC WRAP COLOR ORIENTATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION DETAILS WILL BE AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS.
4. DETAILS OF COMPONENTS FOR THE REACT M, BACKUPS AND REINFORCING DETAILS WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
5. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE REACT M SYSTEM SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR CENTERLINE OF MERGING BARRIERS.
8. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS TO BE HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED EXCEPT STAKES, DRIVE SPIKES, THREADED BOLTS IN BACKUP UNIT, AND WEDGE FITTINGS ON CABLES.
9. THIS DRAWING REPRESENTS THE REACT M TL-3 SYSTEM, RE-DIRECTIVE, NON-GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT CAN PROTECT HAZARDS UP TO 30-INCHES IN WIDTH.

DESIGN DATA TABLE FOR REACT M

TEST NUMBER	TEST LEVEL	OVERALL LENGTH	TRANSITION LENGTH	SYSTEM WIDTH
3-30 TO 3-36	TL-3	22'-2 ¾"	-	3'-5 ¾"
3-37A	TL-3	22'-2 ¾"	9'-10 ¾"	3'-5 ¾"
3-38	TL-3	22'-2 ¾"	-	3'-5 ¾"

ANCHOR SYSTEM TYPE

APPROVED ADHESIVE, 7" STUDS, 5.5" EMBEDMENT

FOUNDATION TYPES

MINIMUM 8" REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAD (REQUIRED REINFORCING STEEL FOR CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS.

MINIMUM 8" NON-REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12' WIDE BY 50' LONG)

MINIMUM 7" CONCRETE DECK STRUCTURE, OR MINIMUM 6" REINFORCED CONCRETE ROADWAY

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE REACT M SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY ENERGY ABSORPTION CRASH CUSHION REACT M (NARROW) (MASH TL-3)

REACT (M) -21

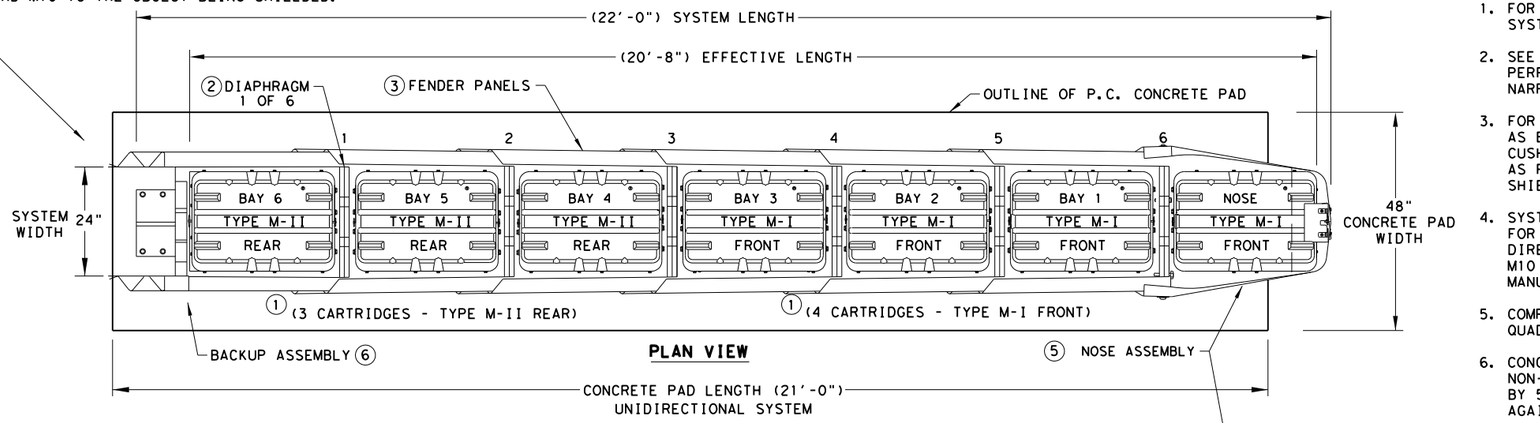
FILE: reactm21.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: KM	DW: SS	CK: CL
©TxDOT: JULY 2021	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		55

DATE: 11/15/2023
FILE: $FILE$

DATE: 11/15/2023
FILE: T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC_6457_89_001\Plan Set\00 TxDOT Standards\01 Current Standards\QGUARD(M10)(N)-20.dgn

NOTE:
A TRANSITION MAY BE REQUIRED TO INSTALL THE QUADGUARD M10 TO THE OBJECT BEING SHIELDED.

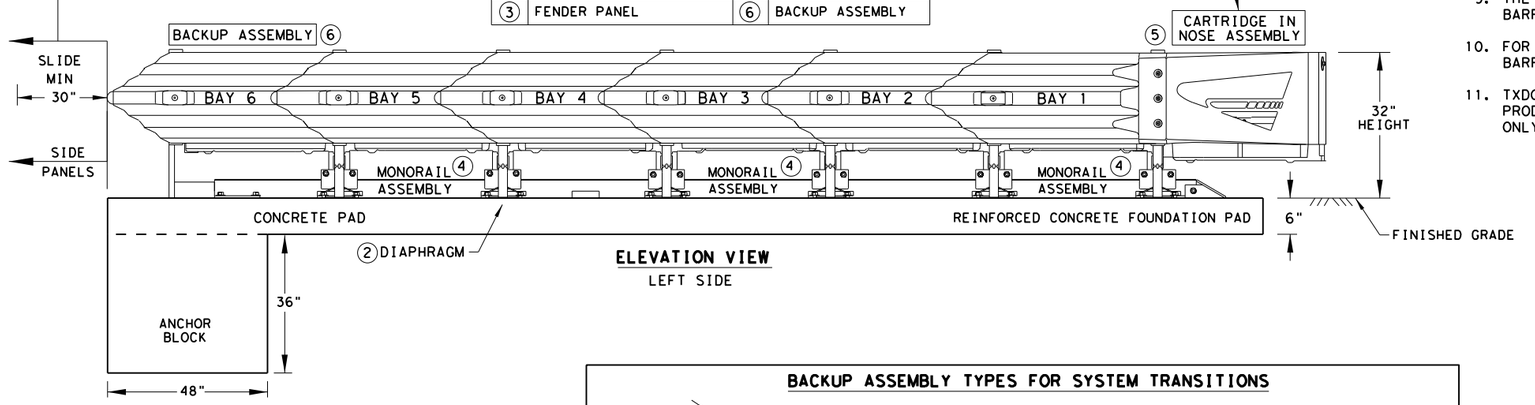
QUADGUARD M10 24" WIDE 6-BAY SYSTEM



PLAN VIEW

KEY		KEY	
(1)	QUADGUARD CARTRIDGE	(4)	MONORAILS
(2)	DIAPHRAGM	(5)	NOSE ASSEMBLY
(3)	FENDER PANEL	(6)	BACKUP ASSEMBLY

NOTE:
PROVISION SHALL BE MADE FOR REAR FENDER SIDE PANELS TO SLIDE REARWARD UPON IMPACT, 30" MIN.



ELEVATION VIEW
LEFT SIDE

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE UNIQUE AND SPECIFIC FOR THE QUADGUARD M10 (N) INSTALATION AND DETAILED INFORMATION REGARDING THE TYPE OF BACKUP ASSEMBLY FOR THE REQUIRED TRANSITION WILL BE PROVIDED TO THE ENGINEER AND INSTALLER.

6" REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD REQUIRES THE INSTALLATION OF AN ANCHOR BLOCK AS SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S DRAWING PACKAGE.

8" NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD MAY NOT REQUIRE AN ANCHOR BLOCK, IF THE PAD IS INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE CONCRETE BACKUP.

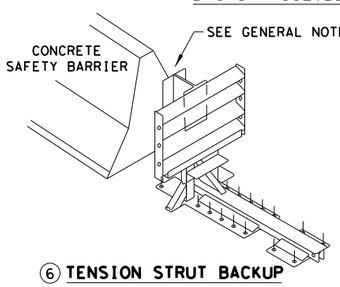
CONCRETE PAD AND ANCHOR BLOCK COMBINATIONS SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH THE MANUFACTURER BASED UPON SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD).

NOTE:
THE QUADGUARD M10 24" WIDE 6-BAY - NARROW SYSTEM HAS BEEN TESTED TO MASH TEST LEVEL 3.

TL-3 MODEL #	QM10024	CARTRIDGE TYPES IN BAYS		
BAYS	6	TYPE-MII	TYPE-MI	TYPE-MI
DIAPHRAGMS	6	3	3	1
WIDTH	24"	REAR	FRONT	NOSE

TL-2 MODEL #	QM7024	CARTRIDGE TYPES IN BAYS		
BAYS	3	TYPE-MII	TYPE-MI	TYPE-MI
DIAPHRAGMS	3	1	2	1
WIDTH	24"	REAR	FRONT	NOSE

BACKUP ASSEMBLY TYPES FOR SYSTEM TRANSITIONS



(6) TENSION STRUT BACKUP

SYSTEM TRANSITIONS TYPES	
1	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER
2	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL
3	QUAD-BEAM TO CONCRETE END SHOE
4	QUAD-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM RAIL
5	QUAD-BEAM TO W-BEAM RAIL

NOTE:
TRANSITION ASSEMBLIES FOR THE QUADGUARD M10 TO THRIE-BEAM OR W-BEAM FENCE REQUIRES I-BEAM POSTS:

ALL POSTS W6X8.5/9 I-BEAMS (78" LONG).

NOTES:
CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER WITH SITE SPECIFIC DATA (SSD) FOR THE CORRECT BACKUP ASSEMBLY AND TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS USED FOR STANDARD AND BI-DIRECTIONAL INSTALLATIONS: AT DIVIDED-HIGHWAY MEDIANS OR UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS WHERE THE SYSTEM IS EXPOSED TO IMPACTS FROM ONE OR TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY - ENERGY ABSORPTION INC. AT 1(888)323-6374.
2. SEE THE RECENT QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANAUAL FOR IMPACT PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS AND DESIGN LIMITIONS AND THE DRAWING PACKAGE FOR THE NARROW 24" SYSTEM BEFORE INSTALLING THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM AT ANY GIVEN LOCATION.
3. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC: THE PLACEMENT OF THE QUADGUARD M10 IS RESTRICTED. AS BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC APPROACHES THE REAR OF THE QUADGUARD M10 THE CRASH CUSHION MUST BE PLACED SUCH THAT THE TRAFFIC SIDE OF CRASH CUSHION IS AT LEAST AS FAR FROM ADJACENT TRAVEL LANE LINE AS THE TRAFFIC SIDE OF BARRIER/OBJECT BEING SHIELDED.
4. SYSTEM TRANSITION: APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS OR SIDE PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR PROPER IMPACT PERFORMANCE. THE CORRECT PANEL(S) TO USE WILL DEPEND ON THE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW AND WHAT TYPE OF BARRIER OR ROAD FEATURE THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM IS SHIELDING. SEE THE QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.
5. COMPONENTS FOR THE QUADGUARD M10 BACKUP AND REINFORCING DETAILS ARE SHOWN ON THE QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION & ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
6. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE 6" MIN. REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] (P.C.) OR 8" MIN. NON-REINFORCED 28MPa [4,000 PSI] CONCRETE ROADWAY MEASURING AT LEAST 12'-0" WIDE BY 50'-0" LONG. ANCHOR BLOCK IS NOT REQUIRED WHEN USING 8" CONCRETE PAD INSTALLED AGAINST AN IMMOVABLE STRUCTURE, E.G. CONCRETE WALL.
7. IF THE CROSS-SLOPE VARIES MORE THAN 2% OVER THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM, THE CONCRETE PAD WILL REQUIRE LEVELING. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
8. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE OF CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS,OR DEPRESSIONS.
9. THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
10. FOR THE TENSION STRUT BACKUP THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE BACK OF BACKUP AND THE BARRIER WALL SHOULD NOT EXCEED 7" IN ANY CASE.
11. TXDOT HAS ONLY APPROVED THE 24" WIDE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM. THE QUADGUARD M10 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION AND ASSEMBLEY MANUAL INCLUDES SYSTEM WIDTH OF 24". ONLY THE 24" SYSTEM IS ALLOWED TO BE INSTALLED ON TEXAS ROADWAYS.

FOUNDATION & ANCHORING REQUIREMENTS
FOUNDATION TYPES: A, B, C, & D

FOUNDATION TYPE: A	REINFORCED CONCRETE PAD OR ROADWAY
FOUNDATION:	6" MINIMUM DEPTH (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	7" STUDS EMBEDDED 5 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: B	ASPHALT OVER P.C.C.
FOUNDATION:	3" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 3" MIN. (P.C.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: C	ASPHALT OVER SUBBASE
FOUNDATION:	6" MIN. (A.C.) OVER 6" MIN. (C.S.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE
FOUNDATION TYPE: D	ASPHALT ONLY
FOUNDATION:	8" MIN. (A.C.)
ANCHORAGE:	18" THREADED ROD EMBEDDED 16 ½" - APPROVED ADHESIVE

KEY:
ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.)
COMPACTED SUBBASE (C.S.)
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (P.C.C.)

NOTE: SEE TRINITY'S PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR THE APPROVED ADHESIVE.

IF THE UNIT IS ANCHORED TO ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, IT SHOULD BE RELOCATED TO FRESH, UNDISTURBED ASPHALT AND RE-ANCHORED AFTER EACH IMPACT TO ENSURE ADEQUATE FUTURE PERFORMANCE.

TENSION STRUT BACKUP MAY BE USED IN CONSTRUCTION ZONES ON ASPHALT CONCRETE (A.C.) FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE QUADGUARD M10 SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

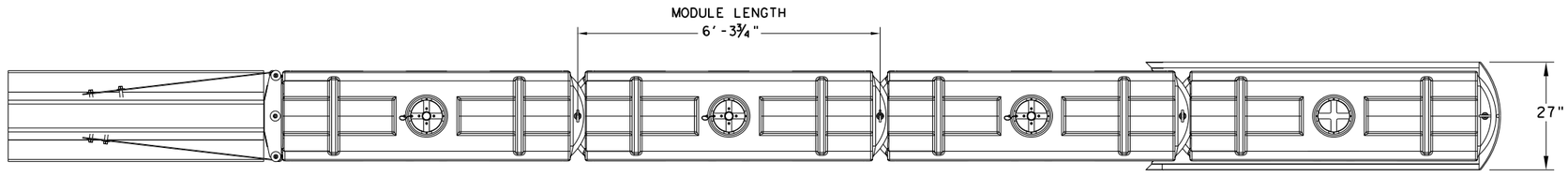
REUSABLE

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

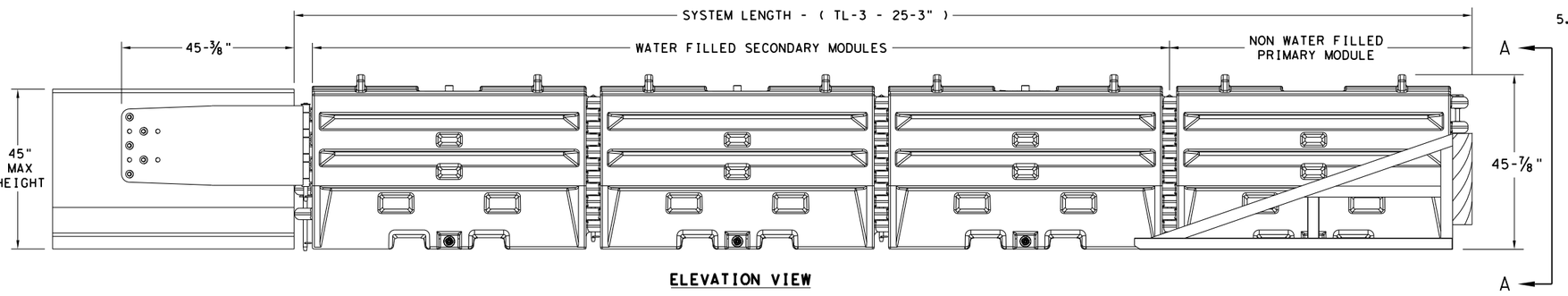
TRINITY HIGHWAY
ENERGY ABSORPTION
QUADGUARD M10
(MASH TL-3 & TL-2 NARROW-24"ONLY)

QGUARD(M10)(N)-20

FILE: qguardm10n20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		56	



PLAN VIEW



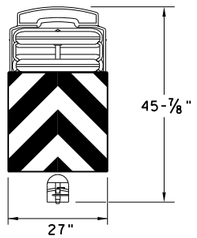
ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC SYSTEM ASSEMBLY AND MODULE ORIENTATION. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, CONTACT TRAFFIX, INC. AT (949) 361-5663.
2. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A MASH APPROVED TEST LEVEL 3 (TL-3) CRASH CUSHION APPROVED FOR USE IN TEMPORARY WORK ZONES. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT DOES NOT NEED TO BE ATTACHED TO THE GROUND AND CAN BE INSTALLED ON CONCRETE, ASPHALT, GRAVEL OR COMPACTED SOIL.
3. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS SLOPE IS 8° (DEGREES) (14%).
4. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
5. THE SLED SYSTEM CAN BE ATTACHED TO:

- CONCRETE BARRIER, TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT, 45" MAXIMUM HEIGHT
- STEEL BARRIER
- PLASTIC BARRIER
- CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENTS
- W-BEAM GUARD RAIL
- THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL

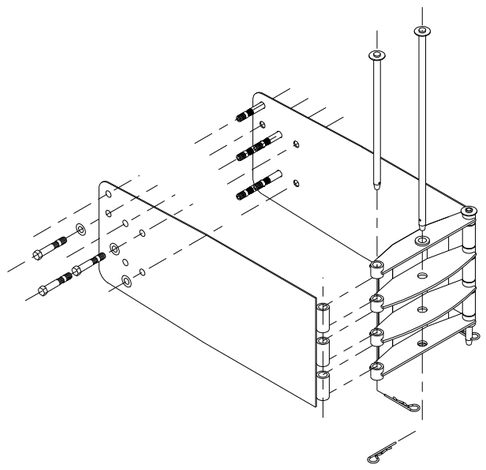
TEST LEVEL	NUMBER OF SECONDARY MODULES	SYSTEM LENGTH
TL-3	3	25' 3"



SECTION A-A

NOSE SHEETING PANEL DELINEATION

NOTE:
SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR CUSTOMIZED DELINEATION NOSE SHEETING FOR DECAL PLACEMENT.



SLED TRANSITION COMPONENTS FOR ATTACHMENT TO CMB

NOTE:
SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT)
SLED TRANSITION TO STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO PLASTIC TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO W-BEAM OR THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENT

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SLED, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

SACRIFICIAL

BILL OF MATERIAL

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY: TL-3
45131	TRANSITION FRAME, GALVANIZED	1
45150	TRANSITION PANEL, GALVANIZED	2
45147-CP	TRANSITION SHORT DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	2
45148-CP	TRANSITION LONG DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	1
45050	ANCHOR BOLTS	9
12060	WASHER, 3/4" ID X 2" OD	9
45044-Y	SLED YELLOW WATER FILLED MODULE	3
45044-YH	SLED YELLOW "NO FILL" MODULE	1
45044-S	CIS (CONTAINMENT IMPACT SLED), GALVANIZED	1
45043-CP	T-PIN W/ KEEPER PIN	4
18009-B-I	FILL CAP W/ "DRIVE BY" FLOAT INDICATOR	3
45033-RC-B	DRAIN PLUG	3
45032-DPT	DRAIN PLUG REMOVAL TOOL	1

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

SLED
CRASH CUSHION
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
(TEMPORARY, WORK ZONE)
SLED-19

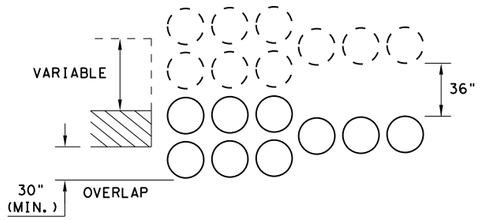
FILE: sled19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT: DECEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		57

DATE: 11/15/2023
FILE: T:\Main\Design\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC_6457_89_001\Plan Set\00 TxDOT Standards\01 Current Standards\SLED-19.dgn

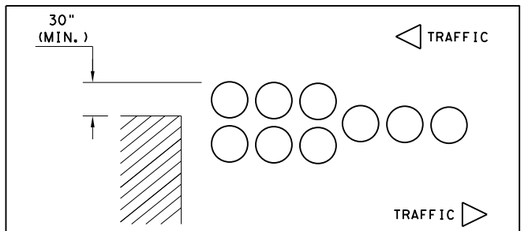
DATE: 11/15/2023
FILE: T:\Main\Design\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC_6457_89_001\Plan Set\00 TxDOT Standards\01 Current Standards\VIA(SFPM)-19.dgn

SITE CONDITIONS AND PLACEMENT GUIDELINES

CONDITION	RECOMMENDATION	ILLUSTRATION
1. ANGLE OF ARRAY IN RELATION TO CENTER LINE OF OBSTACLE	NOT RECOMMENDED FOR MORE THAN 10°	EDGE OF PAVEMENT; 10° MAX.
2. MODULE SPACING: MODULE TO FIXED OBJECT MODULE TO MODULE	 12" TO 24" SEE DIAGRAM	12" TO 24"; MODULE TO FIXED OBJECT; 6" MAX.; FIXED OBJECT; 6" MIN.; MODULE TO MODULE
3. BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC	OFFSET ARRAY TO AVOID REAR CORNER MODULE SNAGGING, POTENTIAL BY TRAFFIC IN THE UPSTREAM DIRECTION OF FLOW.	SEE (DETAIL B) SHOWING BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC
4. "COFFIN" CORNER	SHIELD 30" MINIMUM OUTSIDE OF FIXED OBJECT	FIXED OBJECT; 30" MIN.
5. SLOPING SITES: LATERAL AND LONGITUDINAL FOR MORE INFORMATION READ GENERAL NOTE: 7	1:10 MAXIMUM (V: H:)	SLOPE
6. CURB: RAISED ISLAND:	NO MORE THAN 4" HIGH (REMOVE IF POSSIBLE)	CURB; RAISED ISLAND
7. FOUNDATION PADS:	FLAT SURFACE: CONCRETE OR ASPHALT	FOUNDATION PAD
8. MAINTENANCE:	KEEP SITE CLEAR OF TRASH, ROAD DEBRIS, ETC	REMOVE DEBRIS
9. SAND DENSITIES	100 LBS / CF	SCALE
10. VANDALISM	CHECK PERIODICALLY FOR DAMAGES, GRAFFITI.	DAMAGED MODULE



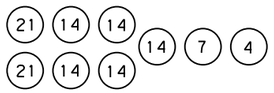
MODULE PLACEMENT FOR FIXED OBJECT OF VARIABLE WIDTH
DETAIL A
SEE GENERAL NOTE 2



MODULE PLACEMENT FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC
DETAIL B
SEE GENERAL NOTE 2

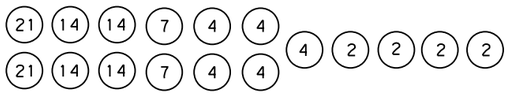
TYPICAL MODULE ARRAYS WITH CORRESPONDING DESIGN SPEED AND SAND WEIGHT (X 100 LB) SHOWN IN CIRCLES.

CONFIGURATION = 12,300 LB



TL-2
TL-2 = 45 MPH OR LOWER

CONFIGURATION = 14,000 LB



TL-3
TL-3 = 50 MPH OR GREATER

TYPICAL MODULE ARRAY

NOTE: MODULE ARRAYS SHOWN ARE THE MINIMUM DESIGNS REQUIRED. SITE SPECIFIC VARIATIONS OF THESE DESIGNS WILL REQUIRE ADDITIONAL DETAILS WITH AN ENGINEER'S SEAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE AVAILABLE MASH COMPLIANT SYSTEMS, CONTACT: TrafFix DEVICES, INC. AT (949) 361-5663 OR PSS INNOVATIONS, INC. AT (800) 662-6338.
2. REAR MODULES SHOULD OVERLAP THE HAZARDOUS FIXED OBJECT IN WIDTH ON EACH SIDE BY A MINIMUM OF 30 INCHES. SEE DETAILS A, B.
3. BARRIERS CAN BE INSTALLED AT ANY DISTANCE FROM THE SHOULDER, AT ROADSIDE AND MEDIAN LOCATIONS FROM ZERO FT UP TO 30 FT, DEPENDING UPON THE LOCATION OF THE HAZARDOUS FIXED OBJECT.
4. ANGLING THE BARRIER TOWARDS ON-COMING TRAFFIC IS SUGGESTED, 3-DEGREES UP TO 10-DEGREES DEPENDING ON SPACE AVAILABLE.
5. WHENEVER POSSIBLE, CURBS 4 INCHES AND HIGHER SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM THE HAZARDOUS SITES. HOWEVER, WHEN REMOVAL IS NOT POSSIBLE, MODULES CAN BE SEPARATED ALONG THE BARRIER AXIS TO FIT THE SITUATION.
6. LONGITUDINAL SPACING OF MODULES MAY BE INCREASED WHERE SPACE PERMITS, E.G., 2 FT UP TO 3 FT SPACING OF SELECTED MODULES MAY PERMIT THE DESIGNER TO USE ALL THE SPACE ALLOCATED FOR AN ENERGY-ABSORBING BARRIER.
7. THE ENTIRE AREA OF THE CRASH CUSHION INSTALLATION AND APPROACHES SHALL BE GRADED SO THAT THE MAXIMUM SLOPE DOES NOT EXCEED 1V:10H VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALLY IN ANY DIRECTION.
8. WHERE REQUIRED, SUPPORT PADS, CONCRETE, ASPHALT, ETC, WILL BE MEASURED AND PAID FOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH PERTINENT BID ITEMS.
9. TrafFIX DEVICES AND PSS INNOVATIONS SAND BARREL SYSTEMS HAVE BEEN ASSESSED AS MASH COMPLIANT.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATOR SAND FILLED PLASTIC MODULES MASH TL-3 & TL-2

VIA(SFPM)-19

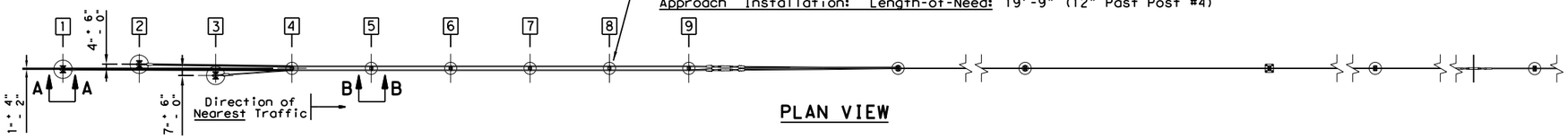
FILE: viasfpm19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL		
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	SAT	COMAL		58		

SACRIFICIAL

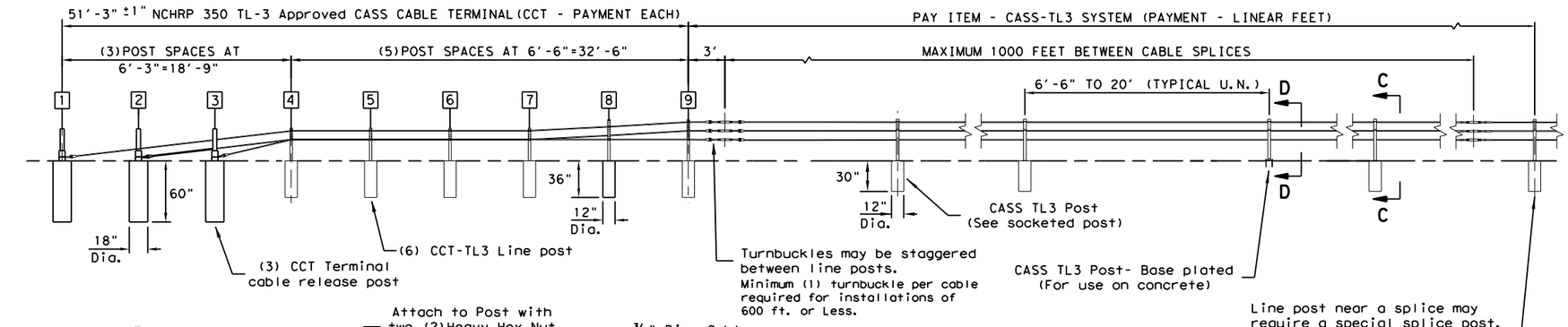
DATE:
FILE:

Preferred Installation: Locate post #2 away from nearest traffic.
System has been succesfully tested with opposite installation.

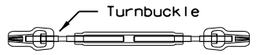
Length-of-Need Cass Cable Terminal (CCT):
Departure Installation: Length-of-Need: 44'-9" (At Post #8)
Approach Installation: Length-of-Need: 19'-9" (12" Past Post #4)



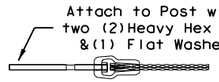
PLAN VIEW



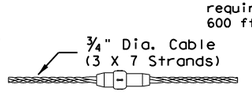
ELEVATION VIEW
(TYPICAL LAY-OUT)



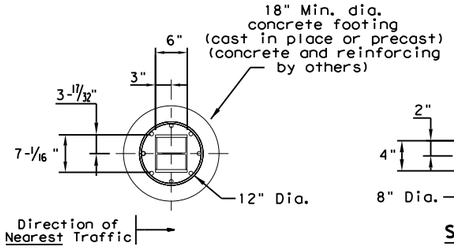
CABLE SPLICE WITH TURNBUCKLE
(OPEN BODY STYLE)



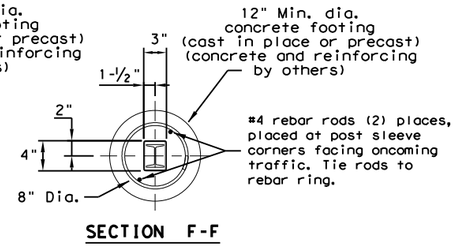
CABLE STUD ASSEMBLY



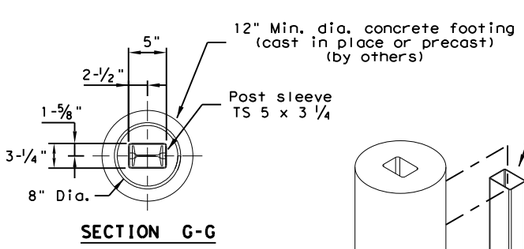
TORPEDO CABLE SPLICE



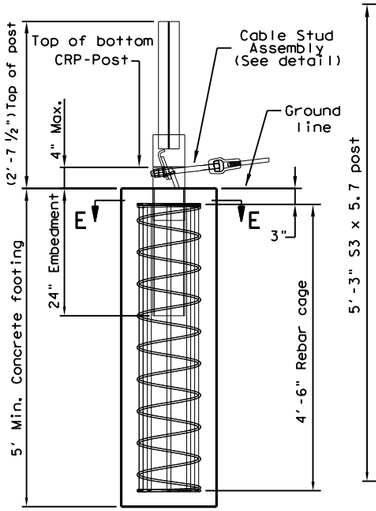
SECTION E-E



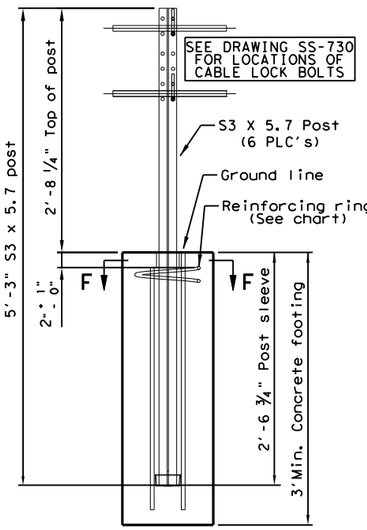
SECTION F-F



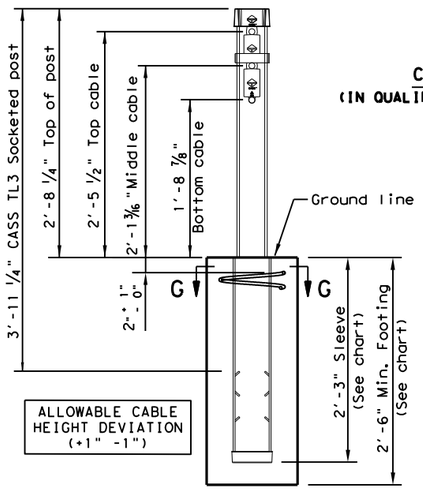
SECTION G-G



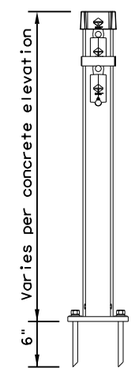
VIEW A-A
(CABLE RELEASE POST 1-3)



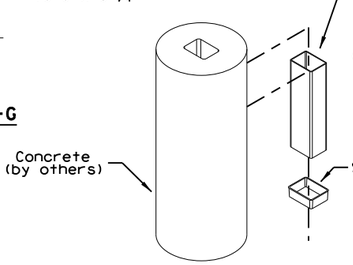
VIEW B-B
(TERMINAL LINE POST 4-7)



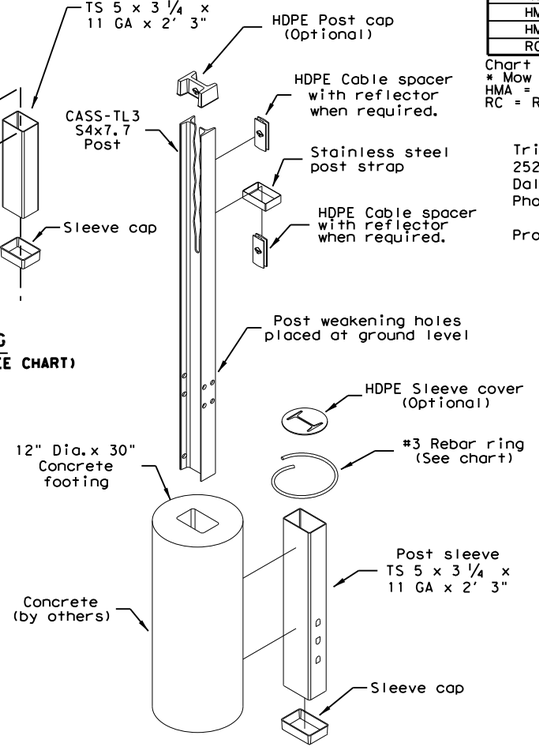
SECTION C-C
(SOCKETED POST)



SECTION D-D
(BASE PLATED POST)



CONCRETE FOOTING
(IN QUALIFYING MOW STRIP SEE CHART)



STANDARD POST & CONCRETE FOOTING
(SOCKETED POST)

GENERAL NOTES

1. This drawing is a general overview of CASS TL-3 Barrier System. See SS-730 (latest version) for specific details of CASS cable terminal (CCT) and cable safety system (CASS) requirements, proper installation, options and specification.
2. CASS is designed for bi-directional traffic flows and can be installed on either side of the median. Contact Trinity (800-527-6050) or consult the design, installation, or repair manual(s) for additional information.
3. All concrete for CASS footings shall be TxDOT class A. If class A or stronger concrete is utilized for the mowstrip, please see chart below for allowable footing depth and sleeve deviations.
4. All posts shall be socketed unless otherwise specified. All cables shall be pre-stretched unless otherwise specified.
5. For payment see Special Specification "Cable Barrier System".
6. CASS TL-3 shall be installed on shoulders or medians with slopes of 6:1 or flatter without obstructions, depressions, etc. That may significantly affect the stability of an errant vehicle. Grading of site and/or appropriate fill materials may be required. The designer/installer shall "Flatten" or "Round" various topographical inconsistencies that could interfere with the ability of the installer to consistently maintain the design height (in relation to the terrain) of the cables. Please consult manual(s) and / or TxDOT Memo(s) for installations in "Ditch Sections".
7. CASS TL-3 post spacing may be modified to avoid obstacles that conflict with the installation of CASS TL-3 line posts or to reduce deflection on radiuses. No post space can exceed the maximum post TxDOT space limit of 20'. Reducing or increasing post spacing affects deflection. CASS TL-3 may be laterally transferred at a rate not to exceed 30:1.
8. Post foundations may be drilled through existing pavement. Please see line post foundation chart for minimum footing requirements in various applications.
9. For aesthetic purposes Trinity recommends all sleeves, driven posts, and lower cable release posts to be installed reasonably plumb (approximately ⅛" per foot).
10. CASS TL-3 shall be installed in well-drained, compacted, NCHRP Report 350 Standard soil. If soil does not meet this classification, if solid rock/concrete is encountered below grade or if soil is susceptable to severe freeze/thaw cycles, please contact Trinity about alternate footing design(s). Trinity suggests the use of "Mow strips" for erosion prevention and ease of maintenance / installation.
11. See the Texas MUTCD for proper "Barrier" Delineation.

MOW STRIP DETAIL*			CONCRETE FOOTING CHART		
MOW STRIP	DEPTH	WIDTH	FOOTING	TUBE SLEEVE	REBAR RING
NONE			30" Min.	27" Min.	YES
HMA	6" Min.	3' Min.	27" Min.	15" Min.	NO
HMA	8" Min.	3' Min.	24" Min.	15" Min.	NO
RC	3" Min.	3' Min.	24" Min.	15" Min.	NO

Chart does not apply to Terminal Posts 1 thru 9.
* Mow strip or pavement.
HMA = Hot Mix Asphalt (Not Recycled Asphalt Pavement).
RC = Reinforced Concrete (TxDOT Class A Minimum).

CABLE TENSION CHART	
FAHRENHEIT	PRE-STRETCHED
DEGREES	LB / FORCE
-10	7300
0	7000
10	6600
20	6300
30	6000
40	5600
50	5300
60	5000
70	4600
80	4300
90	4000
100	3600
110	3300
120	3000
130	2700
140	2500
150	2300

Allowable deviation from chart in tangent sections: +800, -200 pounds/force. Cable tension readings are typically higher in curved cable sections.

Trinity Highway Products, LLC.
2525 Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, TX 75207
Phone: (800) 644-7976

Product.INFO@TRIN.NET

Texas Department of Transportation

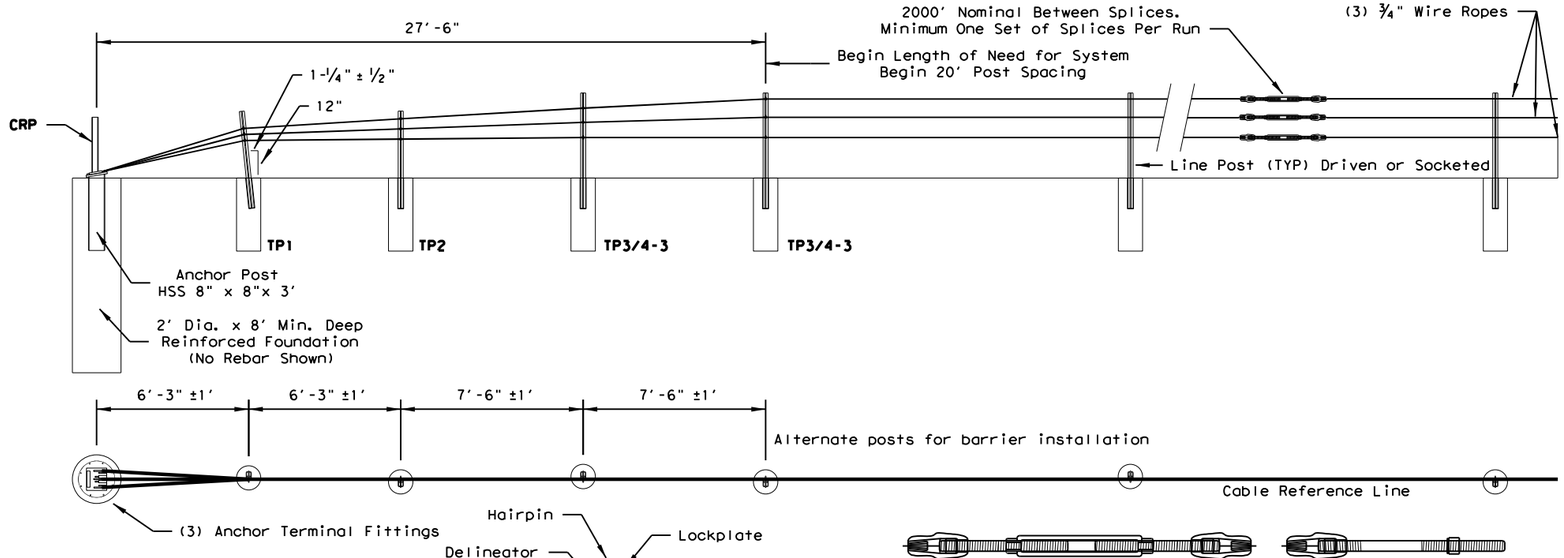
Design Division Standard

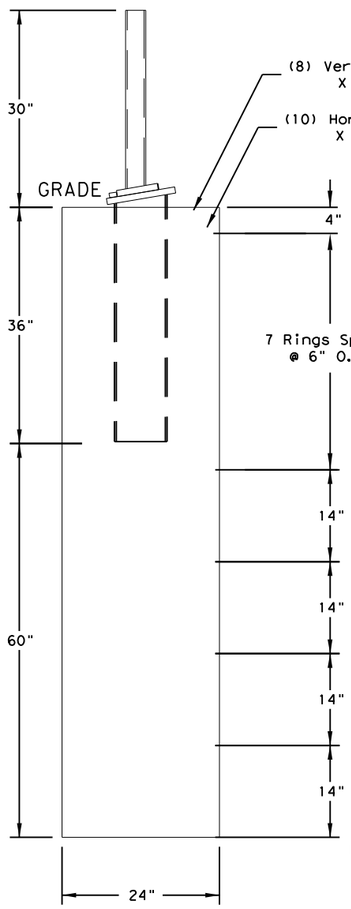
TRINITY CABLE SAFETY SYSTEM (TL-3)

CASS(TL3)-14

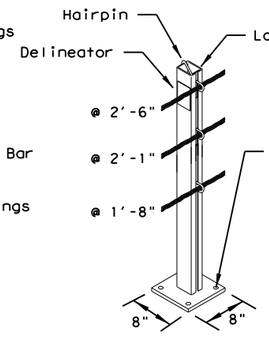
FILE: casst1314.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT: MARCH 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		59

DATE:
FILE:

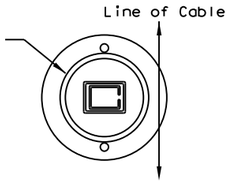




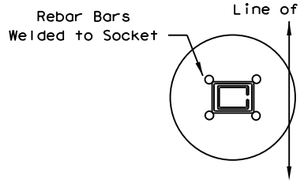
CABLE RELEASE AND ANCHOR POST



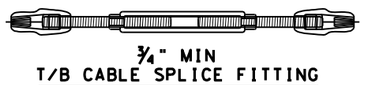
LINE POST
(BASE-PLATED OPTION)
Low-Fill Box Culvert Less than 15" Fill



SECTION A

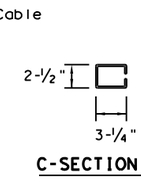


SECTION B

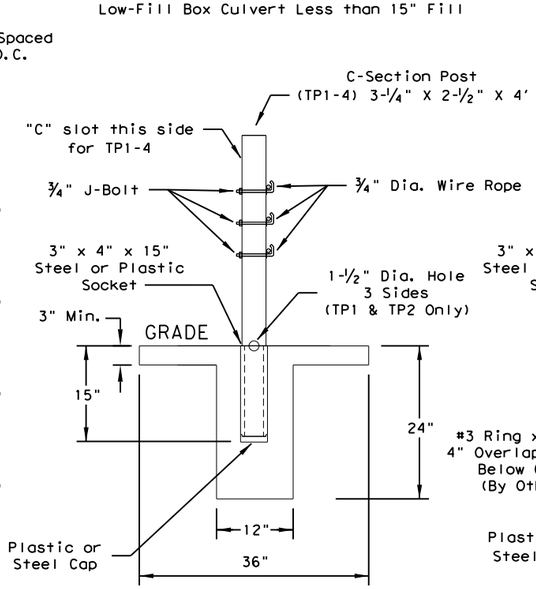


¾" MIN
T/B CABLE SPLICE FITTING

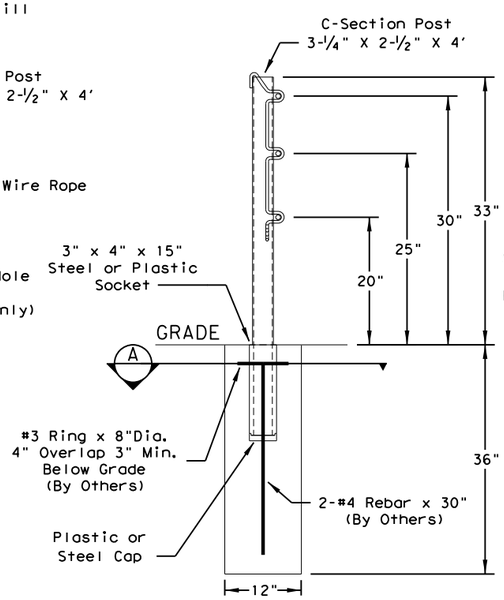
¾" MIN
TERMINAL FITTING



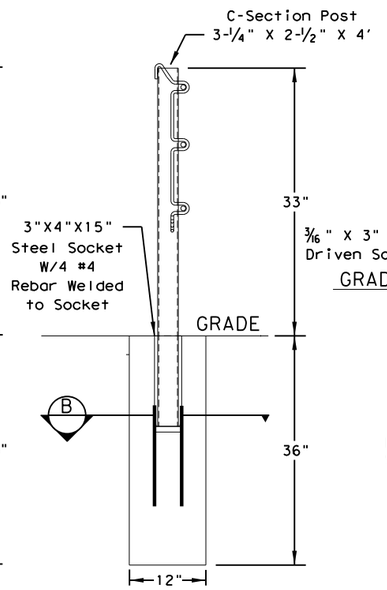
C-SECTION POST



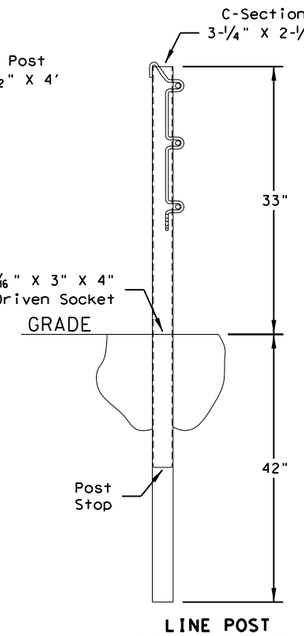
TERMINAL POST
(SHOWN WITH CONCRETE MOWSTRIP)
(Shown with Tube Plate Option)
(See Note 9)



LINE POST SOCKETED
(Shown with Rebar Ring/Bars Socket Option)
(See Note 9)



LINE POST SOCKETED
(Shown with Welded Rebar Socket Option)
(See Note 9)



LINE POST
(DRIVEN OPTION)
(Shown with Driven
Socket Option)
(See Note 9)

GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact Gibraltar, Inc. at 1-800-495-8957, 830-798-5444, or see the manufacturer's product manual.
2. All concrete shall be CLASS A.
3. The Cable Barrier System shall be installed on shoulders or on medians with slopes of 6:1 or flatter.
4. The Cable Barrier System is accepted by the FHWA Test Level - 3.
5. See the Texas MUTCD for proper "Barrier" delineation.
6. Rock Clause: Where solid rock is encountered:
   A. For socketed post, continue digging 12" diameter, 15" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
   B. For driven post, core drill a 4" diameter hole 18" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
   C. For Anchor post, continue digging 24" diameter, 30" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
7. Tolerances:
   * LP = 3" out of plumb, at top
   * Cable height = 1"
   * Anchor Post = 5" off of Cable Reference Line
8. The Gibraltar cable barrier system shall be installed in NCHRP Report 350 standard compacted soil. Soil must be well drained.
9. All non-welded rebar by others.
10. Minimum recommended line post foundation.
    A. Without mowstrip, 36" Deep x 12" diameter foundations with #3 rebar ring x 8" diameter with two #4 rebar vertical bars 30" long
    B. With 4" minimum depth hot mix asphalt, 30" deep x 12" diameter foundations with #3 rebar ring x 8" diameter with two #4 rebar vertical bars 30" long.
    C. With 3" minimum depth concrete mowstrip, 24" deep x 12" diameter foundations. (No rebar required)
    D. Direct drive post 42" deep.

CABLE TENSION CHART*	
-10 °F	8000
0 °F	7600
10 °F	7200
20 °F	6800
30 °F	6400
40 °F	6000
50 °F	5600
60 °F	5200
70 °F	4800
80 °F	4400
90 °F	4000
100 °F	3600
110 °F	3200

DEFLECTION	
Deflection	Post Spacing
8'-0"	20 FT
7'-0"	12 FT
6'-8"	10 FT

* Allowable Deviation from Chart +/- 10%

Texas Department of Transportation

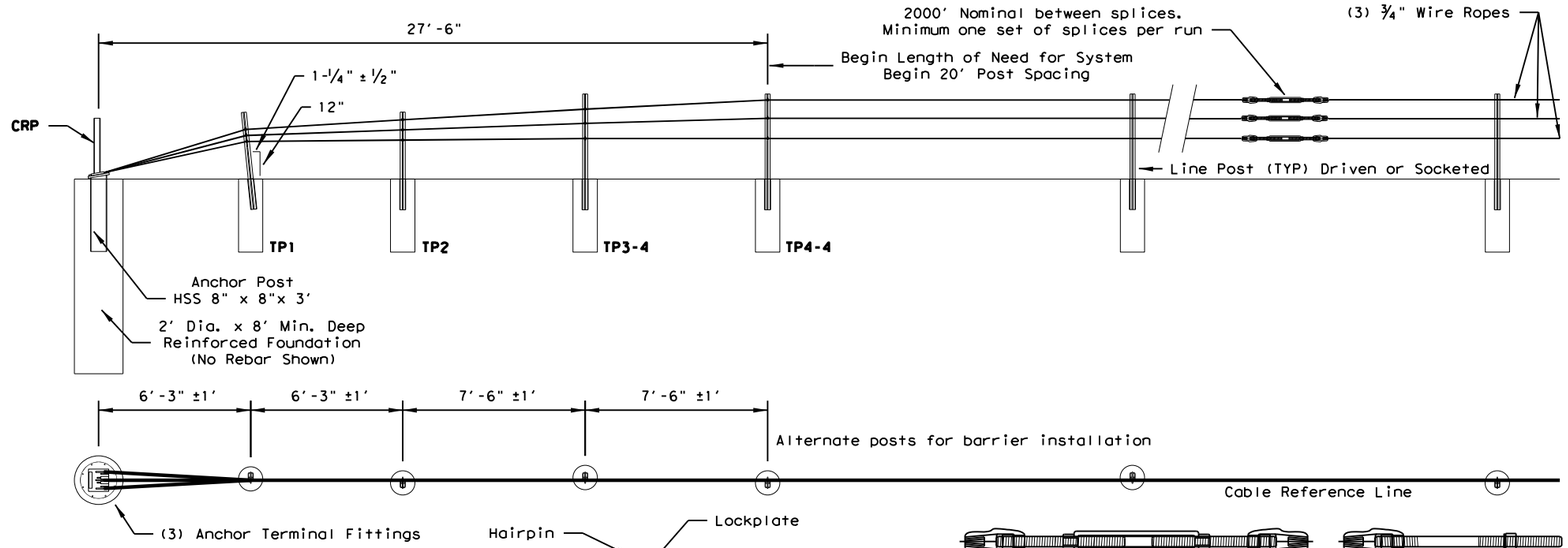
Design Division Standard

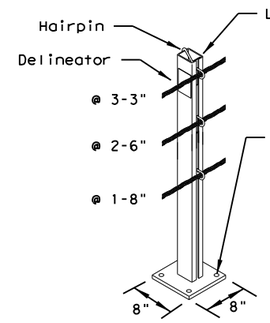
GIBRALTAR
CABLE BARRIER SYSTEM
(TL-3)

GBRLTR(TL3)-14

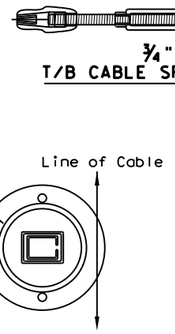
FILE: gbrltrtl314.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT: March 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		60

DATE:
FILE:





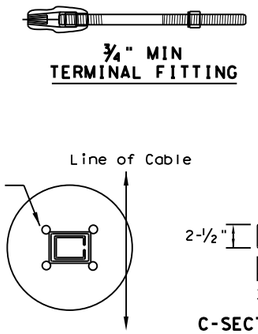
LINE POST
(BASE-PLATED OPTION)
Low-Fill Box Culvert Less than 15" Fill



SECTION A

SECTION B

¾" MIN
T/B CABLE SPLICE FITTING



¾" MIN
TERMINAL FITTING

C-SECTION POST

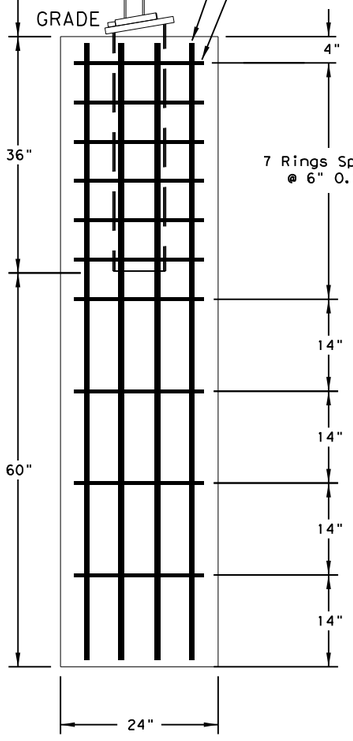
GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact Gibraltar, Inc. at 1-800-495-8957, 830-798-5444, or see the manufacturer's product manual.
2. All concrete shall be CLASS A.
3. The Cable Barrier System shall be installed on shoulders or on medians with slopes of 6:1 or flatter. If installed on slopes steeper than 6:1 up to 4:1 the TL-4 system performs as a TL-3 and Gibraltar must be contacted for various guidelines related to placement.
4. The Cable Barrier System is accepted by the FHWA Test Level - 4.
5. See the Texas MUTCD for proper "Barrier" delineation.
6. Rock Clause: Where solid rock is encountered:
   A. For socketed post, continue digging 12" diameter, 15" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
   B. For driven post, core drill a 4" diameter hole 18" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
   C. For Anchor post, continue digging 24" diameter, 30" deep into rock or the required plan depth, whichever comes first.
7. Tolerances:
   * LP = 3" out of plumb, at top
   * Cable height = 1"
   * Anchor Post = 5" off of Cable Reference Line
8. The Gibraltar cable barrier system shall be installed in NCHRP Report 350 standard compacted soil. Soil must be well drained.
9. All non-welded rebar by others.
10. Minimum recommended line post foundation.
    A. Without mowstrip, 36" Deep x 12" diameter foundations with #3 rebar ring x 8" diameter with two #4 rebar vertical bars 30" long
    B. With 4" minimum depth hot mix asphalt, 30" deep x 12" diameter foundations with #3 rebar ring x 8" diameter with two #4 rebar vertical bars 30" long.
    C. With 3" minimum depth concrete mowstrip, 24" deep x 12" diameter foundations. (No rebar required)
    D. Direct drive post 42" deep.

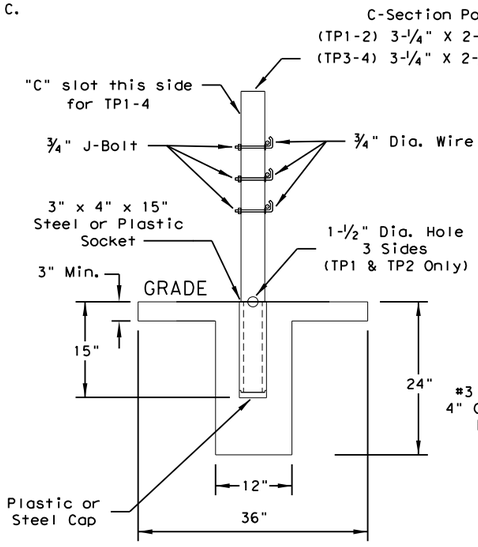
CABLE TENSION CHART*	
-10 °F	8000
0 °F	7600
10 °F	7200
20 °F	6800
30 °F	6400
40 °F	6000
50 °F	5600
60 °F	5200
70 °F	4800
80 °F	4400
90 °F	4000
100 °F	3600
110 °F	3200

DEFLECTION	
Deflection	Post Spacing
8'-0"	20 FT
7'-0"	12 FT
6'-8"	10 FT

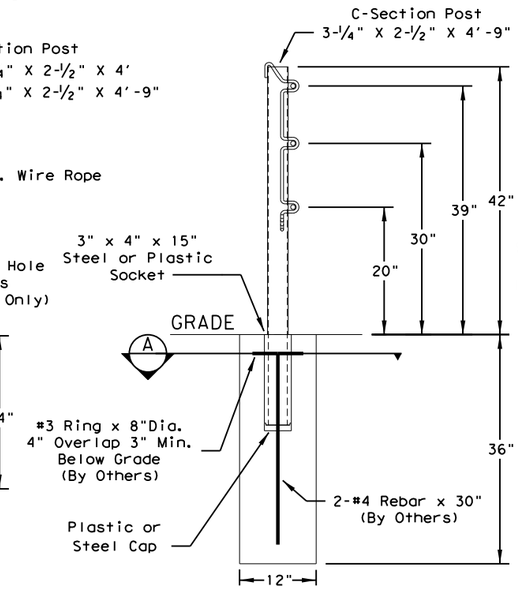
* Allowable Deviation from Chart +/- 10%



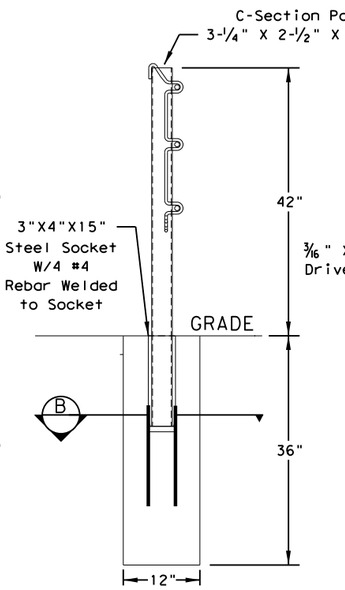
CABLE RELEASE AND ANCHOR POST



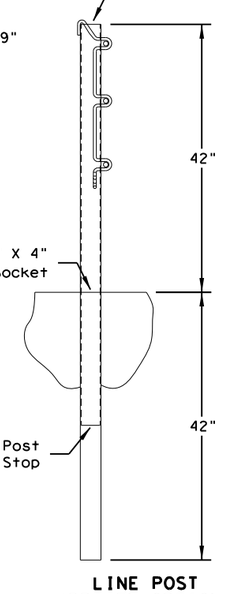
TERMINAL POST
(SHOWN WITH CONCRETE MOWSTRIP)
(Shown with Tube Plate Option)
(See Note 10)



LINE POST SOCKETED
(Shown with Rebar Ring/Bars Socket Option)
(See Note 9)



LINE POST SOCKETED
(Shown with Welded Rebar Socket Option)
(See Note 9)



LINE POST
(DRIVEN OPTION)
(Shown with Driven
Socket Option)
(See Note 9)

Texas Department of Transportation

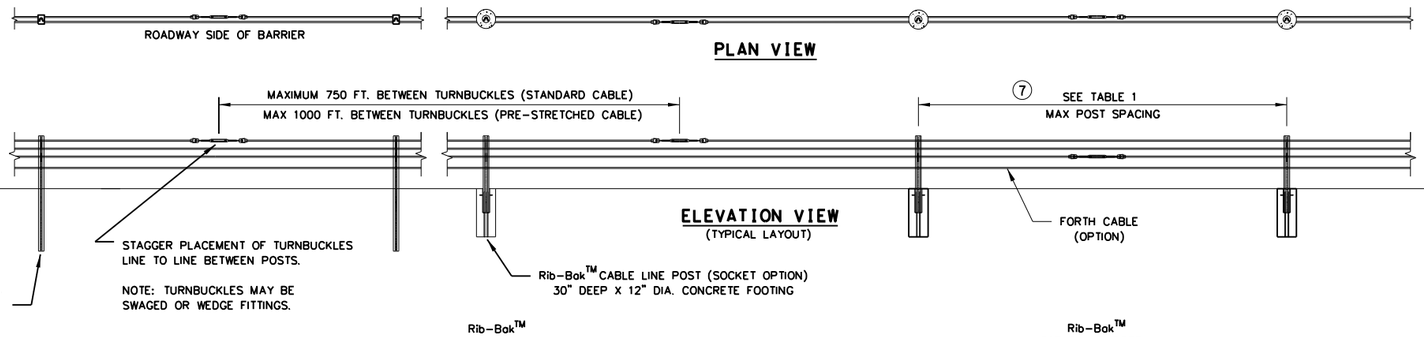
Design Division Standard

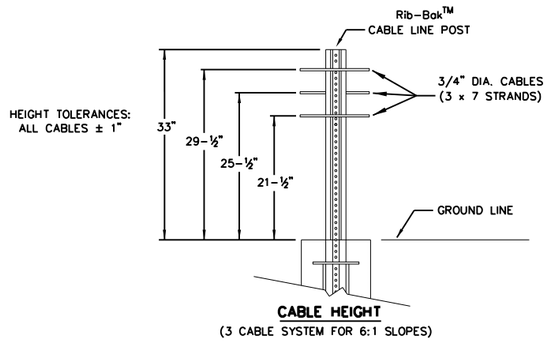
GIBRALTAR CABLE BARRIER SYSTEM (TL-4)

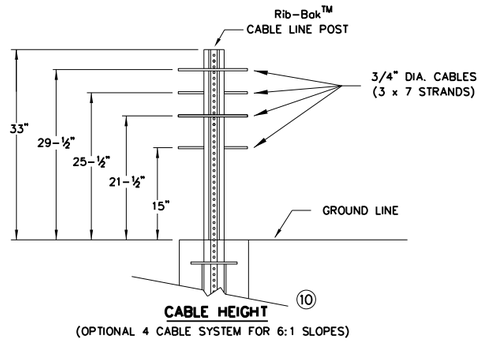
GBRLTR(TL4)-14

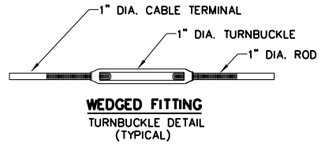
FILE: gbrltrtl414.dgn	DN:TxDOT	CK:RM	DW:VP	CK:
©TxDOT: March 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		61

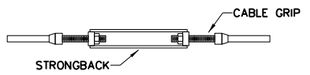
DATE:
FILE:











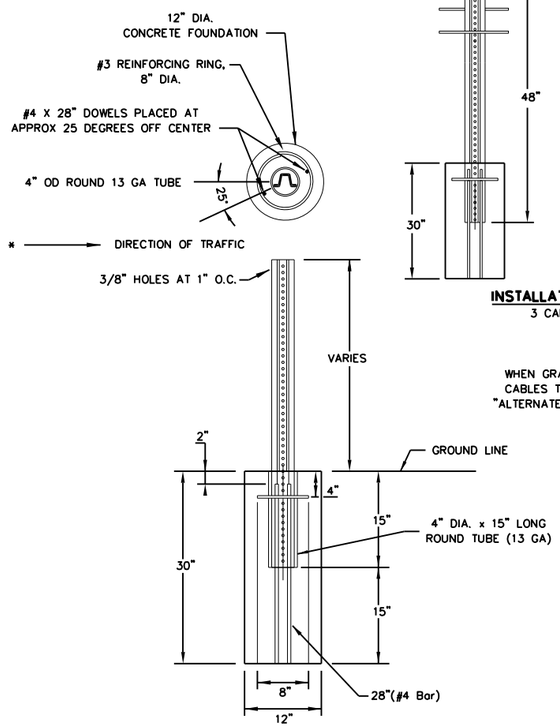
⑦ **TABLE 1**

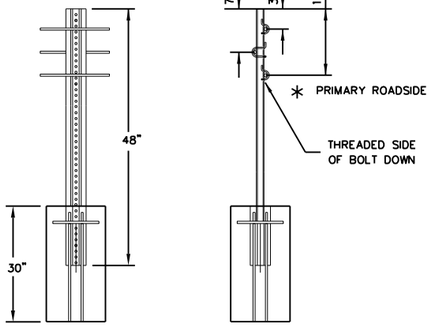
POST SIZE TABLE	
POST SPACING	POST SIZE
0' - 17'-6"	4# / LF X 4' OR 6' POST
17'-6" - 20'	5# / LF X 4' POST

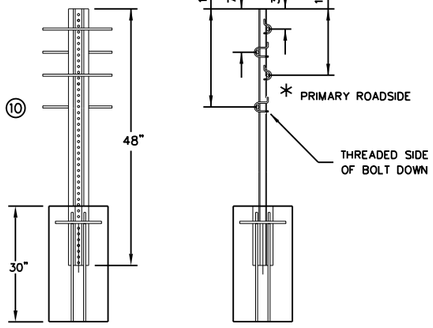
POST SPACING IS PER 8 FOOT DEFLECTION REQUIRMENTS.
CONSULT PRODUCT MANUAL IF GREATER DEFLECTION IS PERMISSIBLE.

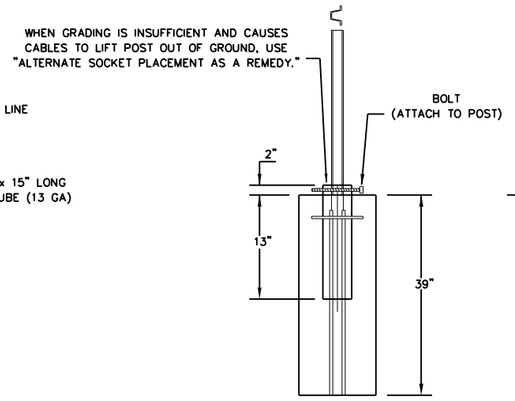
GENERAL NOTES

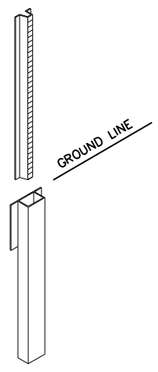
1. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONTACT YOUR DISTRIBUTOR OR NUCOR STEEL MARION, INC. AT (603) 430-9350.
2. FOR PAYMENT SEE SPECIAL SPECIFICATION "CABLE BARRIER SYSTEM".
3. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.
4. THE NU-CABLE SYSTEM IS DESIGNED FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS. SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL FOR PLACEMENT ADJACENT TO GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS.
5. THE NU-CABLE SYSTEM SHALL BE INSTALLED ON SHOULDERS OR MEDIANS WITH SLOPES OF 6:1 OR FLATTER WITHOUT OBSTRUCTIONS, DEPRESSIONS, ETC. THAT MAY SIGNIFICANTLY AFFECT THE STABILITY OF AN ERRANT VEHICLE.
6. THE NU-CABLE SYSTEM MAY BE INSTALLED ON EITHER SIDE OF THE ROADWAY. Rib-Bok™ CABLE LINE POSTS MAY BE SOCKETED OR DRIVEN DESIGN.
7. THE TL-3 THREE-CABLE AND FOUR-CABLE FOR 6:1 SLOPES CAN USE EITHER A 4# /LF OR 5# /LF POST. SEE TABLE # 1 FOR POST SIZE PER SPACING.
8. SEE (TABLE 2) FOR TENSION AMOUNT AT SPECIFIC CABLE TEMPERATURE FOR INITIAL INSTALLATION.
9. SEE (TABLE 3) FOR TENSION AMOUNT AT SPECIFIC CABLE TEMPERATURE FOR MAINTENANCE.
10. FOURTH (LOWEST) CABLE IS OPTIONAL. SEE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS FOR REQUIRMENT OF FOURTH CABLE.
11. CONSULT YOUR PROJECT PLAN SHEET AND CABLE BARRIER SPECIFICATIONS FOR DESIRED SOCKET MATERIAL.
12. ALL FOUNDATION DESIGNS ARE BASED ON NCHRP 350 STRONG (S1) SOIL. CONSULT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC FOUNDATION DESIGN IF SOIL TYPES DIFFER.











⑧ **TABLE 2**

CABLE TENSION CHART	
INITIAL INSTALL	
F	LBF
120	4624
110	4986
100	5350
90	5713
80	6077
70	6440
60	7167
50	7894
40	8619
30	9346
20	10073
10	10800
0	11525
-10	12252
-20	12979
-30	13706

⑨ **TABLE 3**

CABLE TENSION CHART	
MAINTENANCE	
F	LBF
120	4021
110	4336
100	4652
90	4968
80	5284
70	5600
60	6232
50	6864
40	7495
30	8127
20	8759
10	9391
0	10022
-10	10654
-20	11286
-30	11918

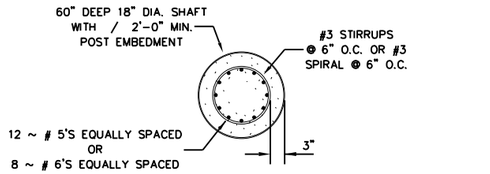
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

NU-CABLE BARRIER SYSTEM (TL-3) (3 OR 4 CABLE)

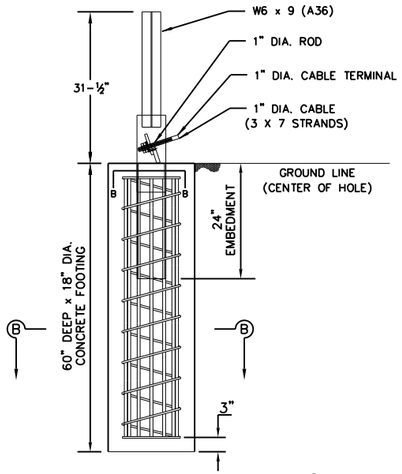
NU-CABLE(TL3)-14

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT:	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		62

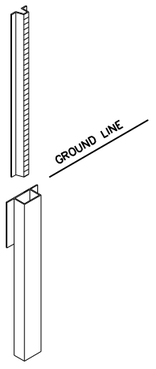
DATE:
FILE:



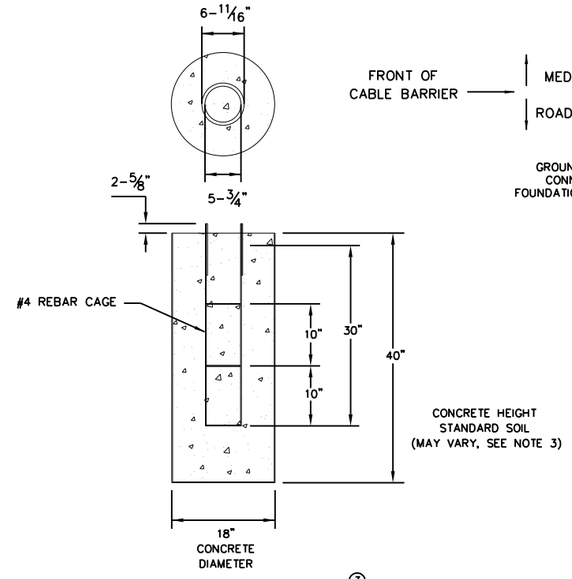
SECTION B-B
(CABLE RELEASE POST)



DETAIL A - CRP IN CONCRETE FOOTING ③
(3000 PSI MIN CONCRETE)



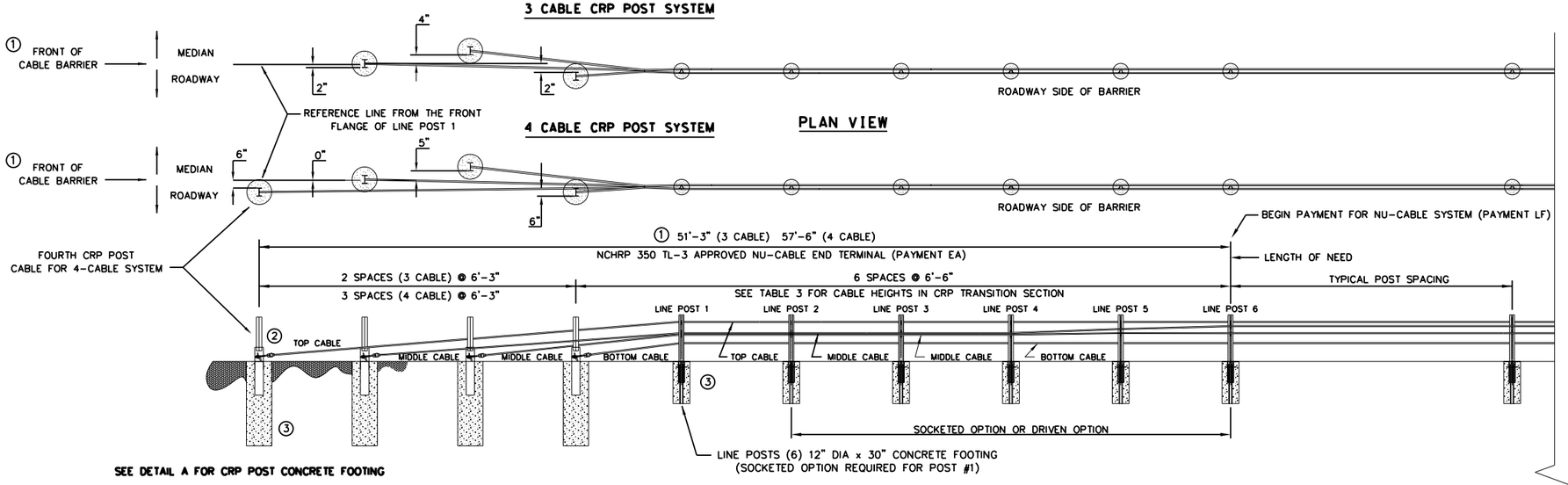
DRIVEN SOCKET OPTION



NU-TEN CONCRETE FOOTING DETAIL ③

3 CABLE CRP POST SYSTEM

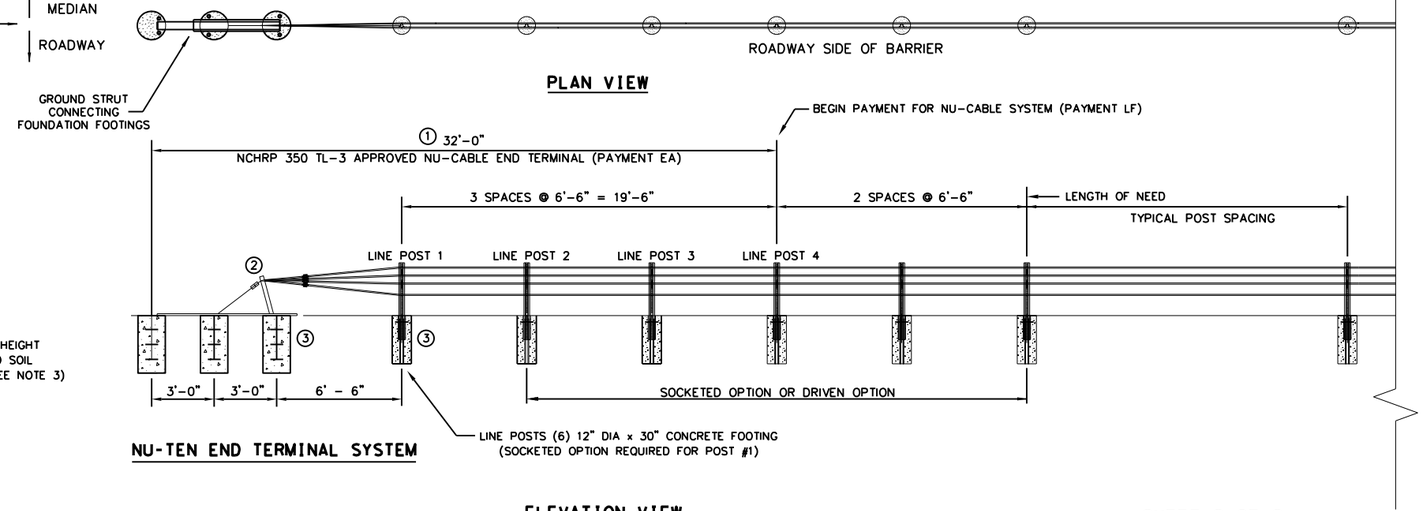
4 CABLE CRP POST SYSTEM



SEE DETAIL A FOR CRP POST CONCRETE FOOTING

CRP POST END TERMINAL SYSTEMS (3 AND 4 CABLE)

ELEVATION VIEW



NU-TEN END TERMINAL SYSTEM

ELEVATION VIEW

④ **TABLE 4**

CRP END TERMINAL CABLE HEIGHTS - TL-3- THREE CABLE						
	LP 1	LP 2	LP 3	LP 4	LP 5	LP 6
TOP CABLE	28"	28"	28"	28"	30"	30"
MIDDLE CABLE	22"	22"	22"	23"	25"	25"
BOTTOM CABLE	19"	19"	19"	20"	20"	21"
CRP END TERMINAL CABLE HEIGHTS - TL-3- FOUR CABLE 6:1						
	LP 1	LP 2	LP 3	LP 4	LP 5	LP 6
TOP CABLE	28"	28"	28"	28"	30"	30"
UPPER-MIDDLE CABLE	22"	22"	22"	23"	25"	25"
BOTTOM-MIDDLE CABLE	19"	19"	19"	20"	20"	21"
BOTTOM CABLE	15"	15"	15"	15"	15"	15"

REFER TO SHEET 1 OF 2 FOR LENGTH OF NEED CABLE HEIGHTS.

NOTES:

1. THE OPPOSING END TREATMENTS ON A PARTICULAR RUN ARE MIRRORED IN THEIR LAYOUT. SYSTEM PAYMENT IS PER EACH (EA). REFER TO PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL PAYMENT INFORMATION.
2. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR CABLE END ASSEMBLY DETAIL.
3. ALL FOUNDATION DESIGNS ARE BASED ON NCHRP 350 STRONG (S1)SOIL. CONSULT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC FOUNDATION DESIGNS IF SOIL TYPES DIFFER.
4. SEE TABLE 2 CABLE HEIGHTS IN CRP TRANSITION SECTION.

Texas Department of Transportation

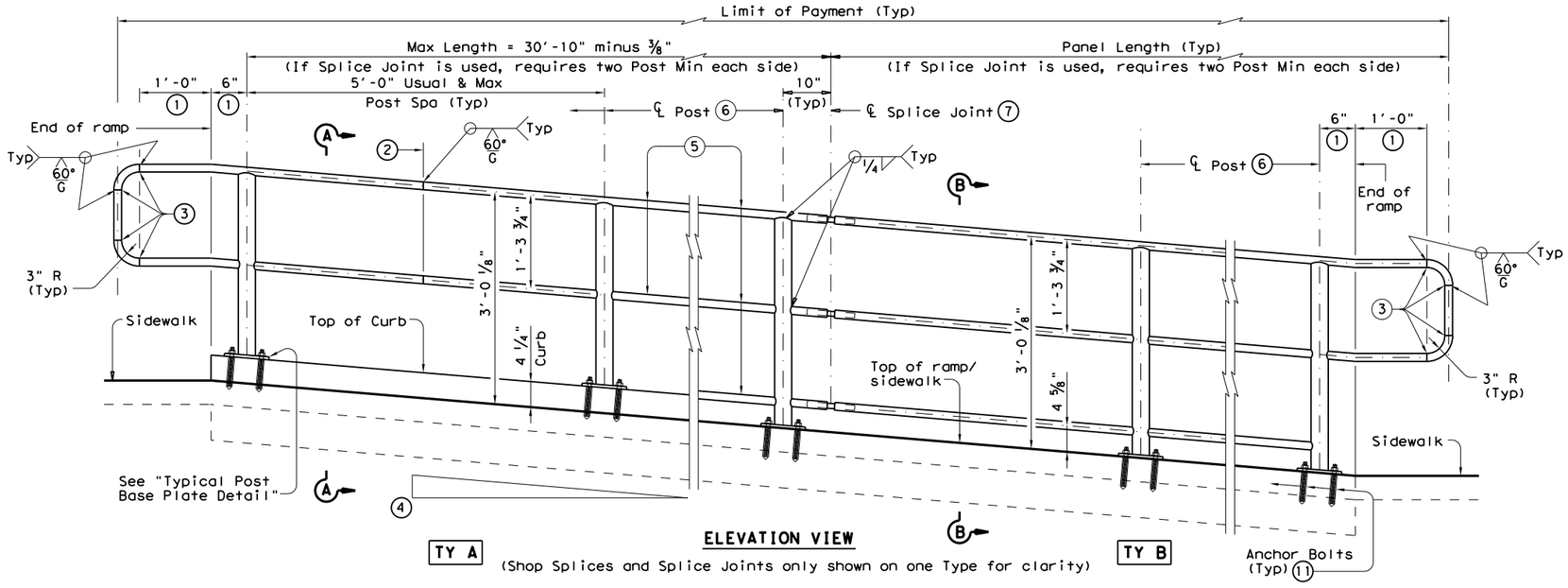
Design Division Standard

NU-CABLE BARRIER SYSTEM (TL-3) (3 OR 4 CABLE)

NU-CABLE(TL3)-14

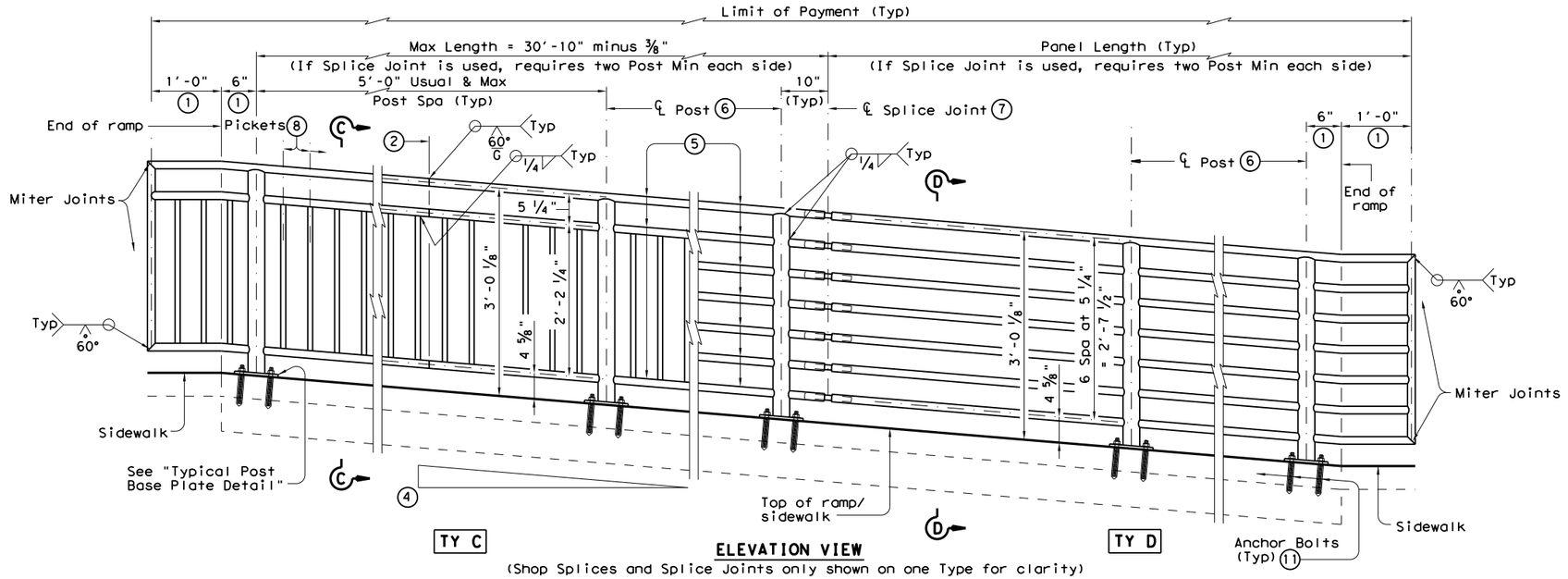
FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT:	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		63

DATE:
FILE:



ELEVATION VIEW

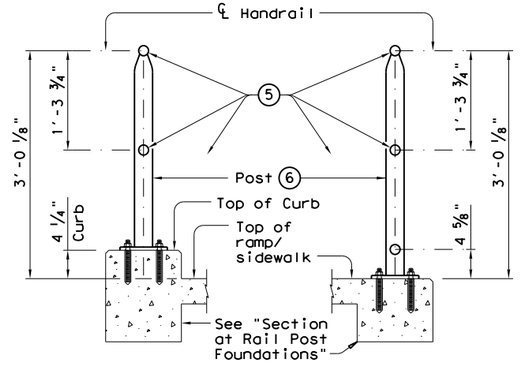
(Shop Splices and Splice Joints only shown on one Type for clarity)



ELEVATION VIEW

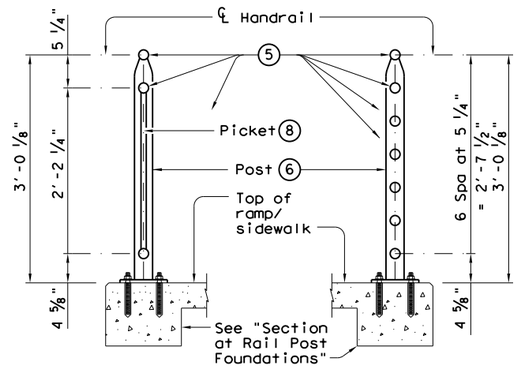
(Shop Splices and Splice Joints only shown on one Type for clarity)

RECOMMENDED USAGE ⑨⑩	
Dropoff Height/ Condition	Recommended Rail Options
<30" dropoff	TY A, TY B, TY C, or TY D
≥ 30" dropoff, or along Bike Path	TY E or TY F



SECTION A-A
(Showing Handrail **TY A**)

SECTION B-B
(Showing Handrail **TY B**)



SECTION C-C
(Showing Handrail **TY C**)

SECTION D-D
(Showing Handrail **TY D**)

① Parallel to ground.

② One shop splice per panel is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.

③ Shop splice is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.

④ See Ramp Details located elsewhere in plans for ramp slope and dimensions. Maximum ramp slope will not exceed 8.3 percent. Level landing required for each 30" rise if grade exceeds 5 percent.

⑤ 1 ½" Dia. Standard Pipe (1.900" O.D., 0.145" wall thickness). Parallel to ramp / sidewalk. Provide holes as needed in 1 ½" Dia. pipe for galvanizing drainage and venting.

⑥ 2 ½" Dia. Standard Pipe (2.875" O.D., 0.203" wall thickness). See "Post Mount Detail" for crimping and trimming post to fit Dia. of top rail. Provide holes as needed in post for galvanizing drainage and venting. Plumb all posts.

⑦ See "Handrail Fabrication Details" for Splice Joints.

⑧ ℄ ⅝" Dia. Round Bar equal spacing at 4 ½" Max. Plumb all pickets.

⑨ When needed for accessibility (grade > 5 percent) or as needed for pedestrian safety.

⑩ Not to be used on bridges.

⑪ See "General Notes" for anchor bolt information.

SHEET 1 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation

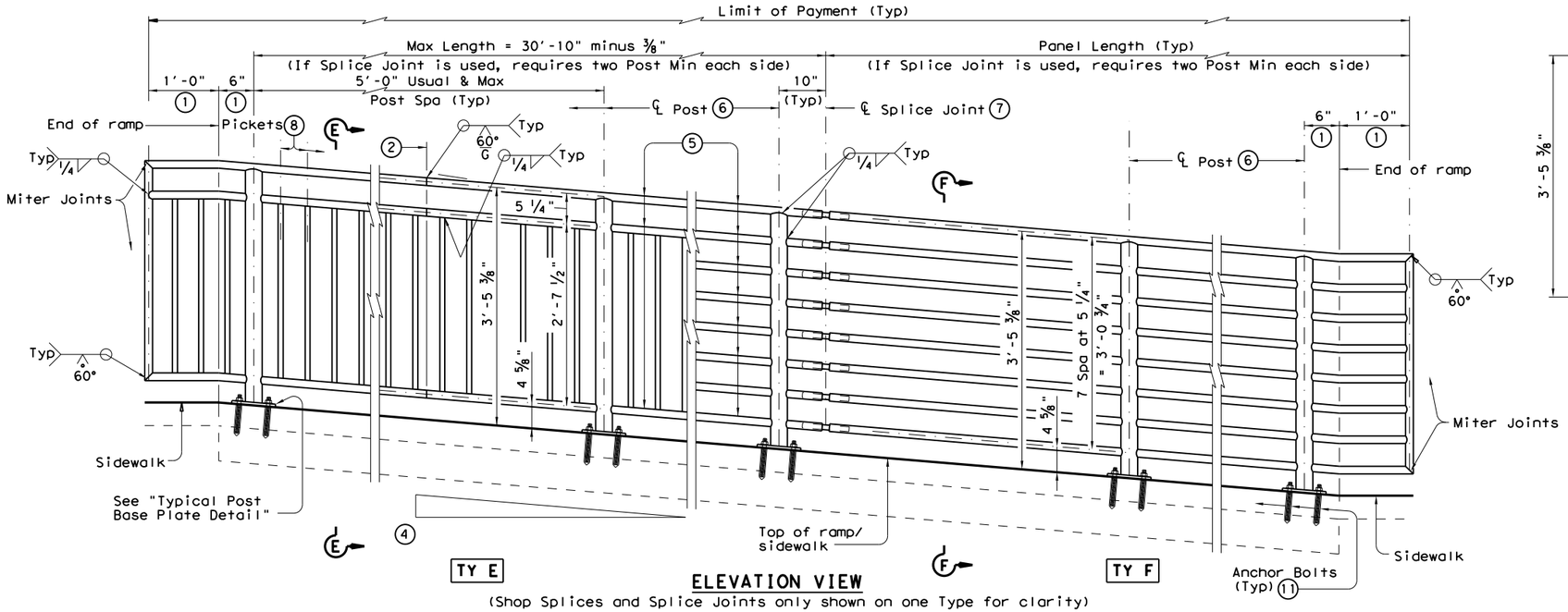
Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL DETAILS

PRD-13

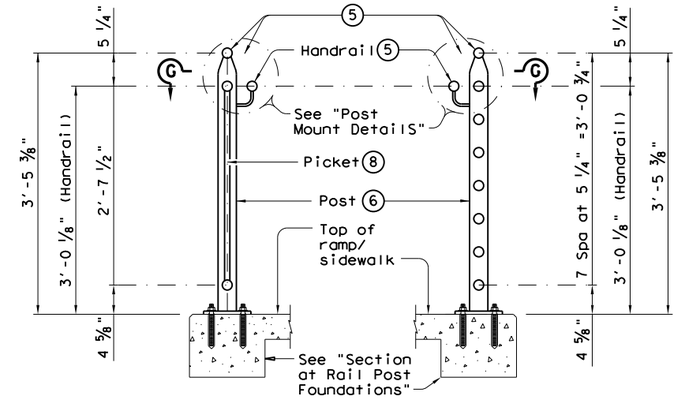
FILE: prd13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: JTR	CK: CGL
©TxDOT Decmeber 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED MAY, 2013 (VP)	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		64

DATE:
FILE:



ELEVATION VIEW

(Shop Splices and Splice Joints only shown on one Type for clarity)

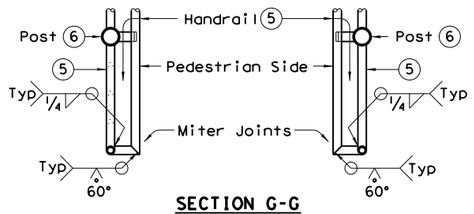


SECTION E-E

(Showing Handrail **TY E**)

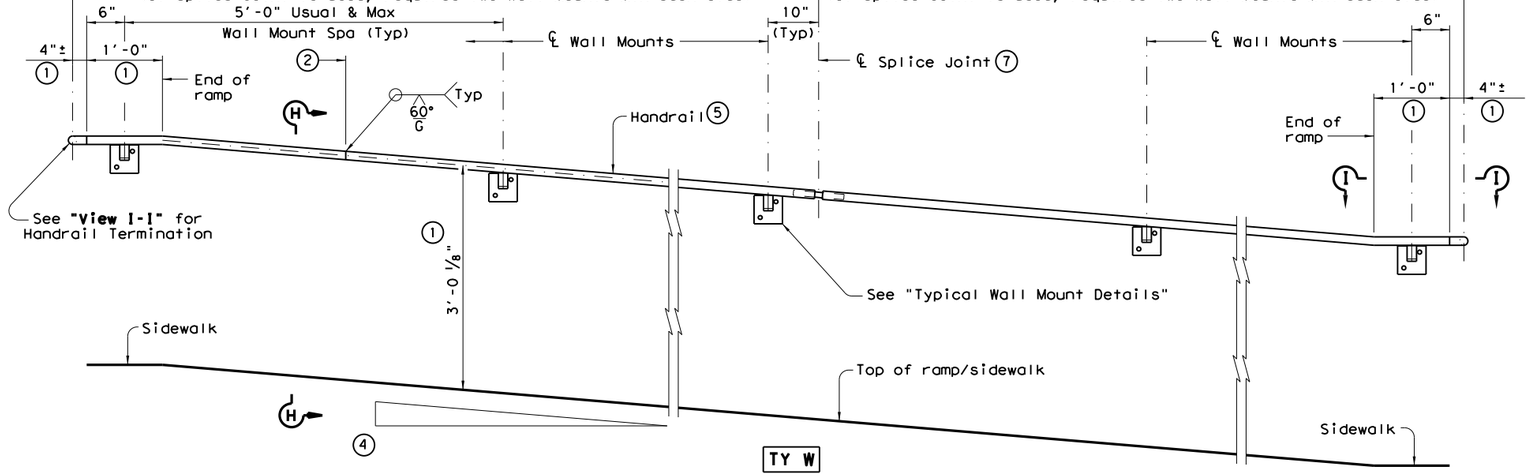
SECTION F-F

(Showing Handrail **TY F**)

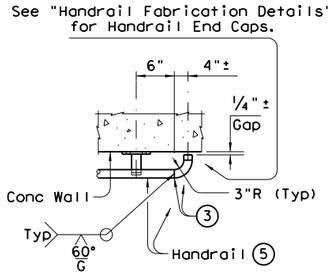


SECTION G-G

(Showing Handrail Termination)

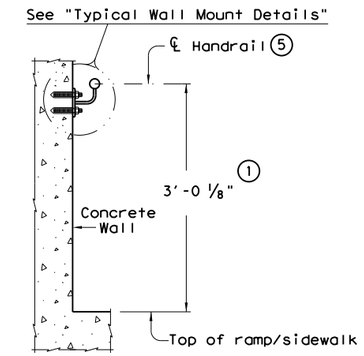


ELEVATION VIEW



VIEW I-I

(Showing Handrail Termination)



SECTION H-H

(Showing Handrail **TY W**)

1. Parallel to ground.
2. One shop splice per panel is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.
3. Shop splice is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.
4. See Ramp Details located elsewhere in plans for ramp slope and dimensions. Maximum ramp slope will not exceed 8.3 percent. Level landing required for each 30" rise if grade exceeds 5 percent.
5. 1 ½" Dia. Standard Pipe (1.900" O.D., 0.145" wall thickness). Parallel to ramp / sidewalk. Provide holes as needed in 1 ½" Dia. pipe for galvanizing drainage and venting.
6. 2 ½" Dia. Standard Pipe (2.875" O.D., 0.203" wall thickness). See "Post Mount Detail" for crimping and trimming post to fit Dia. of top rail. Provide holes as needed in post for galvanizing drainage and venting. Plumb all posts.
7. See "Handrail Fabrication Details" for Splice Joints.
8. ℄ ⅝" Dia. Round Bar equal spacing at 4 ½" Max. Plumb all pickets.
11. See "General Notes" for anchor bolt information.

Texas Department of Transportation

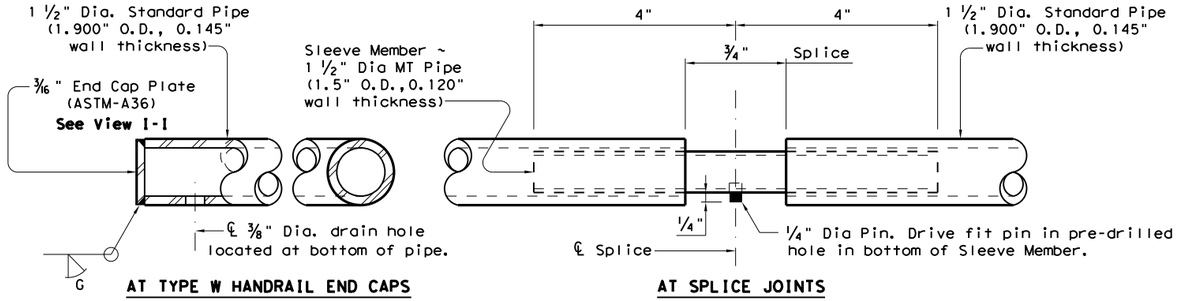
Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL DETAILS

PRD-13

FILE: prd13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: JTR	CK: CGL
©TxDOT December 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
REVISED MAY, 2013 (VP)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		65

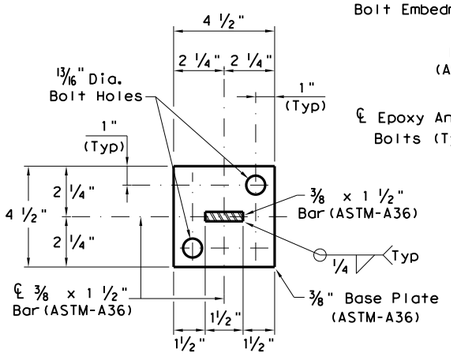
DATE:
FILE:



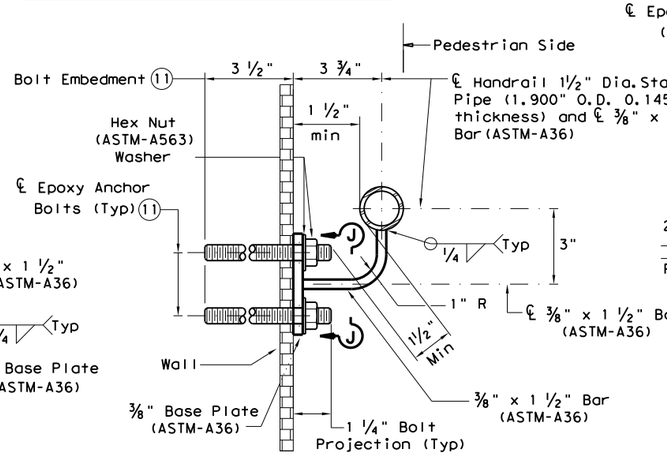
AT TYPE W HANDRAIL END CAPS

AT SPLICE JOINTS

HANDRAIL FABRICATION DETAILS



SECTION J-J
(Anchor Bolts not shown for clarity)



SECTION AT WALL MOUNT

TYPICAL WALL MOUNT DETAILS

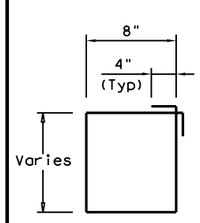
⑤ 1 ½" Dia. Standard Pipe (1.900" O.D., 0.145" wall thickness). Parallel to ramp/sidewalk. Provide holes as needed in 1 ½" Dia. pipe for galvanizing drainage and venting.

⑥ 2 ½" Dia. Standard Pipe (2.875" O.D., 0.203" wall thickness). Plumb all posts. See "Post Mount Detail" for crimping and trimming post to fit the diamenter of top rail. Provide holes as needed in post for galvanizing drainage and venting.

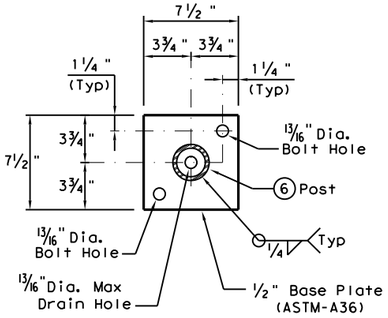
⑪ See "General Notes" for anchor bolt information.

⑫ Bars S(#3) spaced at 12" Max (Spaced 3" from outside edge of overall length of Ramp/Sidewalk).

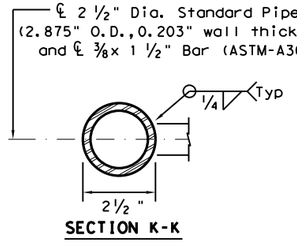
⑬ Provide 1 ½" end cover to Bars D(#4) from outside edge of overall length of Ramp/Sidewalk.



BARS S (#3)

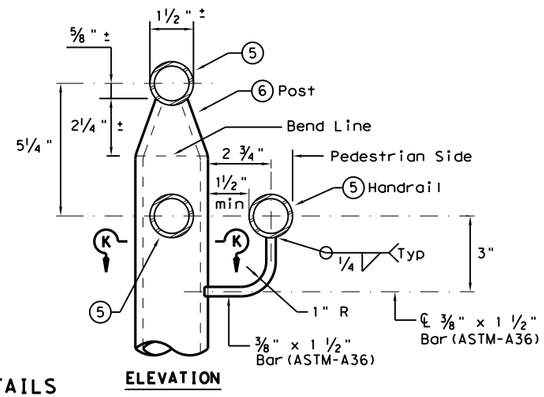


TYPICAL POST BASE PLATE DETAIL

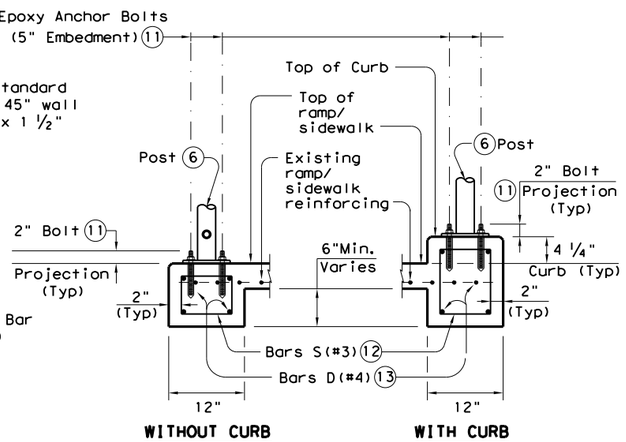


SECTION K-K

POST MOUNT DETAILS



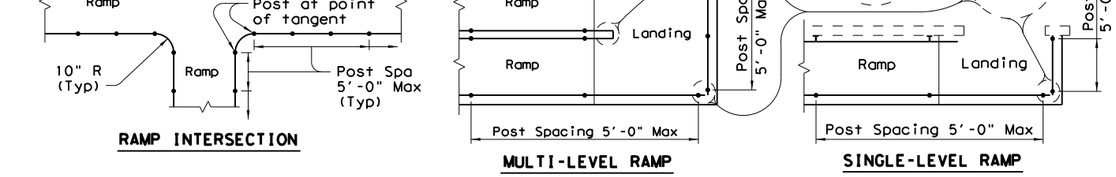
ELEVATION



WITHOUT CURB

WITH CURB

SECTION AT RAIL POST FOUNDATIONS

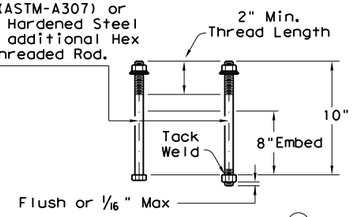


RAMP INTERSECTION

MULTI-LEVEL RAMP

SINGLE-LEVEL RAMP

PLAN SHOWING RAIL AT RAMP CONDITIONS



CAST-IN-PLACE ANCHOR BOLT OPTIONS
(Used for Post Base Plate only)

GENERAL NOTES

Designed according to ADAAG, Texas Accessibility Standards, Uniform Building Code, and AASHTO LRFD Specifications.

Handrail anchorage details shown on this standard may require modification for select structure types. See appropriate details elsewhere in plans for these modifications.

Pipe will conform to ASTM-A53 Grade B or A500 Grade B. Steel plates and steel bars will conform to ASTM-A36. Mechanical tubing (MT) will conform to ASTM A513 Grade 1015 or higher. Galvanize all steel components except reinforcing steel unless noted otherwise.

Concrete for foundations will be in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks". All reinforcing steel must be Grade 60. Bar laps, where required, will be as follows: Uncoated ~ #4 = 1'-5" Epoxy coated ~ #4 = 2'-1"

When the plans require painted steel, follow the requirements for painting galvanized steel in Item 446, "Cleaning and Painting Steel". Sleeve Members will receive galvanization and only get field painted after installation unless directed otherwise by Engineer.

Epoxy Anchor bolts for wall mount and post base plate will be ⅝" Dia. ASTM A36 threaded rods with one hex nut and one hardened steel washer at each bolt. ⅝" Dia. threaded rod embedment depth for wall mounts is 3 ½" and embedment depth for post base plate is 5".

Embed threaded rods into concrete with a Type III (Class C) epoxy meeting the requirements of DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives". Mix and dispense adhesive with the manufacturer's static mixing nozzle/dual cartridge system. Core drill holes (percussion drilling not permitted).

At the contractor's option the post base plate anchor bolts may be cast with the Ramp/Sidewalk (See Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolt Options).

Optional cast-in-place anchor bolts will be ⅝" Dia ASTM A307 Grade A bolts (or A36 threaded rods with one tack welded hex nut each) with one hex nut and one hardened steel washer at each bolt. Embedment depth of cast-in-place bolt will be 8" for post base plate.

Handrails and any wall or other surface adjacent to them will be free of any sharp or abrasive elements.

Submit shop drawings to the Engineer unless otherwise noted. For curved handrail applications, fabricate the handrail to the curve if radius is less than 600 ft. Shop drawings are required when rail is fabricated to the curve.

For all handrails, erection drawings will be submitted to the Engineer for approval to ensure proper installation.

Drawings will show handrail mount locations with bolts setting, spacing, ramp slope, and/or splice joint locations, and handrail lengths with identification showing where each handrail goes on the layout.

Payment for concrete sidewalks or curb ramps will be paid for in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks".

Payment for all items shown is to be included in unit price bid in accordance with Item 450 "Railing" of the type specified.

All exposed edges will be rounded or chamfered to approximately ⅛" by grinding.

Texas Department of Transportation

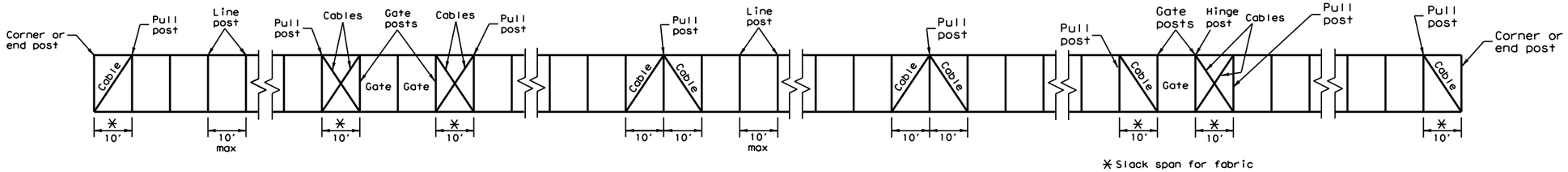
Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL DETAILS

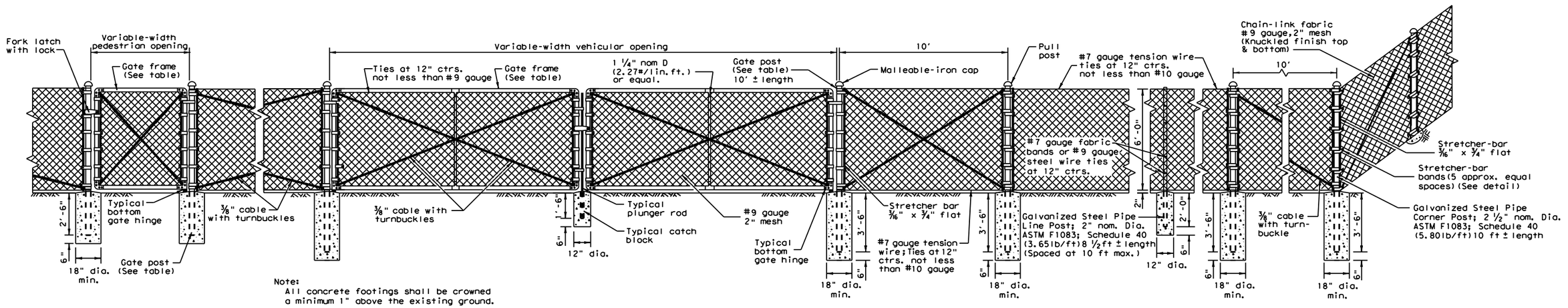
PRD-13

FILE: prd13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: JTR	CK: CGL
©TxDOT December 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
REVISED MAY, 2013 (VP)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		66

DATE:
FILE:



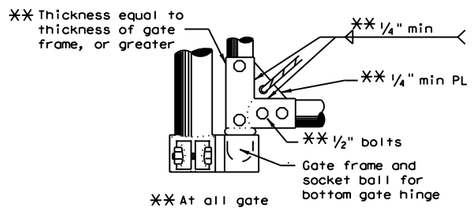
TYPICAL CABLE AND POST ARRANGEMENT



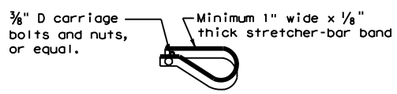
Note:
All concrete footings shall be crowned a minimum 1" above the existing ground.

CHAIN-LINK BARRIER FENCE (6 FT.)

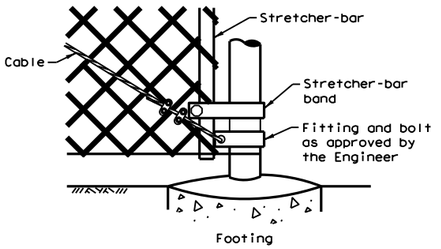
Foundation designs shown are "minimums" for a 6 ft. fence.
Taller fences may require larger foundation designs.



TYPICAL BOTTOM GATE HINGE



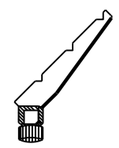
TYPICAL STRETCHER-BAR BAND



TERMINAL POST DETAIL

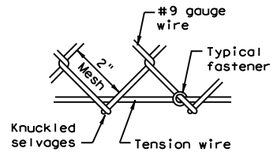
GATE (TYPES AND SIZES)	
Single Inclusive	Double Inclusive
Up to 6' Over 6' to 12' Over 12' to 18' Over 18'	Up to 12' Over 12' to 26' Over 26' to 36' Over 36'

GATE FRAME (WEIGHT)		GATE POST (WEIGHT)	
SIZE	WT./LIN. FT.	SIZE	WT./LIN. FT.
1 ½" nom dia. or equal	2.72 Lbs.	2 ½" nom dia. or equal	5.79 Lbs.
		3 ½" nom dia. or equal	9.11 Lbs.
		6" nom dia.	18.97 Lbs.
		8" nom dia.	24.70 Lbs.



"OPTIONAL" 3 WIRE 45° BARBED WIRE ARM

Barbed wire arm related items shall conform to Item 550, "Chain Link Fence."



FABRIC & TENSION WIRE DETAIL, TOP & BOTTOM

GENERAL NOTES

1. Items hereon shall conform to Item 550, "Chain Link Fence."
2. Typical installation plan may vary as shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Location of gates shown elsewhere on plans.
3. Gate-frame members shall be bolted, at frame corners, to joint fittings with four ½" bolts per joint.
4. All cable connections are to be made with two ⅜" cable clamps.
5. All pull posts and end posts and their foundations shall have the same respective dimensions as those shown for corner post.
6. All pull post shall be furnished with two stretcher bars.
7. One end of each turnbuckle may be attached directly to fittings with a clevis.
8. Concrete footings are to be crowned at the top to shed water.

Texas Department of Transportation

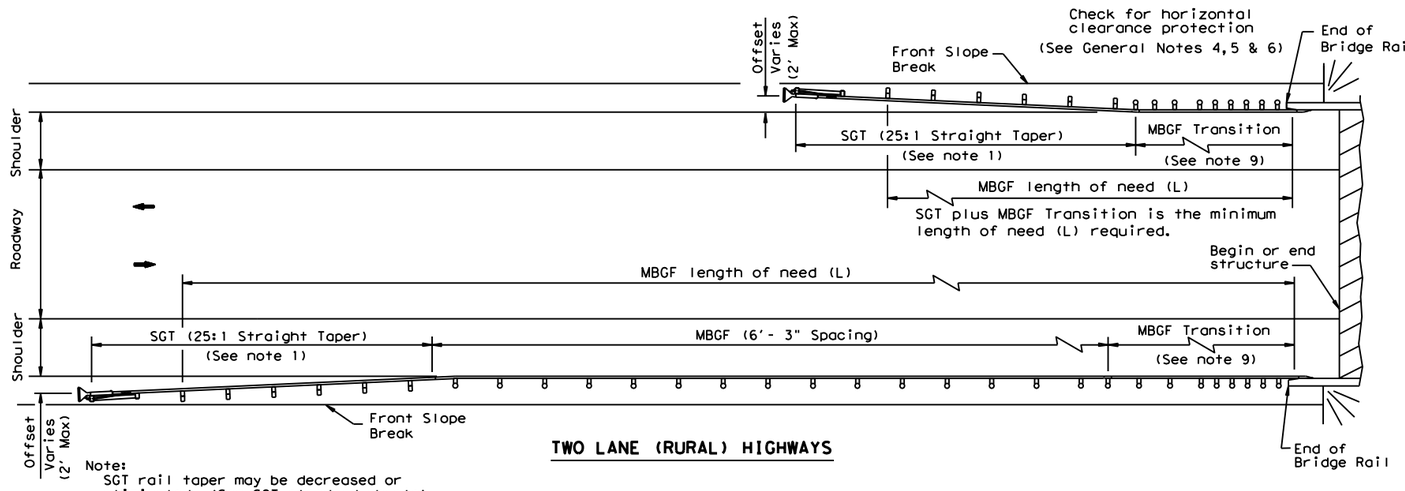
Design Division Standard

CHAIN LINK FENCE

CLF-10

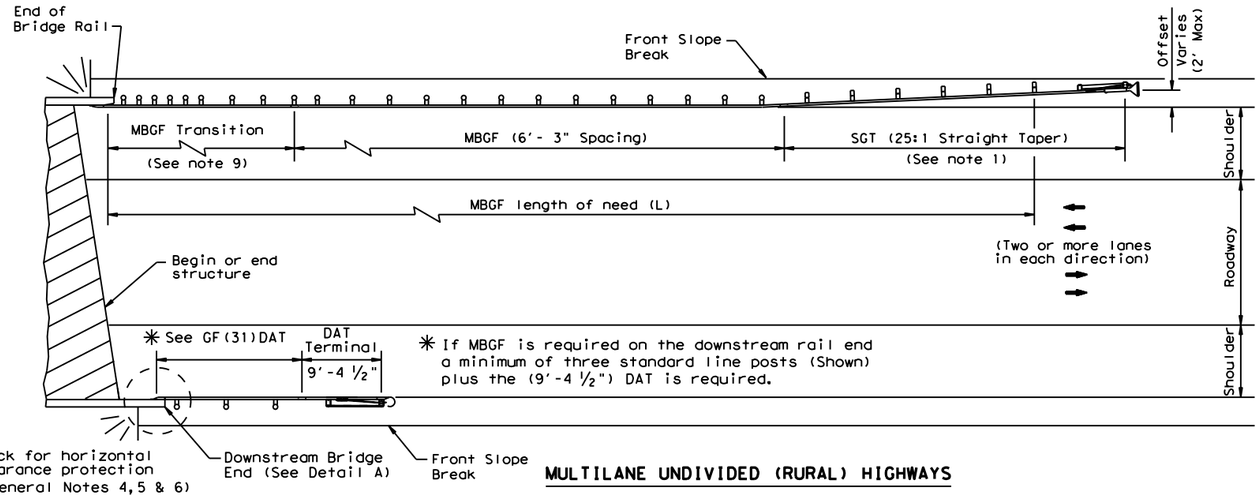
FILE: clf10.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT 1996	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		67

DATE:
FILE:

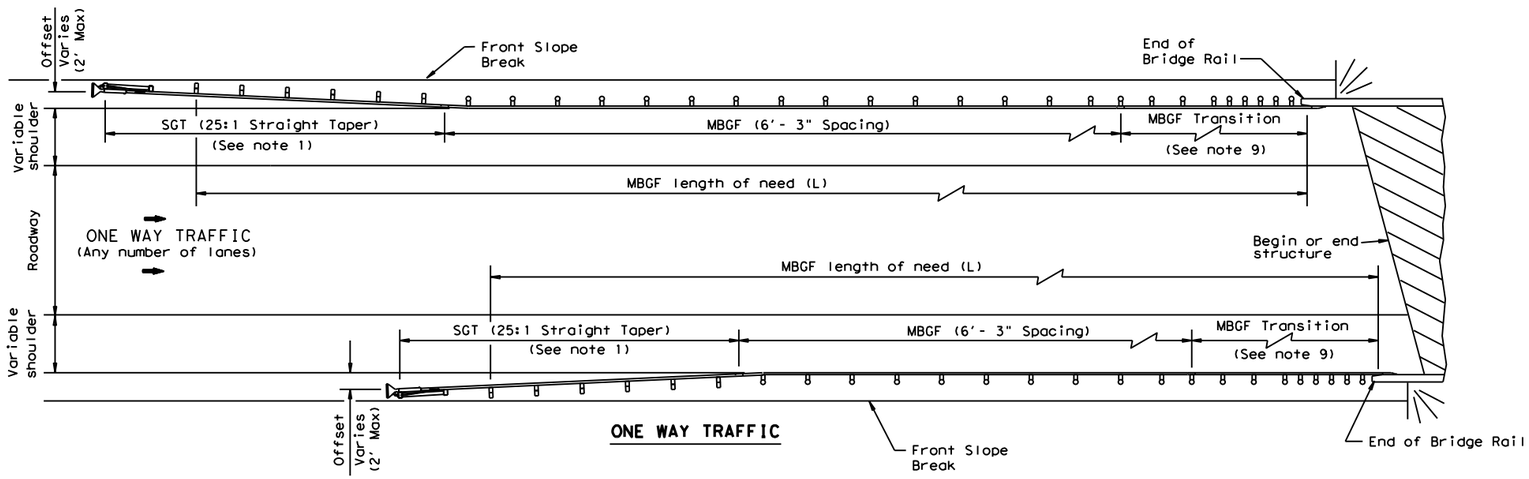


TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS

Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)



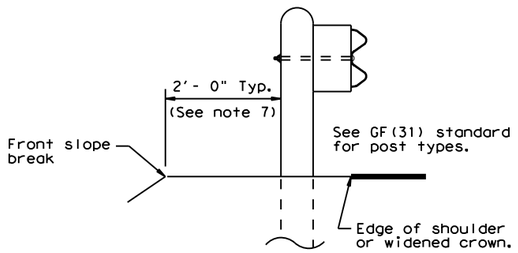
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



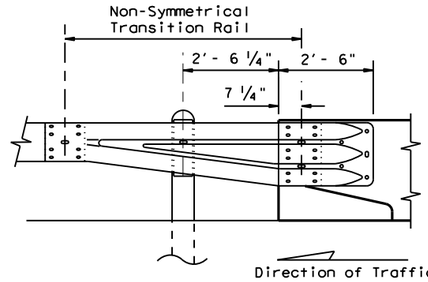
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See GF(31), SGT( )31, GF(31)TR, and GF(31)TL2 standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are as shown in the plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Downstream anchor terminals (DAT) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF to concrete rails are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (This requires a minimum of three standard line posts plus the DAT terminal, See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft. "maximum" offset from the shoulder edge in the approach direction.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



Note:
All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

DETAIL A

Showing Downstream Rail Attachment

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

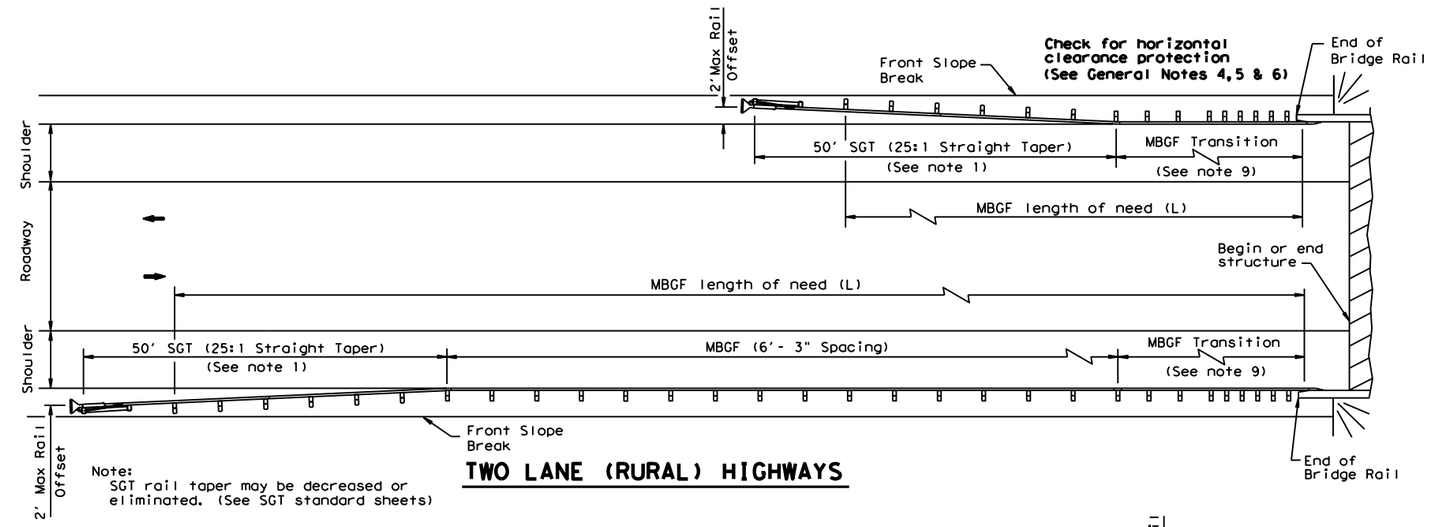
BRIDGE END DETAILS

(Metal Beam Guard Fence Applications to Rigid Rails)

BED-11

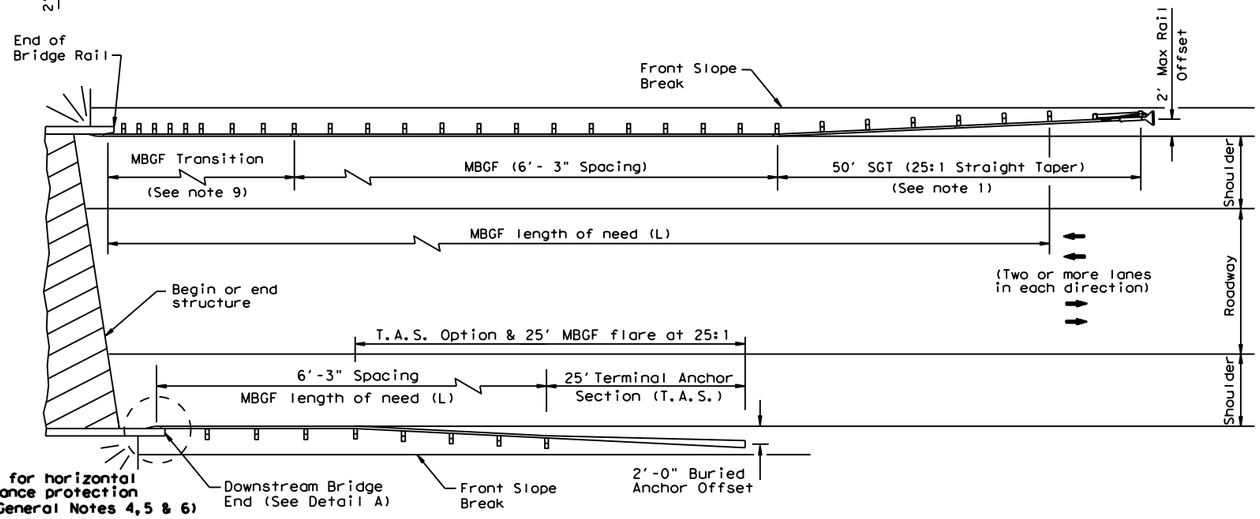
FILE: bed11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
© TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		68

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

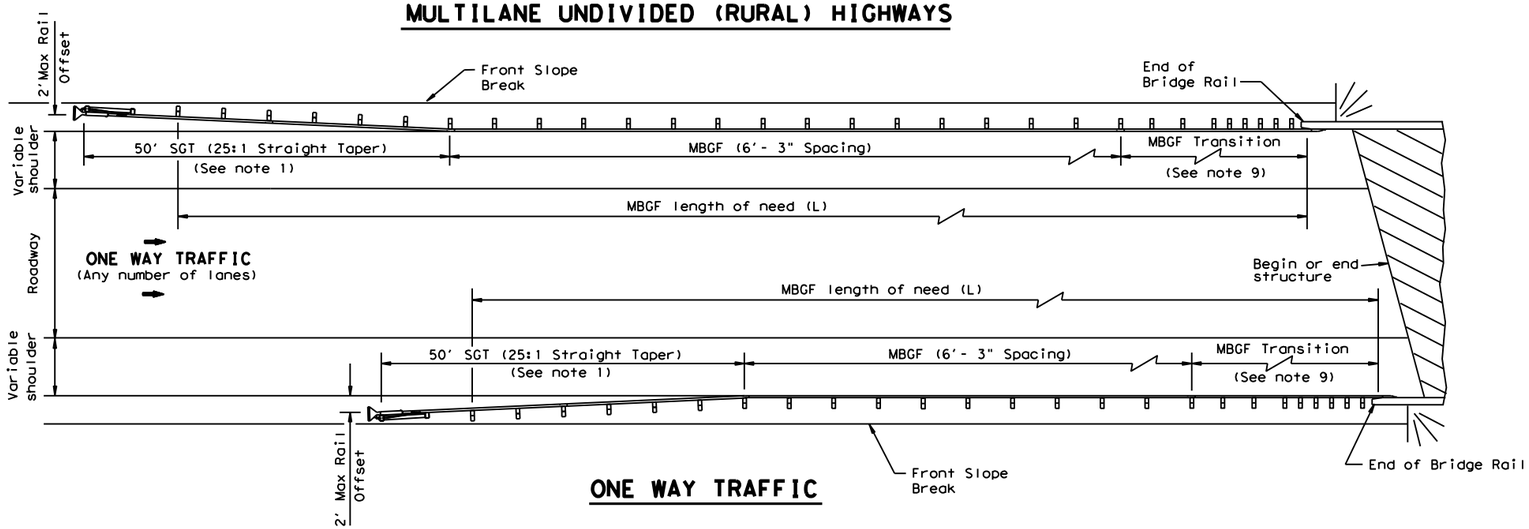


Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)

TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



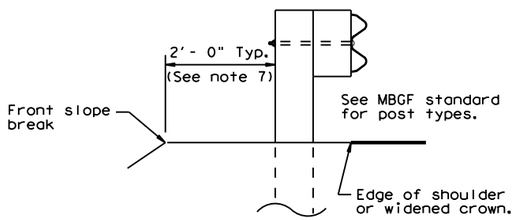
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



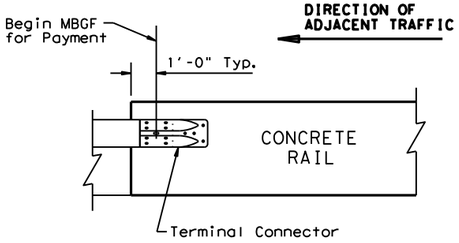
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See MBGF, SGT, and MBGF Transition standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are shown elsewhere in plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Terminal anchor sections (TAS) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF (at 6'-3" post spacing without transition) to concrete rail are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft."maximum" offset from the shoulder edge.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



DETAIL A

All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

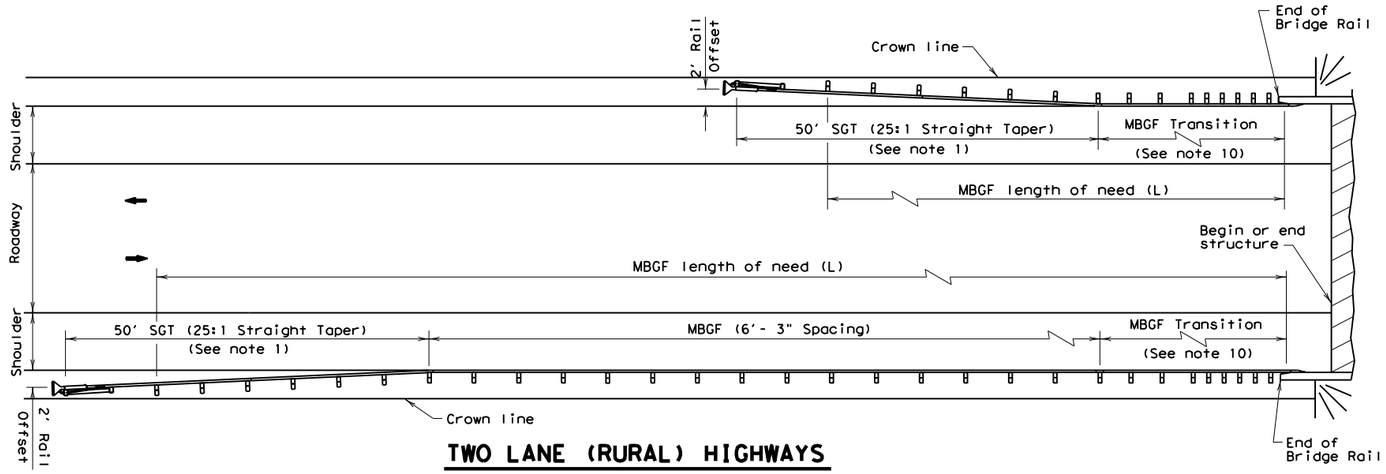
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

BRIDGE END DETAILS

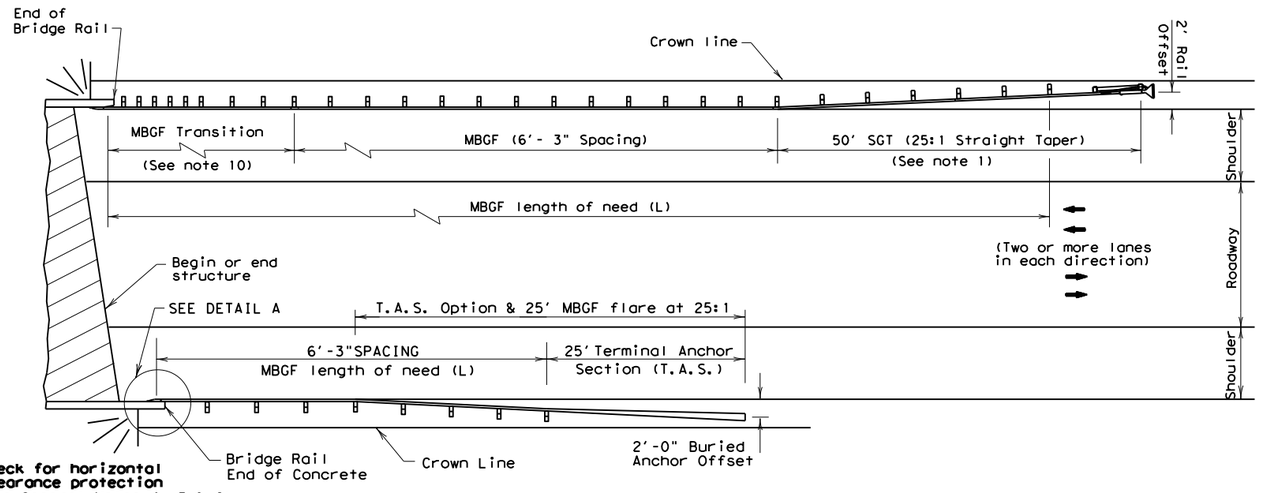
(Metal Beam Guard Fence Applications to Rigid Rails)

BED-09

FILE: bed09.dgn	DN: RM	CK: RM	DW: CL	CK: RM	
© TxDOT September 1991	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				69
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

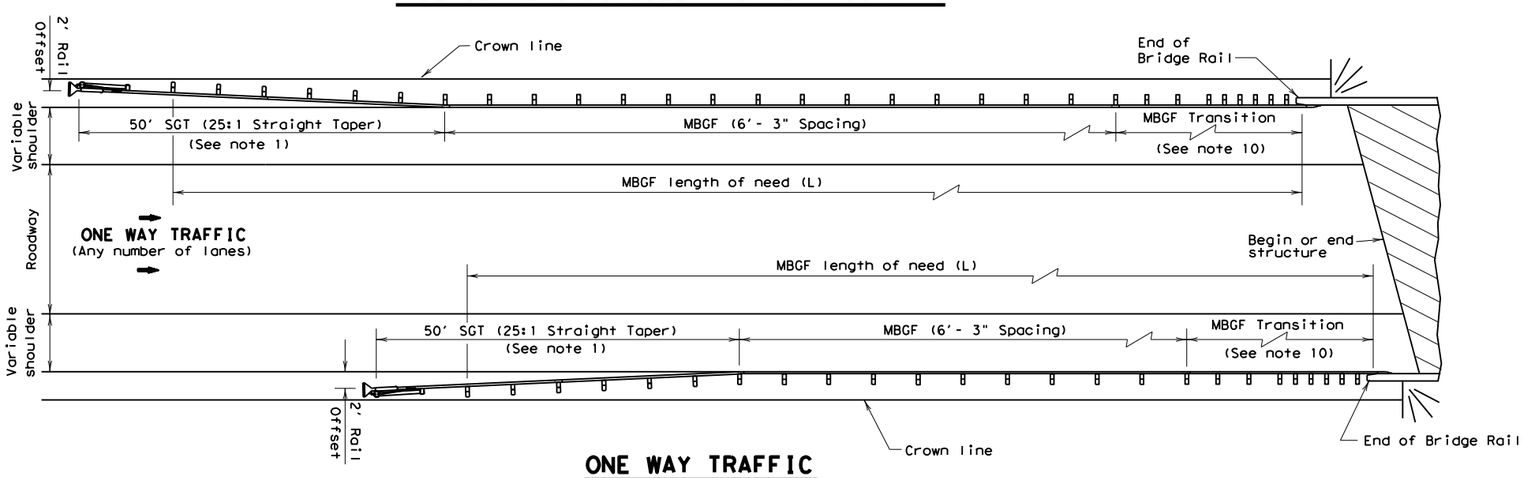


TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



Check for horizontal clearance protection (See General Notes 4, 5 & 6)

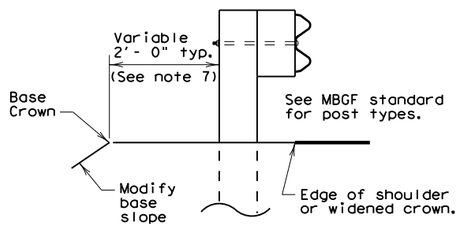
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



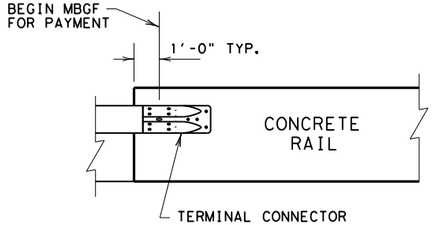
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See MBGF, SGT, and MBGF transition standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are shown elsewhere in plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Terminal anchor sections (T.A.S) are only for downstream end anchorage usage outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF (at 6'-3" post spacing without transition) to concrete rail is only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
7. The crown will be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the crown line should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive width bridges, a 25' tangent section of MBGF should connect to the wingwall. The adjoining MBGF that lies within the roadway (Lanes & Shoulder area) crown should be flared at the rate of 25:1 (Longitudinal : Lateral). Length at these bridges should be determined as stated above or the length necessary to locate the terminal end at a 2'- 0" offset from shoulder edge, whichever is greater.
9. Variations in post spacings and/or the use of spacer blocks or shims may be required by the Engineer in order to accommodate the required rail connection to existing structures.
10. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF



DETAIL A

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

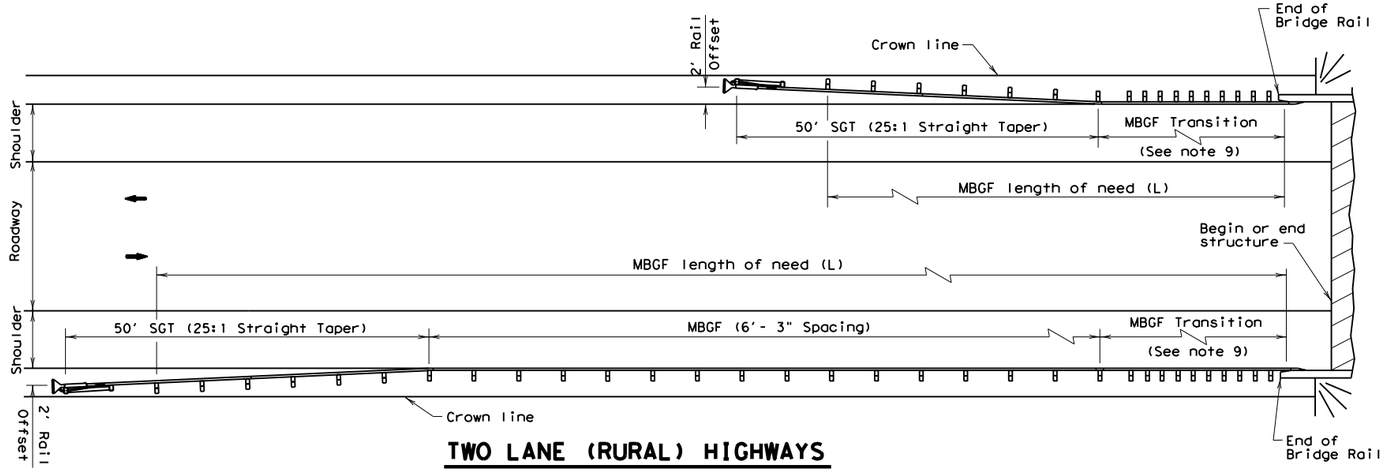
BRIDGE END DETAILS

BED-03

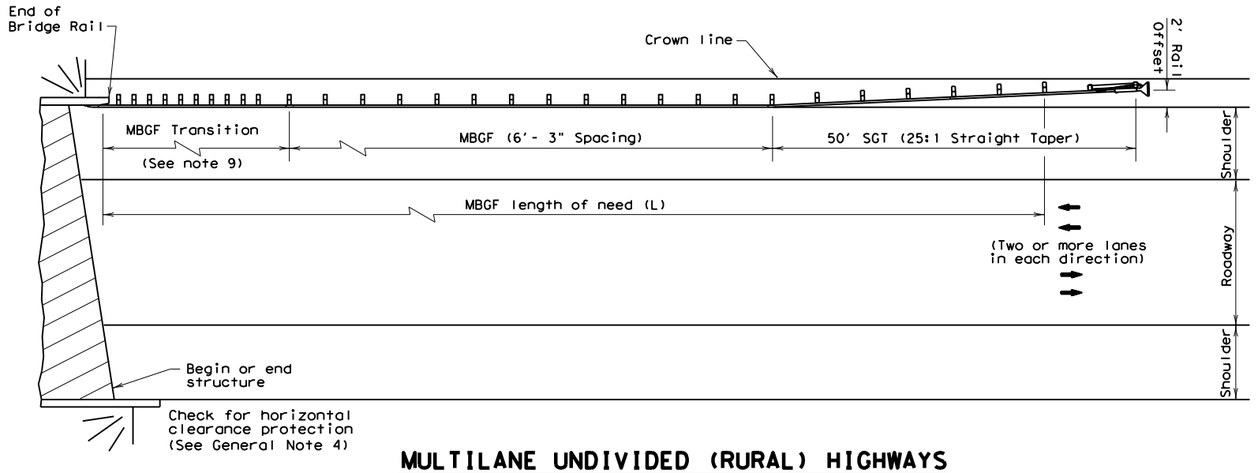
FILE: bed03.dgn	DN: RM	CK: RM	DW: CL	CK: RM	
© TxDOT SEPTEMBER 1991	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				70
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

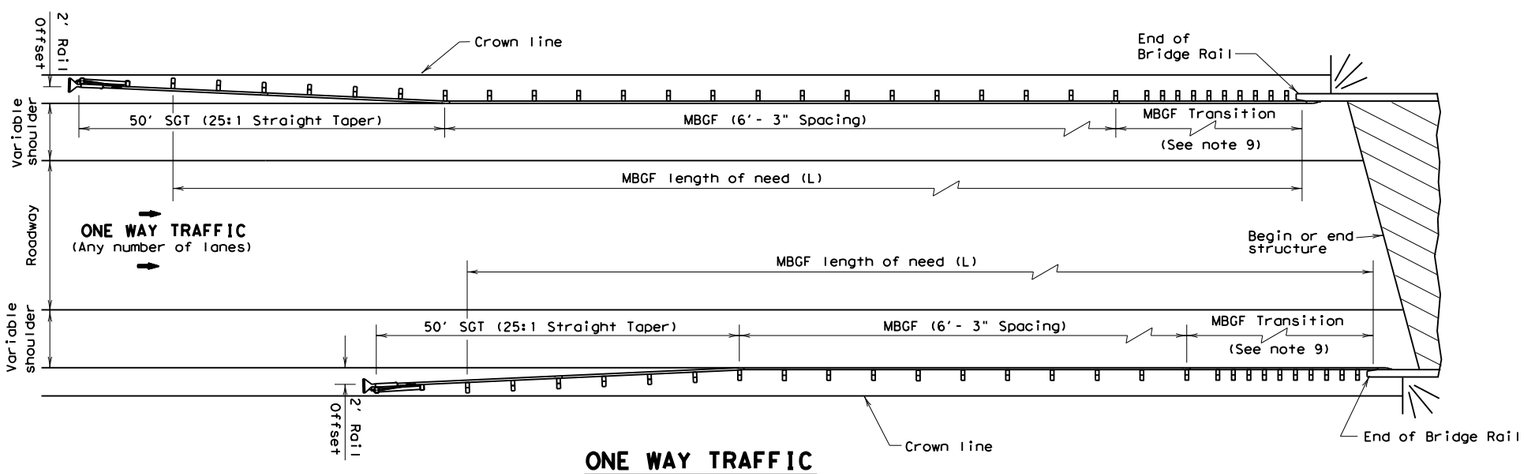
LEVELS DISPLAYED
1



TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



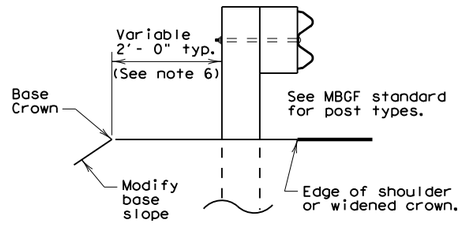
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See MBGF, SGT, and MBGF transition standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are shown elsewhere in plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Terminal anchor sections (T.A.S) are only for downstream end anchorage usage outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. The crown will be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the crown line should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
7. For restrictive width bridges, a 25' tangent section of MBGF should connect to the wingwall. The adjoining MBGF that lies within the roadway (Lanes & Shoulder area) crown should be flared at the rate of 25:1 (Longitudinal : Lateral). Length at these bridges should be determined as stated above or the length necessary to locate the terminal end at a 2'- 0" offset from shoulder edge, whichever is greater.
8. Variations in post spacings and/or the use of spacer blocks or shims may be required by the Engineer in order to accommodate the required rail connection to existing structures.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.



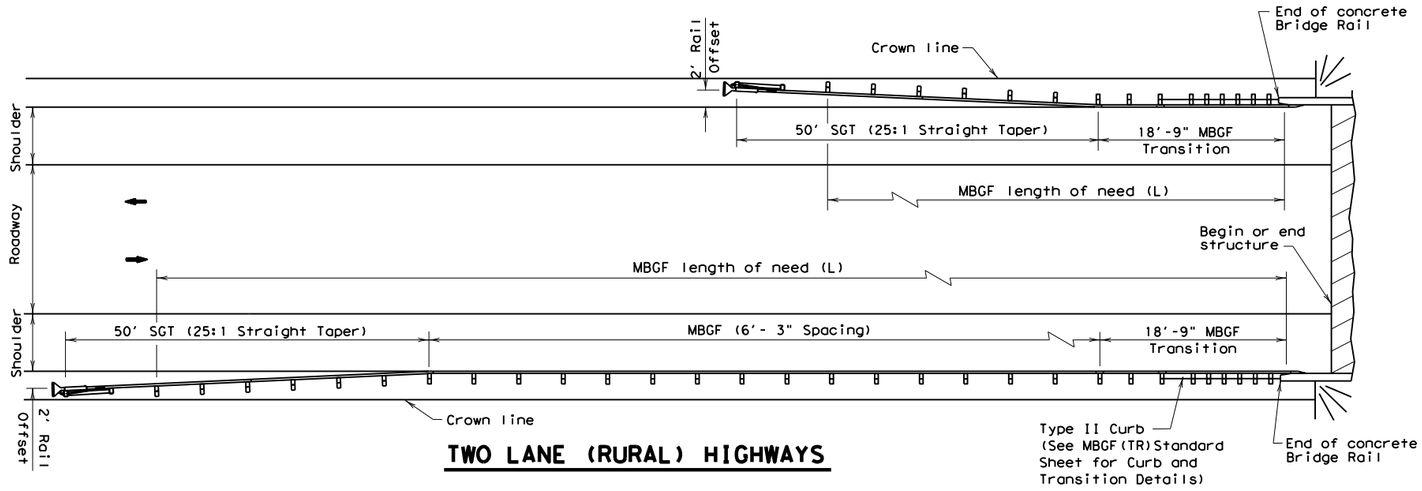
TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

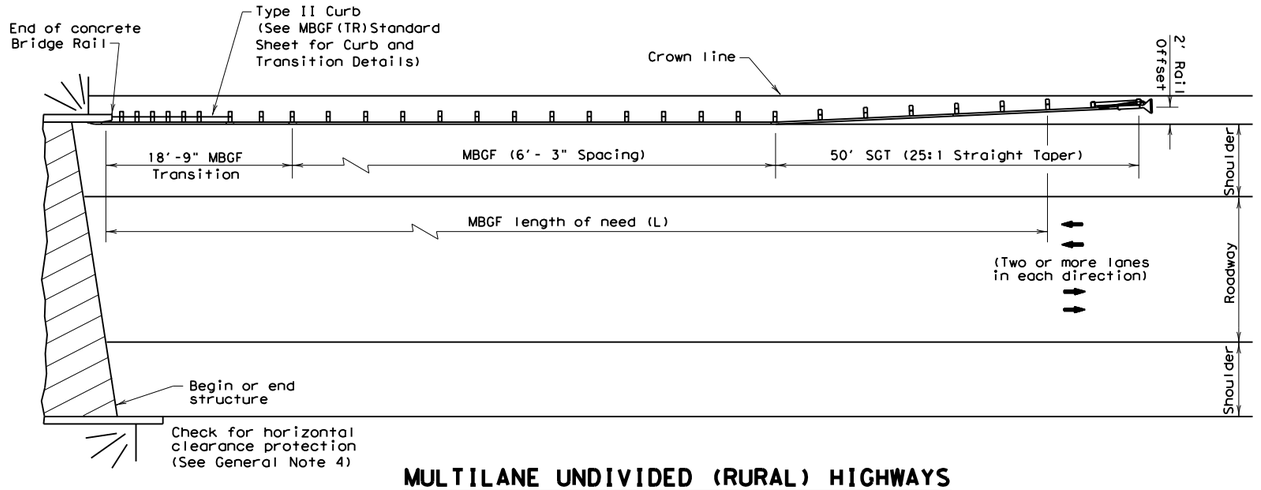
BRIDGE END DETAILS

BED-02

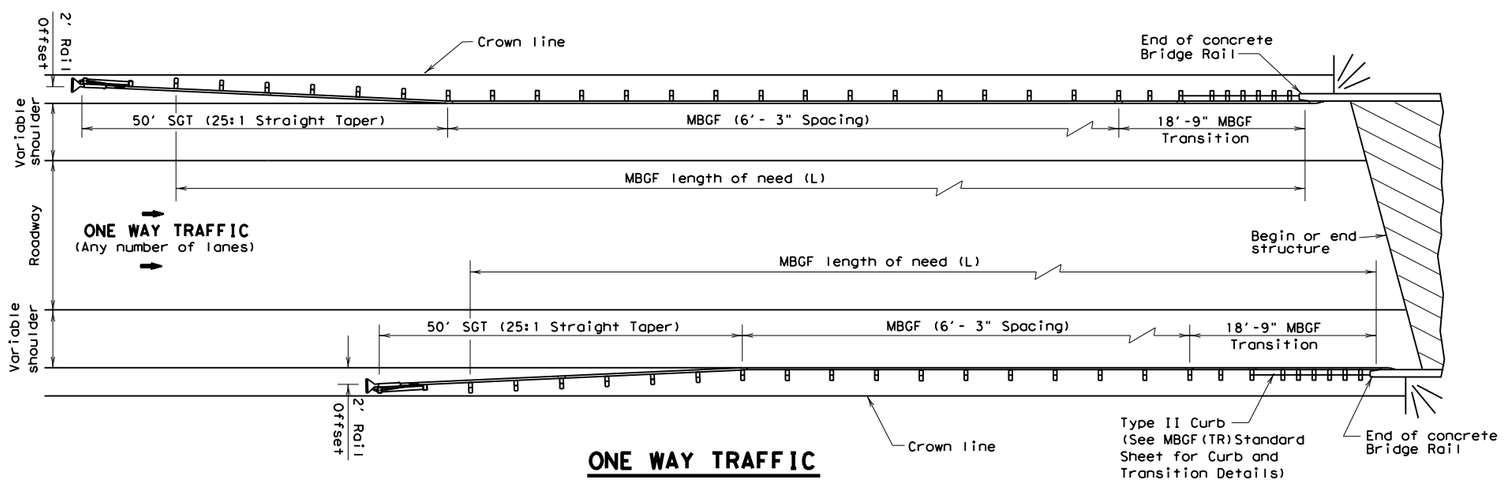
FILE: bed02.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK: MAM	NEG:	
© TxDOT SEPTEMBER 1991	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6				71
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.



TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



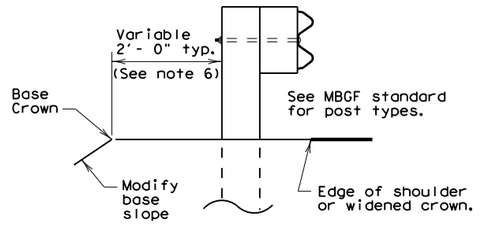
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See MBGF, MBGF(TR) and SGT standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are shown elsewhere in plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Terminal anchor sections (T.A.S) are only for downstream end anchorage usage outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. The crown will be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the crown line should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
7. For restrictive width bridges, a 25' tangent section of MBGF should connect to the wingwall. The adjoining MBGF that lies within the roadway (Lanes & Shoulder area) crown should be flared at the rate of 25:1 (Longitudinal : Lateral). Length at these bridges should be determined as stated above or the length necessary to locate the terminal end at a 2'- 0" offset from shoulder edge, whichever is greater.
8. Variations in post spacings and/or the use of spacer blocks or shims may be required by the Engineer in order to accommodate the required rail connection to existing structures.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

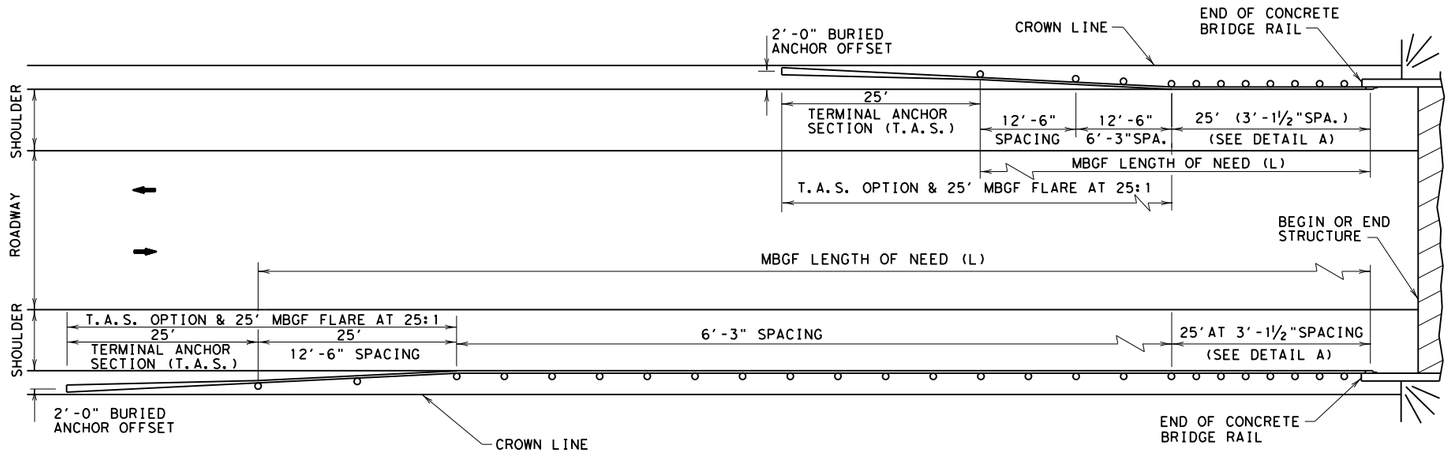
BRIDGE END DETAILS

BED-01

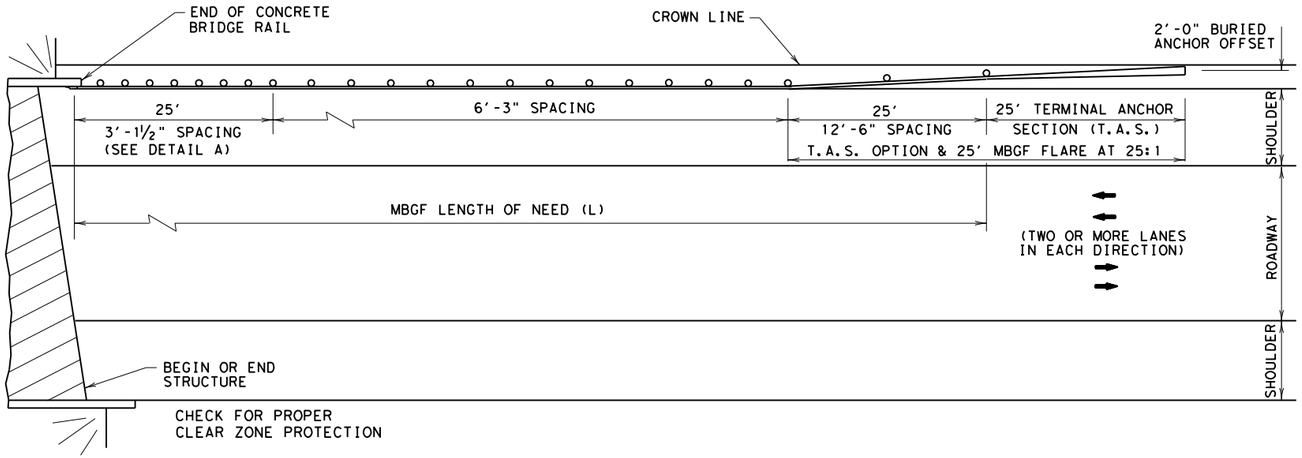
FILE: bed01.dgn	DN: GTH	CK: GTH	DW: BGD	CK: TCM	NEG:	
© TxDOT SEPTEMBER 1991	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6				72
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32
33 34 35 55 63 73 89 94 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148
49 50 51 52 53 54 55 65 76 85 96 101 116 263

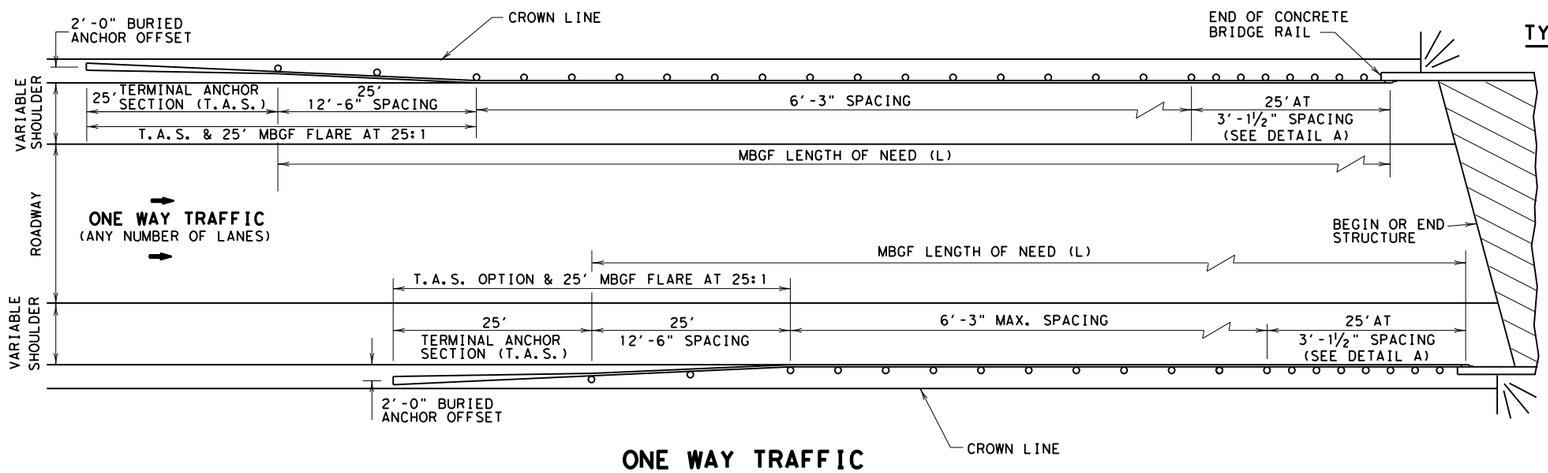
T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC*6457+89+001\#Standards\BED-01.dgn



TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



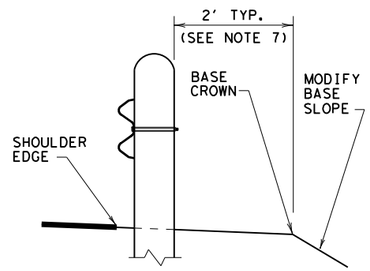
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



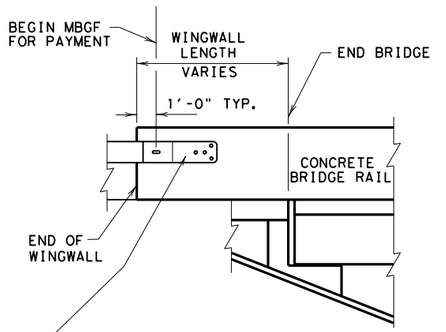
ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE DETAILS, SEE MBGF PLAN SHEET.
2. QUANTITIES OF METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF) AT INDIVIDUAL BRIDGE ENDS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN PLANS.
3. USE AVERAGE DAILY TRAFFIC (ADT) FOR THE CURRENT YEAR TO DETERMINE MBGF LENGTH OF NEED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DESIGN MANUAL UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFED. WHERE SIGNIFICANT TRAFFIC VOLUME GROWTH IS ANTICIPATED ON LOW VOLUME (0-750 ADT) HIGHWAYS USE LENGTH DETERMINATIONS FOR THE HIGHER VOLUME CATEGORY.
4. WHERE LENGTH (L) OF MBGF USED IS 50 FEET, POST SPACING SHALL BE AS DETAILED HEREON (SEE PLAN LAYOUT FOR TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS, LEFT SIDE OF TRAFFIC APPROACHING BRIDGE). WHERE LENGTH (L) OF MBGF IS 75' OR MORE, POST SPACING SHALL BE 3'-1 ½" FOR THE 25' SECTION ADJACENT TO THE BRIDGE, 12'-6" FOR THE 25' SECTION AJACENT TO THE T.A.S., AND 6'-3" FOR REMAINING INTERVENING LENGTH. WHEN T6 BRIDGE RAIL IS USED, THE MIN. MBGF POST SPACING SHALL BE 6'- 3".
5. MBGF MAY NOT BE REQUIRED TO SHIELD DEPARTURE END OF BRIDGE UNLESS OTHER HAZARDS WITHIN THE CLEAR ZONE WARRANT MBGF. WHERE INSTALLED ON THE DEPARTURE END, 6'- 3" POST SPACING IS ACCEPTABLE THOUGHOUT THE PLACEMENT LENGTH INCLUDING ADJACENT TO BRIDGE END.
6. WHEN SPECIFIED, THE T.A.S. AND TYPICALLY ADJACENT 25' MBGF SHOULD BE FLARED FROM THE SHOULDER EDGE AT 25:1 TO PROVIDE A 2' USUAL OFFSET TO BURIED ANCHOR. THE 6'-3" POST SPACING SHALL BE MAINTAINED TO THE LENGTH OF NEED WHEN END TREATMENTS OTHER THAN T.A.S. ARE USED.
7. THE CROWN WILL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE MBGF. TYPICALLY THE CROWN LINE SHOULD BE 2 FEET FROM THE BACK OF THE MBGF POST. THIS APPLIES TO NEW CONSTRUCTION ON NEW ALIGNMENT OR WHERE EXISTING ROADWAY CROSS SECTION IS TO BE WIDENED TO INCREASE ROADWAY WIDTH. THIS DOES NOT APPLY TO REHABILITATION WORK WHERE EXISTING ROADWAY CROWN WIDTH IS TO BE RETAINED (SEE TYPICAL CROSS SECTION).
8. FOR RESTRICTIVE WIDTH BRIDGES, A 25-FOOT TANGENT SECTION OF MBGF SHOULD CONNECT TO THE WINGWALL. THE ADJOINING MBGF THAT LIES WITHIN THE ROADWAY (LANES & SHOULDER AREA) CROWN SHOULD BE FLARED AT THE RATE OF 25:1 (LONGITUDINAL: LATERAL). LENGTH ON THESE BRIDGES SHOULD BE DETERMINED AS STATED ABOVE OR THE LENGTH NECESSARY TO LOCATE THE BURIED ANCHOR AT A 2-FOOT OFFSET FROM SHOULDER EDGE, WHICHEVER IS GREATER.
9. VARIATIONS IN POST SPACINGS AND/OR THE USE OF SPACER BLOCKS OR SHIMS MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE ENGINEER IN ORDER TO ACCOMMODATE THE REQUIRED RAIL CONNECTION TO EXISTING STRUCTURES.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION



TYPICAL CONNECTION, USE ⅞" HEX HEAD BOLTS WITH WASHERS UNDER NUT AND BOLT HEAD (SEE BRIDGE RAIL OR OTHER PLANSHEETS FOR DETAILS OF MBGF TO BRIDGE RAIL CONNECTION).

DETAIL A

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

BRIDGE END DETAILS

"USE FOR REPAIRS ONLY"

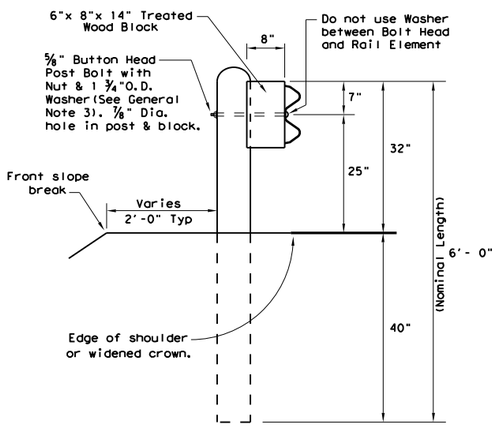
BED-91

REVISIONS

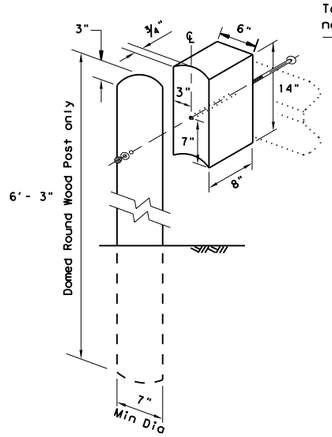
FED.RD. DIV.NO.	STATE	RMC PROJECT NO.				SHEET NO.
6	TEX					73
STATE DIST.NO.	COUNTY		CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
15	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

DIVISION OF HIGHWAY DESIGN (D-8) A-10

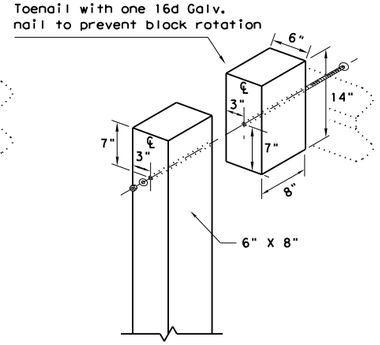
DATE:
FILE:



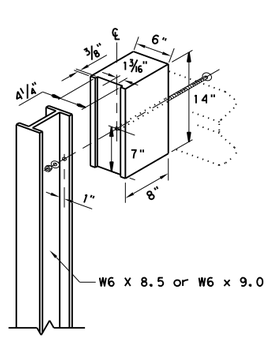
TYPICAL POST



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



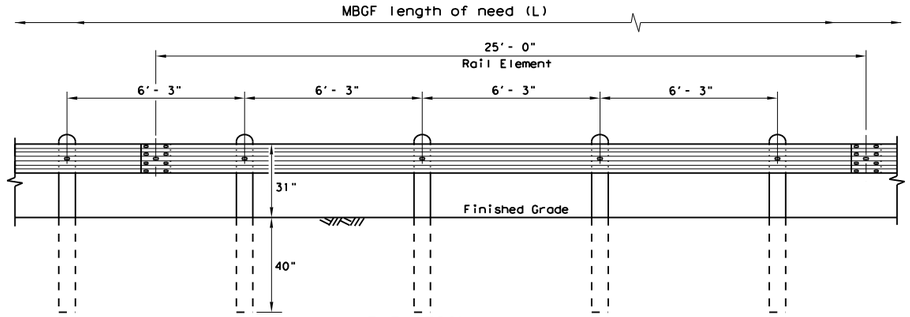
WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

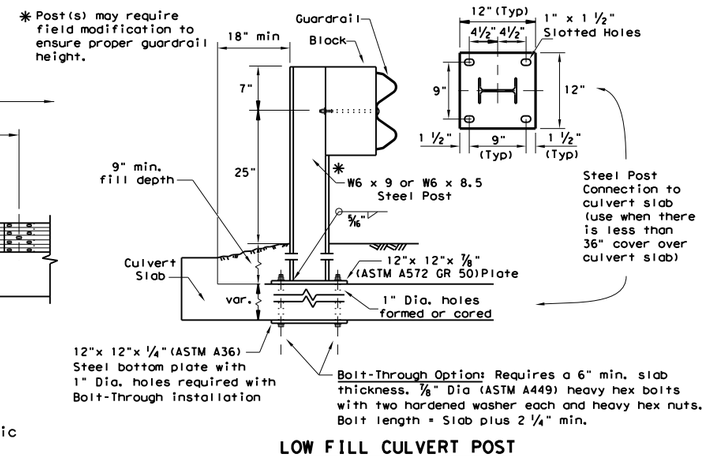
GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be as shown in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540,"Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified in the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 25'- 0", or 12'- 6" (nom.) lengths. Rail elements may have slotted holes at 3'-1½" C-C or 6'-3" C-C. A special length of rail may be manufactured to accommodate the downstream anchor terminal (DAT) and the transition sections of guardrail.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1 ¾" O.D.)washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563). Thrie beam "connection" ⅞" dia. (ASTM A325) hex bolts shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the rail, washers, and nuts.
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
5. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
6. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a maximum slope of 1V:10H.
7. If shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the guard fence may be flared at a rate of 25:1 or flatter.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the rail. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 25 inches above the gutter pan or edge of shoulder.
9. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18",drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever maybe less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
10. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
11. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius.
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210,"Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL may furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
13. For posts located partially or wholly between precast box culvert units, the use of a cast-in-place concrete closure between boxes is required. See Detail "A" on Bridge Standard SCP-MD.



ELEVATION MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

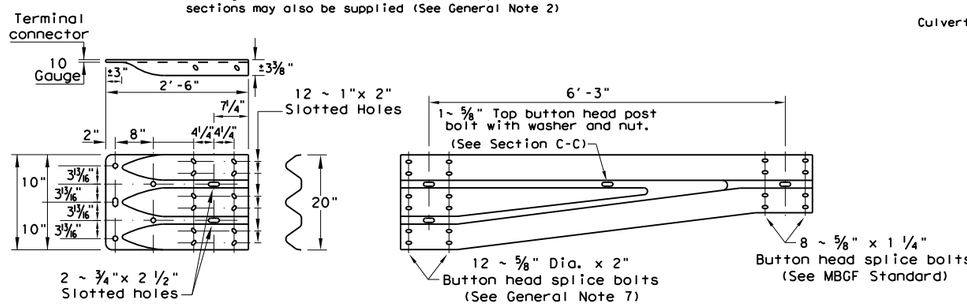
Showing a 25'- 0" section of W-Beam rail, 12'- 6" rail sections may also be supplied (See General Note 2)



LOW FILL CULVERT POST

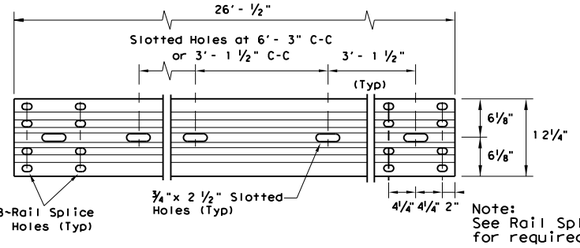
Culverts of 25 ft. or less, see GF(31)LS standard for "Long Span" option.

Epoxy Note:
Epoxy Anchor Option: This option may only be used if the culvert slab is 8" min. thick. Threaded anchor rods must be ⅞" Dia. ASTM A449 or A193 Grade B7 with heavy hex nut, and one hardened washer each. Embed anchor rods 6" with Hilti HIT RE 500 epoxy adhesive. Other Type III Class C epoxy adhesives meeting the requirements of DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives", may be used if it can be demonstrated that they meet or exceed the strength of Hilti HIT RE 500 with the same embedment depth and threaded rod dia. Follow the manufacturer's requirements for installing epoxied threaded rods. Extend rods ¼" min. beyond nut.



THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION

(SEE GENERAL NOTES 6 & 7 FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE)

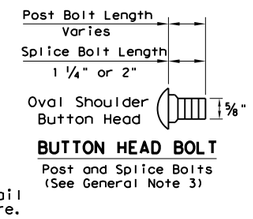


Note: See Rail Splice Detail for required hardware.

ELEVATION 25'- 0"(NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

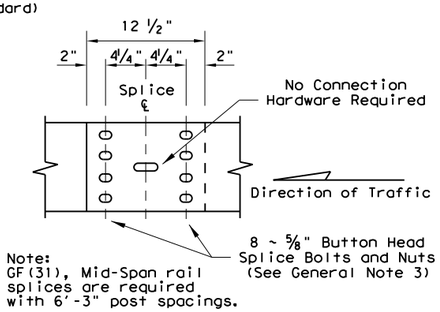
12'- 6" RAIL SECTIONS MAY ALSO BE SUPPLIED (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)

NON-SYMMETRICAL TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)



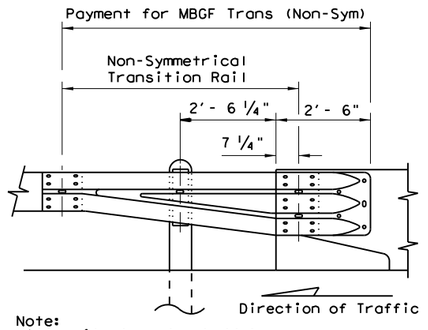
BUTTON HEAD BOLT

Post and Splice Bolts (See General Note 3)



Note: GF(31), Mid-Span rail splices are required with 6'-3" post spacings.

MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE DETAIL



Note: All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

DOWNSTREAM RAIL ATTACHMENT

Texas Department of Transportation

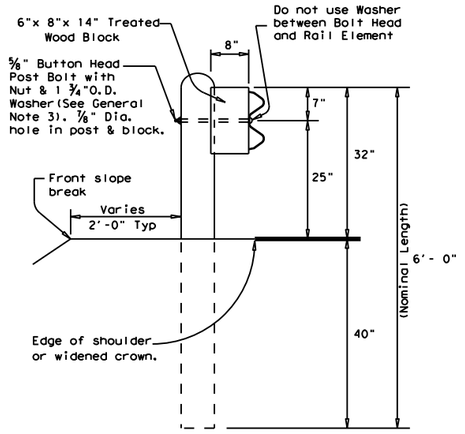
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

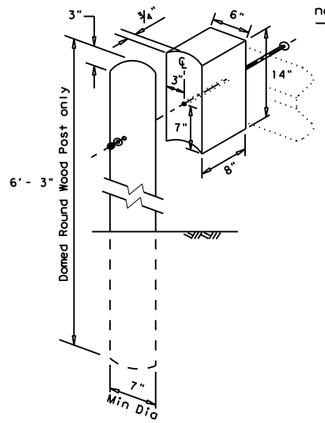
GF(31)-14

FILE: gf3114.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
©TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		74

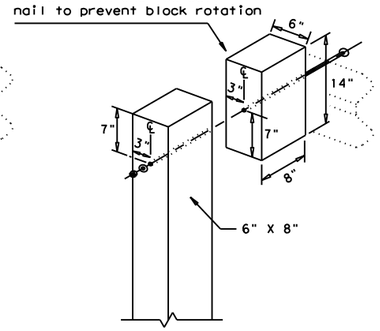
DATE:
FILE:



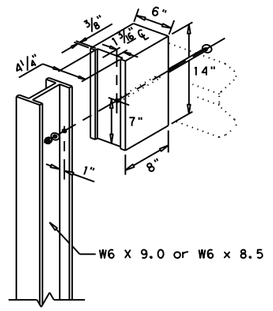
TYPICAL POST



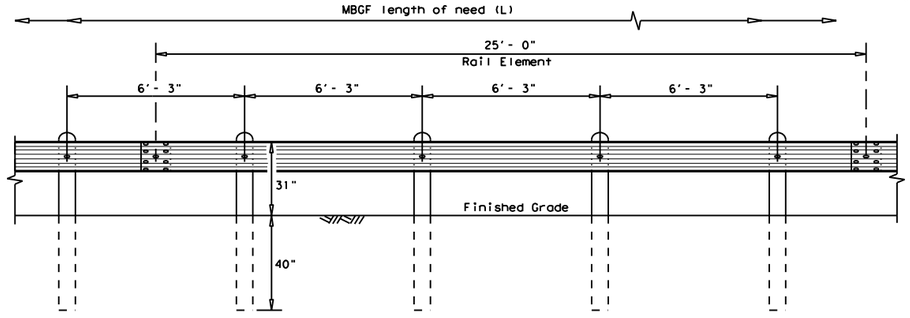
WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST

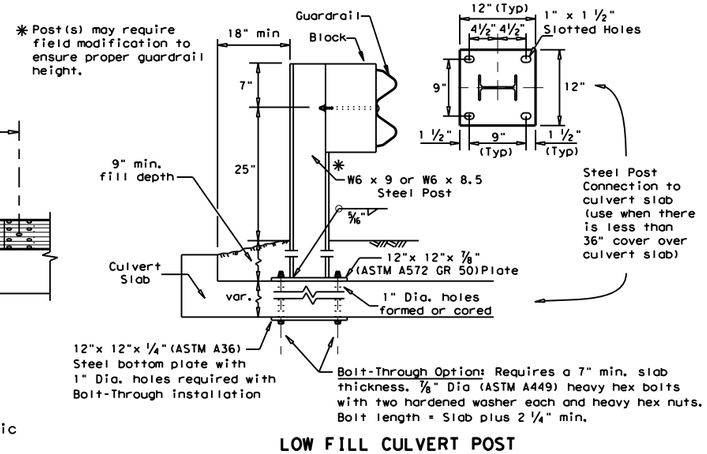


WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST



ELEVATION MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

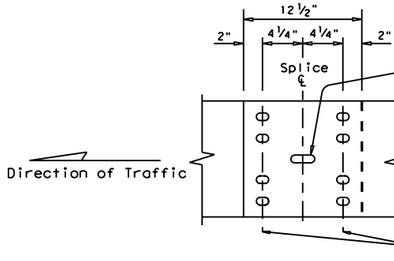
Showing a 25'- 0" section of W-Beam rail, 12'- 6" rail sections may also be supplied (See General Note 2)



LOW FILL CULVERT POST

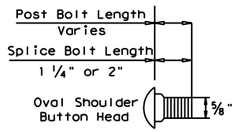
For use on culverts up to 50 ft. in length. Culverts of 25 ft. or less, See GF(31)LS standard for "Long Span" option.

Epoxy Note:
Epoxy Anchor Option: This option may only be used if the culvert slab is 8" min. thick. Threaded anchor rods must be ⅞" Dia. ASTM A449 or A193 Grade B7 with heavy hex nut, and one hardened washer each. Embed anchor rods 6" with Hilti HIT RE 500 epoxy adhesive. Other Type III Class C epoxy adhesives meeting the requirements of DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives", may be used if it can be demonstrated that they meet or exceed the strength of Hilti HIT RE 500 with the same embedment depth and threaded rod dia. Follow the manufacturer's requirements for installing epoxied threaded rods. Extend rods ¼" min. beyond nut.



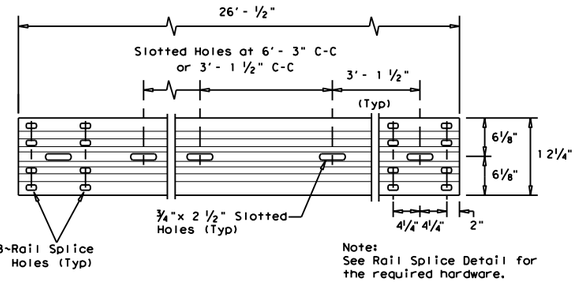
MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

GF(31), Mid-Span rail splices are required with 6'-3" post spacings.



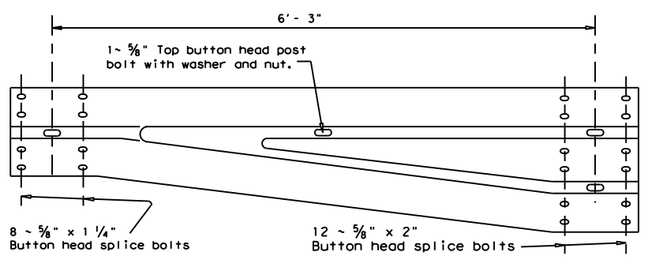
BUTTON HEAD BOLT

Post and Splice Bolts (See General Note 3)



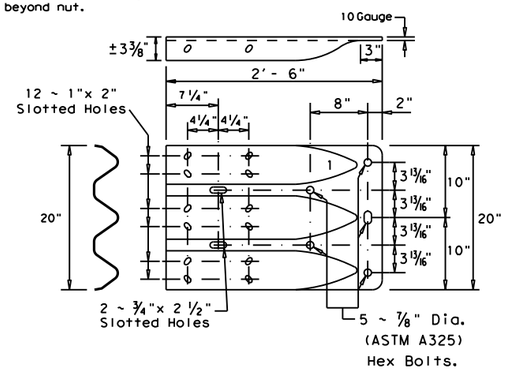
ELEVATION 25'- 0"(NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

12'- 6" rail sections may also be supplied (See General Note 2)



NON-SYMMETRICAL TRANSITION FROM W-BEAM TO CONCRETE RAIL (10 GA.)

(See GF(31)DAT for Downstream Connection to Concrete Rail)



THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION (10 GA.)

(See General Note 3 for required hardware)

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be as shown in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified in the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 25'- 0", or 12'- 6" (nom.) lengths. Rail elements may have slotted holes at 3'-1½" C-C or 6'-3" C-C. A special length of rail may be manufactured to accommodate the downstream anchor terminal (DAT) and the transition sections of guardrail.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1 ¾" O.D.) washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563). Thrie beam "connection" ⅞" dia. (ASTM A325) hex bolts shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the rail, washers, and nuts.
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
5. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
6. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a maximum slope of 1V:10H.
7. If shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the guard fence may be flared at a rate of 25:1 or flatter.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the rail. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 25 inches above the gutter pan or edge of shoulder.
9. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18", drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever maybe less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
10. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
11. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius.
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL may furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
13. For posts located partially or wholly between precast box culvert units, the use of a cast-in-place concrete closure between boxes is required. See Detail "A" on Bridge Standard SCP-MD.

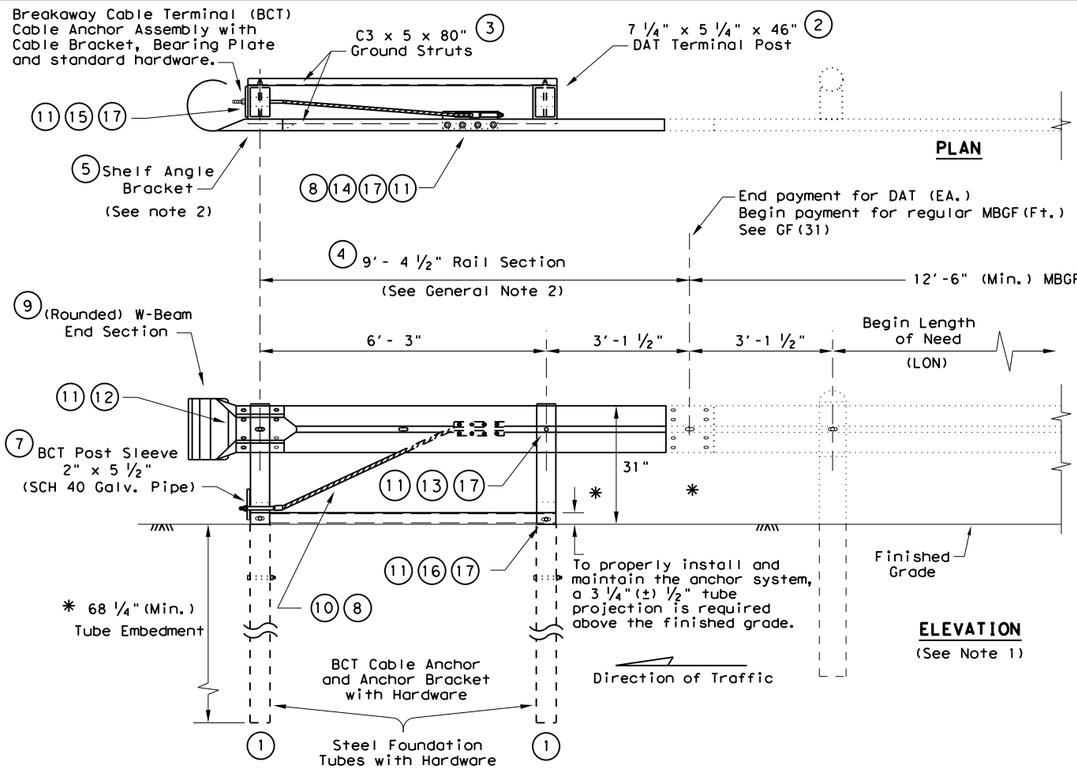
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

GF(31)-11

FILE: gf3111.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		75

DATE:
FILE:



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

Only for downstream use, when located outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.

GENERAL NOTES

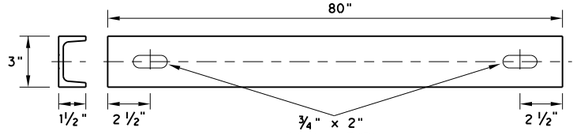
1. The detail shown is the minimum Length of Need (LON) for a DAT connected to a concrete rail.
2. The rail section at the end post is supported by the Shelf Angle Bracket. The rail element is not attached to the end post.
3. The foundation tubes shall not project more than 3 3/4" above the finished grade.
4. All hardware for DAT shall be ASTM A307 unless otherwise shown.
5. Refer to GF(31) sheet for terminal connection details.

MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

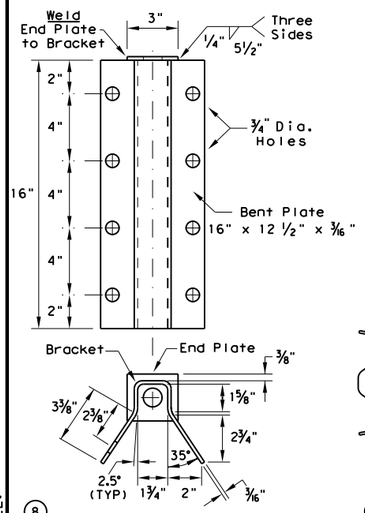
If a mow strip is required with the DAT installation the leave-out area around the steel foundation tubes and the two channel struts may be omitted. This will require a full pour at the foundation tubes.

#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY
(1)	Steel Foundation Tube	2
(2)	DAT Terminal Post	2
(3)	Channel Strut	2
(4)	Terminal Rail Element	1
(5)	Shelf Angle Bracket	1
(6)	BCT Bearing Plate	1
(7)	BCT Post Sleeve	1
(8)	Guardrail Anchor Bracket	1
(9)	(Rounded) W-Beam End Section	1
(10)	BCT Cable Anchor	1
(11)	Recessed Nut, Guardrail	20
(12)	1 1/4" Button Head Bolt	4
(13)	10" Button Head Bolt	2
(14)	5/8" x 2" Hex Head Bolt	8
(15)	5/8" x 8" Hex Head Bolt	4
(16)	5/8" x 10" Hex Head Bolt	2
(17)	5/8" Flat Washer	18

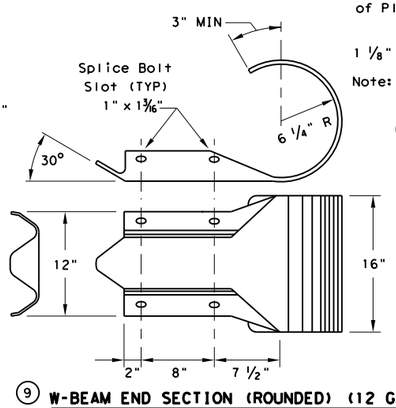
(4) TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT



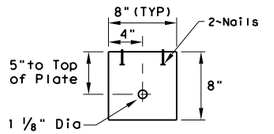
(3) CHANNEL STRUT
C3 x 5 x 80", Grade A36



(8) GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET

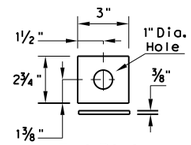


(9) W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)

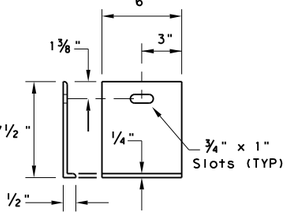


Note: Drive nails and bend over to prevent plate rotation

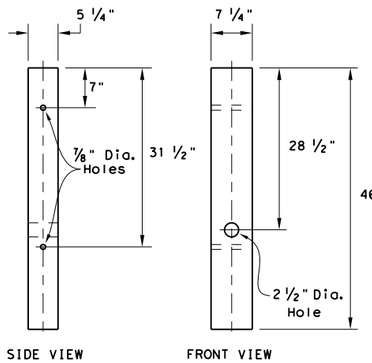
(6) BEARING PLATE
8"x 8"x 5/8" R



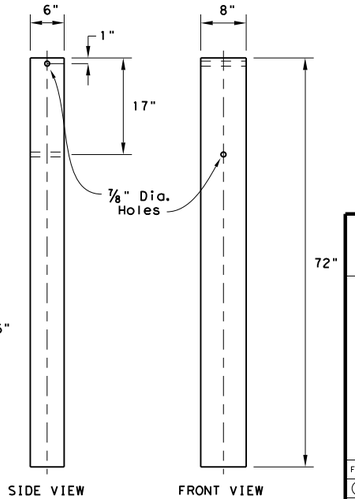
End Plate



(5) SHELF ANGLE BRACKET



(2) TERMINAL POST
7 1/4"x 5 1/4"x 46" Wood Post



(1) STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE
6"x 8"x 1/8" x 72" Steel Tube

Texas Department of Transportation

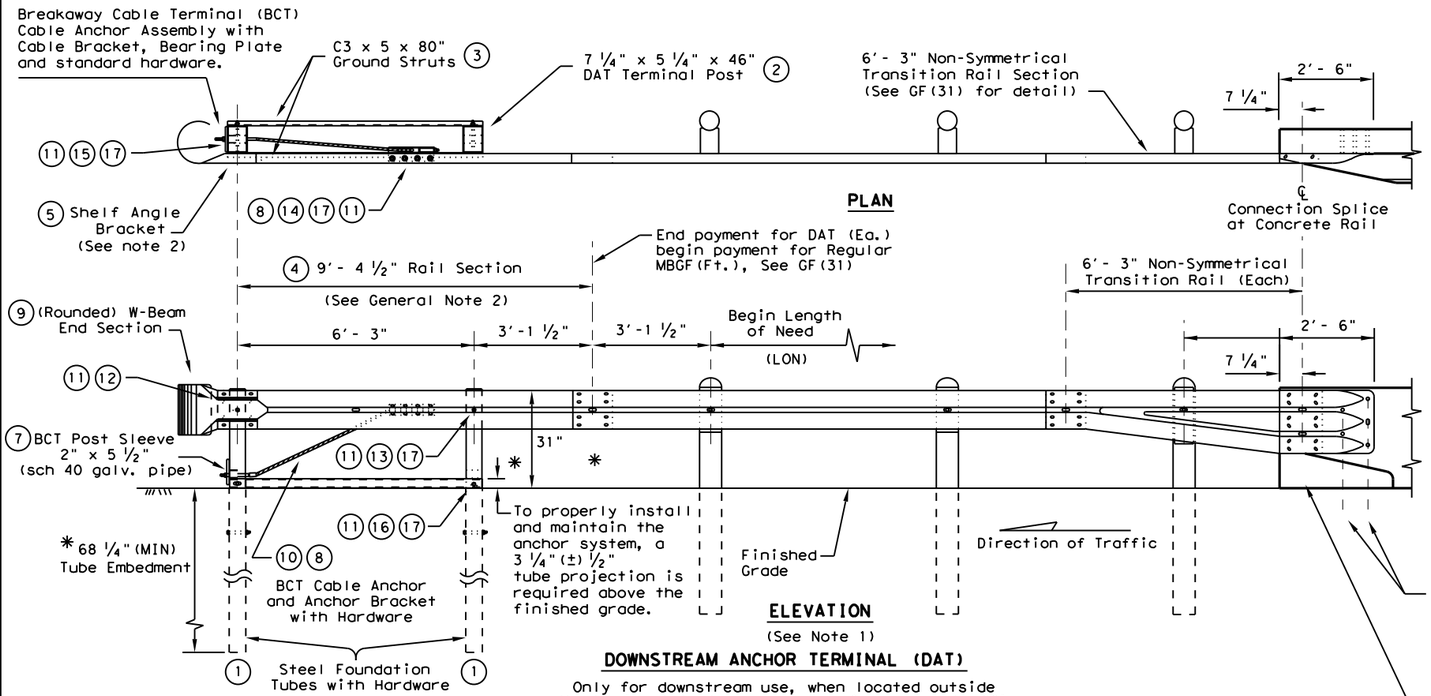
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(Downstream Anchor Terminal)

GF(31)DAT-14

FILE: gf31dat14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
©TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		76

DATE:
FILE:



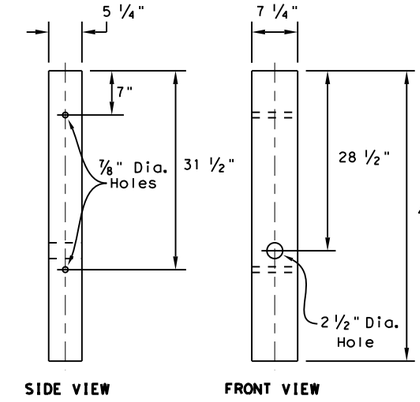
ELEVATION
(See Note 1)

DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

Only for downstream use, when located outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.

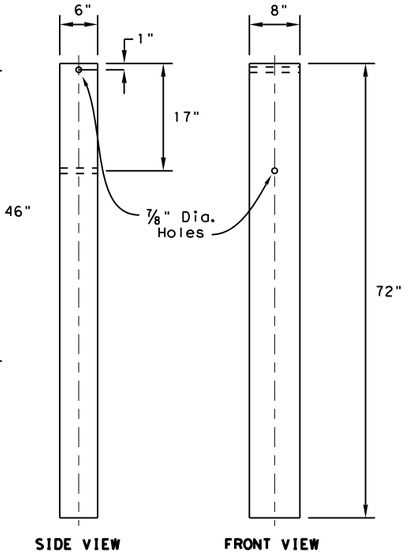
5 ~ 7/8" Dia. (ASTM A325 or A449) Heavy Hex Head Bolts, with two 1 3/4" O.D. washers under each head and nut. Bolts shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the rail, washer, and nut. Install with bolt heads on traffic face.

Chamfer required on concrete rails that extend beyond the face of the guardrail transition.



TERMINAL POST

(2) 7 1/4" x 5 1/4" x 46" Wood Post



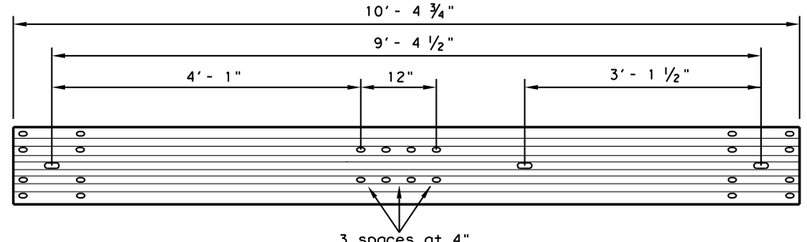
STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE

(1) 6" x 8" x 1/8" x 72" Steel Tube

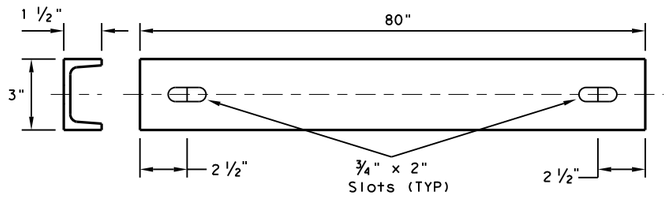
#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY.
(1)	Steel Foundation Tube	2
(2)	DAT Terminal Post	2
(3)	Channel Strut	2
(4)	Terminal Rail Element	1
(5)	Shelf Angle Bracket	1
(6)	BCT Bearing Plate	1
(7)	BCT Post Sleeve	1
(8)	Guardrail Anchor Bracket	1
(9)	(Rounded) W-Beam End Section	1
(10)	BCT Cable Anchor	1
(11)	Recessed Nut, Guardrail	20
(12)	1 1/4" Button Head Bolt	4
(13)	10" Button Head Bolt	2
(14)	5/8" x 2" Hex Head Bolt	8
(15)	5/8" x 8" Hex Head Bolt	4
(16)	5/8" x 10" Hex Head Bolt	2
(17)	5/8" Flat Washer	18

Terminal Connection Note

To ensure a stable connection. (12) Rectangular Washers (FWR03) are required under the recessed nuts at the Terminal Connection splice.

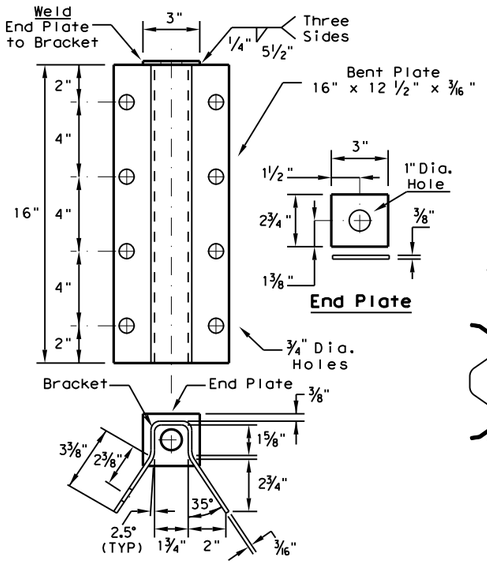


(4) **TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT**

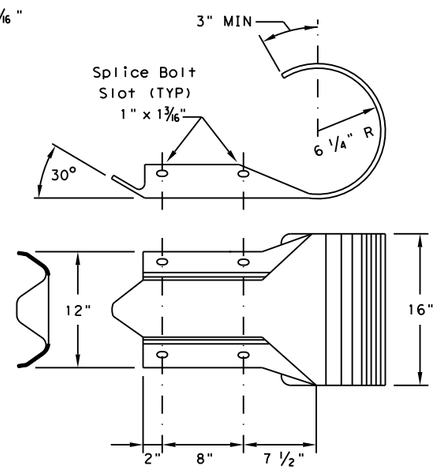


(3) **CHANNEL STRUT**

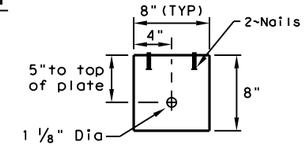
C3 x 5 x 80", Grade A36



(8) **GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET**



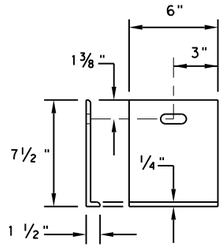
(9) **W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)**



Note: Drive nails and bend over to prevent plate rotation

(6) **BEARING PLATE**

8" x 8" x 5/8" PL



(5) **SHELF ANGLE BRACKET**

GENERAL NOTES

1. The DAT detail shown is the minimum Length of Need (LON) for a DAT connected to a concrete rail.
2. The rail section at the end post is supported by the Shelf Angle Bracket. The rail element is not attached to the end post.
3. The foundation tubes shall not project more than 3 3/4" above the finished grade.
4. All hardware for DAT shall be ASTM A307 unless otherwise shown.
5. Refer to GF(31) sheet for terminal connection details.

MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

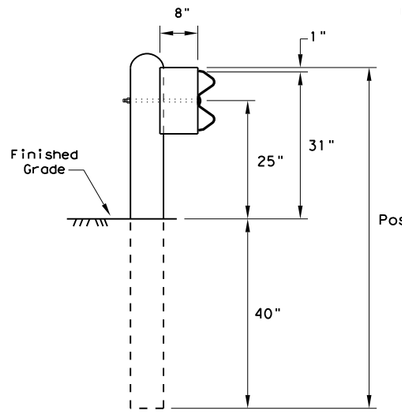
If a mow strip is required with the DAT installation the leave-out area around the steel foundation tubes and the two channel struts may be omitted. This will require a full pour at the foundation tubes.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

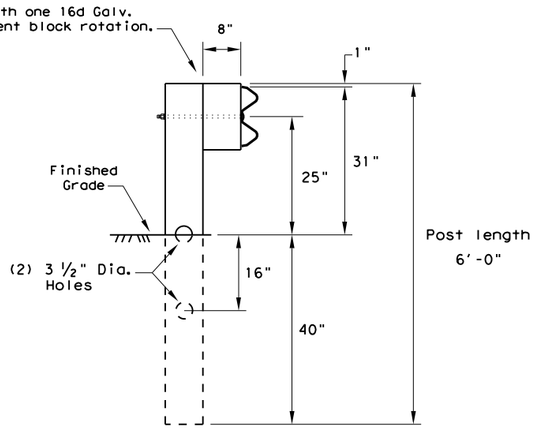
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(Downstream Anchor Terminal)
GF(31)DAT-11

FILE: gf31da11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		77

DATE:
FILE:

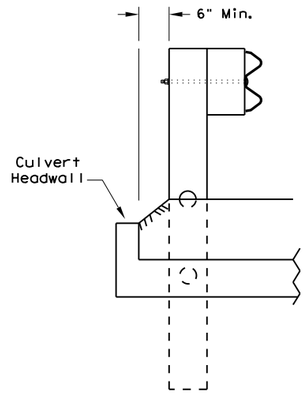


Standard Line Post Installation



Rectangular CRT Post (6"x 8" x 6' Long)

(6) CRT required.
See Elevation Detail for locations.

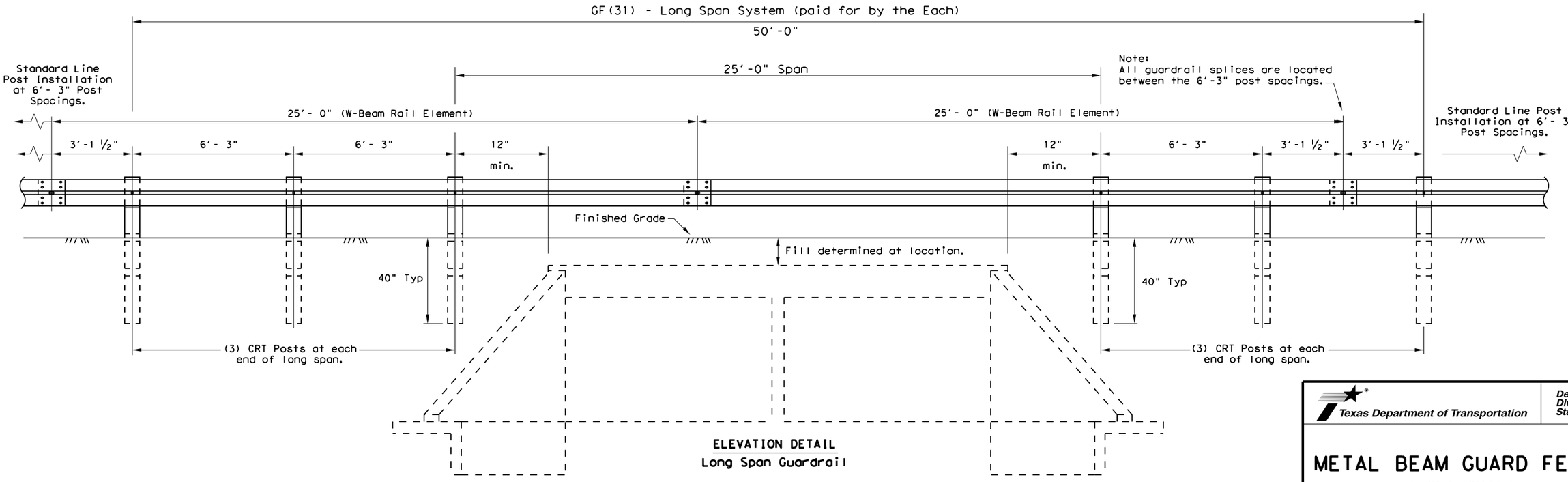


Lateral Offset Between the Guardrail and the Culvert Headwall

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of line post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be as shown in the plans. The exact position of the transitions shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12 ½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
3. Rail post holes are offset 3'- 1 ½" from standard guardrail to accommodate the midspan splicing.
4. Button head post bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and no more than ¾" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563). Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
5. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1' - 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
6. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
7. Refer to GF(31) Standard Sheet for additional details.

NOTE: Field drilled holes shall be repaired in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Flame cutting of holes in guardrail shall not be permitted.



ELEVATION DETAIL
Long Span Guardrail

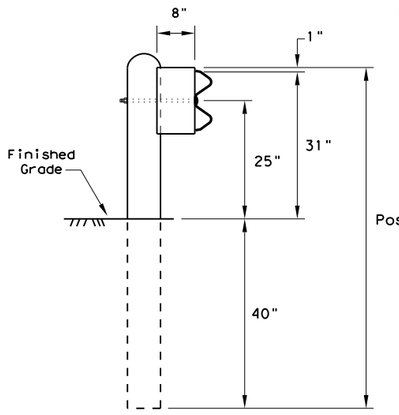
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

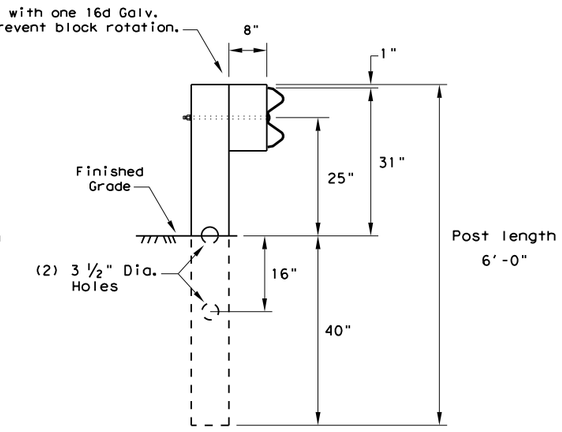
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(LONG SPAN)

GF(31)LS-17

FILE: gf31ls17.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS Revised 12, 2017 CL	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		78

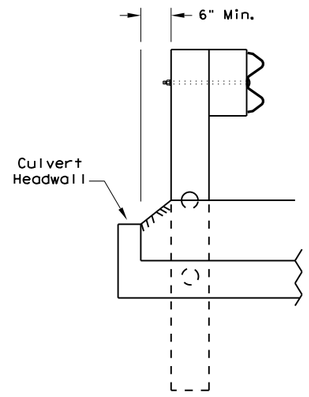


Standard Line Post Installation



Rectangular CRT Post (6"x 8" x 6' Long)

(6) CRT required.
See Elevation Detail for locations.

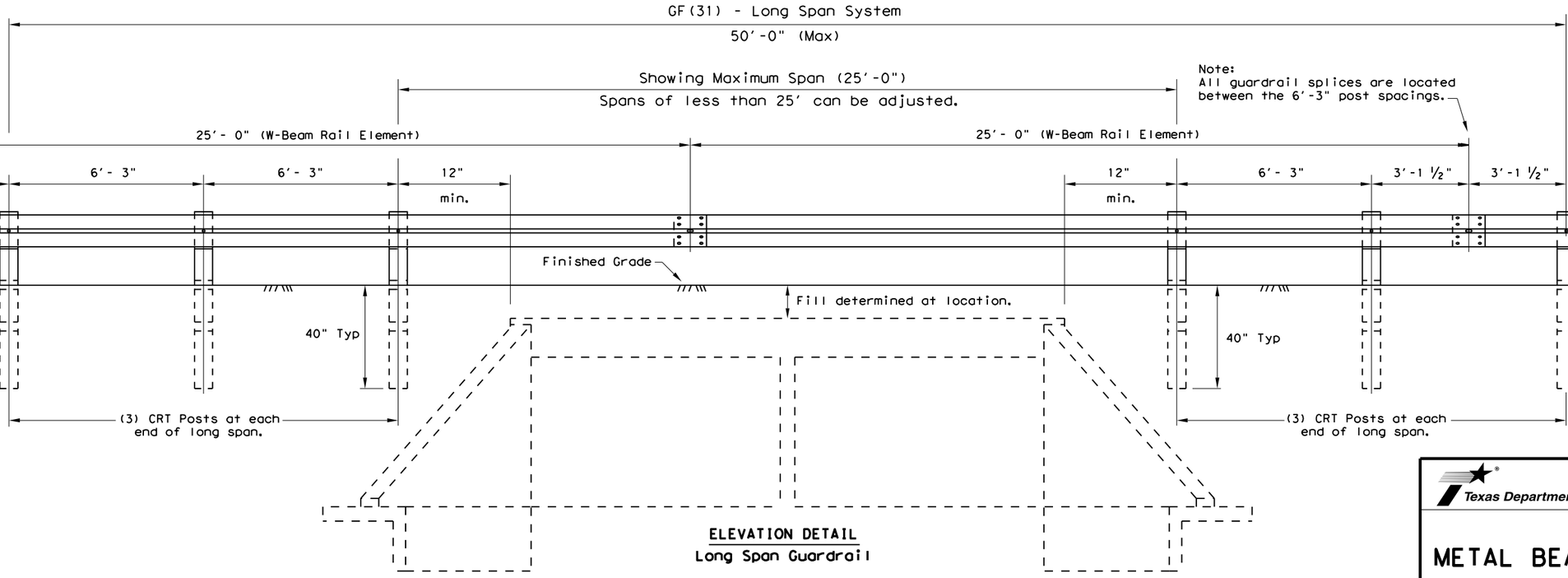


Lateral Offset Between the Guardrail and the Culvert Headwall

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of line post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be as shown in the plans. The exact position of the transitions shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12 ½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
3. Rail post holes are offset 3'- 1 ½" from standard guardrail to accommodate the midspan splicing.
4. Button head post bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and no more than ¾" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563). Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
5. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximantley 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1' - 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
6. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
7. Refer to GF(31) Standard Sheet for additional details.

NOTE: Field drilled holes shall be repaired in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Flame cutting of holes in guardrail shall not be permitted.



ELEVATION DETAIL
Long Span Guardrail

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

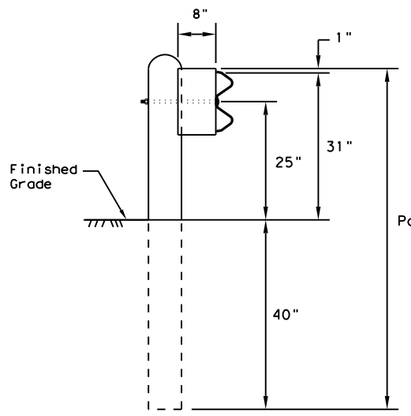
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(LONG SPAN)

GF(31)LS-14

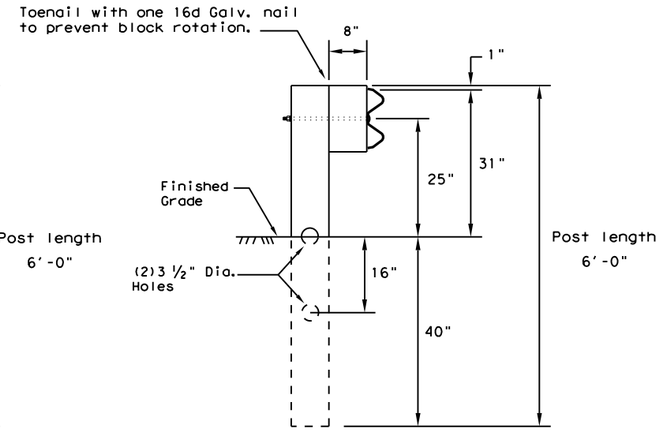
FILE: gf31ls14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		79

DATE:
FILE:

DATE:
FILE:

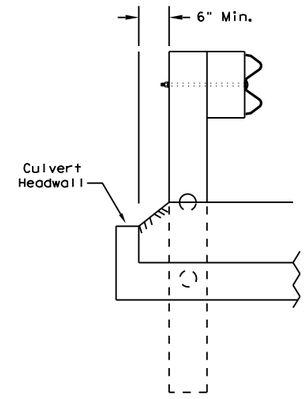


Standard Line Post Installation



Rectangular CRT Post (6"x 8" x 6' Long)

(6) CRT required.
See Elevation Detail for locations.

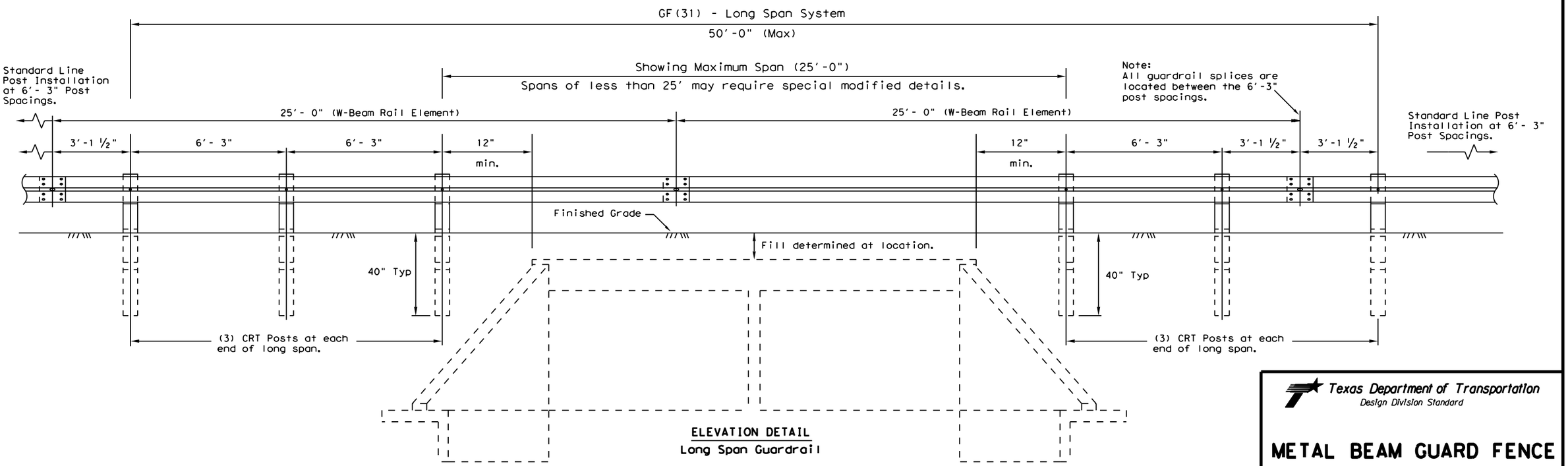


Lateral Offset Between the Guardrail and the Culvert Headwall

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of line post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be as shown in the plans. The exact position of the transitions shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12 ½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
3. Rail post holes are offset 3'- 1 ½" from standard guardrail to accommodate the midspan splicing.
4. Button head post bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and no more than ¾" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563). Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
5. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximantley 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1' - 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
6. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
7. Refer to GF(31) Standard Sheet for additional details.

NOTE: Field drilled holes shall be repaired in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Flame cutting of holes in guardrail shall not be permitted.



ELEVATION DETAIL
Long Span Guardrail

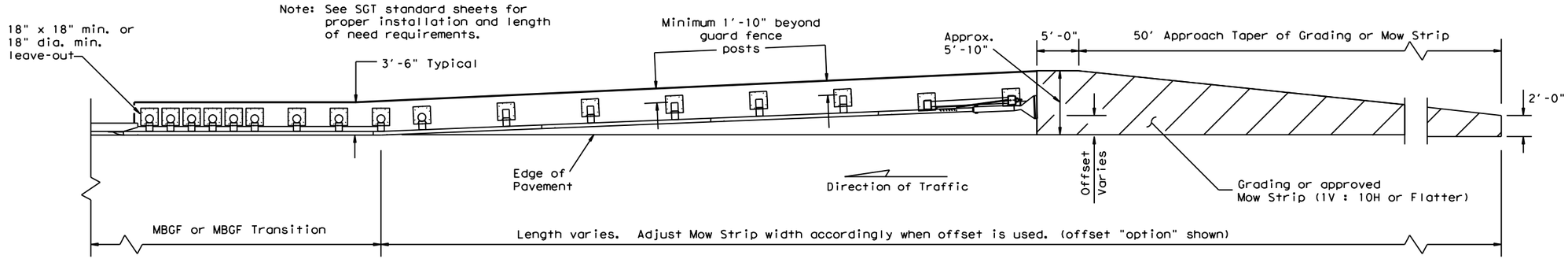
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(LONG SPAN)

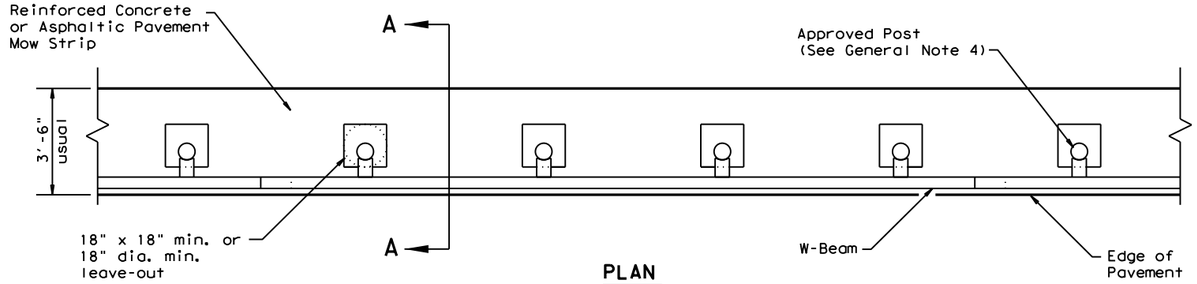
GF(31)LS-11

FILE: gf31ls11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK:
© TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		80

DATE:
FILE:

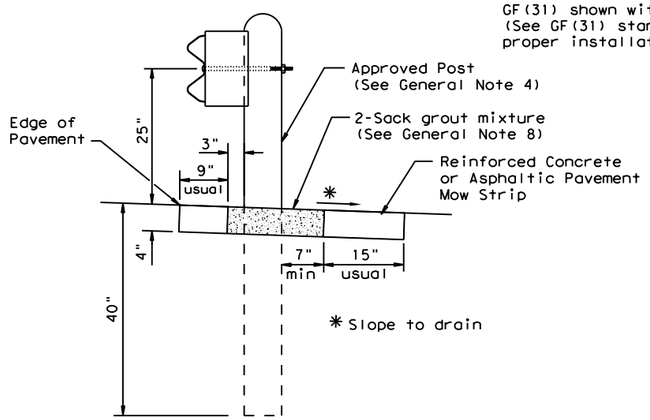


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



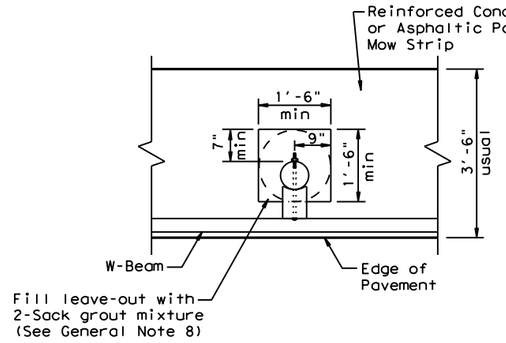
PLAN

GF(31) shown with Mow Strip
(See GF(31) standard sheet for proper installation)



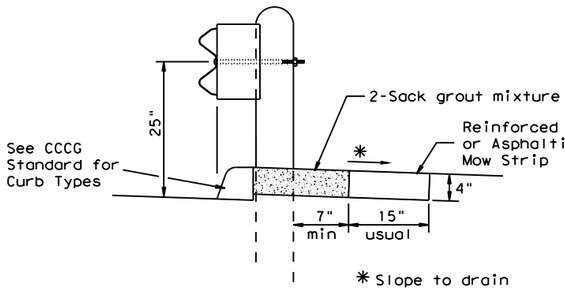
SECTION A-A

Typical



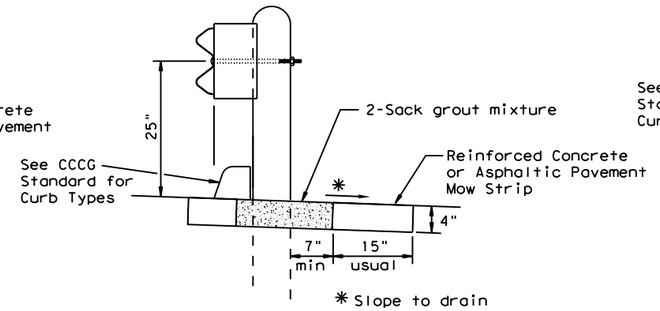
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leave-out.



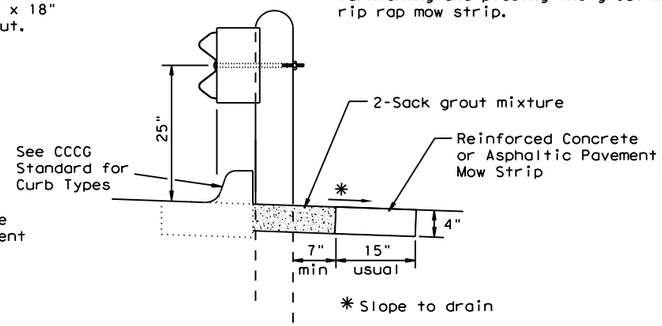
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated, as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of the item, and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown in the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leave-out behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be as shown in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Thickness of the mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leave-outs for the posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture (1 part cement, 5 parts water, and 14 parts sand by volume) with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 120 psi or less. Provide grout of a consistency that will flow into and completly fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested Maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay item of rip rap mow strip.

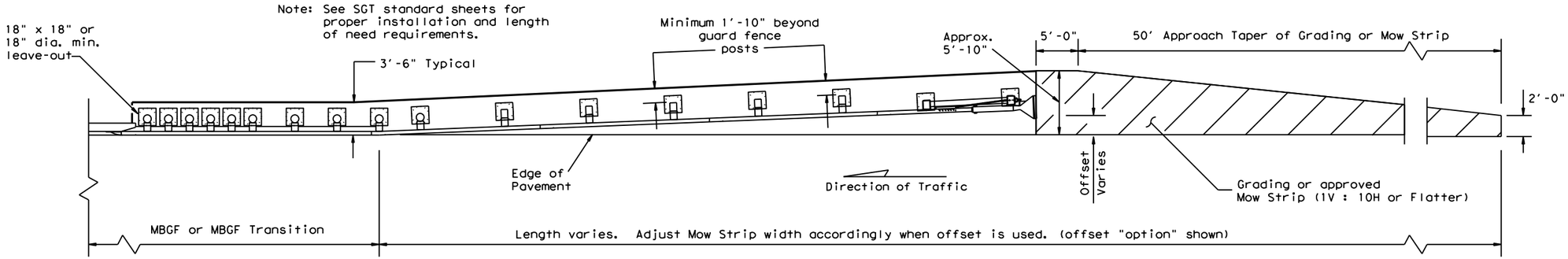
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

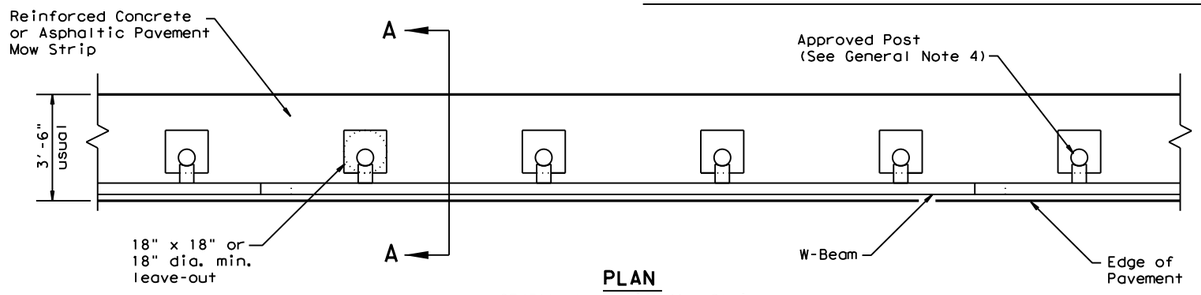
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(MOW STRIP)
GF(31)MS-17

FILE: gf31ms17.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TXDOT	CK: CL
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
Revised 12, 2017 KM	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		81

DATE:
FILE:

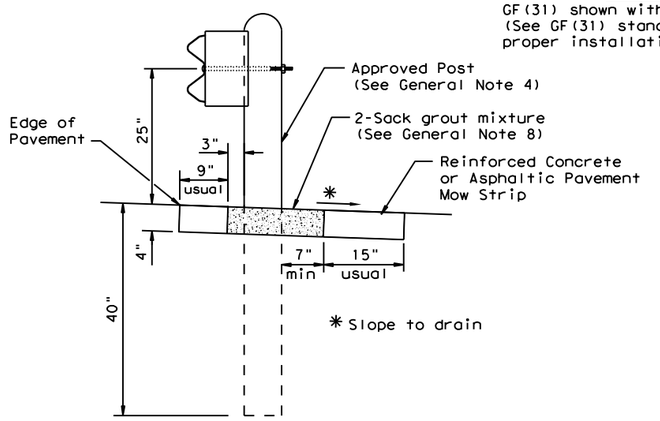


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



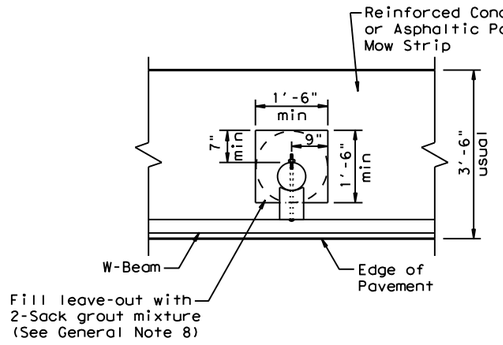
PLAN

GF(31) shown with Mow Strip
(See GF(31) standard sheet for proper installation)



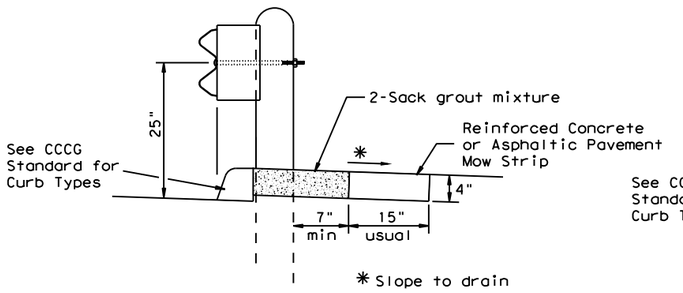
SECTION A-A

Typical



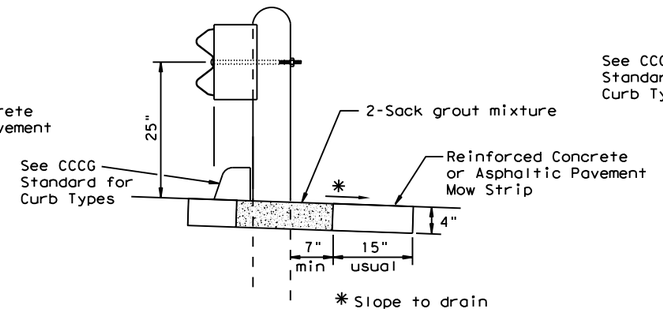
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leave-out.



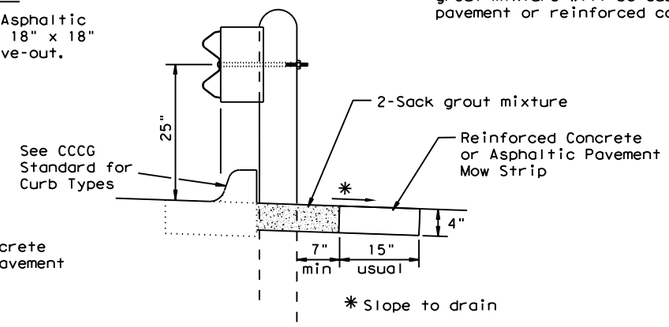
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated, as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

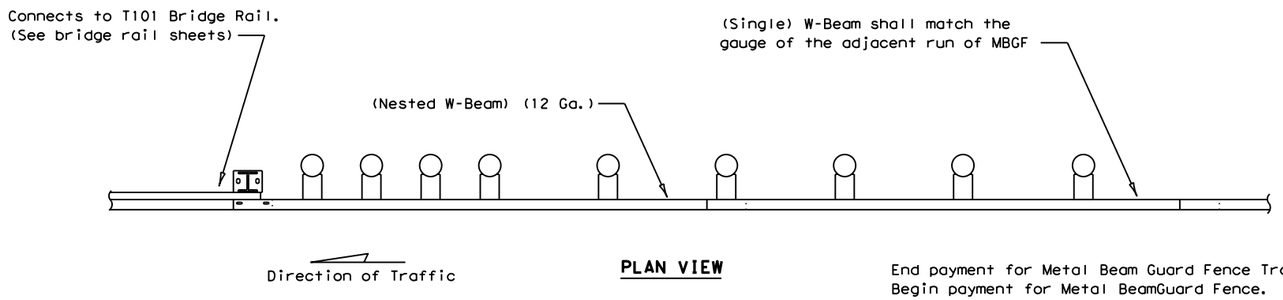
1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of the item, and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown in the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leave-out behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be as shown in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Thickness of the mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leave-outs for the posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture and placed in accordance with Section 421.2.F, "Mortar and Grout." Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay item of asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

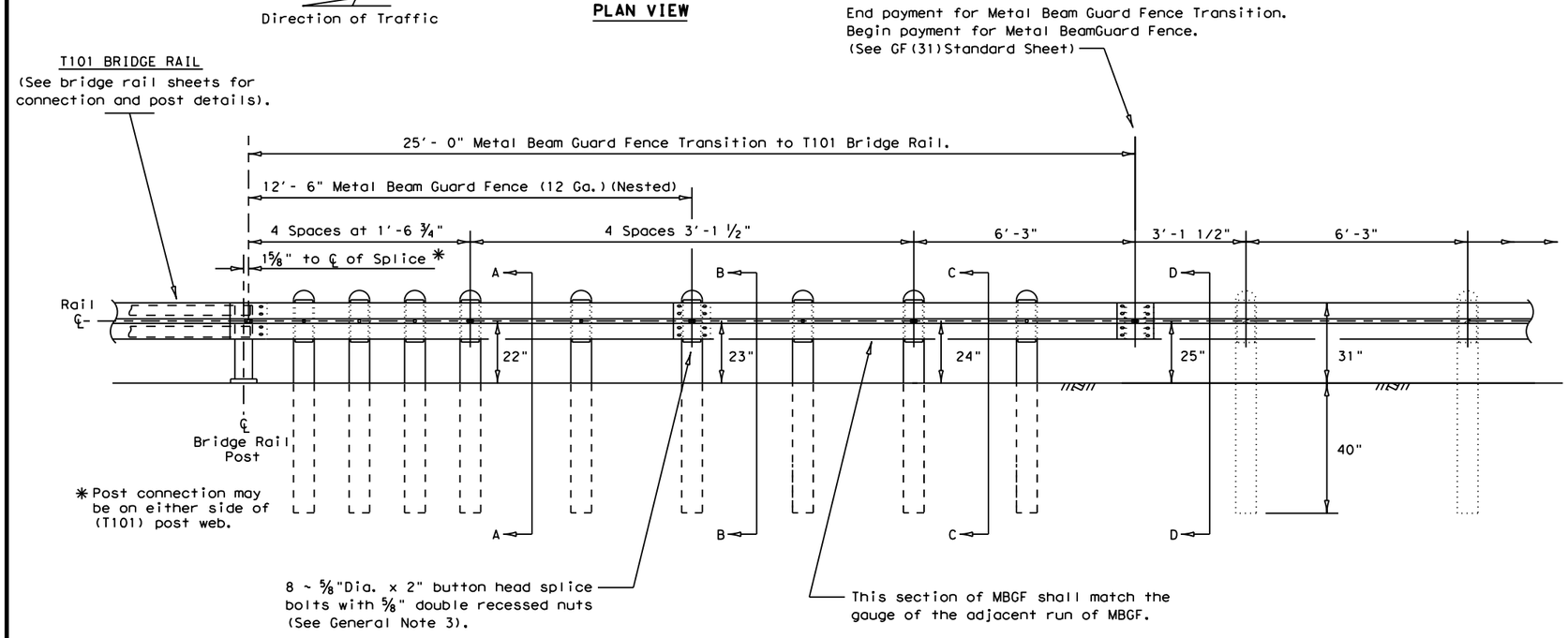
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(MOW STRIP)
GF(31)MS-11

FILE: gf31ms11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
© TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		82

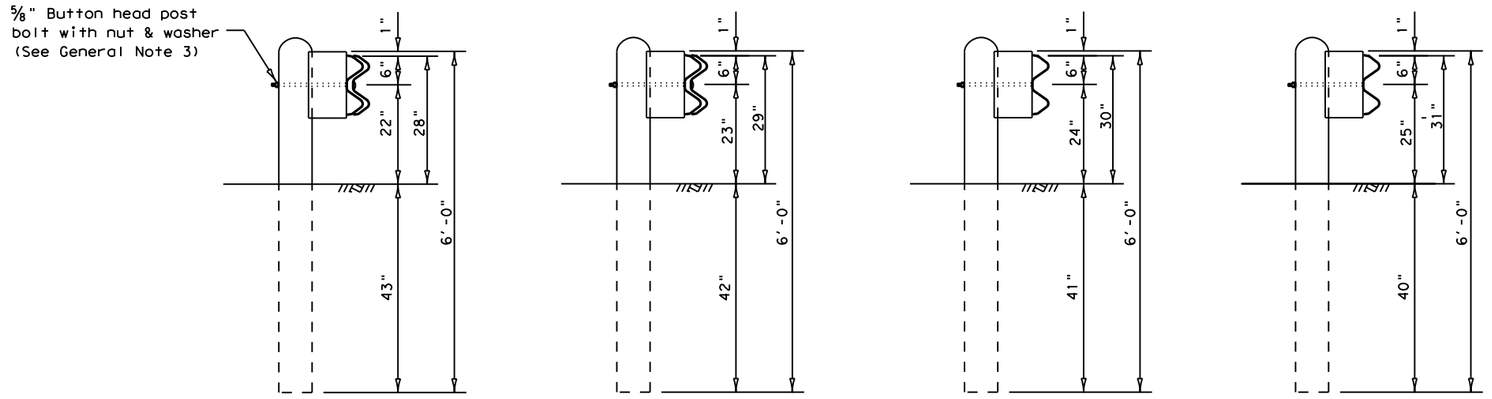
DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A **SECTION B-B** **SECTION C-C** **SECTION D-D**

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steelpost) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and the Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are 5/8" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with a 5/8" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the GF(31)standard sheet for proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
9. Refer to GF(31) and TYPE T101 Standard Sheet for additional details.

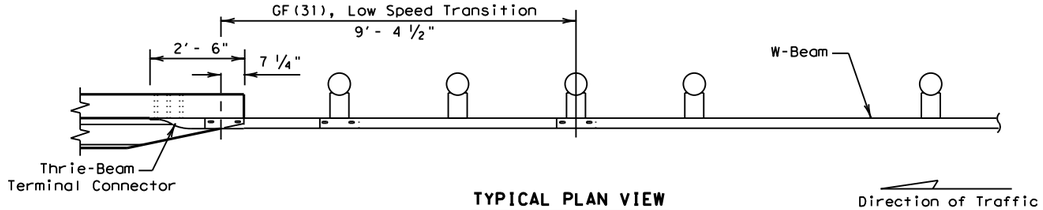
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101) GF(31)T101-13

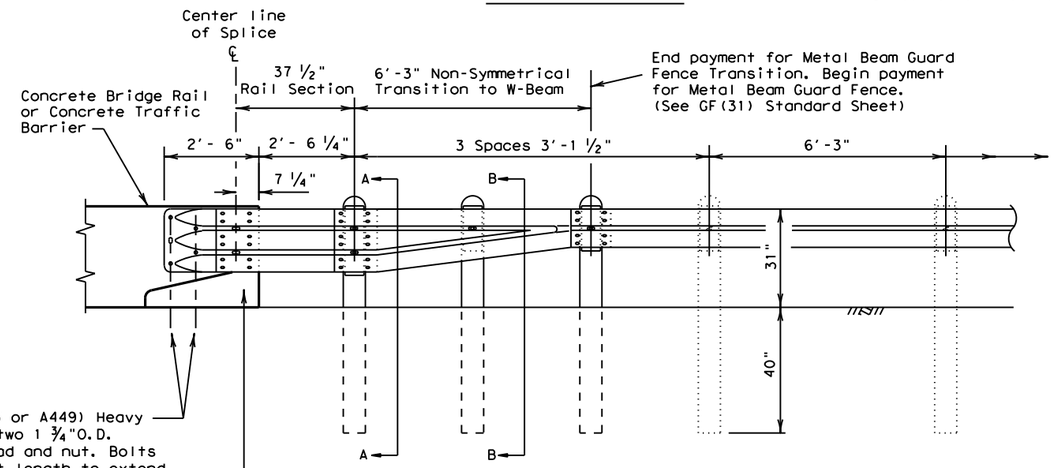
FILE: gf31t10113	DN: AM	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT January 2013	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		83

DATE:
FILE:



TYPICAL PLAN VIEW

Direction of Traffic



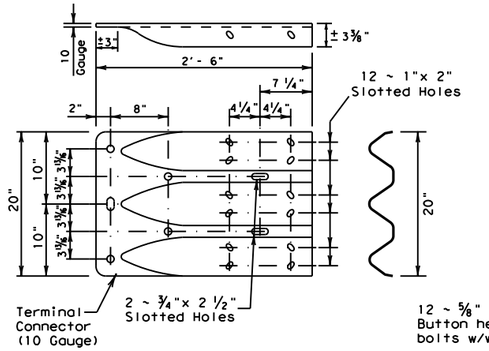
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

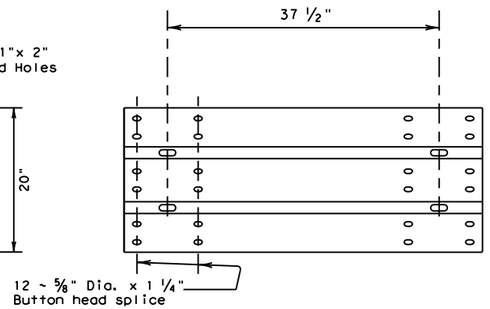
1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be as shown in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified in the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and Type A 1 ¾" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" with ⅝" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the GF(31) standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
9. Refer to GF(31) standard sheet for additional details.

TERMINAL CONNECTION NOTE

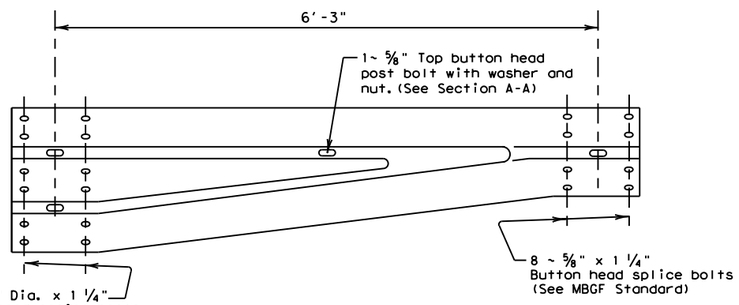
To ensure a stable connection. (12) Rectangular Washers (FWR03) are required under the recessed nuts at the Terminal Connection splice.



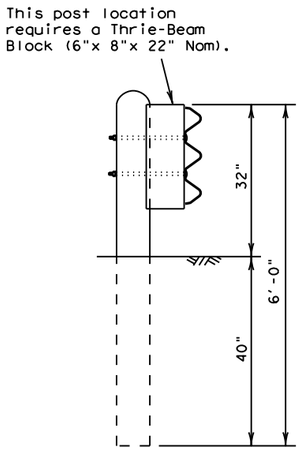
THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION
(See Terminal Connection Note)



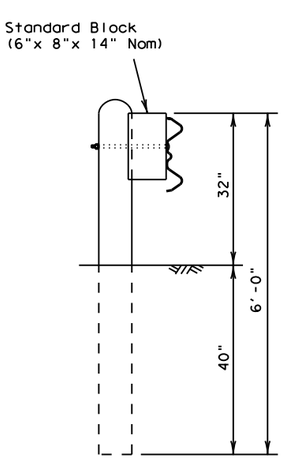
THRIE-BEAM (3' - 1 ½") (10 GA.) ELEMENT SECTION



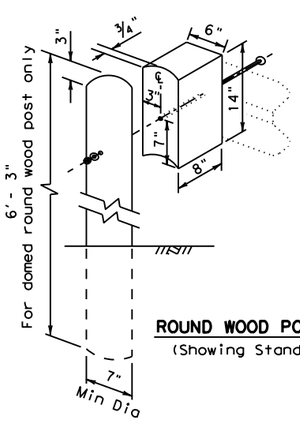
NON-SYMMETRICAL (10 GA.) TRANSITION SECTION



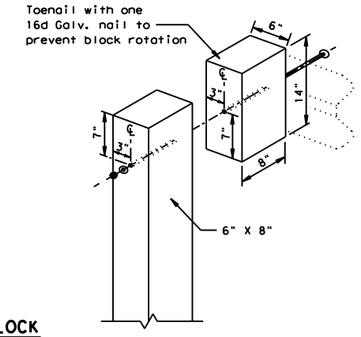
SECTION A-A



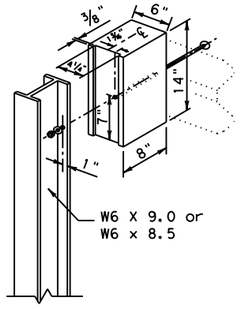
SECTION B-B



ROUND WOOD POST & BLOCK
(Showing Standard Block)



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



STEEL POST & BLOCK
(Showing Standard Block)

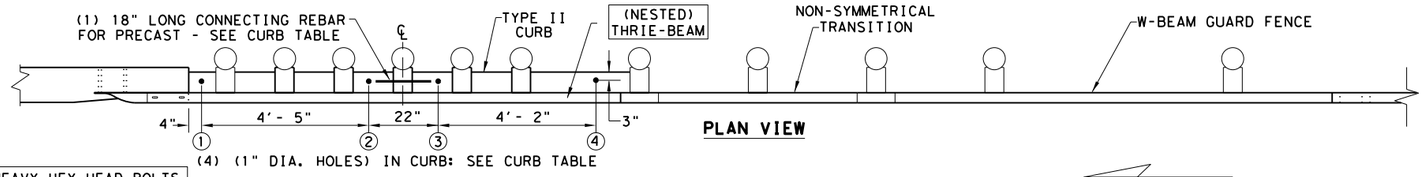
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (TL-2) (Low Speed Transition) GF(31)TL2-11

FILE: gf31t211.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
© TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		84

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW

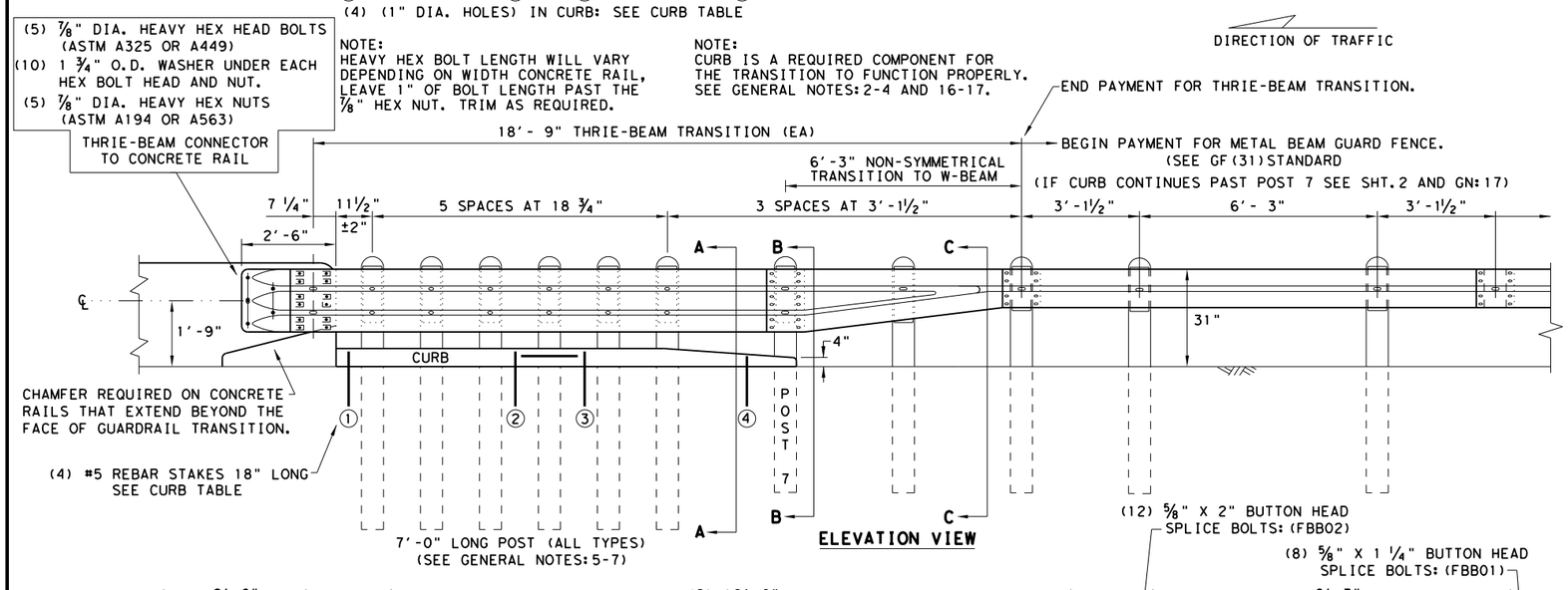
DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

(5) ⅞" DIA. HEAVY HEX HEAD BOLTS (ASTM A325 OR A449)
(10) 1 ¾" O.D. WASHER UNDER EACH HEX BOLT HEAD AND NUT.
(5) ⅞" DIA. HEAVY HEX NUTS (ASTM A194 OR A563)

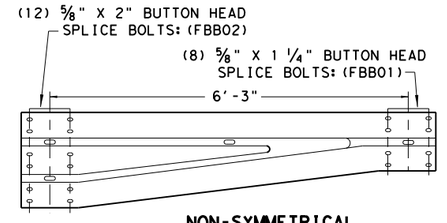
THRIE-BEAM CONNECTOR TO CONCRETE RAIL

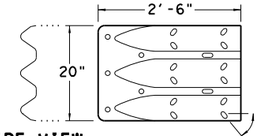
NOTE:
HEAVY HEX BOLT LENGTH WILL VARY DEPENDING ON WIDTH CONCRETE RAIL, LEAVE 1" OF BOLT LENGTH PAST THE ⅞" HEX NUT. TRIM AS REQUIRED.

NOTE:
CURB IS A REQUIRED COMPONENT FOR THE TRANSITION TO FUNCTION PROPERLY. SEE GENERAL NOTES: 2-4 AND 16-17.



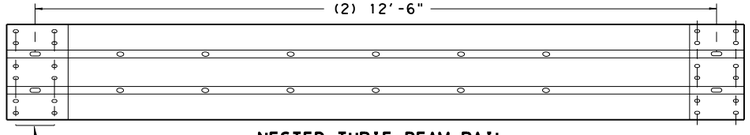
ELEVATION VIEW





SIDE-VIEW

THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RTE01b
NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE: 9



NESTED THRIE-BEAM RAIL
PART DESIGNATOR RTM10a

LAP DIRECTION

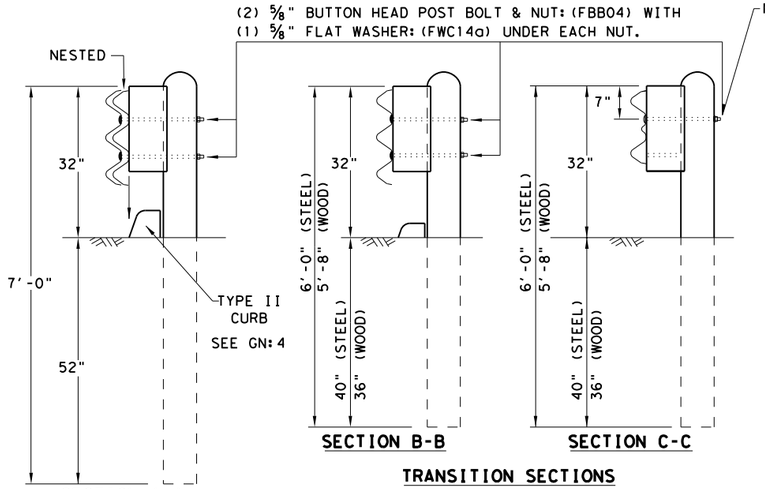
NON-SYMMETRICAL W-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RWT02a OR RWT02b

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE NESTED RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.

(2) ⅝" BUTTON HEAD POST BOLT & NUT: (FBB04) WITH (1) ⅝" FLAT WASHER: (FWC14a) UNDER EACH NUT.

NOTE: ONLY (1) ⅝" BOLT REQUIRED AT THIS POST LOCATION.



SECTION A-A

SECTION B-B

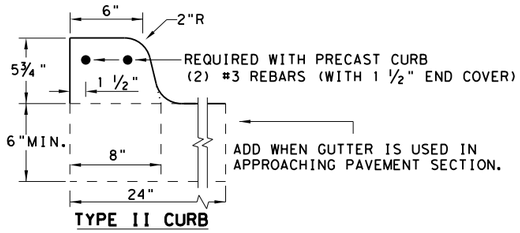
SECTION C-C

TRANSITION SECTIONS

NOTE: ALL POST TYPES, SEE GENERAL NOTE: 5 & 6

NOTE: ** "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.

THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL - CURB TABLE
PRECAST CURB FULL LENGTH EQUALS 12'- 2" THE PRECAST CURB MAY BE FORMED INTO TWO SECTIONS.
CURB (1) LENGTH 5'- 8"
CURB (2) LENGTH 6'- 6"
TAPER CURB (2) TO A HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7
CONNECTING PRECAST CURB SECTIONS (1) & (2):
FORM OR CORE (1" DIA. HOLE 9" LONG) INTO EACH CURB END. USE (1) #5 GR.60 REBAR 18" LONG TO CONNECT BOTH CURBS.
SECURING PRECAST OR CAST-IN-PLACE TO FINISHED GRADE:
FORM OR CORE FOUR (1" DIA. HOLES), SEE BOTH VIEWS FOR HOLE LOCATIONS. DRIVE (4) #5 GR.60 REBAR STAKES 18" LONG INTO THE GROUND AND ½" BELOW TOP OF CURB. FILL HOLES WITH APPROVED GROUT MIXTURE.



TYPE II CURB

NOTE: OPTIONS FOR TYPE II CURB:
1. PRECAST
2. CAST-IN-PLACE

* NOTES: NOT NEEDED FOR CAST-IN-PLACE.
SEE TYPE II CURB DETAIL FOR REBAR AND COVER REQUIREMENTS.
PERCUSSION DRILLING IS NOT PERMITTED WITH:
TYPE II CURB, BRIDGE RAIL OR CONCRETE TRAFFIC RAIL.

TYPE II CURB DETAILS

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR DRAINAGE CUT OUT OPTIONS NEEDED WITHIN THE CURB SECTION OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION. (512) 416-2678
2. CONCRETE CURB MAY BE CAST-IN-PLACE OR PRECAST AS SHOWN ON THIS SHEET. WHEN USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITIONS, CURB SHALL BE TYPE II (5- ¾") HEIGHT; SEE CURRENT CCCG STANDARD SHEET FOR FURTHER DETAILS. IF OTHER CURB HEIGHTS ARE SHOWN IN THE PLANS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TRANSITION, THE CURB HEIGHT MAY BE FROM 4" TO 8" WITH A RELATIVELY VERTICAL FACE. CONCRETE CURB SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE SEVENTH POST UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS. SEE GENERAL NOTE: 17 FOR CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE CURB CONTINUES PAST POST 7.
3. CONCRETE CURB TYPE II SUBSIDIARY TO "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION". IF NO ADDITIONAL CURB IS INDICATED BEYOND THE TRANSITION, THEN ANY CURB HEIGHT GREATER THAN 4" WILL BE TAPERED DOWN BEGINNING AT THE LAST 7 FT. POST TO A MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS, ADDITIONAL CURB UNDERNEATH GUARDRAIL WILL BE PAID FOR BY THE LINEAR FOOT.
4. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, TRANSITIONS SHALL BE PLACED WITH THE BLOCKOUT FACE IN FRONT OF OR DIRECTLY ABOVE THE CURB FACE. SEE SECTION A-A.
5. FOR ROUND WOOD POST SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 ½" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION.
6. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET.
7. THE POST LENGTH SHALL BE MARKED ON ALL 7'- 0" LONG POSTS BY THE MANUFACTURER. THE MARK SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN THE TOP 1 FT. REGION OF THE POST, AT LEAST ⅝" IN HEIGHT, AND VISIBLE AFTER INSTALLATION. WOODEN POSTS SHALL BE MARKED WITH A BRAND, AND STEEL POSTS WITH A STENCIL BEFORE GALVANIZING.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
9. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR AND THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM SHALL BE OF THE SAME MATERIAL, BUT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 10 GAUGE. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT THE LOCATIONS OF BOLT HOLES MATCH THOSE IN THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS.
10. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
11. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
12. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
13. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
14. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. TXDOT'S CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
15. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
16. THE INSTALLATION OF THE TYPE II CURB IS CRITICAL FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SYSTEM. THE CURB PREVENTS (VEHICLE WHEEL SNAGGING) AT THE CONCRETE RAIL AND IS REQUIRED TO MEET MASH CRASH TEST CRITERIA.
17. IF CURB EXTENDS BEYOND POST 7, 25' OF NESTED W-BEAM GUARDRAIL SHALL BE INSTALLED BEYOND THE PAY LIMITS OF THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SECTION, (SEE SHT.2). PAYMENT FOR THIS 25' SECTION WILL BE BY LINEAR FOOT, PAY ITEM "0540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED)(TIM POST)" OR "540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED)(STEEL POST)" AS APPLICABLE FOR POST TYPE. SEE SHT.2 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

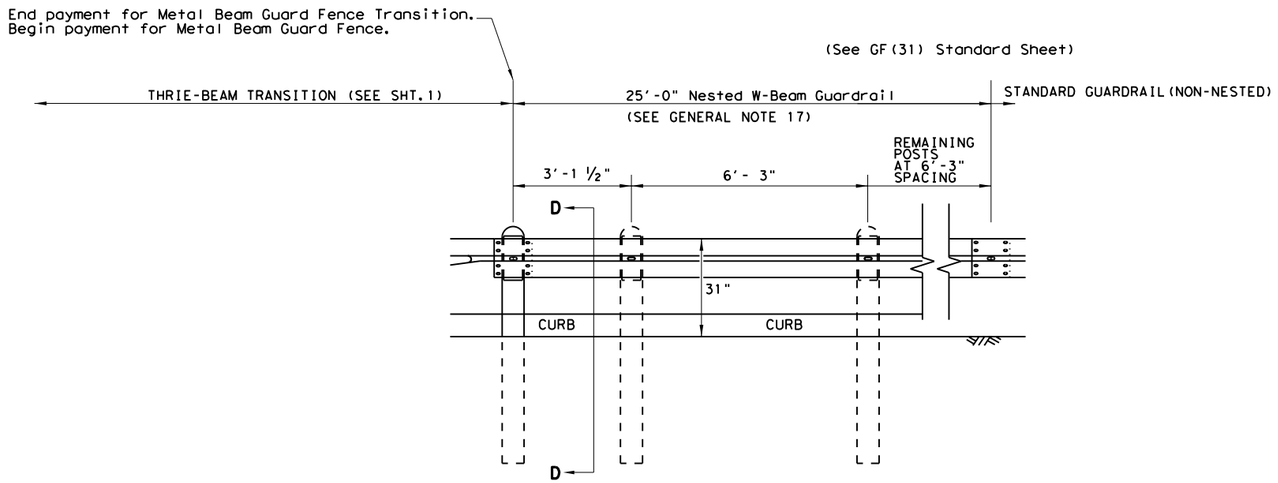
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

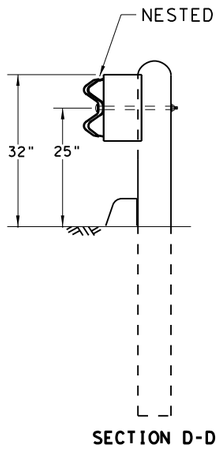
GF(31)TR TL3-19

FILE: gf31trt1319.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		85

DATE:
FILE:

REQUIRED ALTERNATIVE FOR CONTINUOUS CURB EXTENDING PAST POST 7 (SEE SHT. 1 GENERAL NOTE 17)





SECTION D-D

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 2 OF 2

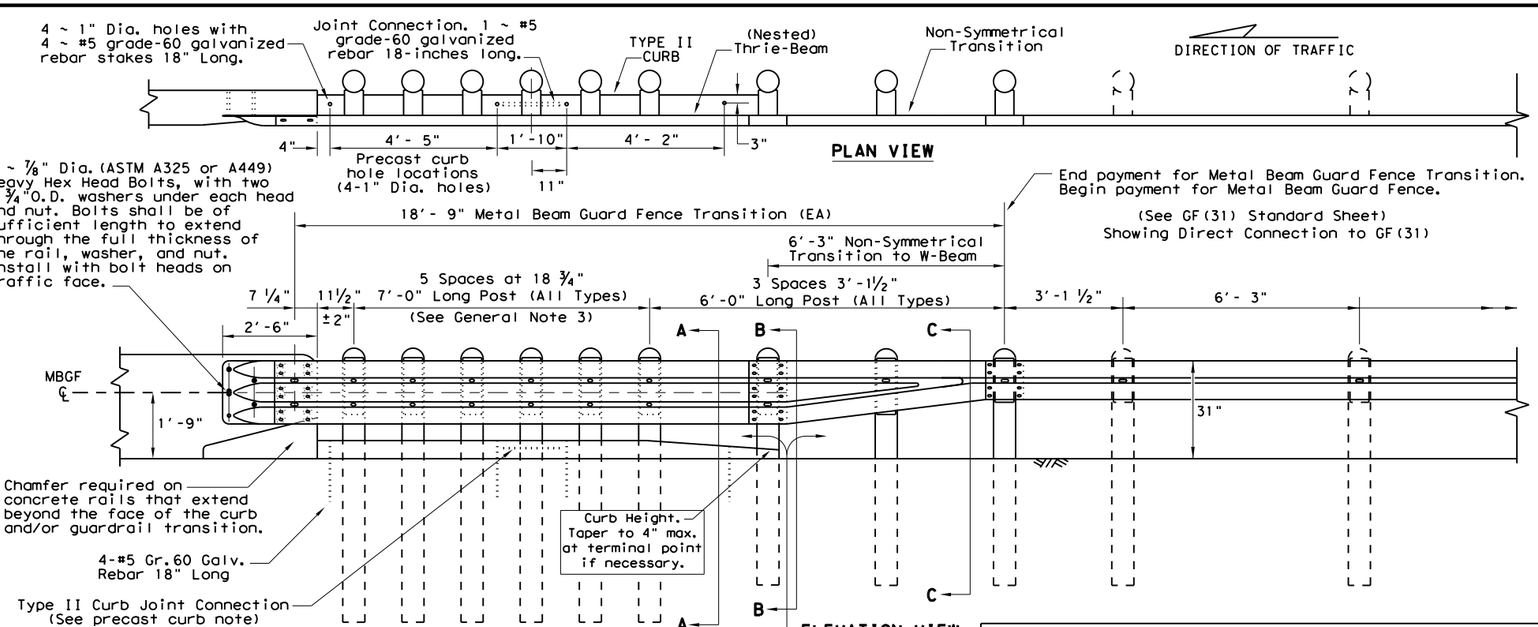
Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

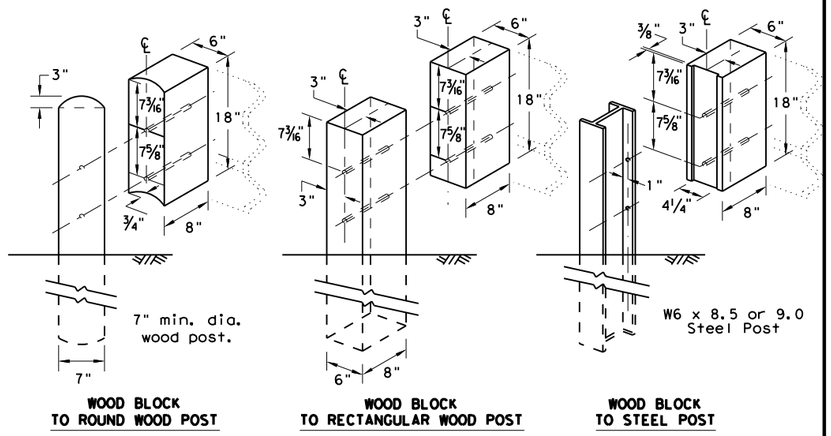
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

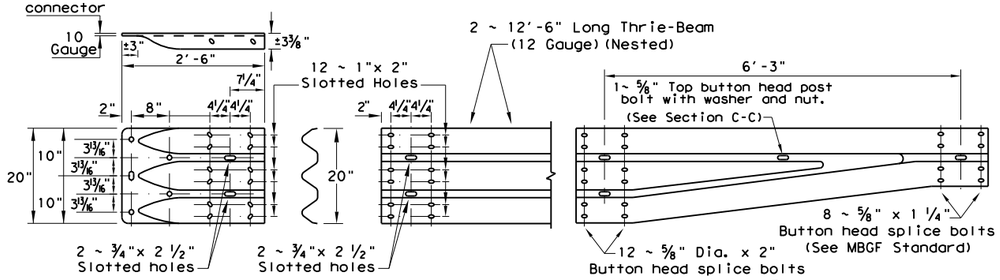
GF(31)TR TL3-19

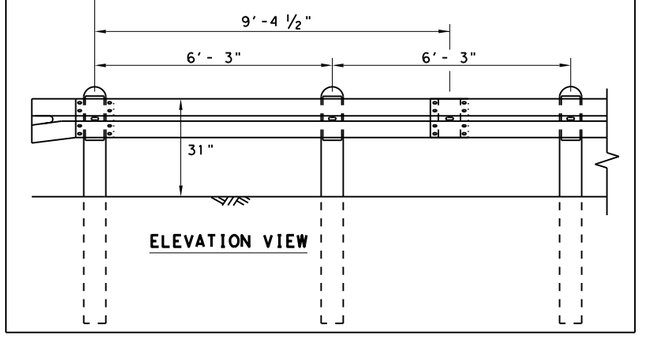
FILE: gf31tr-tl319.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: KM	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		86

DATE:
FILE:







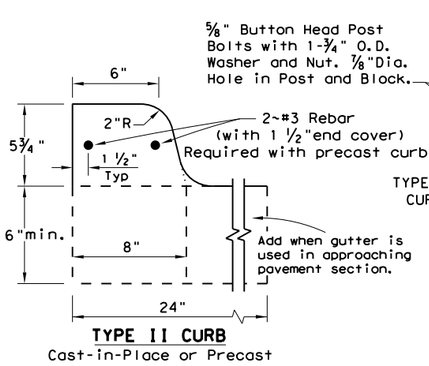


GENERAL NOTES

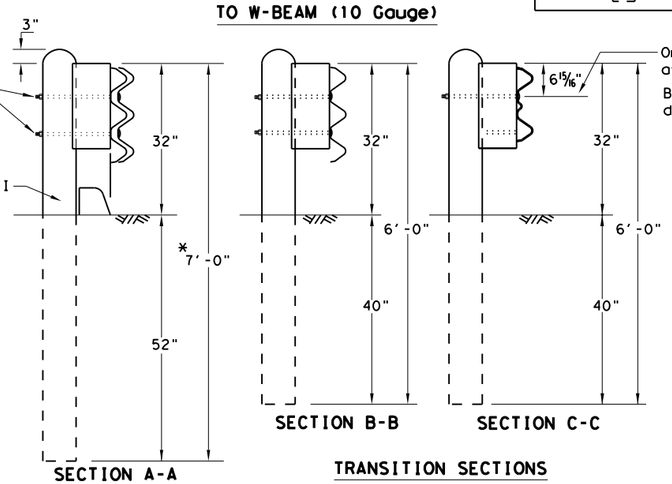
1. Concrete curb may be cast-in-place or precast as shown on this sheet. When used in conjunction with thrie-beam guard fence transitions, curb shall be Type II (Typically 5-¾" height above surface; See CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, the curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curb shall be continuous to the seventh post.

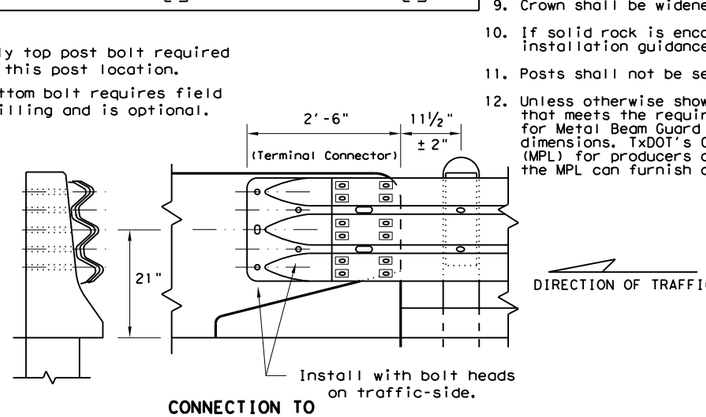
   Contact the Design Division for drainage cut out options needed within the curb section of the transition.
2. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post or steel post) will be as shown in the plans.
3. The post length shall be marked on all 7'- 0" long posts by the Manufacturer. The mark shall be located within the top 1 ft. region of the post, at least ⅝" in height, and visible after installation. Wooden posts shall be marked with a brand, and steel posts with a stencil before galvanizing.
4. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The thrie-beam terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the thrie-beam terminal connector prior to ordering materials.
5. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the block face in front of or directly above the curb face.
6. Galvanized washers used with the ⅝" dia. post bolts shall be Type A 1-¾" O.D. washers. The (12) plate washers (FWR03) required at the terminal connector splice.
7. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) ⅝" dia.x 2" (at triple rail splices) with ⅝" double recessed nuts.
8. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
9. Crown shall be widened to accommodate transitions.
10. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.
11. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material (post or block) that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for (post or block) of similar dimensions. TxDOT's Construction Division maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.



PRECAST CURB:
Type II Precast Curb secured with 4~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar stakes 18" long. The 12'- 2" section of curb may be cast in two sections.
Section ① 5'- 8" long
Section ② 6'- 6" long with the last 3'- 6" of curb tapered to a 4" height.
The Joint Connection is two 9" long 1" Dia. female ends connected with 1~#5 Gr.60 Galv.Rebar 18" long.





(12) Galvanized rectangular washers (FWR03) are required under the bolt head at the terminal connector splice to nested thrie-beam. (See General Notes 6 & 7).

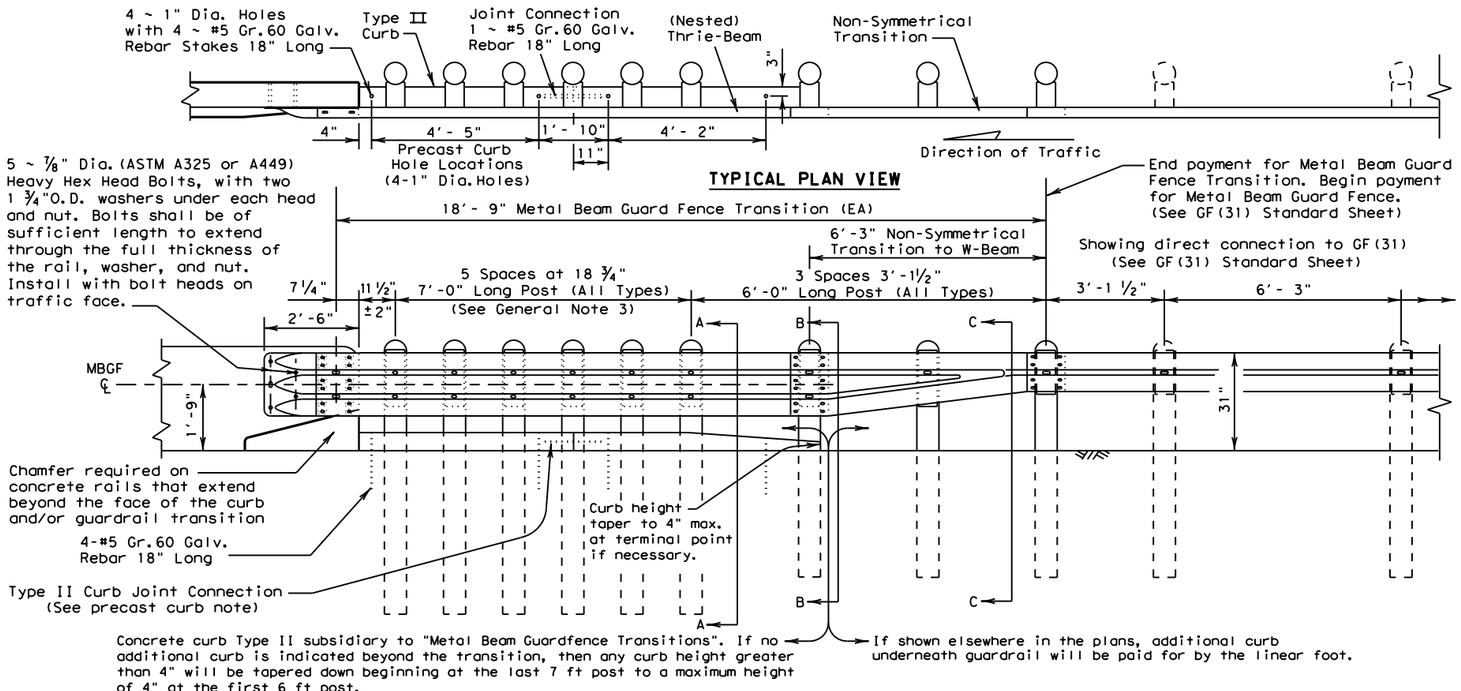
Texas Department of Transportation

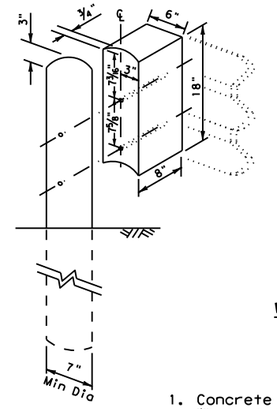
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION
(Thrie-Beam Transition)
GF(31)TR-14

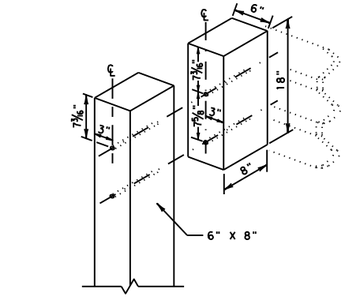
FILE: gf31tr14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: VP	CK: CGL
©TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		87

DATE:
FILE:

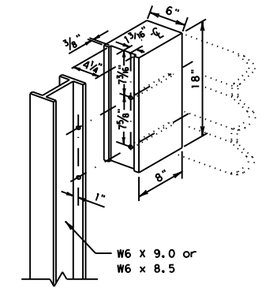




WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curb may be cast-in-place or precast as shown on this sheet. When used in conjunction with thrie-beam guard fence transitions, curb shall be Type II (Typically 5 3/4" height above surface; See CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, the curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curb shall be continuous to the seventh post.

   Contact the Design Division for drainage cut options needed within the curb section of the transition.

2. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post or steel post) will be as shown in the plans.

3. The post length shall be marked on all 7'- 0" long posts by the Manufacturer. The mark shall be located within the top 1 ft. region of the post, at least 5/8" in height, and visible after installation. Wooden posts shall be marked with a brand, and steel posts with a stencil before galvanizing.

4. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The thrie-beam terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the thrie-beam terminal connector prior to ordering materials.

5. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the block face in front of or directly above the curb face.

6. Galvanized washers used with the 5/8" dia. post bolts shall be Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washers. The (12) plate washers (FWR03) required at the terminal connector splice.

7. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) 5/8" Dia. x 2" (at triple rail splices) with 5/8" double recessed nuts.

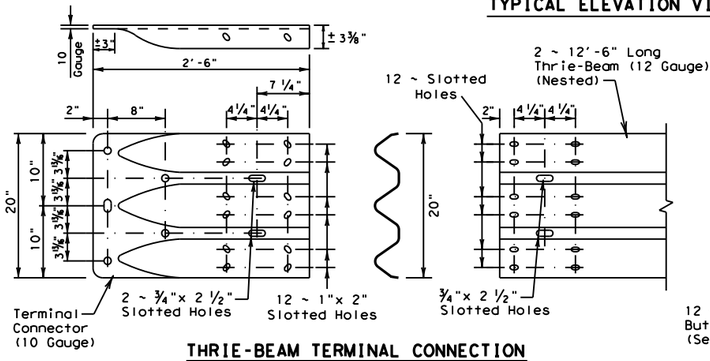
8. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.

9. Crown shall be widened to accommodate transitions.

10. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.

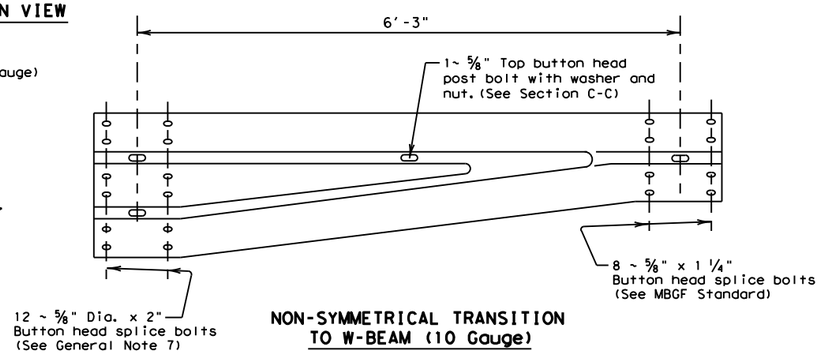
11. Posts shall not be set in concrete.

12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.

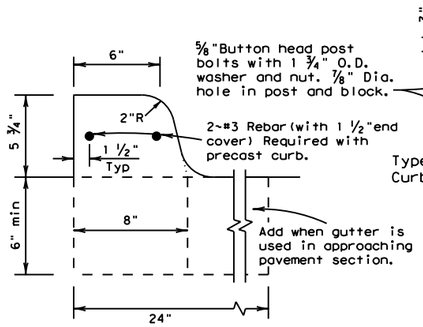


THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION

(See General Notes 6 & 7 for required hardware)



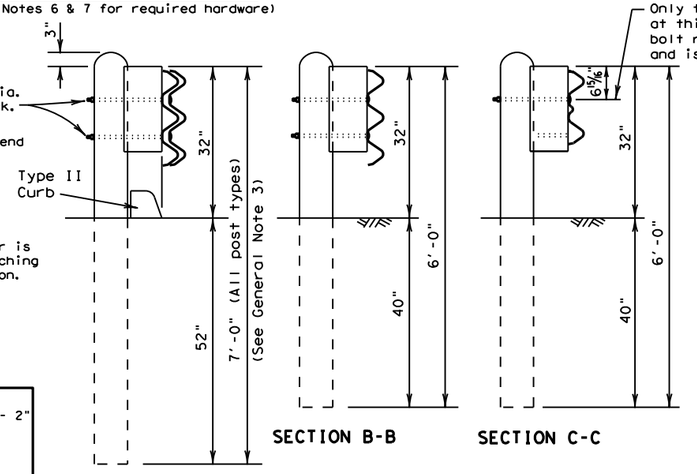
NON-SYMMETRICAL TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)



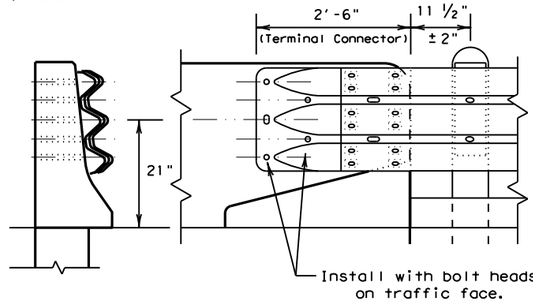
TYPE II CURB

Cast-in-Place or Precast

PRECAST CURB: Type II Precast Curb secured with 4~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar stakes 18" long. The 12'- 2" section of curb may be cast in two sections.
Section ① 5'- 8" long
Section ② 6'- 6" long with the last 3'- 6" of curb tapered to a 4" height.
The Joint Connection is two 9" long 1" dia female ends connected with 1~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar 18" long.



TRANSITION SECTIONS



CONNECTION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS

(12) Galvanized rectangular washers (FWR03) are required under the recessed nut at the terminal connector splice to nested thrie-beam. (See General Notes 6 & 7)

Direction of Traffic

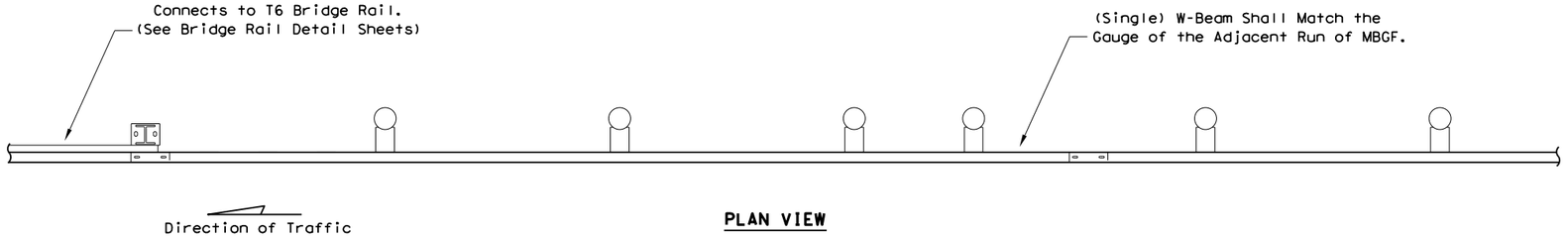
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (Thrie-Beam Transition)

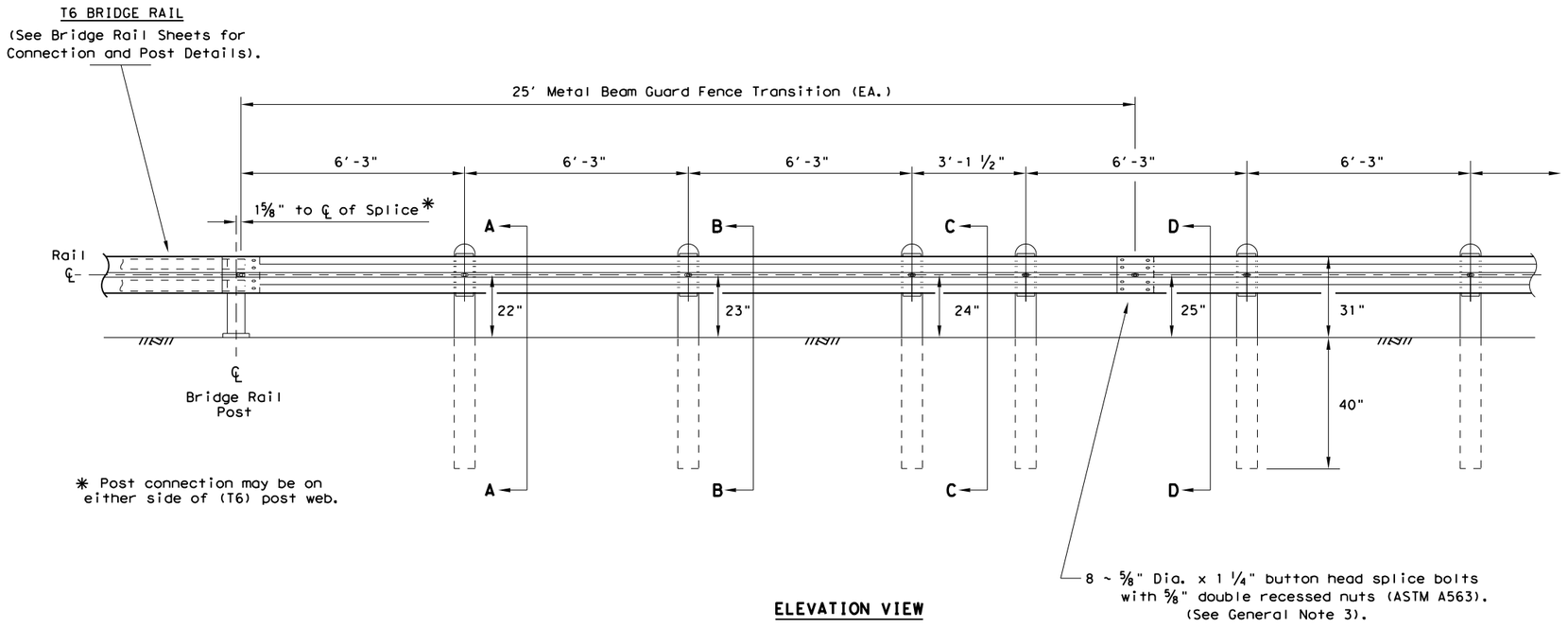
GF(31)TR-11

FILE: gf31tr11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		88

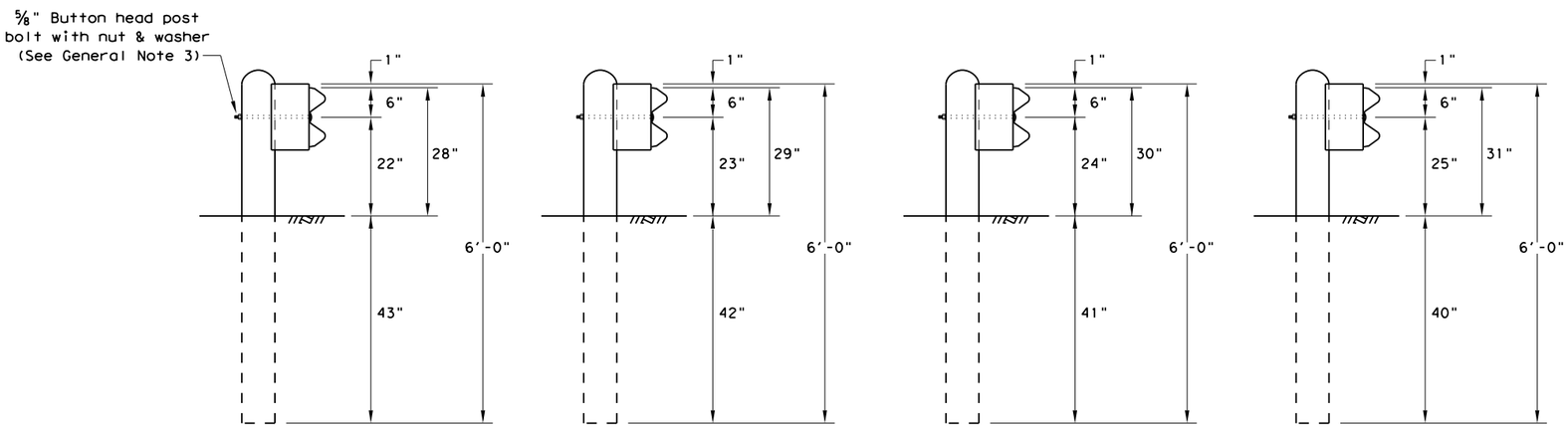
DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION A-A SECTION B-B SECTION C-C SECTION D-D

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steelpost) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and the Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are 5/8" x 1 1/4" with 5/8" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the GF(31)standard sheet for proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
9. Refer to GF(31) and T6 Standard Sheet for additional details.

Texas Department of Transportation

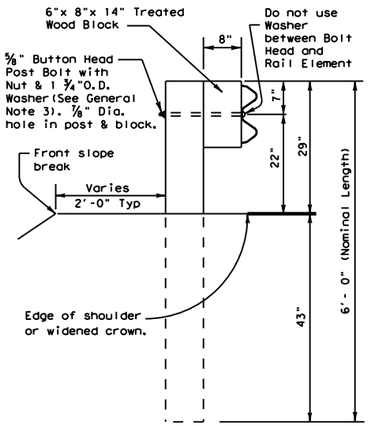
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T6)

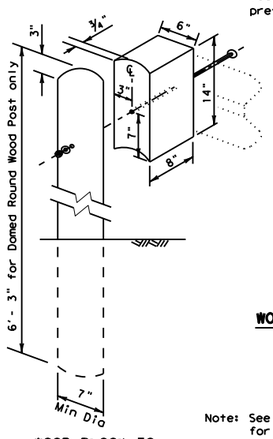
GF(31)T6-14

FILE: gf31t614.dgn	DN: TxDOT		CK: AM	DW: VP		CK:
©TxDOT: APRIL 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001		VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL			89	

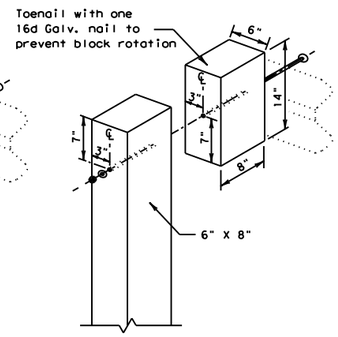
DATE:
FILE:



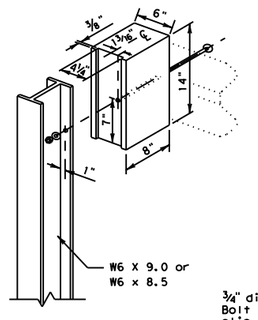
TYPICAL POST



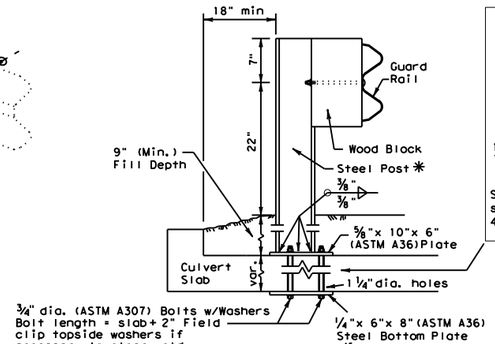
WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST

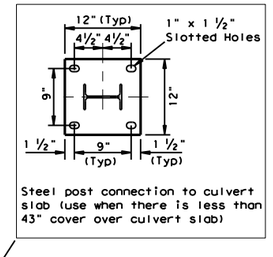


WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

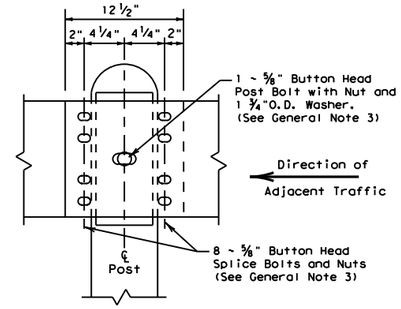


* LOW FILL CULVERT POST

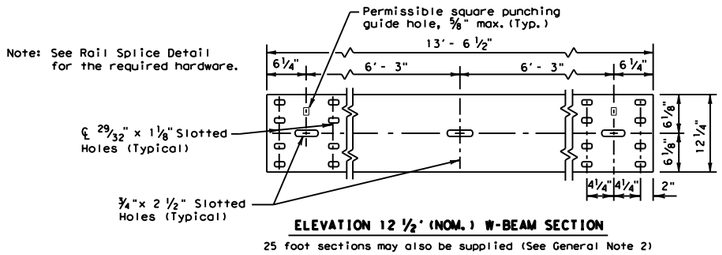
FOR USE ON NON-BRIDGE CLASS CULVERTS ONLY



* Post(s) may require field modifications to ensure proper guardrail height.

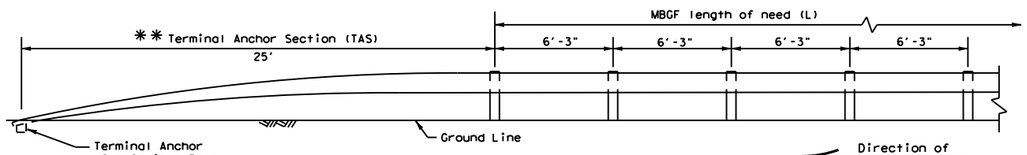


RAIL SPLICE DETAIL



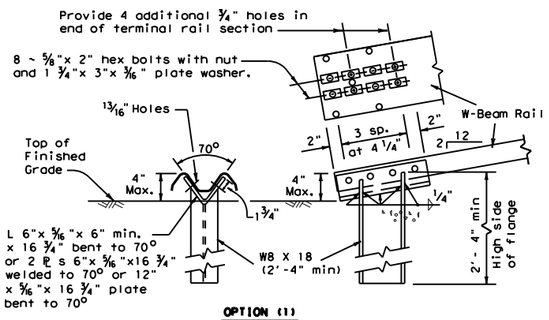
ELEVATION 12 1/2' (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

25 foot sections may also be supplied (See General Note 2)



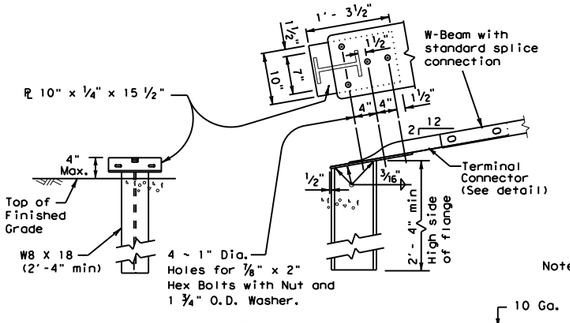
** TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION (TAS)

Terminal anchor sections are only for downstream use, when located outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.



OPTION (1)

Note: This anchor post requires four additional 3/4" holes (shop or field) in the rail member with eight 5/8" hex bolts with nut and plate washer.

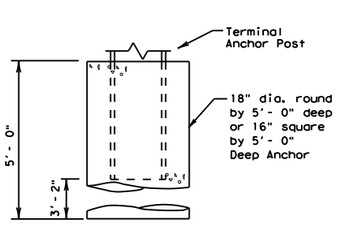


OPTION (2)

Note: This anchor post requires the use of the 10 ga. terminal connector with four 7/8" hex bolts with nut and washer.

TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS

(See General Note 11)



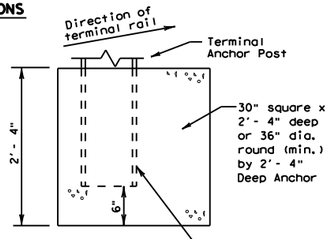
Notes:

Either concrete anchor may be used with either post option above.

No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.

Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.

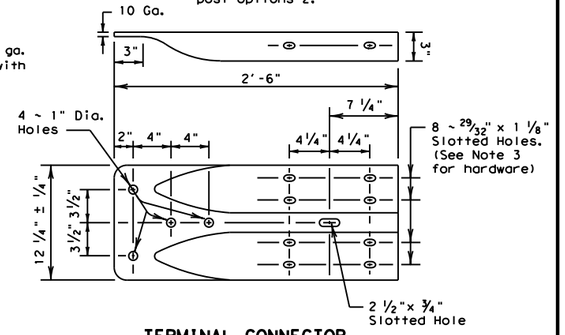
If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.



TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS

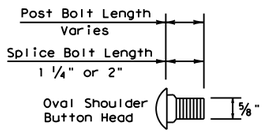
(See General Note 11)

Note: Terminal Connector to be used with terminal anchor post options 2.



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

For connection hardware to concrete rails, see the MBGF transition standards.



BUTTON HEAD BOLT

Post and Splice Bolts (See General Note 3)

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12 1/2 or 25 foot nominal lengths.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1 3/4" O.D.) washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are 5/8" x 1 1/4" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a 5/8" double recessed nut (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
5. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
6. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a slope rate of not more than 1V:10H.
7. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the block. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21 inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
8. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, 24" into the rock, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18", drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever is less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
9. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
10. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius.
11. The terminal anchor section (TAS) post shall be set in Class A concrete (unless otherwise shown in the plans) in accordance with Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete." Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal anchor section (TAS). Terminal anchor post to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS OR HIGHLY CONSTRAINED SITE CONDITIONS.

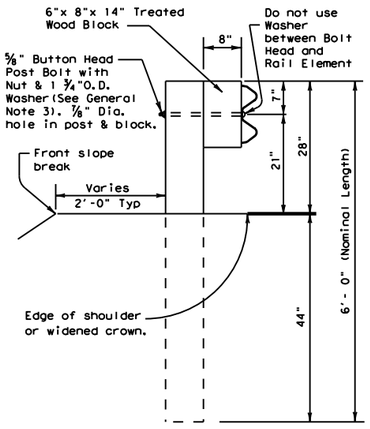
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

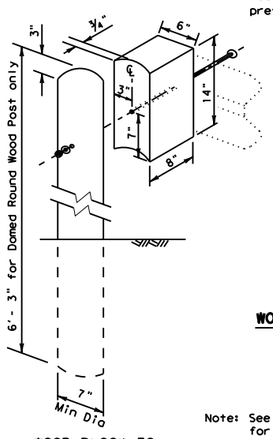
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

MBGF-19

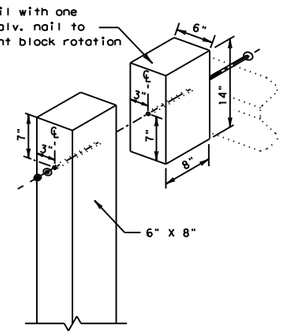
FILE: mbgf19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		90



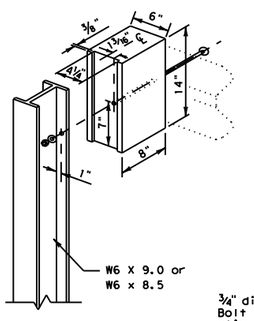
TYPICAL POST



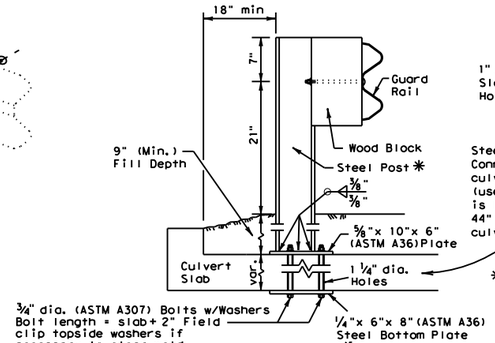
WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST

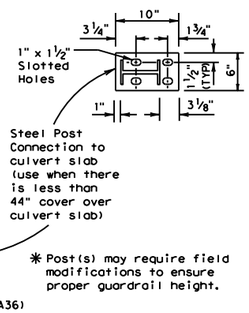


WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

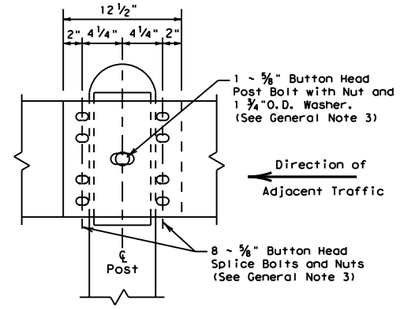


*** LOW FILL CULVERT POST**

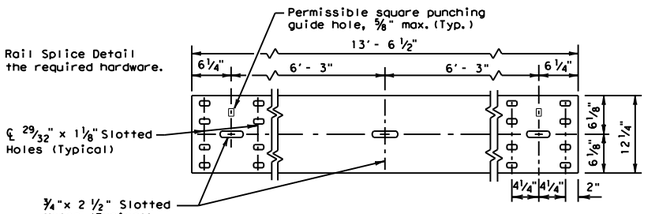
FOR USE ON NON-BRIDGE CLASS CULVERTS ONLY



* Post(s) may require field modifications to ensure proper guardrail height.



RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

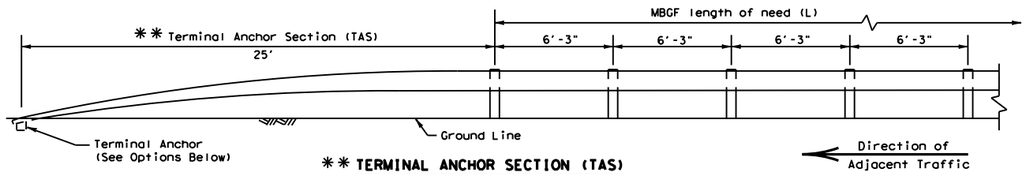


ELEVATION 12½' (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

25 foot sections may also be supplied (See General Note 2)

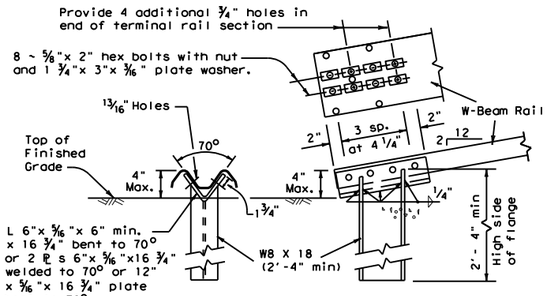
GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Steel posts to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1¾" O.D.) washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
5. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
6. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a slope rate of not more than 1V:10H.
7. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the block. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21 inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
8. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, 24" into the rock, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18", drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever is less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
9. Posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
10. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius.
11. The terminal anchor section (TAS) post shall be set in Class A concrete (unless otherwise shown in the plans) in accordance with Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete." Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal anchor section (TAS). Terminal anchor post to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.



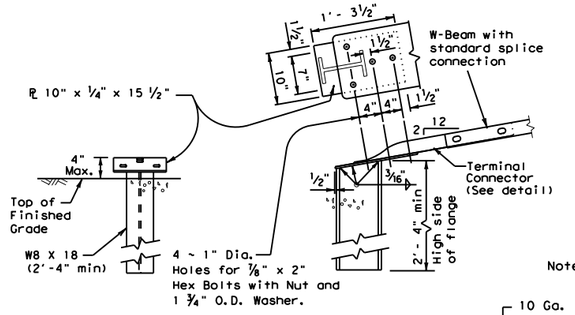
**** TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION (TAS)**

Terminal anchor sections are only for downstream use, when located outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.



OPTION (1)

Note: This anchor post requires four additional ¾" holes (shop or field) in the rail member with eight ⅝" hex bolts with nut and plate washer.

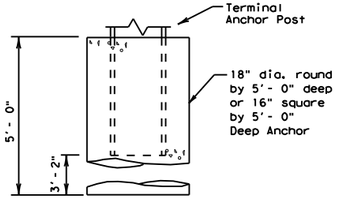


OPTION (2)

Note: This anchor post requires the use of the 10 ga. terminal connector with four ⅞" hex bolts with nut and washer.

TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS

(See General Note 11)



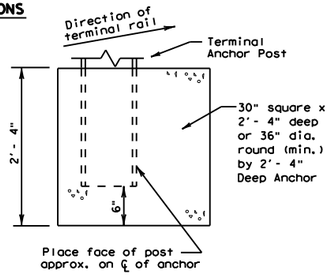
Notes:

Either concrete anchor may be used with either post option above.

No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.

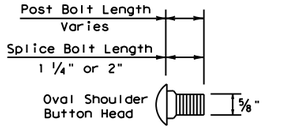
Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.

If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.



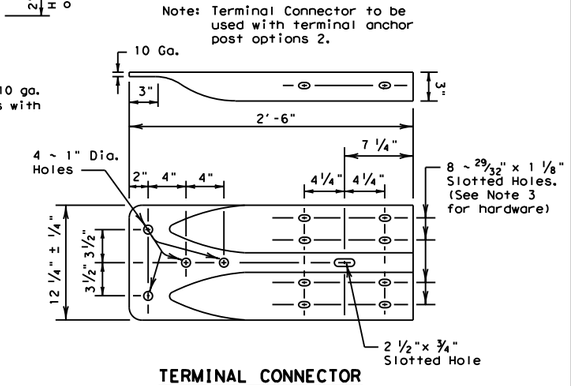
TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS

(See General Note 11)



BUTTON HEAD BOLT

Post and Splice Bolts (See General Note 3)



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

For connection hardware to concrete rails, see the MBGF transition standards.

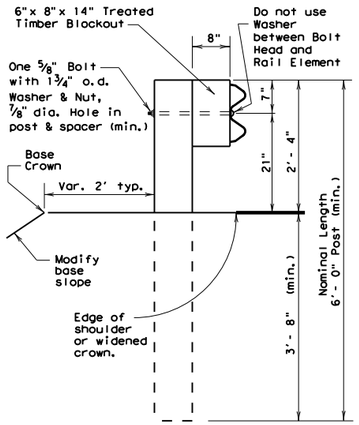
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

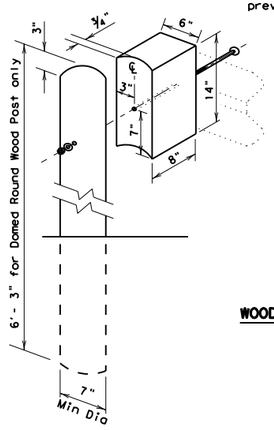
MBGF-09

FILE: mbgf09.dgn	DN: AM	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:	
©TxDOT JULY 1994	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				91
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

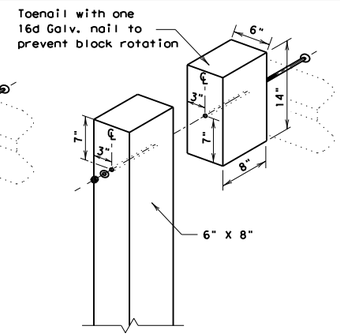
LEVELS DISPLAYED
1



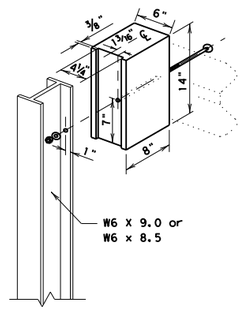
TYPICAL POST



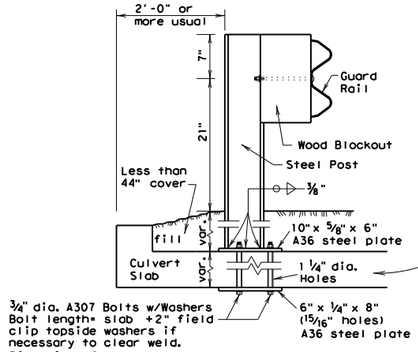
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



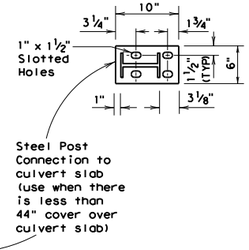
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL

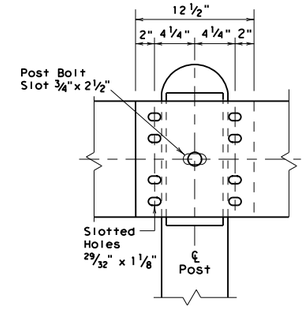


WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL

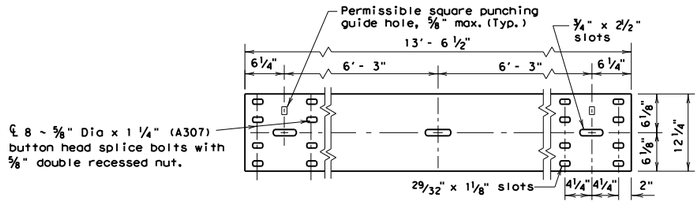


LOW FILL CULVERT POST MOUNTING OPTION





RAIL SPLICE

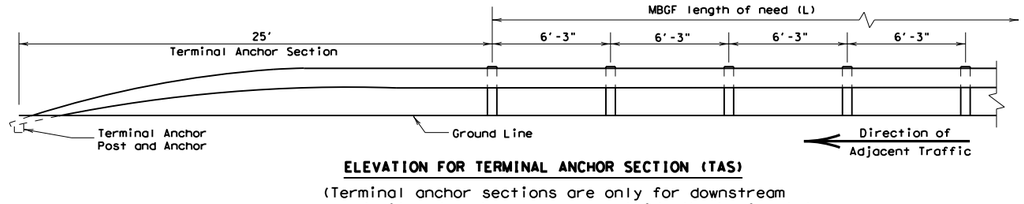


ELEVATION OF NOMINAL 12 1/2 FOOT GUARDRAIL

(25 foot sections may also be supplied)

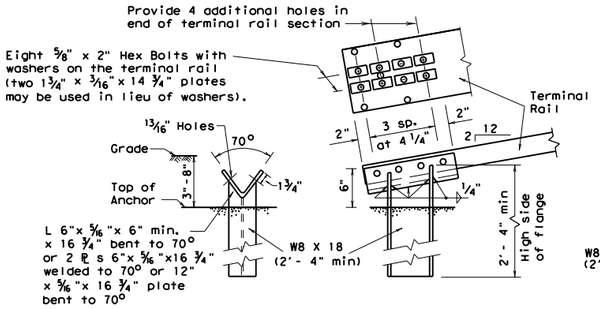
GENERAL NOTES

1. The exact position of guard fence shall be as shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Guard fence shall be transitioned to a smooth connection with other guard fence or structure railing as shown elsewhere on plans.
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans. The terminal connectors shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge. Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the Terminal Connector prior to ordering of materials.
3. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be blocked out so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the blockout. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21-inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
4. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, MBGF shall be placed with the face of rail directly above the shoulder edge (or curbface) except for upstream end treatments.
5. At the option of the Contractor, the rail elements for the guard fence may be furnished in either 12 1/2 or 25 foot nominal lengths with post bolt slots for connection to posts.
6. The terminal anchor post shall be set in Class "A" concrete in (unless otherwise shown on plans) in accordance with Item, "Portland Cement Concrete". Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal rail section and anchorage system.
7. An anchor other than to a terminal anchor post shall consist of a connection similar to the rail splice or similar to the terminal connector.
8. Galvanized washers used with the eight 5/8" splice bolts and nuts that are provided for terminal connectors and/or terminal anchor posts shall be 1 3/4"x 3"x 3/16", or 1" i.d. and 2" o.d. x 0.134" (ANSI B27.2) narrow Type A plain washers.
9. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150' radius.
10. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (A307) are 5/8"x 1 1/4" with a 5/8" double recessed nut. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, Metal for Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary.
11. Crown will be widened to accommodate guard fence.
12. If guardrail is placed on a side slope away from the pavement edge, then the slope rate between the edge of the pavement and the face of the barrier will be 1V:10H or flatter.
13. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.
14. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'-6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
15. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.

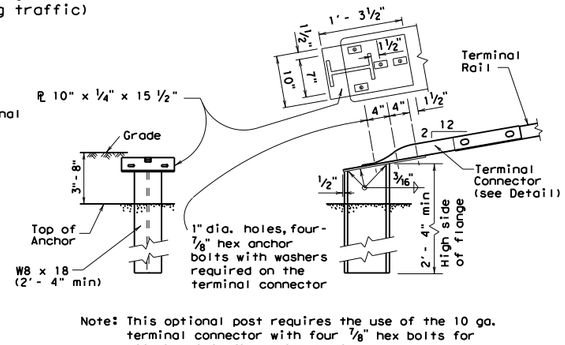


ELEVATION FOR TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION (TAS)

(Terminal anchor sections are only for downstream guardrail end anchorage usage outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic)

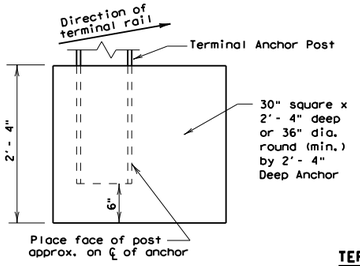


Note: This post requires four additional holes (shop or field) in the terminal rail member with eight 5/8" bolts and washer plates as shown for attachment.

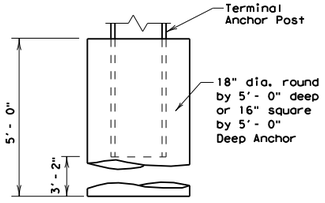


Note: This optional post requires the use of the 10 ga. terminal connector with four 7/8" hex bolts for attachment to the anchor post.

TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS



Notes:
- Either post may be used with either anchor.
- No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.
- Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.
- If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.



TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS

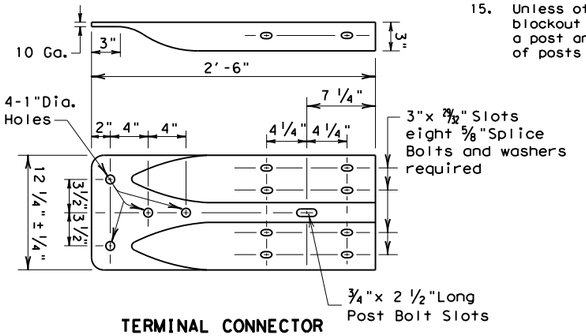
TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS

SPLICE BOLT

(A) 1 1/4" spacer to steel post hex bolt. 2" rail to spacer button head bolt.

(B) 5/8" hex bolts required for terminal connector

TERMINAL CONNECTOR : The terminal connector may also be used on the MBGF(TL2) transition (See MBGF(TL2) Standard Sheet), or on the downstream end of a concrete rail located outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (See BED Standard Sheet)



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

R = Radius
D = Diameter

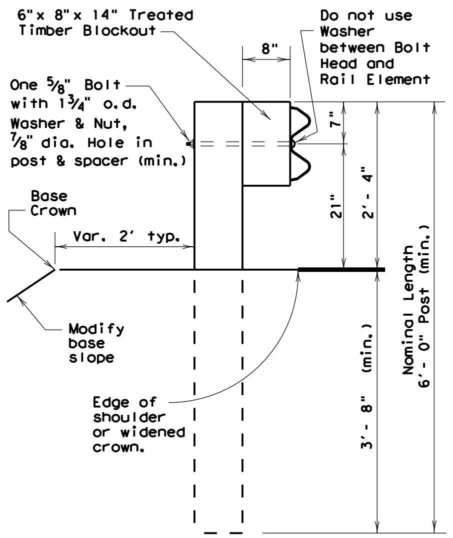
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

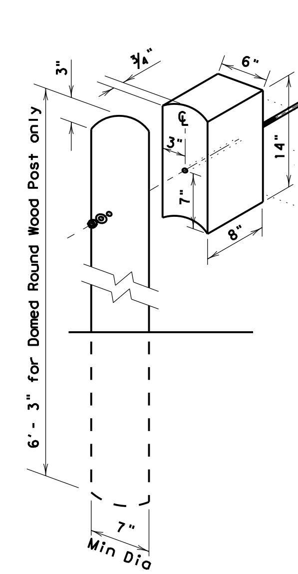
MBGF-03A

FILE: mbgf03a.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: RAR	CK: MAM	
©TxDOT JULY 1994	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				92
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

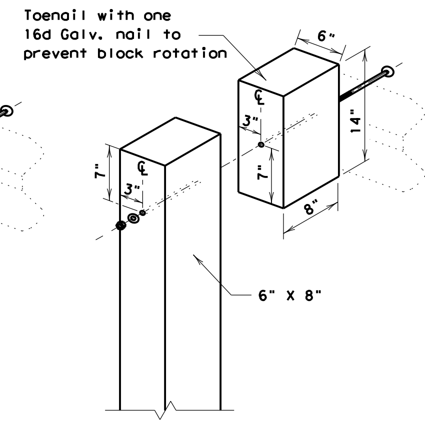
LEVELS DISPLAYED
1



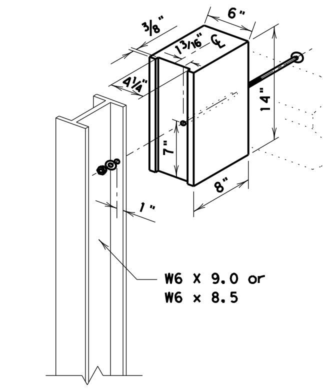
TYPICAL POST



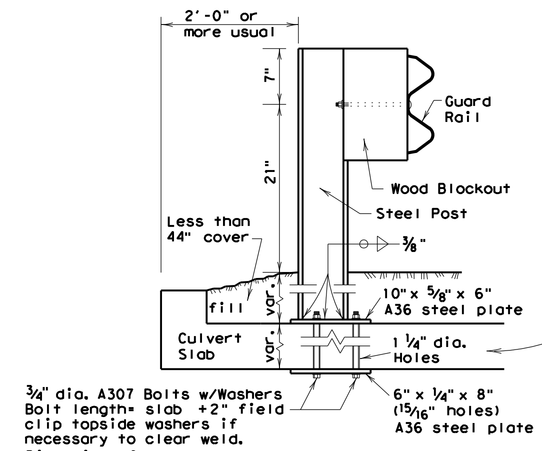
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



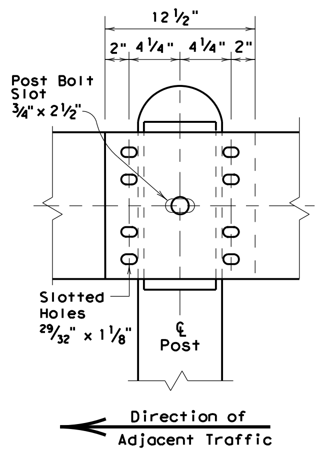
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL



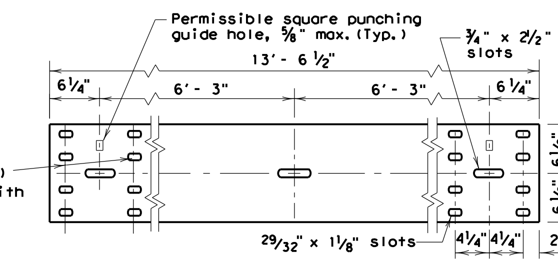
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL



LOW FILL CULVERT POST MOUNTING OPTION

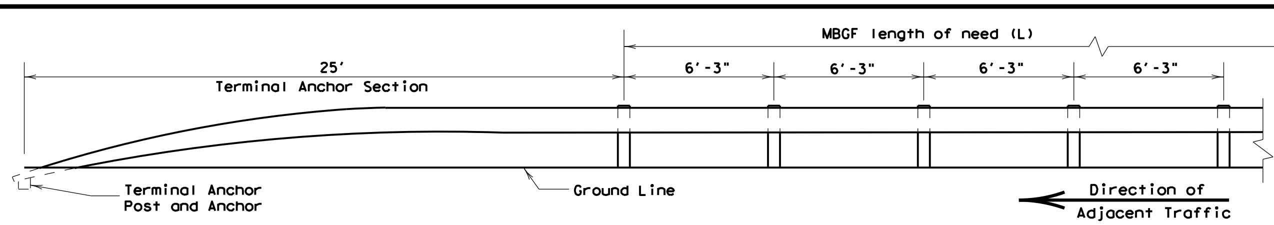


RAIL SPLICE



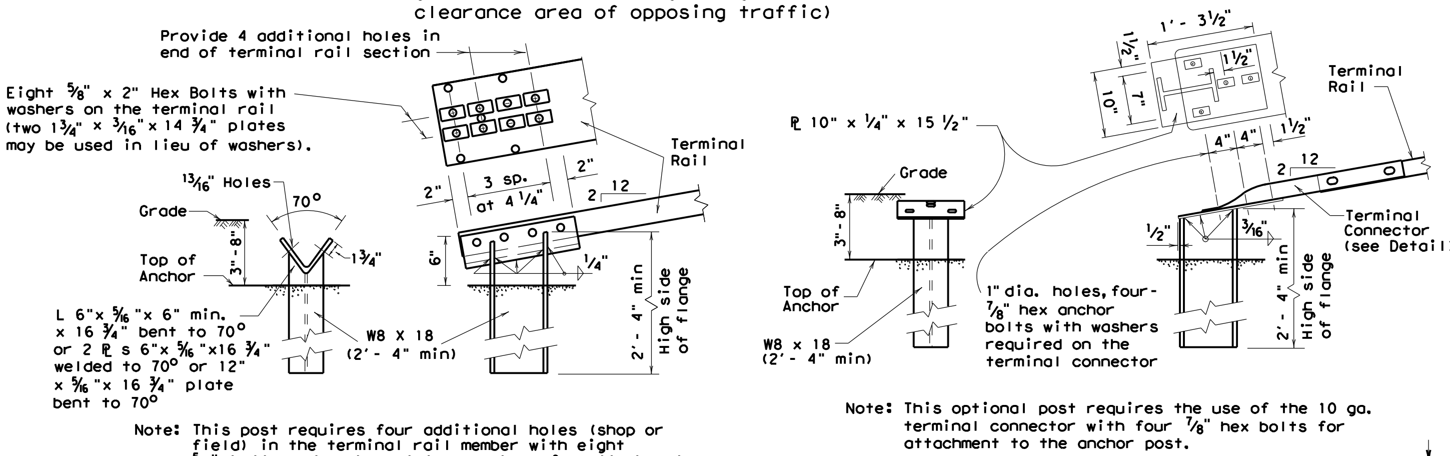
ELEVATION OF NOMINAL 12 1/2 FOOT GUARDRAIL

(25 foot sections may also be supplied)

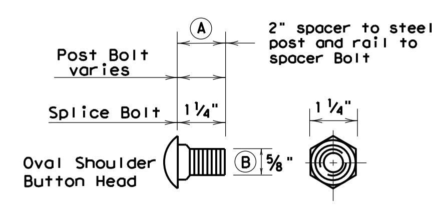


ELEVATION FOR TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION

(Terminal anchor sections are only for downstream guardrail end anchorage usage outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic)



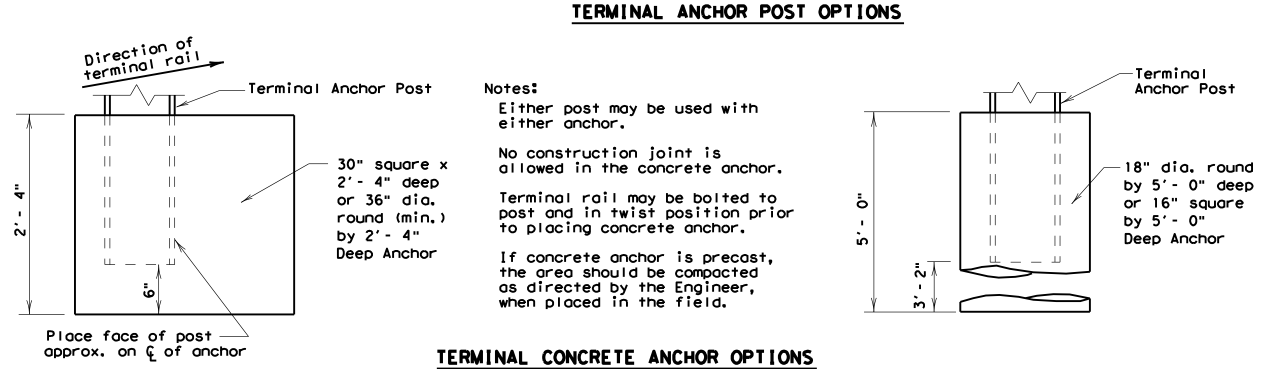
TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS



CONNECTOR DETAIL

(A) 1 1/4" spacer to steel post hex bolt. 2" rail to spacer button head bolt.

(B) (7/8" hex bolts required for terminal connector)



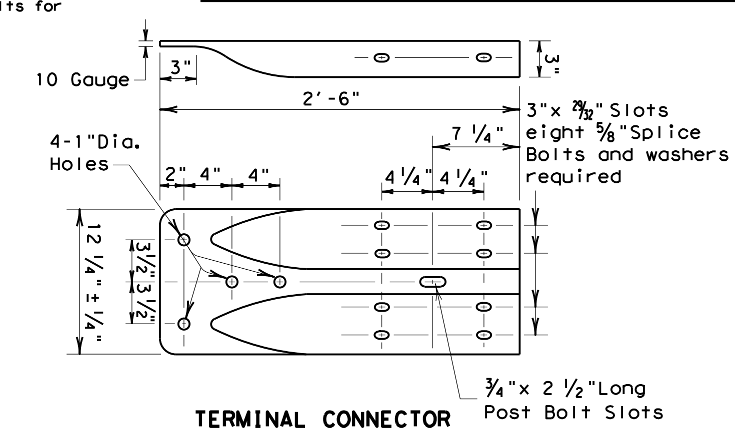
Notes:
Either post may be used with either anchor.

No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.

Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.

If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.

TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

GENERAL NOTES

1. The exact position of guard fence shall be as shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Guard fence shall be transitioned to a smooth connection with other guard fence or structure railing as shown elsewhere on plans.

2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans. The terminal connectors shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.
Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the Terminal Connector prior to ordering of materials.

3. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be blocked out so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the blockout. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21-inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.

4. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, MBGF shall be placed with the face of rail directly above the shoulder edge (or curbface) except for upstream end treatments.

5. At the option of the Contractor, the rail elements for the guard fence may be furnished in either 12 1/2 or 25 foot nominal lengths with post bolt slots for connection to posts.

6. The terminal anchor post shall be set in Class "A" concrete in (unless otherwise shown on plans) in accordance with Item,"Portland Cement Concrete". Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal rail section and anchorage system.

7. An anchor other than to a terminal anchor post shall consist of a connection similar to the rail splice or similar to the terminal connector.

8. Galvanized washers used with the eight 5/8" splice bolts and nuts that are provided for terminal connectors and/or terminal anchor posts shall be 1 3/4"x 3"x 3/16", or 1" i.d. and 2" o.d. x 0.134" (ANSI B27.2) narrow Type A plain washers.

9. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150' radius.

10. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (A307) are 5/8"x 1 1/4" with a 5/8" double recessed nut. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, Metal for Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary.

11. Crown will be widened to accommodate guard fence.

12. If guardrail is placed on a side slope away from the pavement edge, then the slope rate between the edge of the pavement and the face of the barrier will be 1V:10H or flatter.

13. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.

14. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'-6" or more as directed by the Engineer.

15. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.

R = Radius
D = Diameter

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

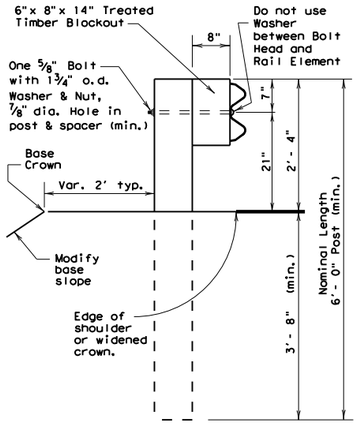
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

MBGF-03

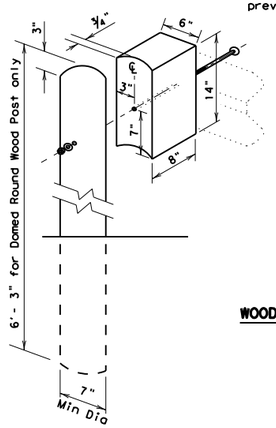
FILE: mbgf03.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: RAR	CK: MAM	NEG:
© TxDOT JULY 1994	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6			93
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT / JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89 / 001	VARS.

LEVELS DISPLAYED

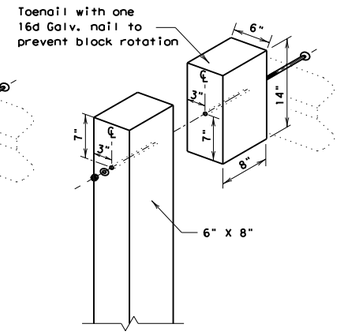
T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC*6457*89*001\... Post Standards\MBGF-03.dgn



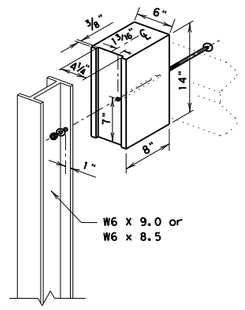
TYPICAL POST



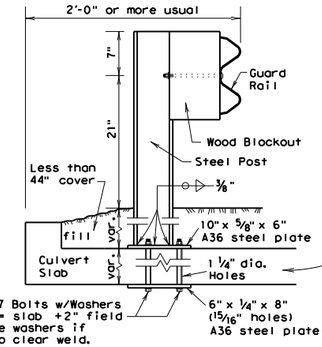
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



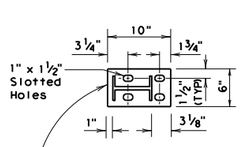
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL

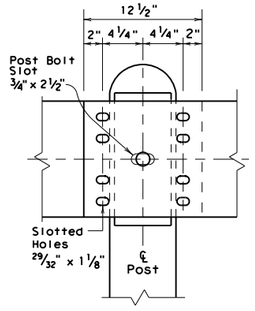


WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL

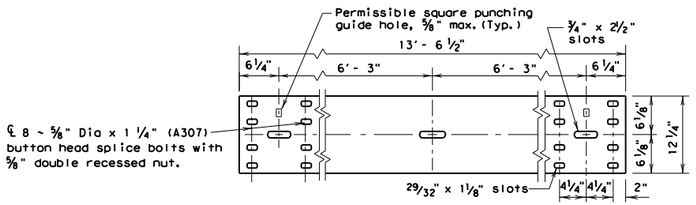


LOW FILL CULVERT POST MOUNTING OPTION



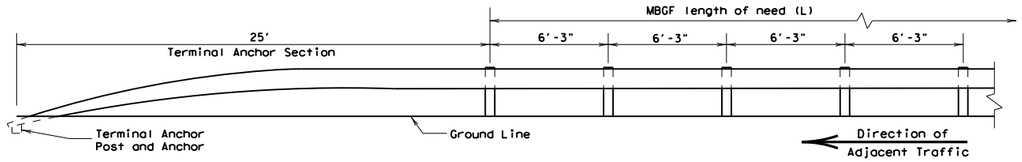


RAIL SPLICE



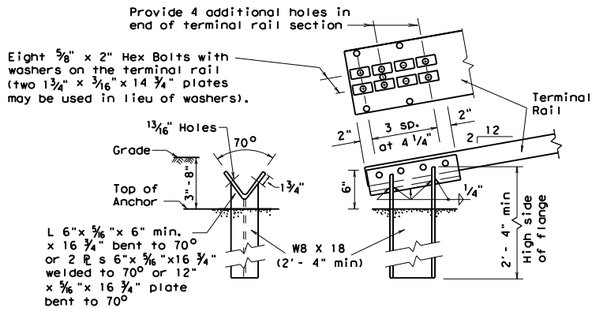
ELEVATION OF NOMINAL 12 ½ FOOT GUARD RAIL

(25 foot sections may also be supplied)

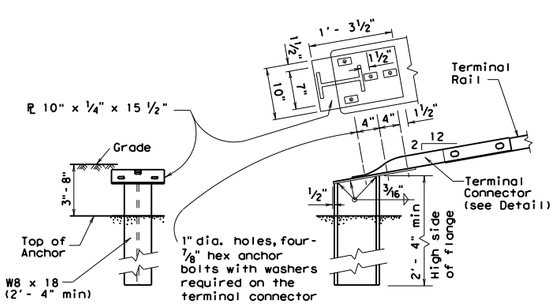


ELEVATION FOR TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION

(Terminal anchor sections are only for downstream guardrail end anchorage usage outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic)

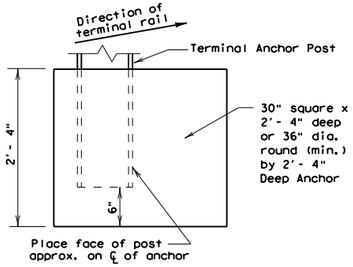


Note: This post requires four additional holes (shop or field) in the terminal rail member with eight 5/8" bolts and washer plates as shown for attachment.



Note: This optional post requires the use of the 10 ga. terminal connector with four 7/8" hex bolts for attachment to the anchor post.

TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS

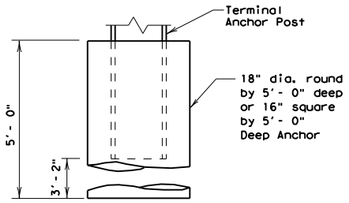


Notes: Either post may be used with either anchor.

No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.

Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.

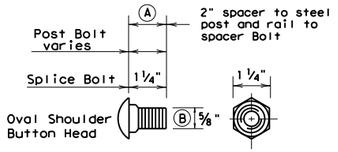
If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.



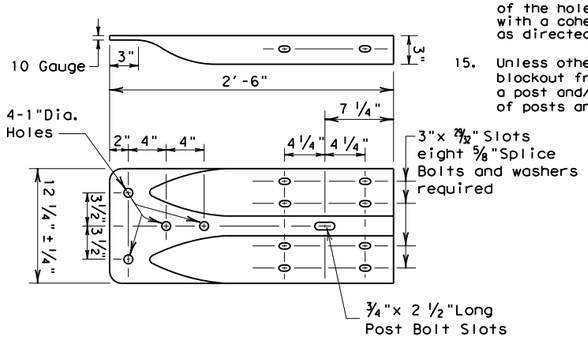
TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS

Ⓐ 1 ¼" spacer to steel post hex bolt. 2" rail to spacer button head bolt.

Ⓑ (⅞" hex bolts required for terminal connector)



CONNECTOR DETAIL



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

R = Radius
D = Diameter

GENERAL NOTES

1. The exact position of guard fence shall be as shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Guard fence shall be transitioned to a smooth connection with other guard fence or structure railing as shown elsewhere on plans.
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans. The terminal connectors shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge. Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the Terminal Connector prior to ordering of materials.
3. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be blocked out so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the blockout. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21-inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
4. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, MBGF shall be placed with the face of rail directly above the shoulder edge (or curbface) except for upstream end treatments.
5. At the option of the Contractor, the rail elements for the guard fence may be furnished in either 12 ½ or 25 foot nominal lengths with post bolt slots for connection to posts.
6. The terminal anchor post shall be set in Class "A" concrete in (unless otherwise shown on plans) in accordance with Item, "Portland Cement Concrete". Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal rail section and anchorage system.
7. An anchor other than to a terminal anchor post shall consist of a connection similar to the rail splice or similar to the terminal connector.
8. Galvanized washers used with the eight 5/8" splice bolts and nuts that are provided for terminal connectors and/or terminal anchor posts shall be 1 3/4"x 3"x 3/16", or 1" i.d. and 2" o.d. x 0.134" (ANSI B27.2) narrow Type A plain washers.
9. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150' radius.
10. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than ¾" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (A307) are ⅝"x 1 ¼" with a ⅝" double recessed nut. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, Metal for Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary.
11. Crown will be widened to accommodate guard fence.
12. If guardrail is placed on a side slope away from the pavement edge, then the slope rate between the edge of the pavement and the face of the barrier will be 1V:10H or flatter.
13. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.
14. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'-6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
15. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.

LEVELS DISPLAYED

1		3	4	5	6				9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16																
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																	
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48																	
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63																		

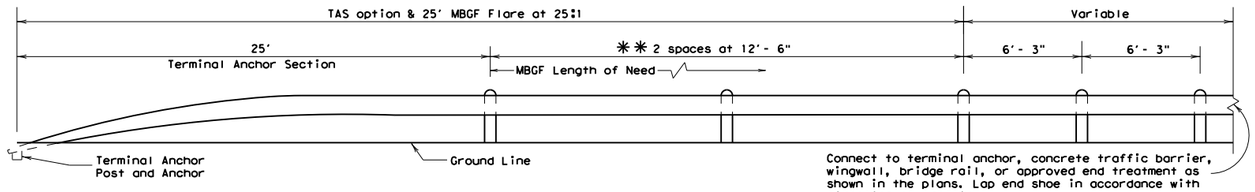
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

MBGF-01

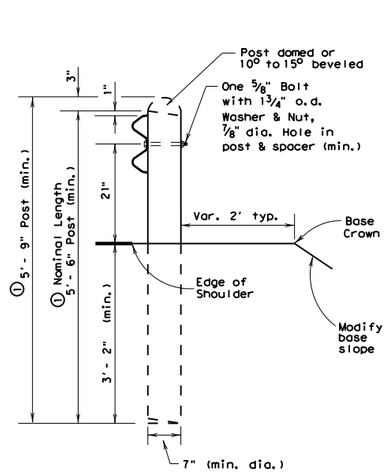
FILE: mbgf01.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: RAR	CK: MAM	NEG:	
©TxDOT JULY 1994	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6				94
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

** Post spacing of 6'- 3" may be used on the downstream (from a traffic flow standpoint) end of MBGF placed on roadways with one-way traffic operations.

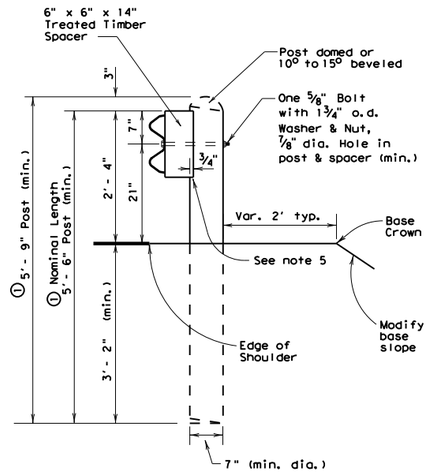


ELEVATION

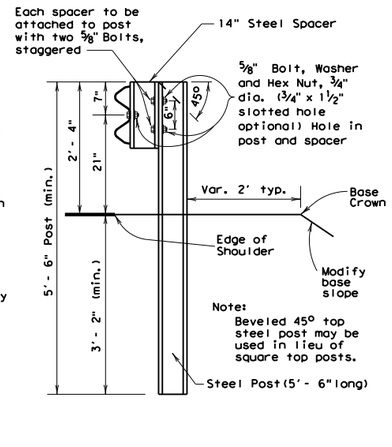
Note ①: Where a nominal length of 6'- 0" is specified as acceptable elsewhere in the plans, these dimensions shall be increased by 0'- 6". The additional length should be specified only on roadways where future ACP overlays and adjustments of the rail height on the same posts are likely.



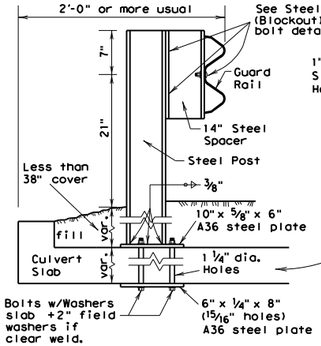
WOOD POST



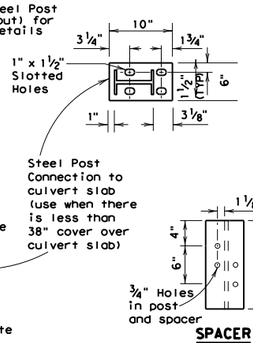
WOOD POST (Blockout)



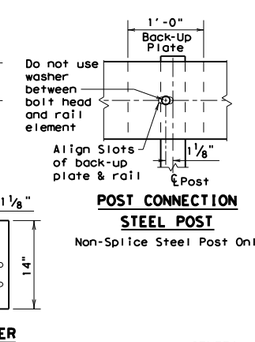
STEEL POST (Blockout)



LOW FILL CULVERT POST MOUNTING OPTION

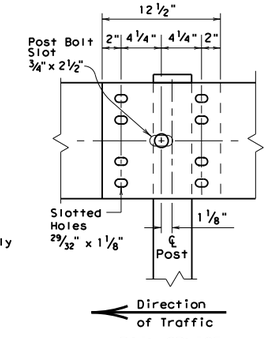


SPACER

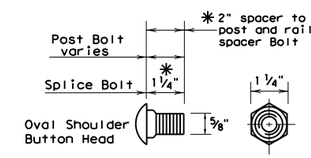


POST CONNECTION STEEL POST

Non-Splice Steel Post Only



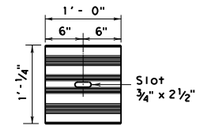
RAIL SPLICE



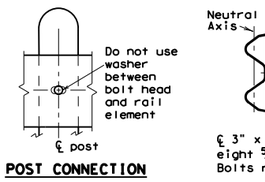
CONNECTOR DETAIL

(7/8" Hex Bolts required for terminal connector)

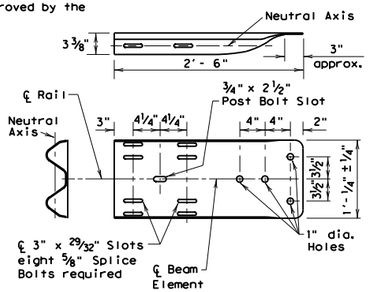
* Or as approved by the Engineer



BACK-UP PLATE

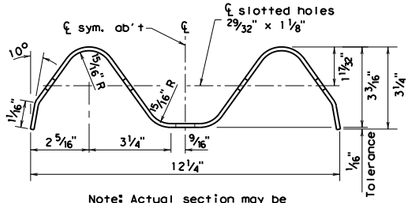


POST CONNECTION WOOD POST



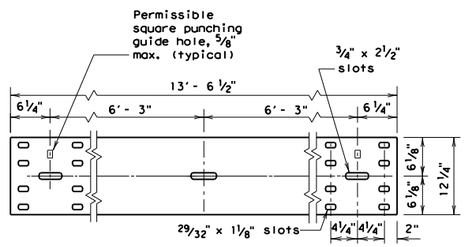
TERMINAL CONNECTOR

(10 Gauge Minimum)



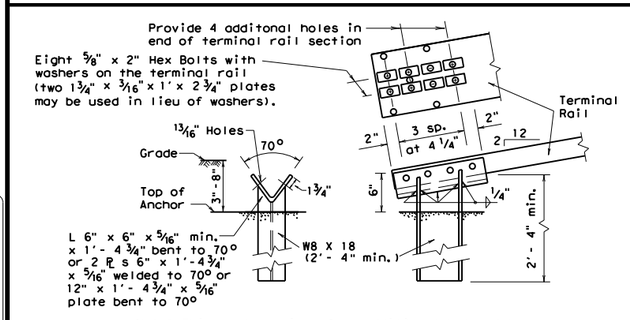
Note: Actual section may be slightly different depending upon the manufacturer.

SECTION THRU GUARD RAIL

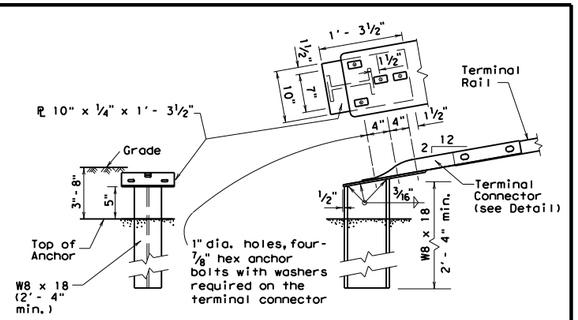


ELEVATION OF NOMINAL 12 1/2 FOOT GUARD RAIL

(25 foot sections may also be supplied)

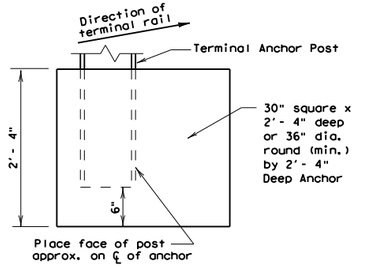


Note: This post requires four additional holes (shop or field) in the terminal rail member with eight 5/8" bolts and washer plates as shown for attachment.



Note: This optional post requires the use of the 10 ga. terminal connector with four 7/8" hex bolts for attachment to the anchor post.

TERMINAL ANCHOR POST OPTIONS

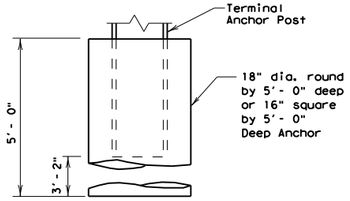


Notes: Either post may be used with either anchor.

No construction joint is allowed in the concrete anchor.

Terminal rail may be bolted to post and in twist position prior to placing concrete anchor.

If concrete anchor is precast, the area should be compacted as directed by the Engineer, when placed in the field.



TERMINAL CONCRETE ANCHOR OPTIONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. The exact position of guard fence shall be as shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Guard fence shall be transitioned to a smooth connection with other guard fence or structure railing as shown elsewhere on plans.
2. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be blocked out so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of rail. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21-inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
3. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, MBGF shall be placed with the face of rail directly above the shoulder edge (or curbface) except the 25' Terminal Anchor Section and adjacent 25' or MBGF shall be flared at 25:1 (longitudinal:lateral) to provide a 2'- offset between buried anchor and shoulder edge (or curbface). Flaring the 25' Terminal Anchor and adjacent 25' MBGF is optional for one-way traffic conditions on the downstream end of guard fence.
4. At the option of the Contractor, the rail elements for the guard fence may be furnished in either 12 1/2 or 25 foot nominal lengths with post bolt slots for connection to posts.
5. Timber posts may be beveled from 10 to 15 degrees on the top of both ends with high side of top of post placed toward the roadway or they may be domed. When blockout guard fence is specified elsewhere in the plans, a 6"x 6"x 14" treated timber spacer of yellow pine shall be used with wood posts. When "blocked out", the upper portion of the post shall be notched 3/8" to provide flat surface for timber spacer. A tolerance of ±1/8" will be permitted on the notched portion of the post. Routing the timber spacer may be used in lieu of notching the post. The depth of routing shall be 3/4" at the center of radius ±1/8".
6. Steel posts shall be blocked out. Steel posts and spacers shall meet the requirements of ASTM A-36 (W6 x 9.0 or W6 x 8.5). Bolt holes shall be approximately centered between web and edge of flange of spacers and posts.
7. Post spacing will be 6'-3" except that the first post will be 25' from the terminal anchor post and the next two posts spaced at 12'-6" with a minimum of 8 posts adjacent to structures spaced at 3'-1 1/2" and posts adjacent to Type T6 bridge rail are spaced at 6'- 3". Post spacing adjacent to structures may vary as shown on bridge rail details or as directed by the Engineer.
8. The upper 10" (minimum) of the terminal anchor post and all steel fittings thereon shall be galvanized.
9. The terminal anchor post shall be set in Class "A" concrete in (unless otherwise shown on plans) in accordance with Item, "Portland Cement Concrete". Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal rail section and anchorage system.
10. An anchor other than to a terminal anchor post shall consist of a connection similar to the rail splice or similar to the terminal connector.
11. Back-up plates shall be provided at intermediate (non-splice) steel posts. Back-up plates shall conform to the materials and galvanizing requirements specified for the rail element, and shall be of the same nominal thickness as the rail element used.
12. Washers used with the eight 5/8" splice bolts and nuts that are provided for terminal connectors and/or terminal anchor posts shall be 1 3/4"x 3"x 3/16", or 1" i.d. and 2" o.d. x 0.134" (ANSI B27.2) narrow Type A plain washers.
13. The 10 gauge terminal connectors must be used with the optional terminal anchor post. Either anchor post may be used with either concrete anchor.
14. Welded steel posts and spacers shall meet the requirements of ASTM A-36. The flange width and thickness, web thickness, and depth of welded posts and spacers shall equal or exceed the dimensions of a standard rolled W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9.0.
15. Special fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150' radius.
16. Bolts shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. (Button head bolts may be used instead of hex bolts when specified by the Engineer.) Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accodance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of MBGF or Terminal Anchor Section.
17. Crown will be widened to accommodate guard fence.
18. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'-6" or more as directed by the Engineer. Timber posts shall not be set in concrete.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

"USE FOR REPAIRS ONLY"

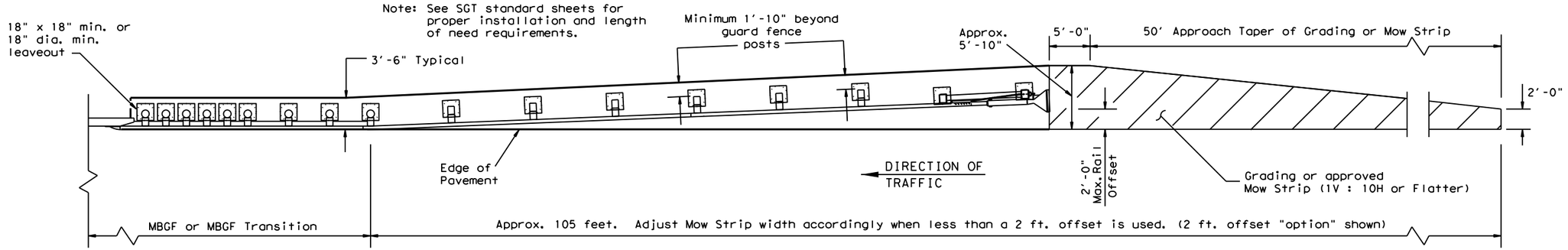
MBGF-94

© TxDOT JULY 1994	DN: TCM	CK: TCM	DW: BCD	CK: -		NEG NO.:	A6
MODIFICATIONS	STATE DISTRICT	FEDERAL REGION	RMC PROJECT				SHEET
	SAT	6					95
	COUNTY			CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL			6457	89	001	VARS.

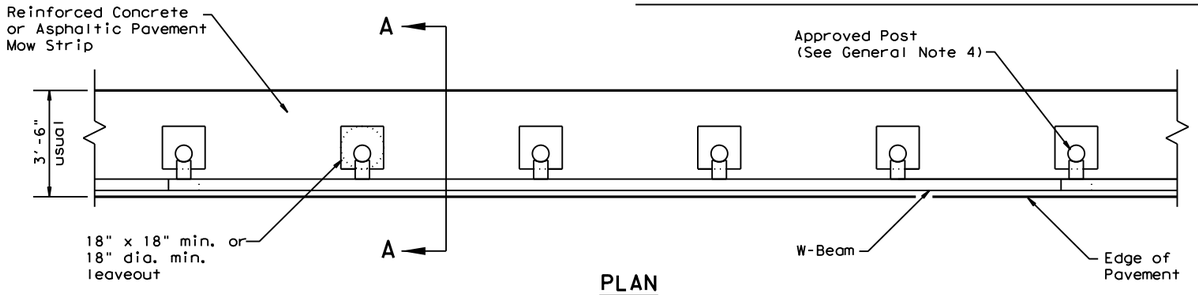
LEVELS DISPLAYED
1 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 21 31 41 51 61
17 18 19 20 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 32
33 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48
49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63

ACC: /usc/d481303
FILE: MBGF94.DGN

DATE:
FILE:

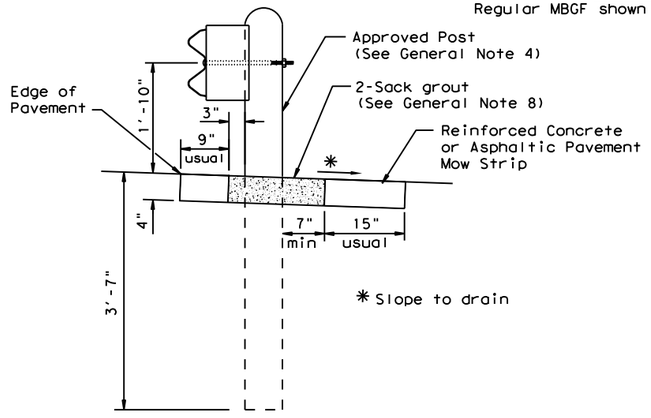


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



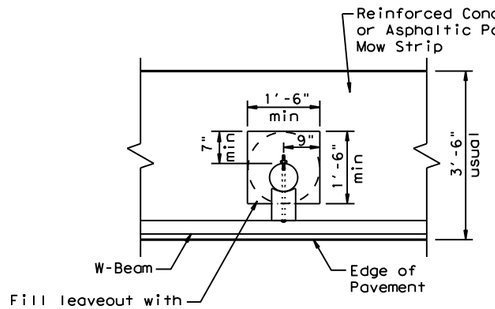
PLAN

Regular MBGF shown with Mow Strip



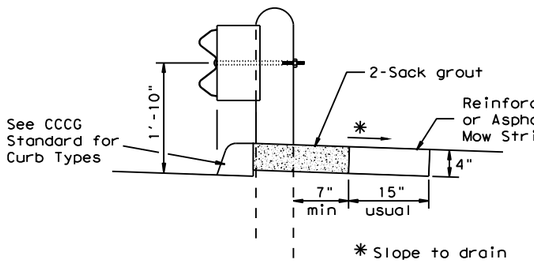
SECTION A-A

Typical



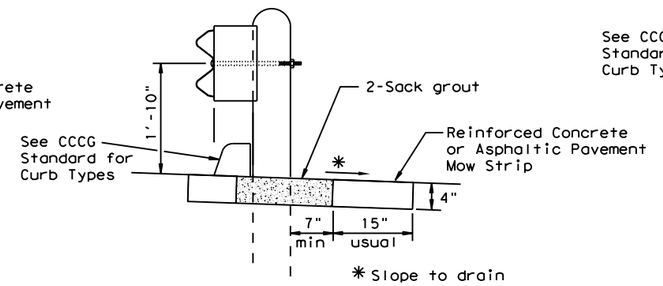
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.



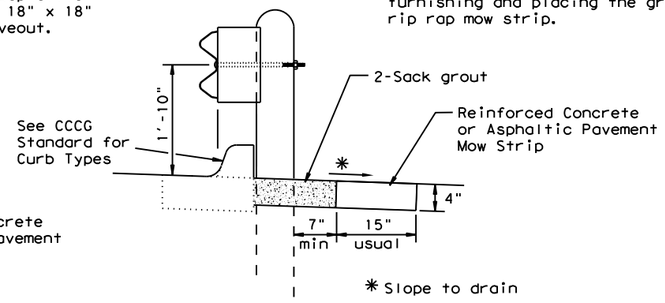
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated. As directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item of work. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of the item, and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown on the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leaveout behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be shown elsewhere in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Depth of mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leaveouts for posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture (1 part cement, 5 parts water, and 14 parts sand by volume) with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 120 psi or less. Provide grout of a consistency that will flow into and completly fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay Item of rip rap mow strip.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

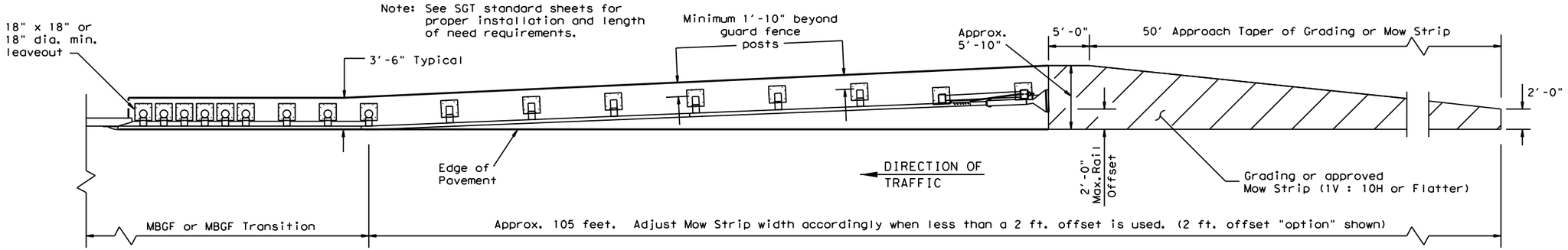
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

(MOW STRIP)

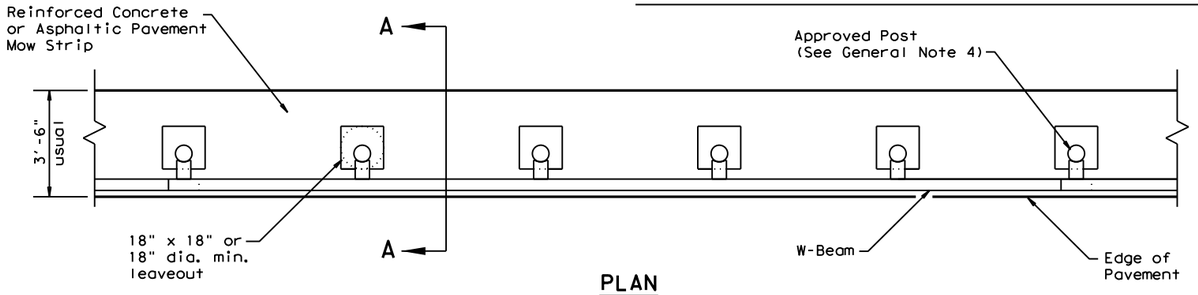
MBGF (MS)-19

FILE: mbgfms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TXDOT	CK: CL
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		96

DATE:
FILE:

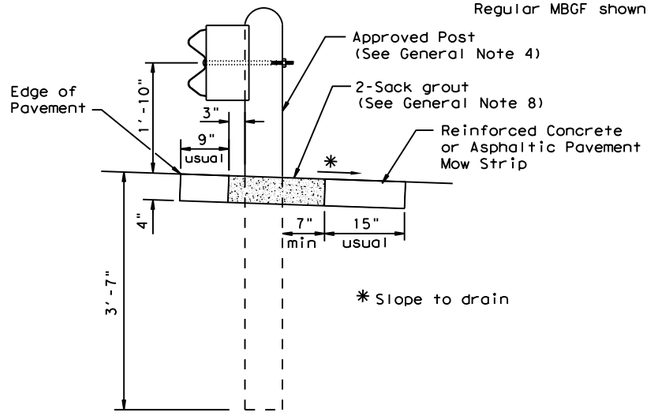


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



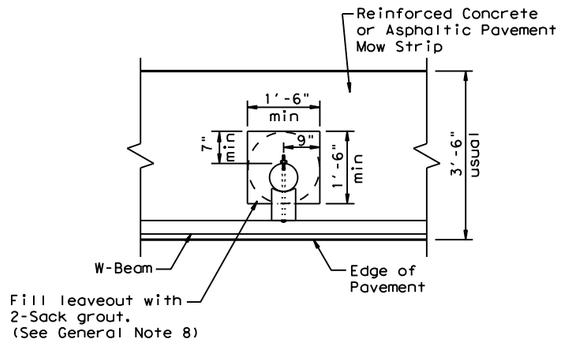
PLAN

Regular MBGF shown with Mow Strip



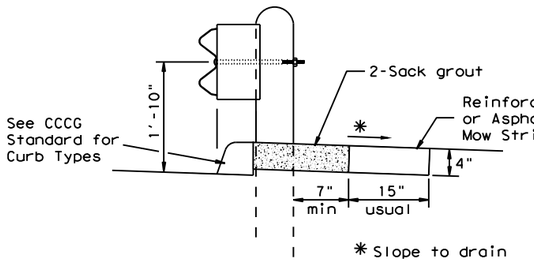
SECTION A-A

Typical



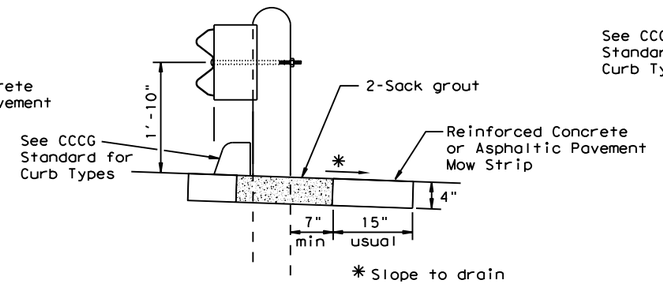
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.



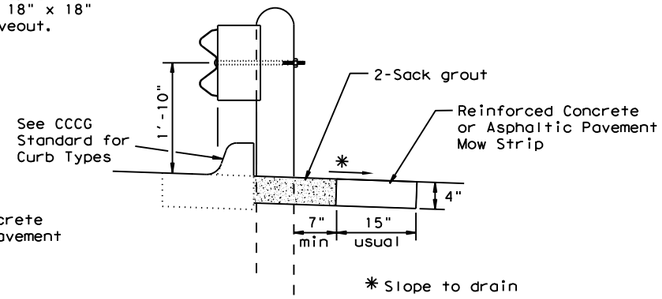
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated. As directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

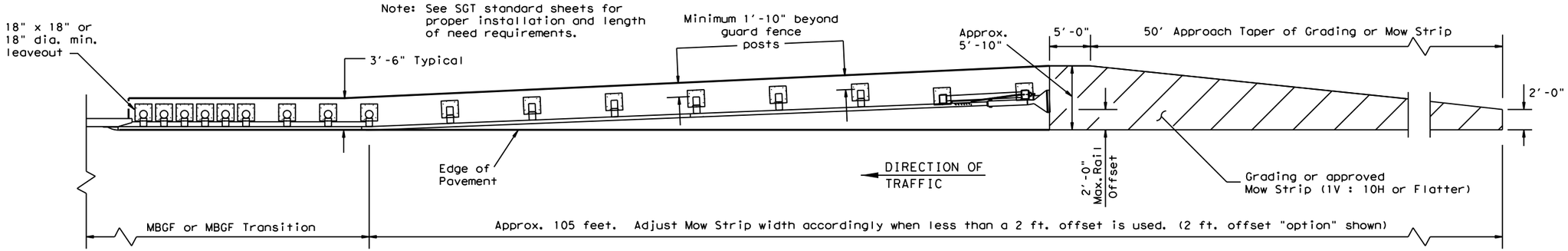
1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item of work. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of the item, and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown on the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leaveout behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be shown elsewhere in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Depth of mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leaveouts for post.
8. The leaveouts shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture and placed in accordance with Section 421.2.F, "Mortar and Grout." Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be considered subsidiary to the pay item of asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

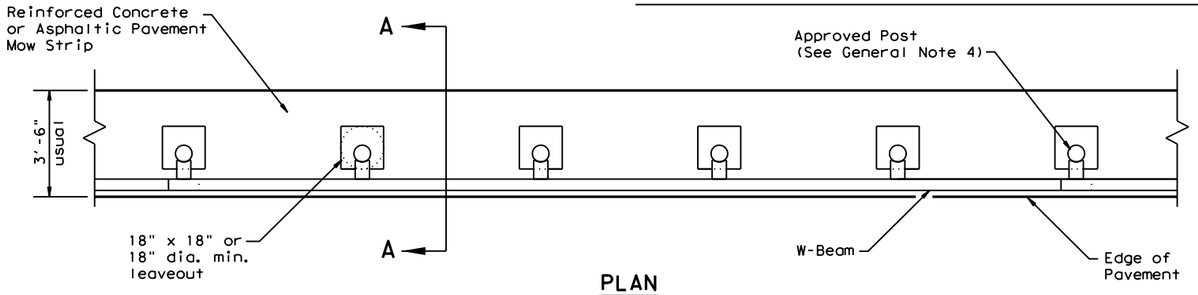
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(MOW STRIP)
MBGF (MS)-11

FILE: mbgfms11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK: VP
©TxDOT April 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-2011	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		97

DATE:
FILE:

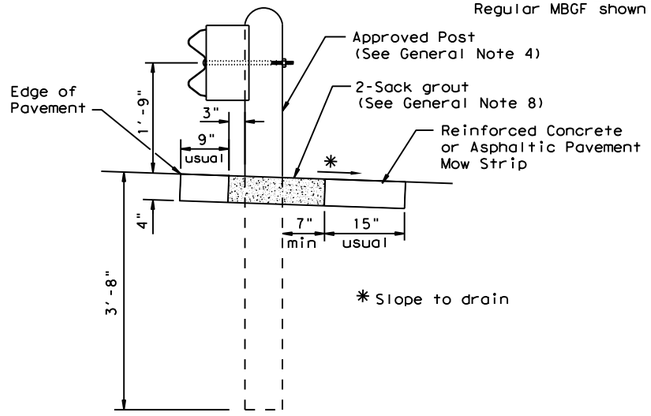


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



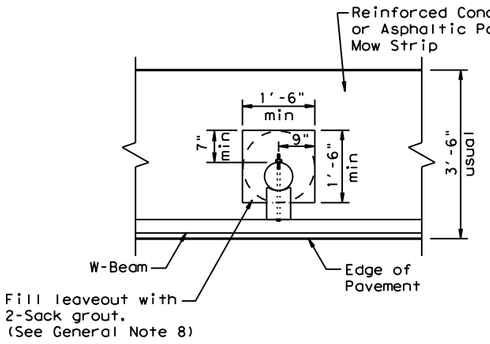
PLAN

Regular MBGF shown with Mow Strip



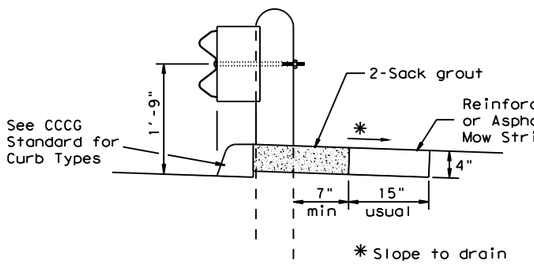
SECTION A-A

Typical



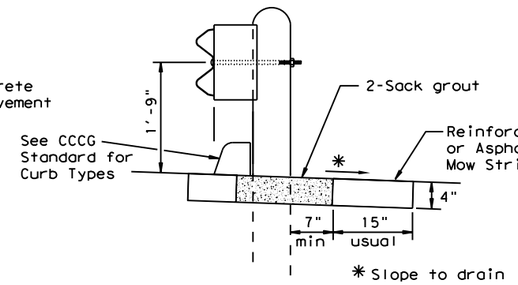
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.



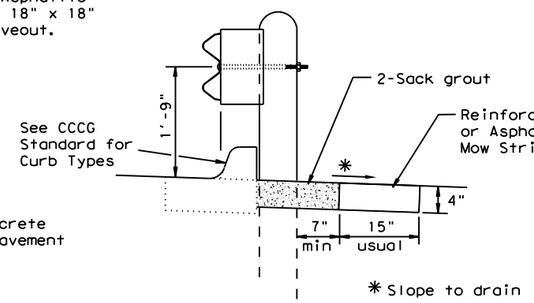
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated. As directed by the Engineer.

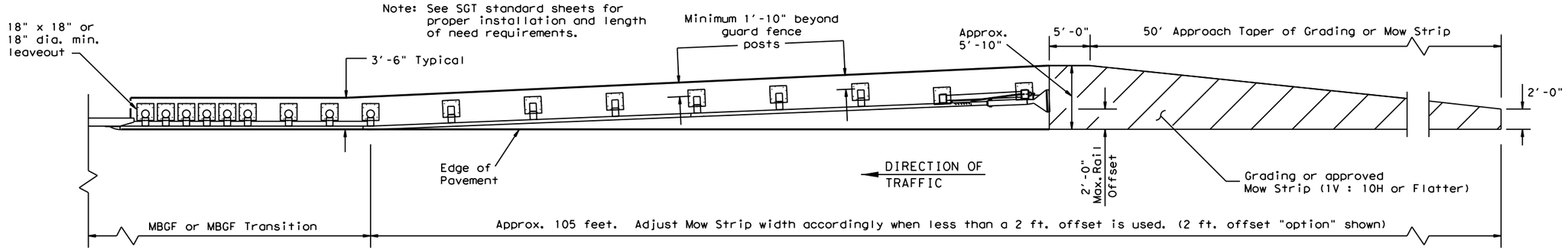
GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item of work. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of the item, and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown on the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leaveout behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be shown elsewhere in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Depth of mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leaveouts for post.
8. The leaveouts shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture and placed in accordance with Section 421.2.F, "Mortar and Grout." Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be considered subsidiary to the pay item of asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete.

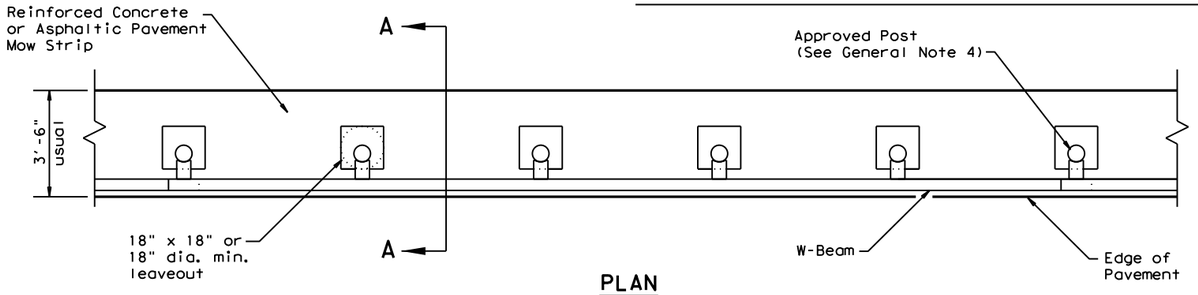
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(MOW STRIP)
MBGF (MS)-10

FILE: mbgfms10.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT April 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		98

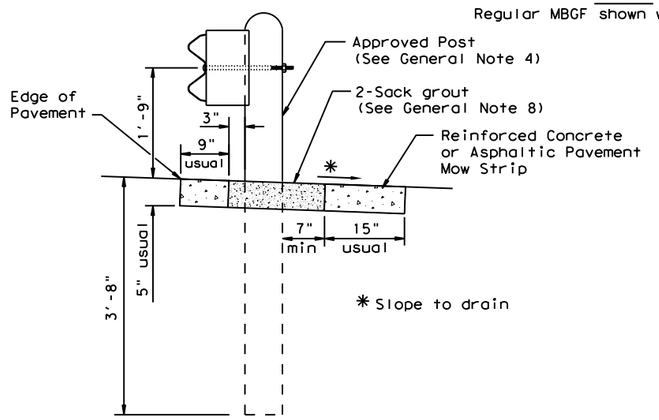


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



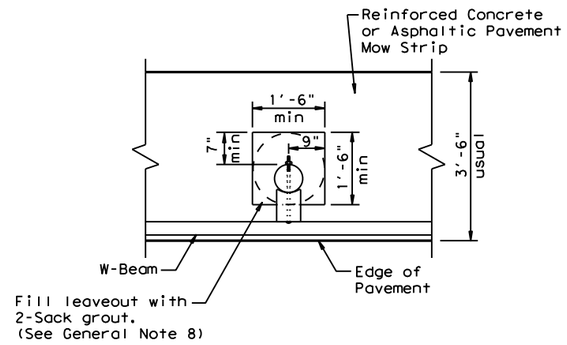
PLAN

Regular MBGF shown with Mow Strip



SECTION A-A

Typical



MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.

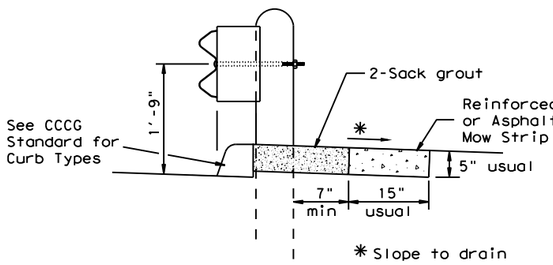
Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated. As directed by the Engineer.

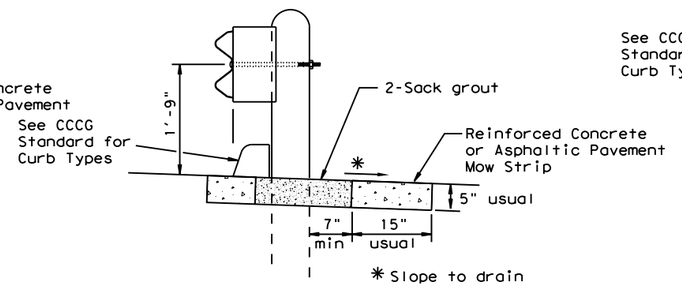
GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments (See SGT standards for proper SGT installation).
2. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item of work. Asphaltic pavement shall meet the requirements of and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown on the plans. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap".
3. The leaveout behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. The type of approved post will be shown elsewhere in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Depth of mow strip may vary, (5" usual, 8" maximum).
7. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete will include leaveouts for post.
8. The leaveouts shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture and placed in accordance with Section 421.2.F, "Mortar and Grout." Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be considered subsidiary to the pay item of asphaltic pavement or reinforced concrete.



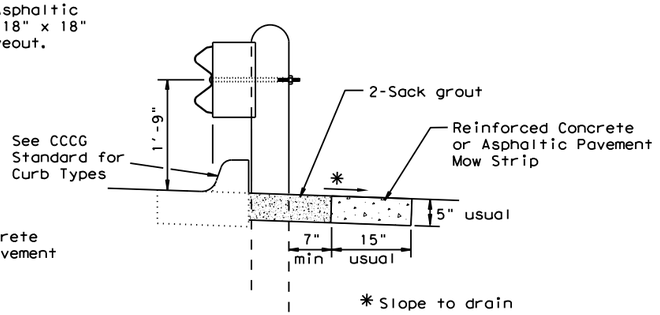
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment through out the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

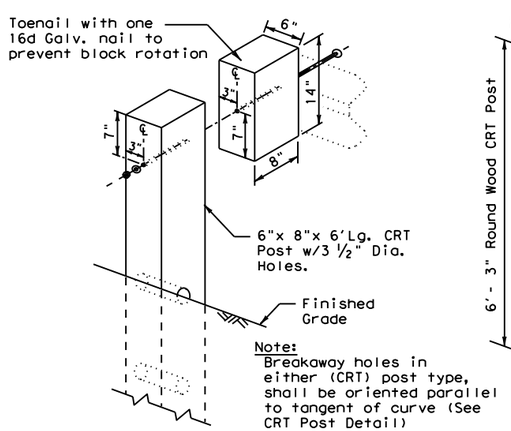
(MOW STRIP)

MBGF (MS)-09

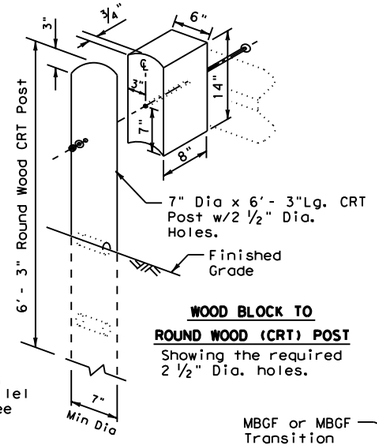
FILE: mbgfms09.dgn	DN: AM	CK: AM	DW: BGD	CK:	
©TxDOT April 2003	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				99
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

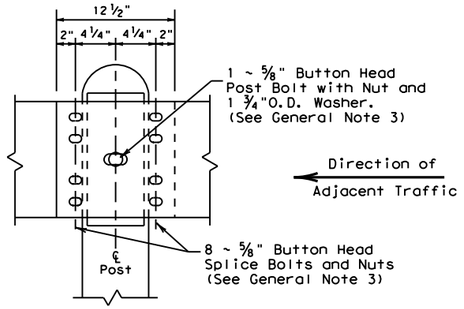
DATE:
FILE:



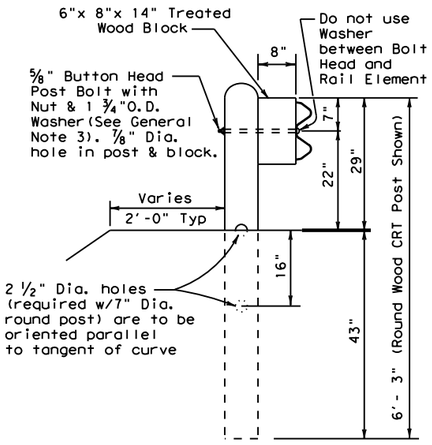
WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD (CRT) POST
Showing the required 3 ½" Dia. holes.



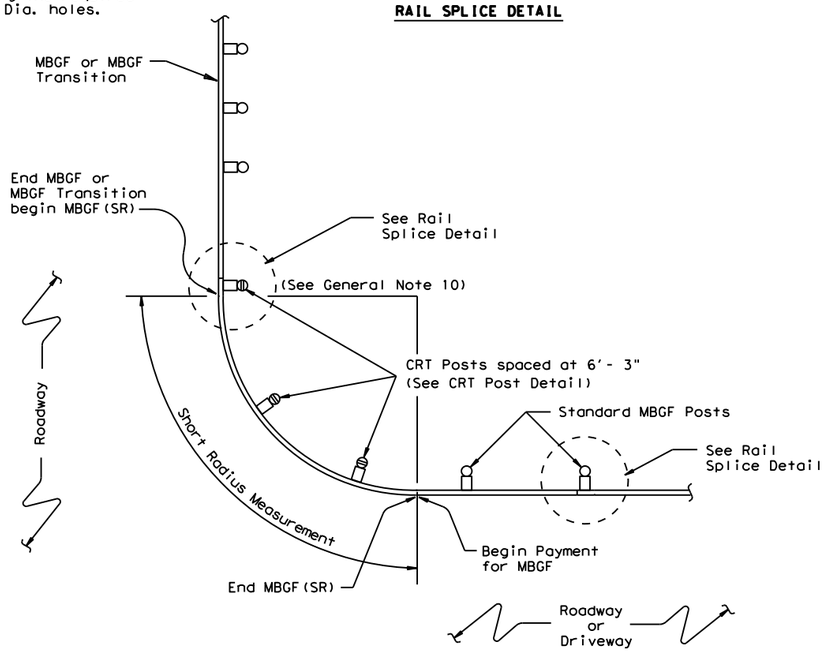
WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD (CRT) POST
Showing the required 2 ½" Dia. holes.



RAIL SPLICE DETAIL



(CRT) POST DETAIL
CONTROLLED RELEASE TERMINAL POST
Two or more wood CRT post(s) are required at any radius installation located at intersecting roadways or driveways.



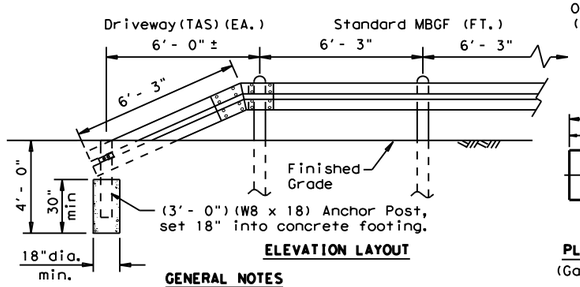
PLAN VIEW
SHOWING TYPICAL RADIUS
The required radius is shown elsewhere on the plans.

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of (CRT) post (round wood post, or rectangular wood post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of MBGF shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Steel posts are not permitted at CRT post positions.
3. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540,"Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 12 ½ or 25 foot nominal lengths.
4. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and Type A (1 ¾" O.D.)washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" (or 2" long at triple rail splices) with a ⅝" double recessed nut (ASTM A563).
5. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.
6. Crown shall be widened to accommodate the Metal Beam Guard Fence.
7. The lateral approach to the guard fence, shall have a slope rate of not more than 1V:10H.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, guard fence placed in the vicinity of curbs shall be positioned so that the face of curb is located directly below or behind the face of the block. Rail placed over curbs shall be installed so that the post bolt is located approximately 21 inches above the gutter pan or roadway surface.
9. If solid rock is encountered within 0 to 18" of the finished grade, drill a 22" dia. hole, 24" into the rock, or drill two 12" dia. front to back overlapping holes, 24" into the rock. If solid rock is encountered below 18",drill a 12" dia. hole, 12" into the rock or to the standard embedment depth, whichever is less. Any excess post length, after meeting these depths, may be field cut to ensure proper guardrail mounting height. Backfill with a cohesionless material.
10. Guardrail posts shall not be set in concrete, of any depth.
11. Special rail fabrication will be required at installations having a curvature of less than 150 ft. radius. The required radius shall be shown on the plans.
12. The terminal anchor section (TAS) post shall be set in Class A concrete (unless otherwise shown in the plans) in accordance with Item 421,"Hydraulic Cement Concrete." Concrete shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the terminal anchor section (TAS). Terminal anchor post to be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
13. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210,"Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.

"DRIVEWAY" TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION

Only for use within driveway locations, where a standard (TAS) Terminal Anchor Section can not be installed.



ELEVATION LAYOUT

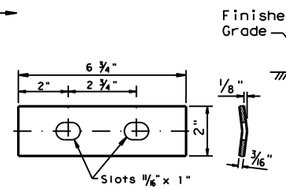
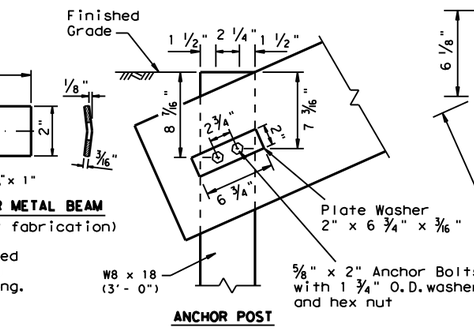
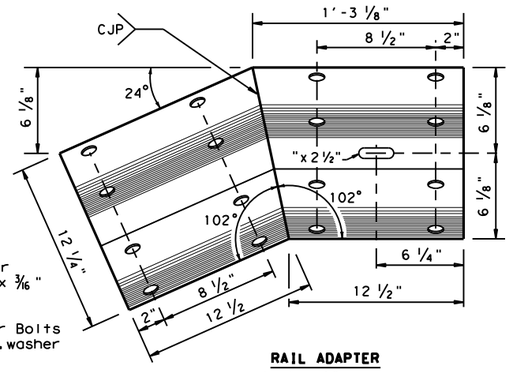


PLATE WASHER FOR METAL BEAM
(Galvanized after fabrication)



ANCHOR POST



RAIL ADAPTER
Rail - 10 gauge
(Galvanized after fabrication)

GENERAL NOTES

1. The "Driveway" Terminal Anchor Section is ONLY to be used within driveway locations, where the ROW is limited and a standard 25 ft.(TAS)Terminal Anchor Section, is too long.
2. Terminal anchor post shall be set in Class A concrete.
3. All steel shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS OR HIGHLY CONSTRAINED SITE CONDITIONS.

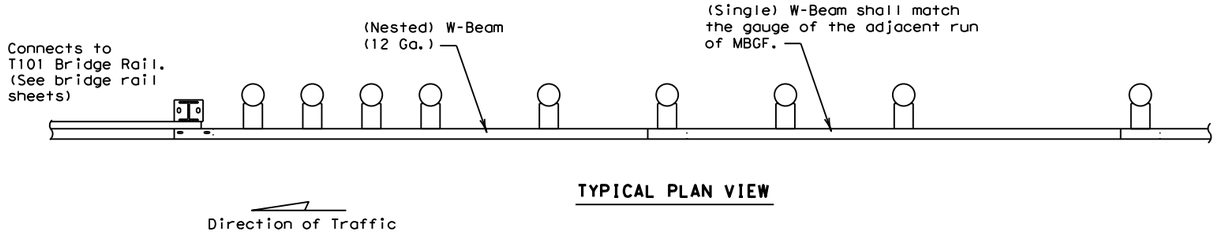
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

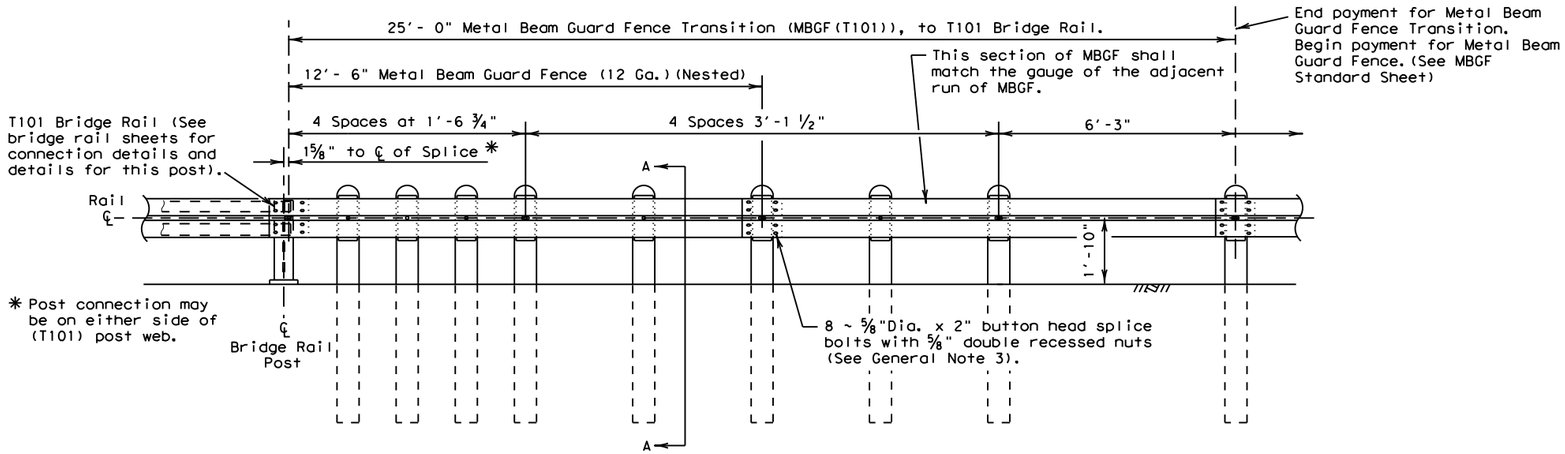
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(SHORT RADIUS)
MBGF(SR)-19

FILE: mbgfsr19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		100

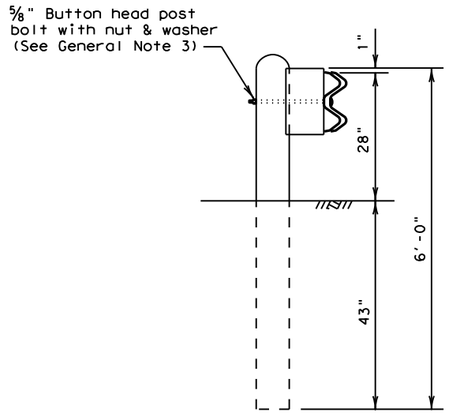
DATE:
FILE:



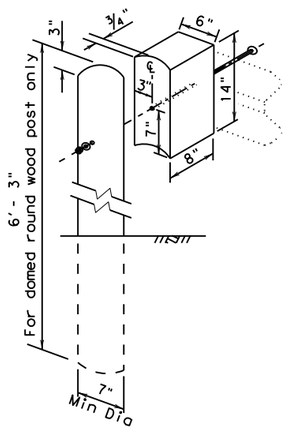
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



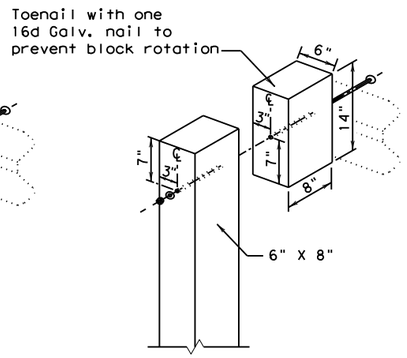
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW



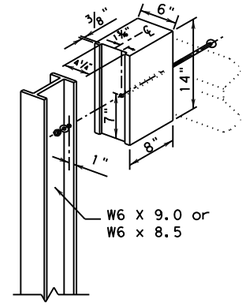
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and the Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are 5/8" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with a 5/8" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
8. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation

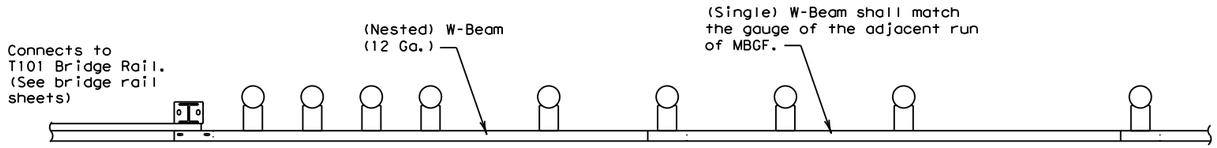
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

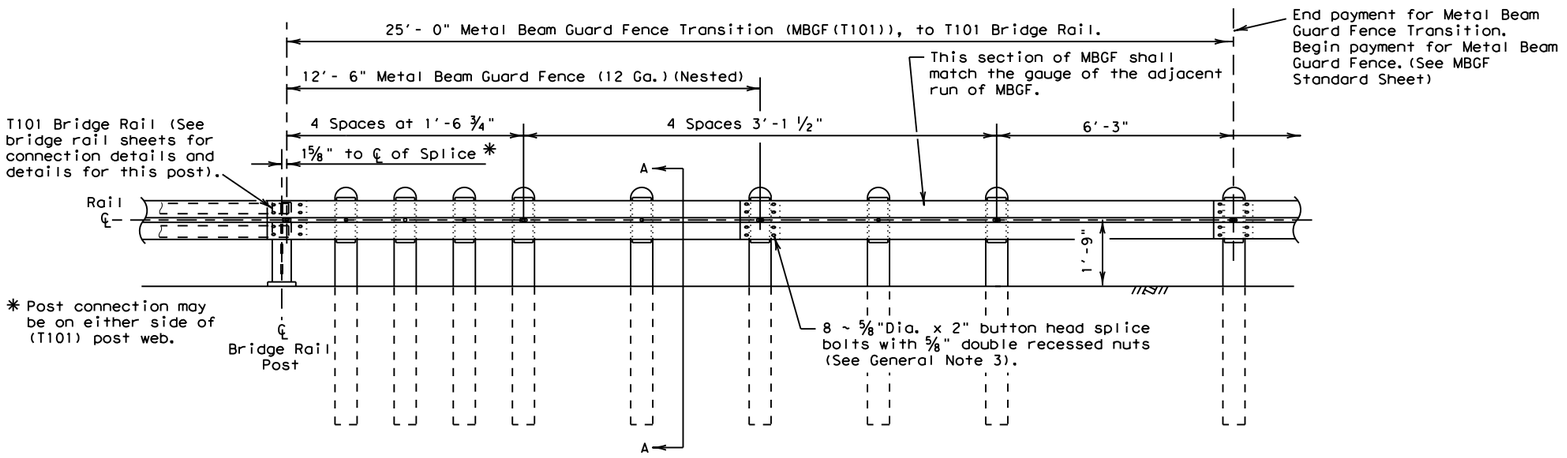
(T101 BRIDGE RAIL)

MBGF(T101)-19

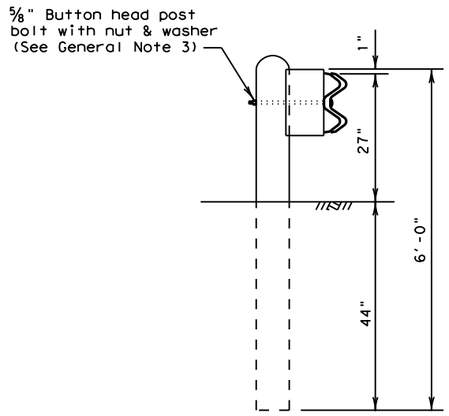
FILE: mbgft10119.dgn	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM	DW: BD		CK: VP
	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001		VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL			101	



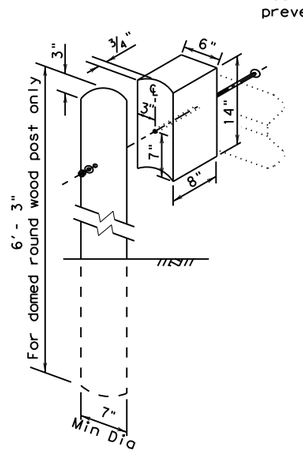
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



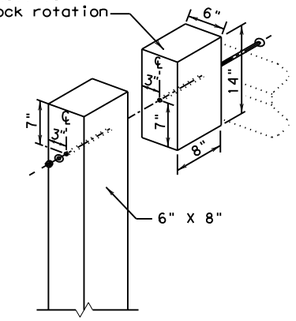
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW



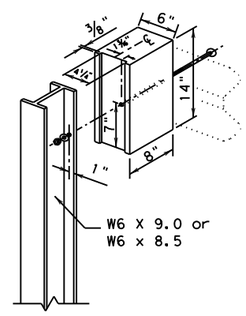
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO
ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR
WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO
STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and the Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are 5/8" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with a 5/8" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
8. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

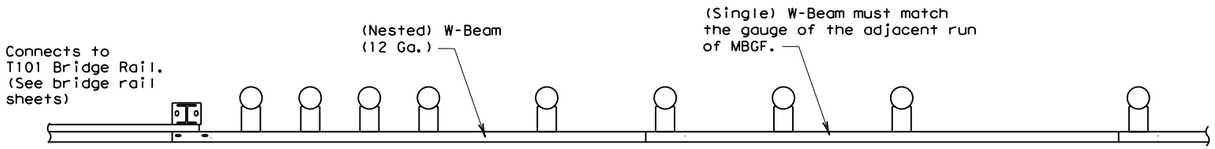
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

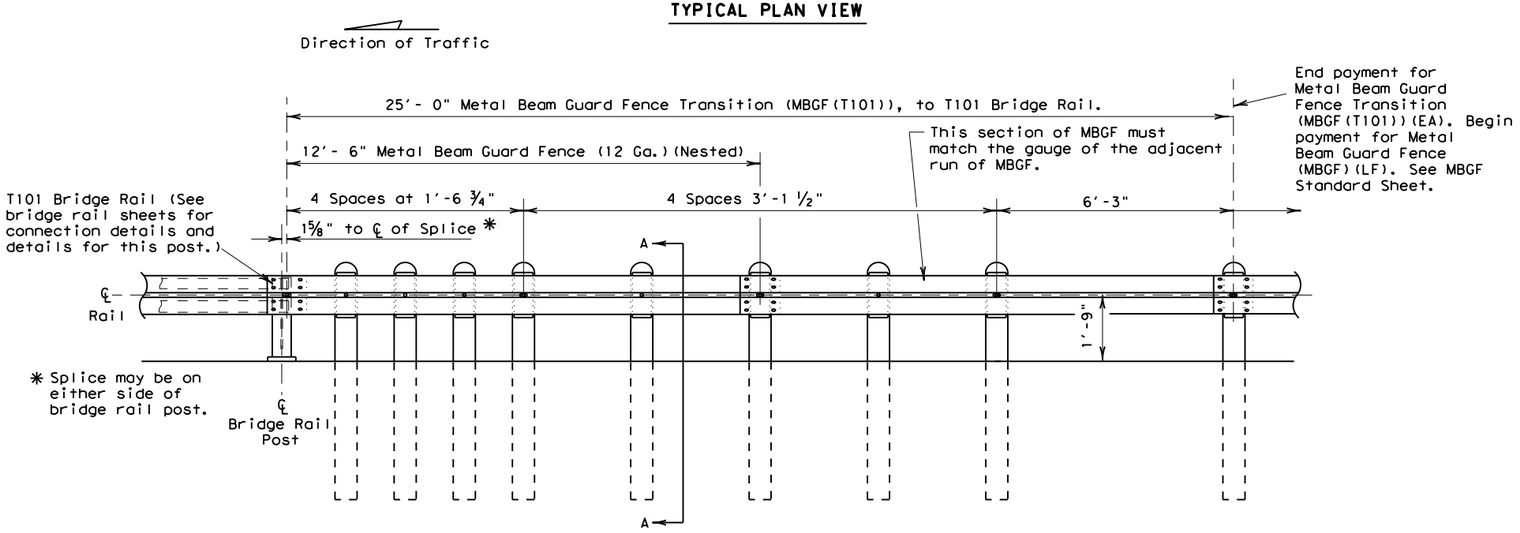
(T101 Bridge Rail)

MBGF(T101)-09

FILE: mbgft109.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK:		
©TxDOT December 2001	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT				SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT					102
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.



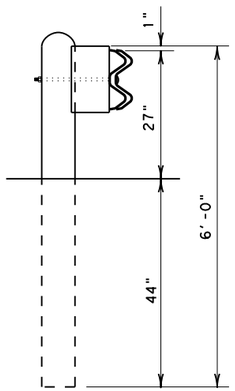
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



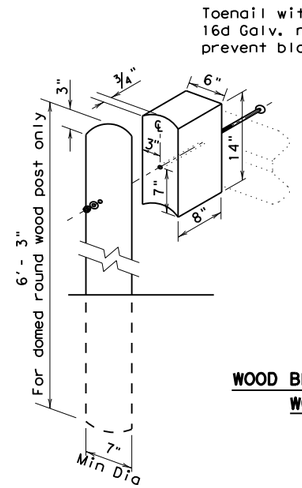
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

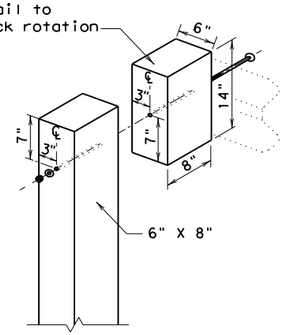
1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (A307) are 5/8" x 1 1/4" with a 5/8" double recessed nut. Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
4. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
5. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'- 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
6. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.
7. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.
8. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.



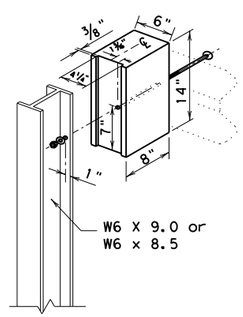
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL

LEVELS DISPLAYED

1

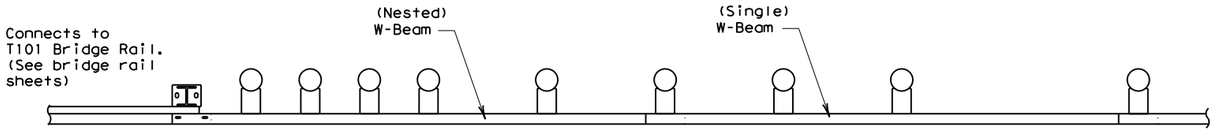
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

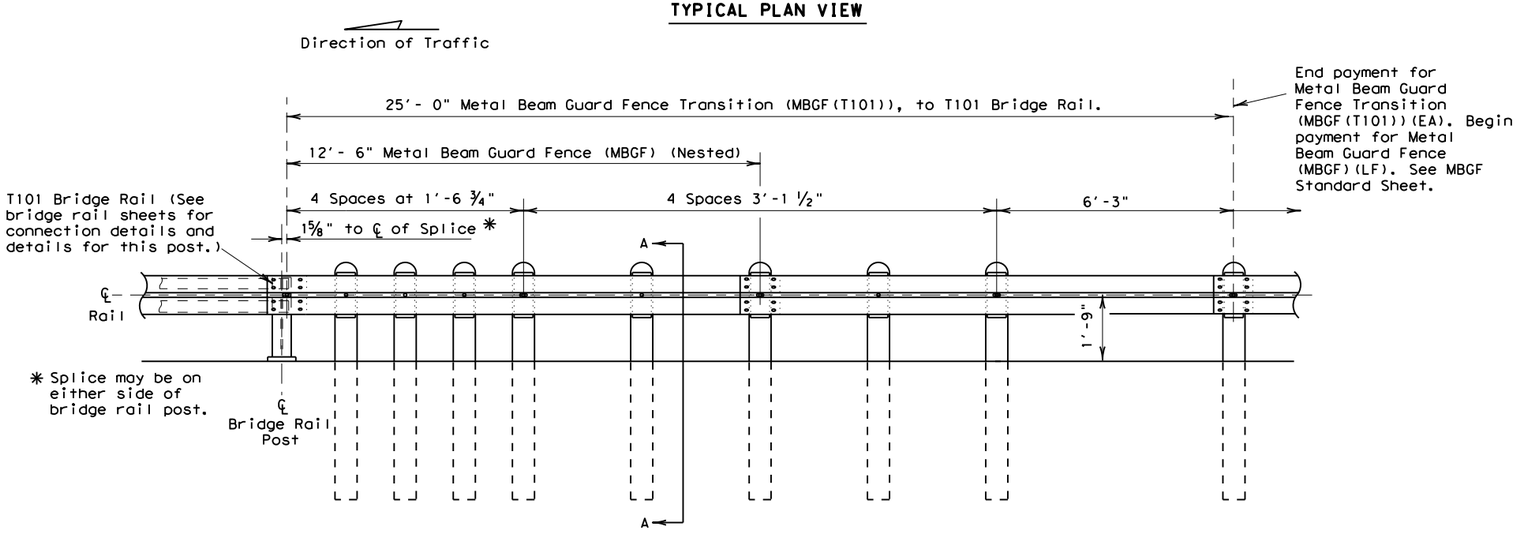
(For T101 Bridge Rail)

MBGF(T101)-05

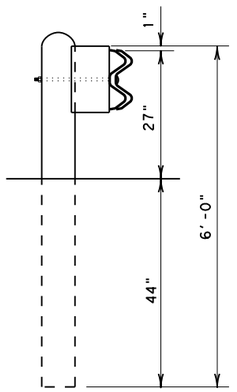
FILE: mbgft105.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK:	
©TxDOT December 2001	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				103
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.



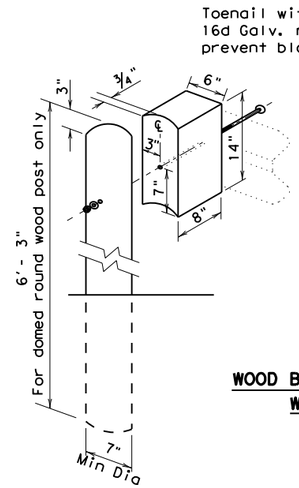
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



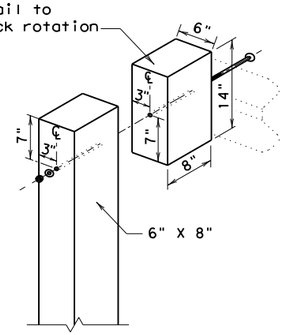
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW



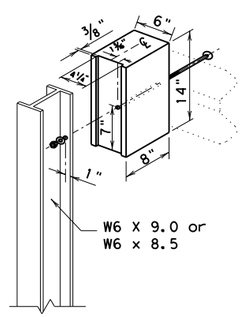
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. Button head spice bolts (A307) are 5/8" x 1 1/4" with a 5/8" double recessed nut. Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
4. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
5. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'- 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
6. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.
7. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.
8. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.

LEVELS DISPLAYED

1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	21	31	41	51	61		
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63		

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

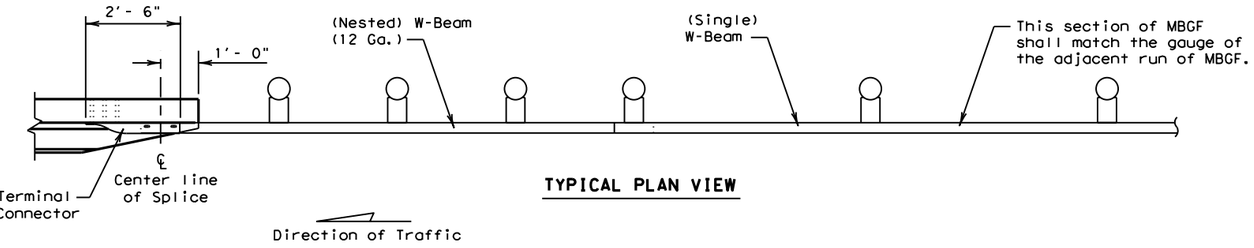
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (T101)

(For T101 Bridge Rail)

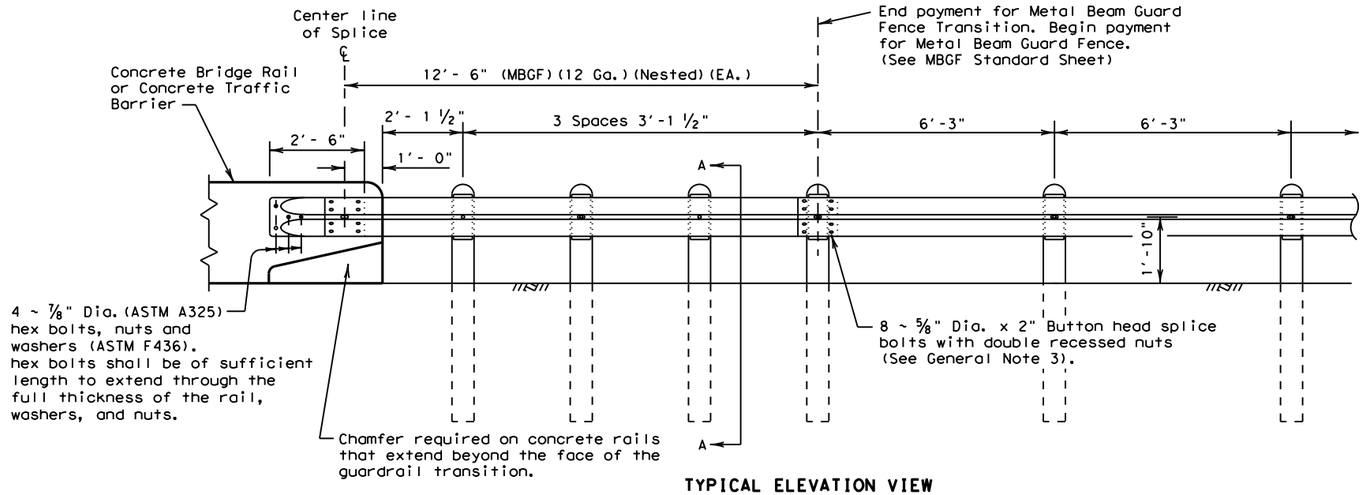
MBGF(T101)-01

FILE: mbgft101.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK:	
©TxDOT DECEMBER 2001	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6			104
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

DATE:
FILE:



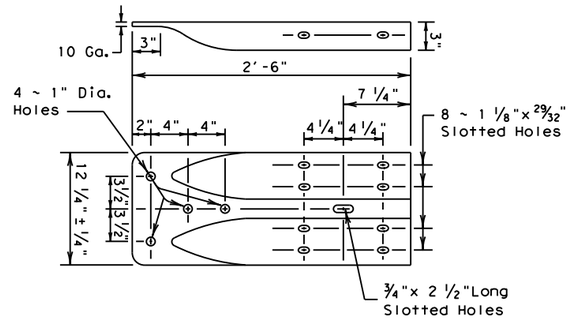
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

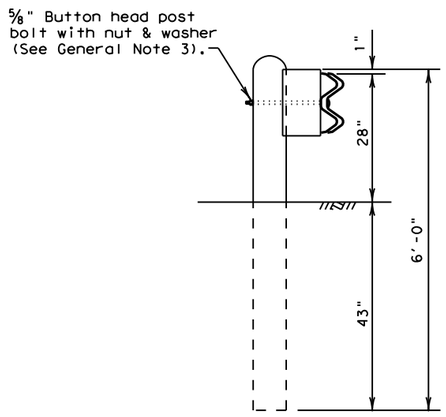
GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and Type A 1 ¾" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with ⅝" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
9. Refer to MBGF standard sheet for additional details.

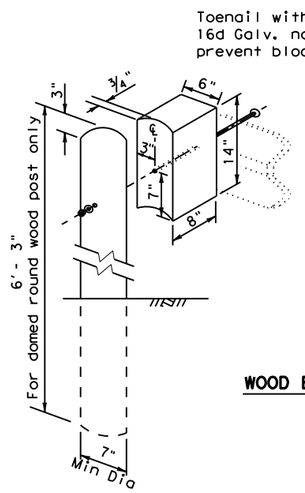


TERMINAL CONNECTOR

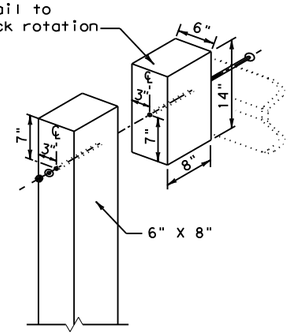
FOR USE WITH MBGF CONNECTIONS TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAILS AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS



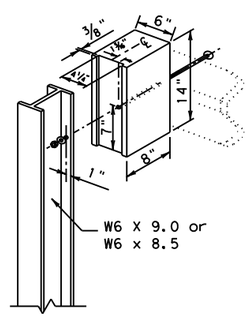
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

Texas Department of Transportation

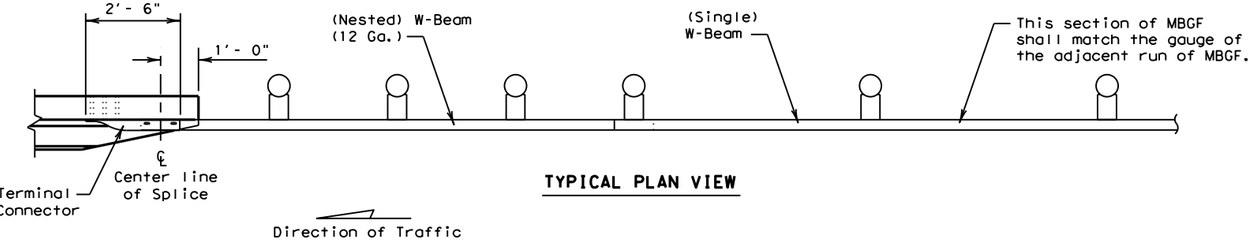
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (TL2)

(Low Speed Transition)

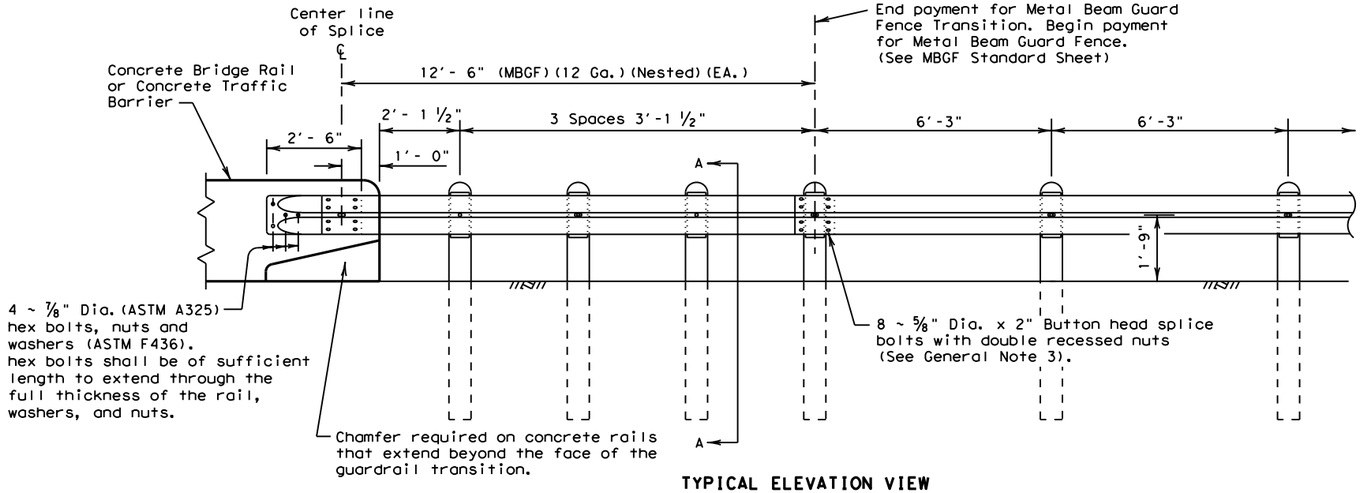
MBGF (TL2) - 19

FILE: mbgft1219.dgn		DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD		CK: VP
©TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019		CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		6457	89	001		VARS.
		DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.
		SAT	COMAL			105



TYPICAL PLAN VIEW

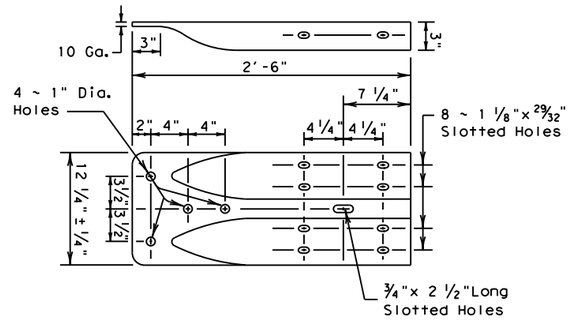
Direction of Traffic



TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

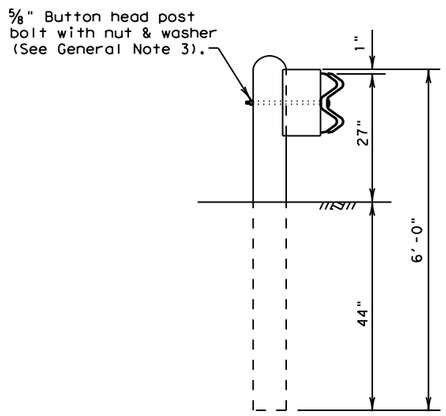
GENERAL NOTES

1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and Type A 1 ¾" O.D. washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) are ⅝" x 2" (at triple rail splices) with ⅝" double recessed nuts (ASTM A563).
4. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing." Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of the transition.
5. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.
7. Posts shall not be set in concrete.
8. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.
9. Refer to MBGF standard sheet for additional details.

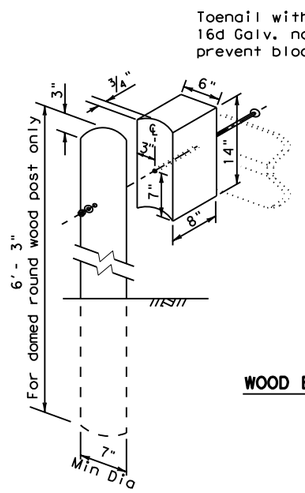


TERMINAL CONNECTOR

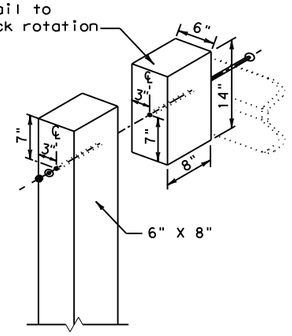
FOR USE WITH MBGF CONNECTIONS TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAILS AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS



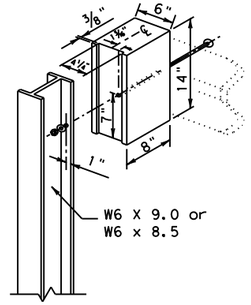
SECTION A-A



WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

LEVELS DISPLAYED

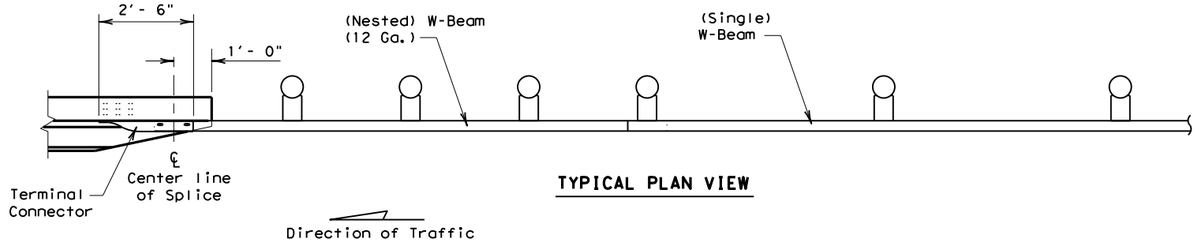
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (TL2)

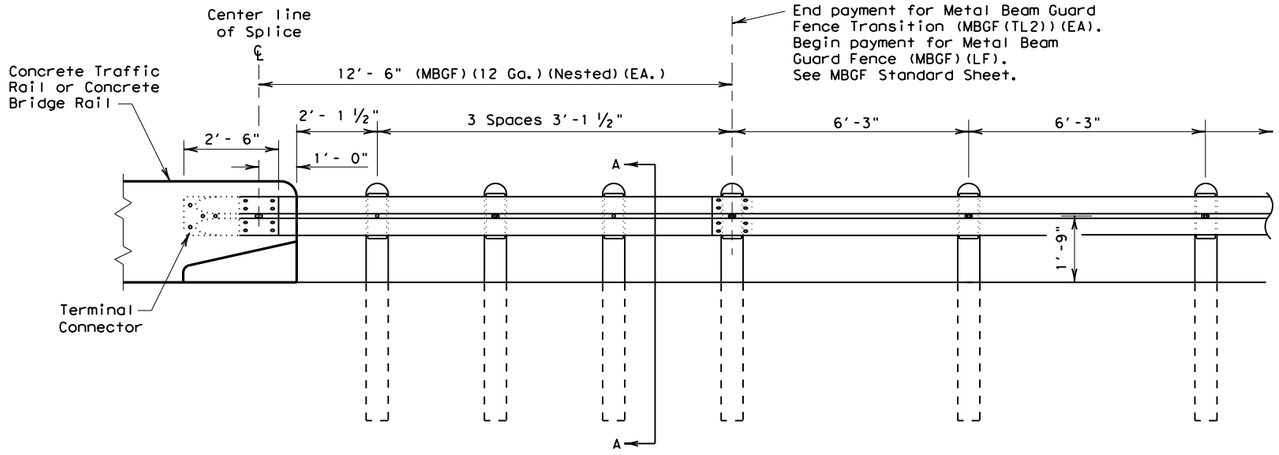
(Low Speed Transition)

MBGF (TL2)-09

FILE: mbgtl209dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BGD	CK:	
© TxDOT April 2003	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				106
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.



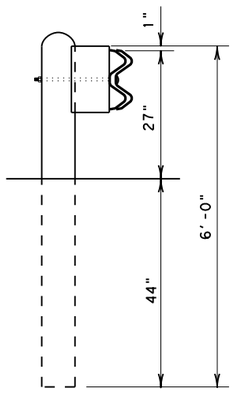
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



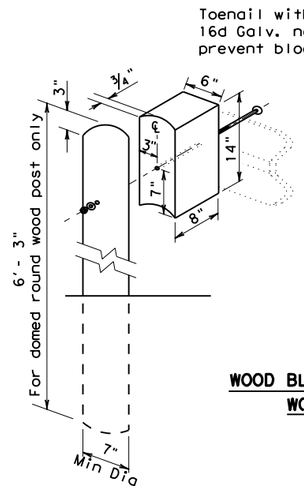
TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

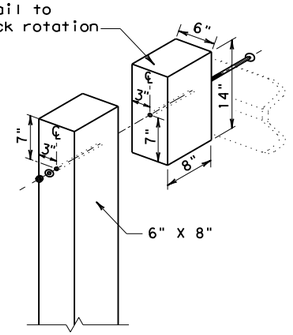
1. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans.
3. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than ¾" beyond it. Button head splice bolts (A307) are ⅝" x 1 ¼" with a ⅝" double recessed nut. Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
4. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
5. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'- 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
6. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.
7. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.
8. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.



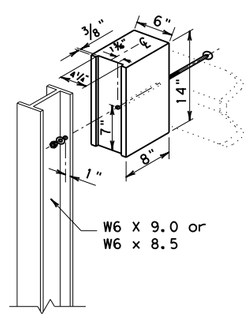
SECTION A-A



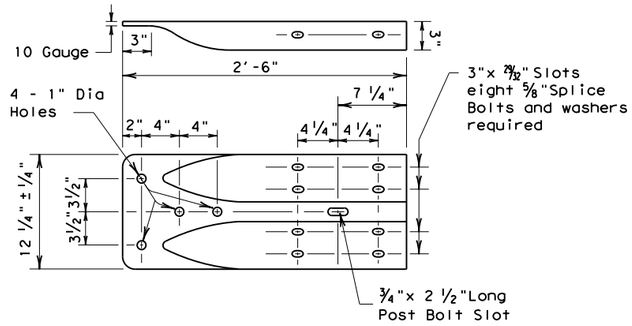
WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL



TERMINAL CONNECTOR

The use of this railing is restricted to design speeds of 45 mph or less.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (TL2)

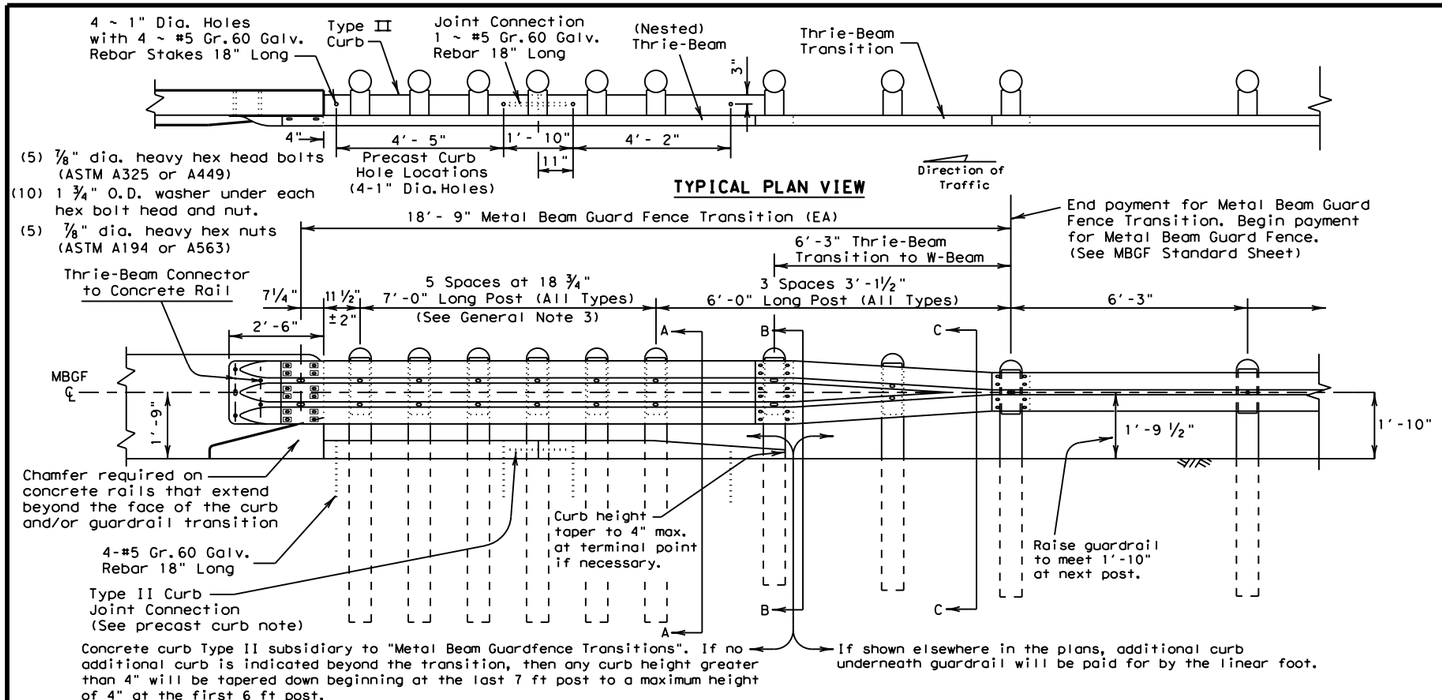
(Low Speed Transition)

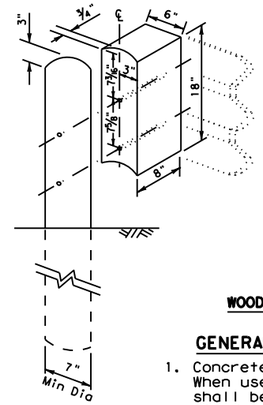
MBGF(TL2)-05

FILE: mbgt1205.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BGD	CK:
©TxDOT April 2003	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT			107
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL	6457	89	001	VARS.

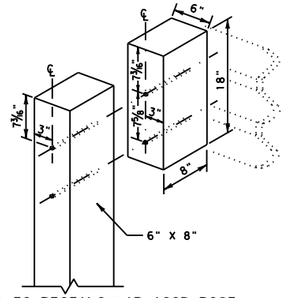
LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

DATE:
FILE:

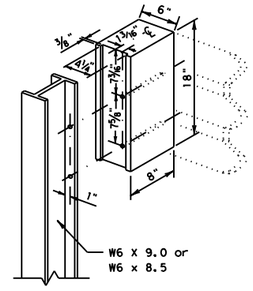




WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curb may be cast-in-place or precast as shown on this sheet. When used in conjunction with thrie-beam guard fence transitions, curb shall be Type II (Typically 5 3/4" height above surface; See CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, the curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curb shall be continuous to the seventh post.

   Contact the Design Division for drainage cut options needed within the curb section of the transition.

2. The type of post (round wood, rectangular wood or steel) will be shown elsewhere in the plans.

3. The post length shall be marked on all 7'- 0" long posts by the Manufacturer. The mark shall be located within the top 1 ft. region of the post, at least 5/8" in height, and visible after installation. Wooden posts shall be marked with a brand, and steel posts with a stencil before galvanizing.

4. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The thrie-beam terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the thrie-beam terminal connector prior to ordering materials.

5. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the block face in front of or directly above the curb face.

6. Install terminal connector with (12) rectangular guardrail plate washers: (FWR03) and (12) 5/8" X 2" button head splice bolts with recessed nuts.

7. Button head "post bolts & nuts" shall meet the requirements of (ASTM A307), and shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and 5/8" washer (FWC16a) and not more than 1" beyond it. Trim remaining bolt length to meet required length.

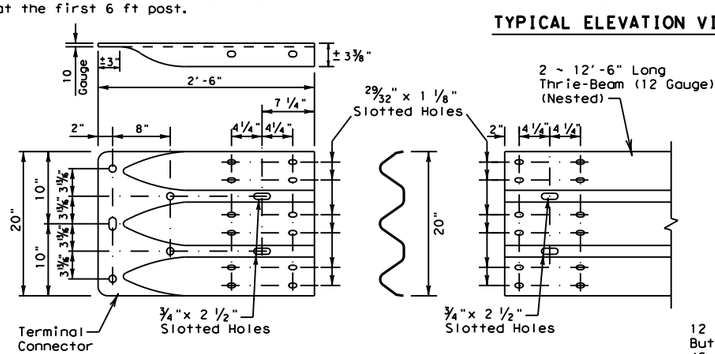
8. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.

9. Crown shall be widened to accommodate transitions.

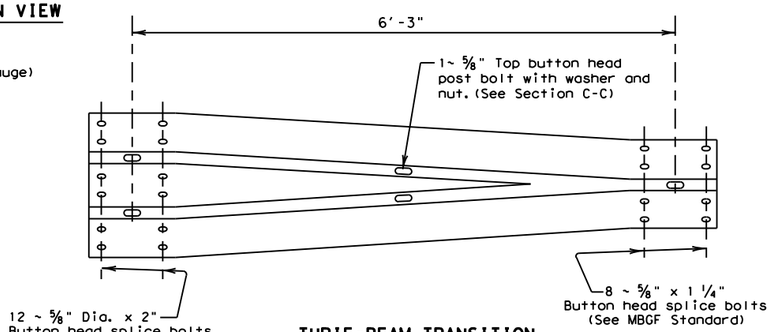
10. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.

11. Posts shall not be set in concrete.

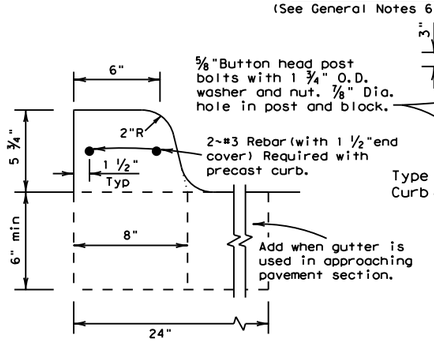
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210, "Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.



THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION
(See General Notes 6 & 7 for required hardware)

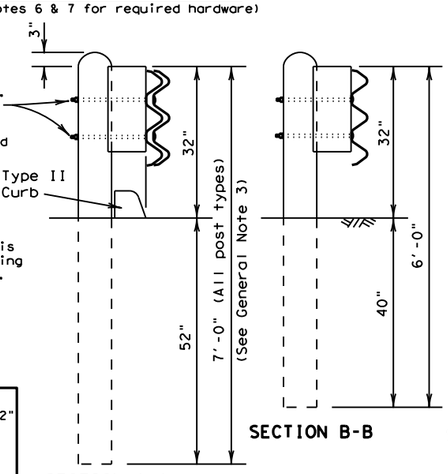


THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)



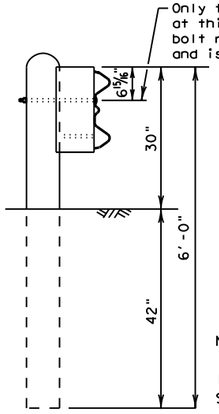
TYPE II CURB
Cast-in-Place or Precast

PRECAST CURB: Type II Precast Curb secured with 4~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar stakes 18" long. The 12'- 2" section of curb may be cast in two sections.
Section ① 5'- 8" long
Section ② 6'- 6" long with the last 3'- 6" of curb tapered to a 4" height.
The Joint Connection is two 9" long 1" dia female ends connected with 1~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar 18" long.



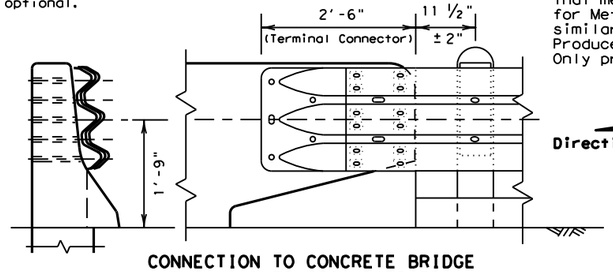
SECTION A-A

SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C

TRANSITION SECTIONS



Direction of Traffic

CONNECTION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS

NOTES:
(5) 7/8" dia. heavy hex bolts, length will vary depending on width of concrete rail, leave 1" of bolt length past the 5/8" hex nut. Trim as required.
See General Notes: 6 & 7 for additional connection details.

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE NESTED RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.

ONLY FOR USE IN MAINTENANCE REPAIRS.

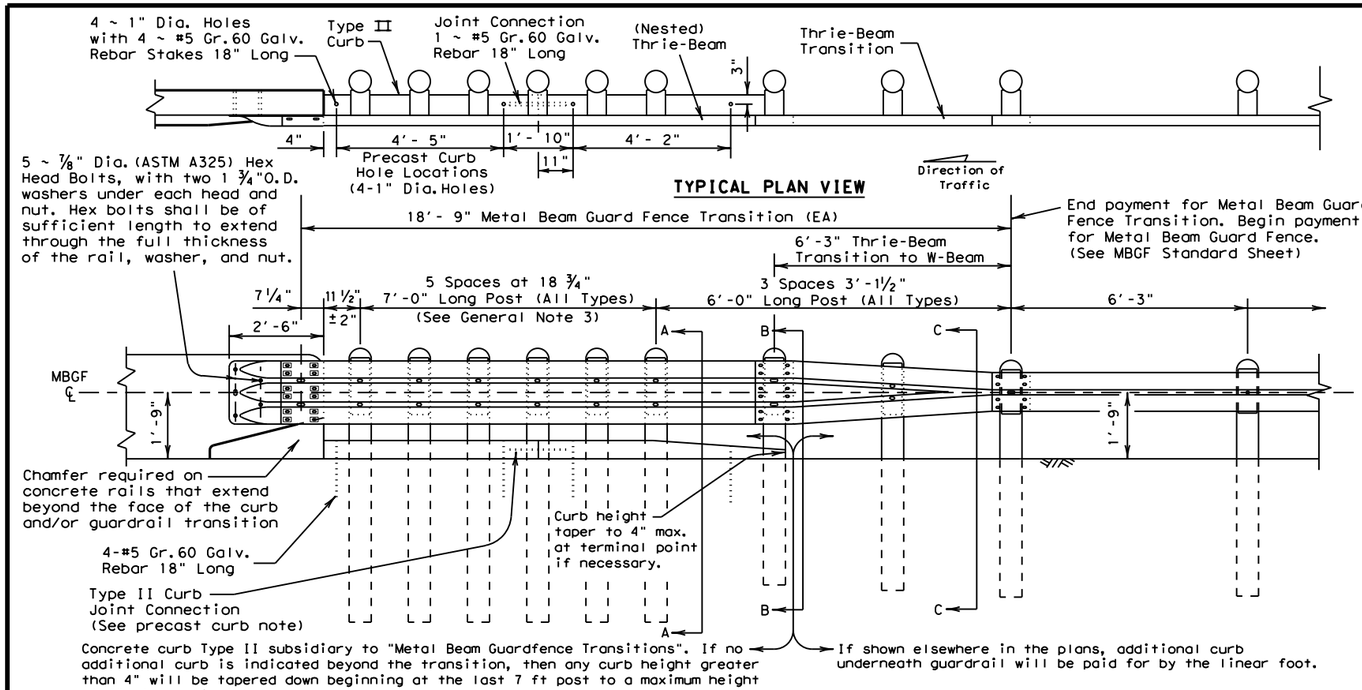
Texas Department of Transportation

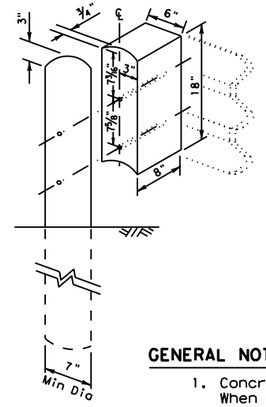
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION (THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION) MBGF(TR)-19

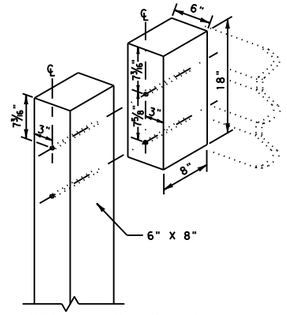
FILE: mbgftr19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		108

LEVELS DISPLAYED

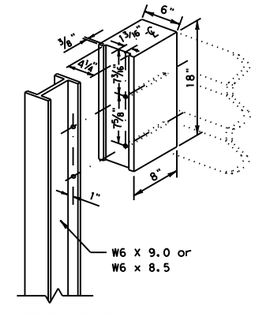




WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



WOOD BLOCK TO STEEL POST

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curb may be cast-in-place or precast as shown on this sheet. When used in conjunction with thrie-beam guard fence transitions, curb shall be Type II (Typically 5 3/4" height above surface; See CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, the curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curb shall be continuous to the seventh post.

   Contact the Design Division for drainage cut options needed within the curb section of the transition.

2. The type of post (round wood, rectangular wood or steel) will be shown elsewhere in the plans.

3. The post length shall be marked on all 7'- 0" long posts by the Manufacturer. The mark shall be located within the top 1 ft. region of the post, at least 5/8" in height, and visible after installation. Wooden posts shall be marked with a brand, and steel posts with a stencil before galvanizing.

4. Rail element shall meet the requirements of Item 540,"Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified on the plans. The thrie-beam terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the thrie-beam terminal connector prior to ordering materials.

5. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the block face in front of or directly above the curb face.

6. Galvanized washers used with the 5/8" dia. post bolts shall be Type A 1 3/4" O.D. washers. The (24) plate washers required at the terminal connector splice are 1 3/4"x 3"x 3/16" plate washers with a 1/16"x 1" hole.

7. Button head "post" bolts (ASTM A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut (ASTM A563) and washer and not more than 1" beyond it. Button head "splice" bolts (ASTM A307) 5/8" Dia.x 2" (at triple rail splices) with 5/8" double recessed nuts.

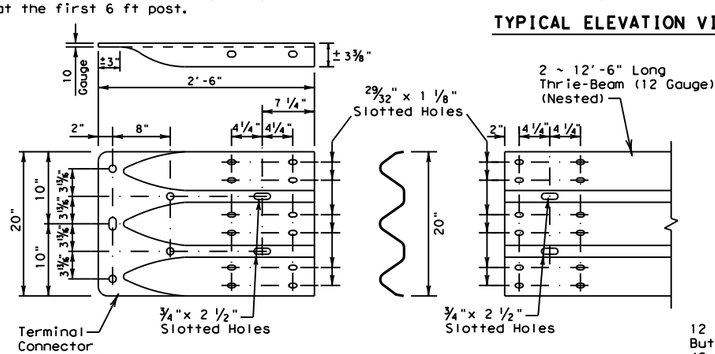
8. Fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445,"Galvanizing".Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item.

9. Crown shall be widened to accommodate transitions.

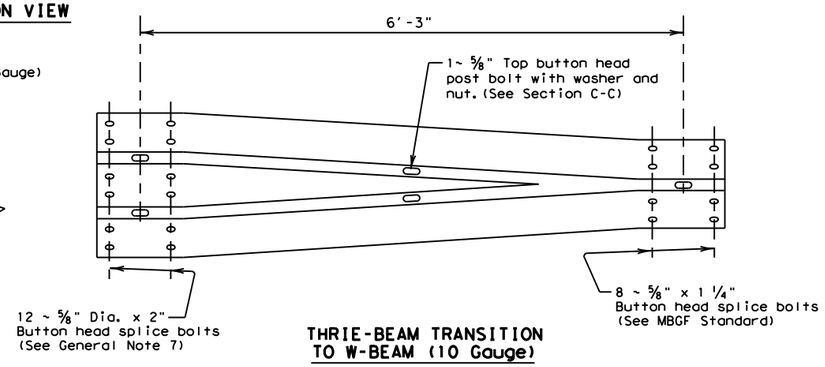
10. If solid rock is encountered. See the MBGF standard sheet for the proper installation guidance.

11. Posts shall not be set in concrete.

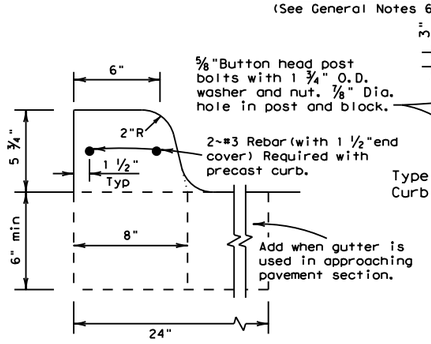
12. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, a composite material post and/or block that meets the requirements of DMS-7210,"Composite Material Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence" may be substituted for posts and/or blocks of similar dimensions. The Construction Division, TxDOT, maintains a Material Producer List (MPL) for producers of materials conforming to DMS-7210. Only producers on the MPL can furnish composite material posts and/or blocks.



THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION
(See General Notes 6 & 7 for required hardware)

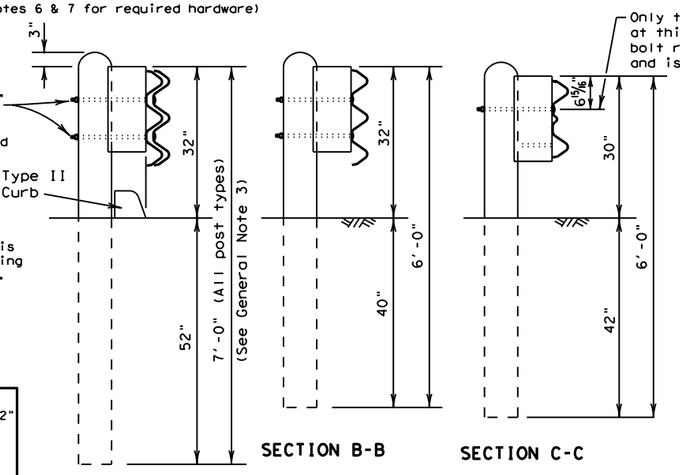


THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)

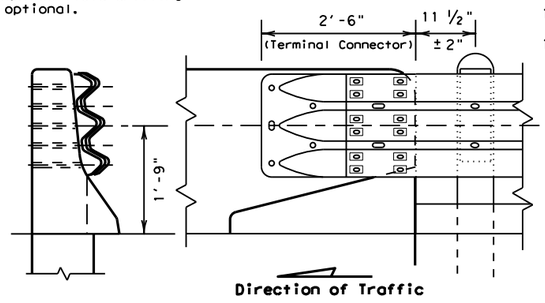


TYPE II CURB
Cast-in-Place or Precast

PRECAST CURB: Type II Precast Curb secured with 4~#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar stakes 18" long. The 12'- 2" section of curb may be cast in two sections.
Section ① 5'- 8" long
Section ② 6'- 6" long with the last 3'- 6" of curb tapered to a 4" height.
The Joint Connection is two 9" long 1" dia female ends connected with 1~#5 Gr.60 Galv.Rebar 18" long.



TRANSITION SECTIONS



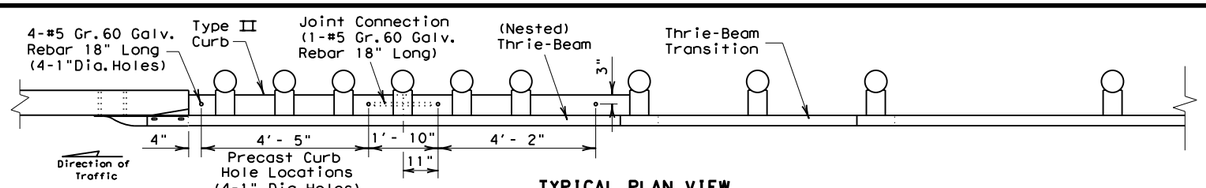
CONNECTION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL AND TRAFFIC BARRIERS

Galvanized plate washers are required under the button head and nut at the terminal connector splice to nested thrie-beam. (See General Notes 6 & 7).
The 5 ~ 7/8" Dia. (ASTM A325) hex bolts shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the rail, washers, and nuts.

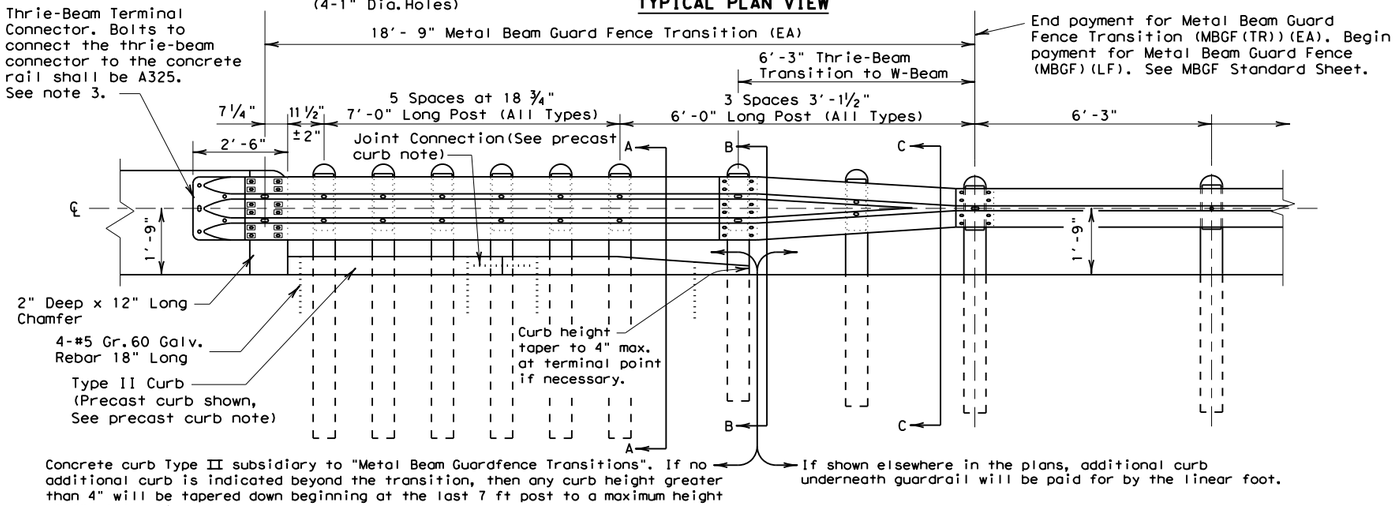
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION
(Thrie-Beam Transition)
MBGF(TR)-09

FILE: mbgftr09.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK:	
©TxDOT December 2001	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				109
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.



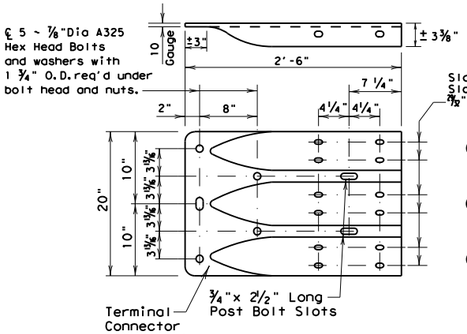
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



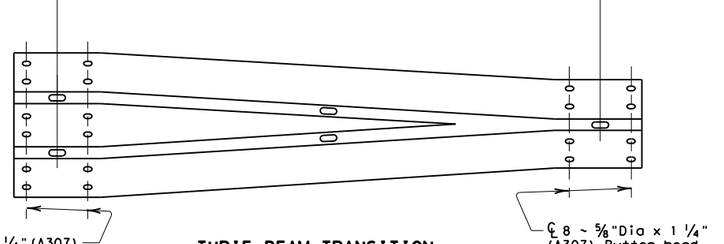
Concrete curb Type II subsidiary to "Metal Beam Guardfence Transitions". If no additional curb is indicated beyond the transition, then any curb height greater than 4" will be tapered down beginning at the last 7 ft post to a maximum height of 4" at the first 6 ft post.

If shown elsewhere in the plans, additional curb underneath guardrail will be paid for by the linear foot.

TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

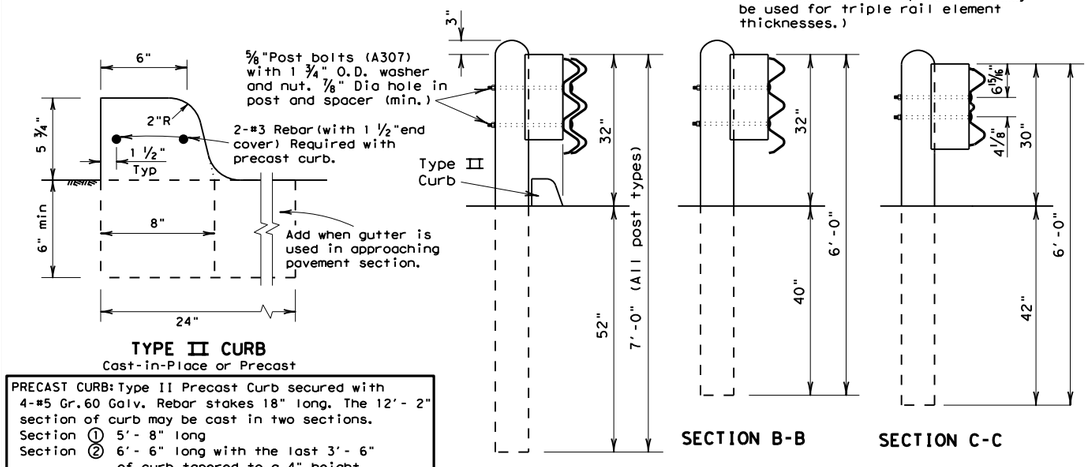


THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION



THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)

℄ 12 ~ 5/8"Dia x 1 1/4" (A307) Button head splice bolts with 5/8" double recessed nut (5/8" Dia x 2" (A307) Button head spice bolts may be used for triple rail element thicknesses.)

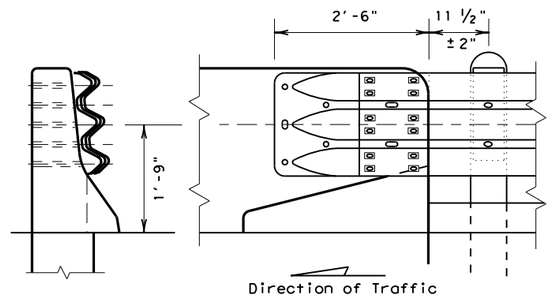


TYPE II CURB

Cast-in-Place or Precast

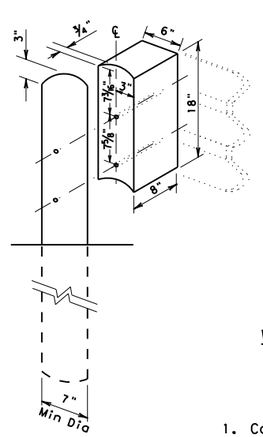
PRECAST CURB: Type II Precast Curb secured with 4-#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar stakes 18" long. The 12'- 2" section of curb may be cast in two sections.
Section ① 5'- 8" long
Section ② 6'- 6" long with the last 3'- 6" of curb tapered to a 4" height.
The Joint Connection is two 9" long 1" dia female ends connected with 1-#5 Gr.60 Galv. Rebar 18" long.

TRANSITION SECTIONS

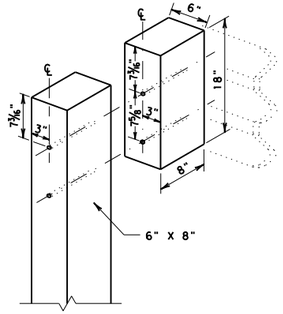


CONNECTION TO T5, SSTR, & HT SERIES BRIDGE RAILS AND CTB & SSCB TRAFFIC BARRIERS

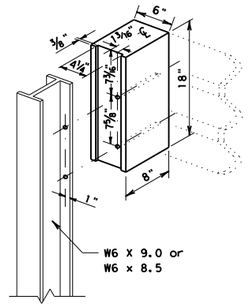
(24) Washers (FWR03) (3"x 1 3/4"x 3/16" with 1"x 3/4" slotted hole) under the head and nut will be required for the terminal connector to nested thrie beam. (12) 2" x 5/8" splice bolts for these series rails.
See typical views and T5, SSTR, HT, CTB & SSCB Series Standard Sheets for additional details.



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curb may be cast-in-place or precast as shown on this sheet. When used in conjunction with thrie-beam guardfence transitions, curb shall be Type II (typically 5 3/4" height above surface; See CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, this curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curbs shall be continuous to the seventh post. Any drainage cuts must be located past this post.
2. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. See MBGF standard sheet for additional details and information.
3. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans. The terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the Terminal Connector prior to ordering of materials.
4. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the blockout face in front of or directly above the curbface.
5. Galvanized washers used with the 5/8" splice bolts and nuts that are provided for terminal connectors shall be (FWR03) (3"x 1 3/4"x 3/16" with 1"x 3/4" slotted hole).
6. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. Button head spice bolts (A307) are 5/8" x 1 1/4" with a 5/8" double recessed nut. Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
7. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
8. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'- 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
9. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.
10. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.
11. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.

If connecting to existing Bridge Rails. Contact the Bridge Division for proper retrofit details.

LEVELS DISPLAYED

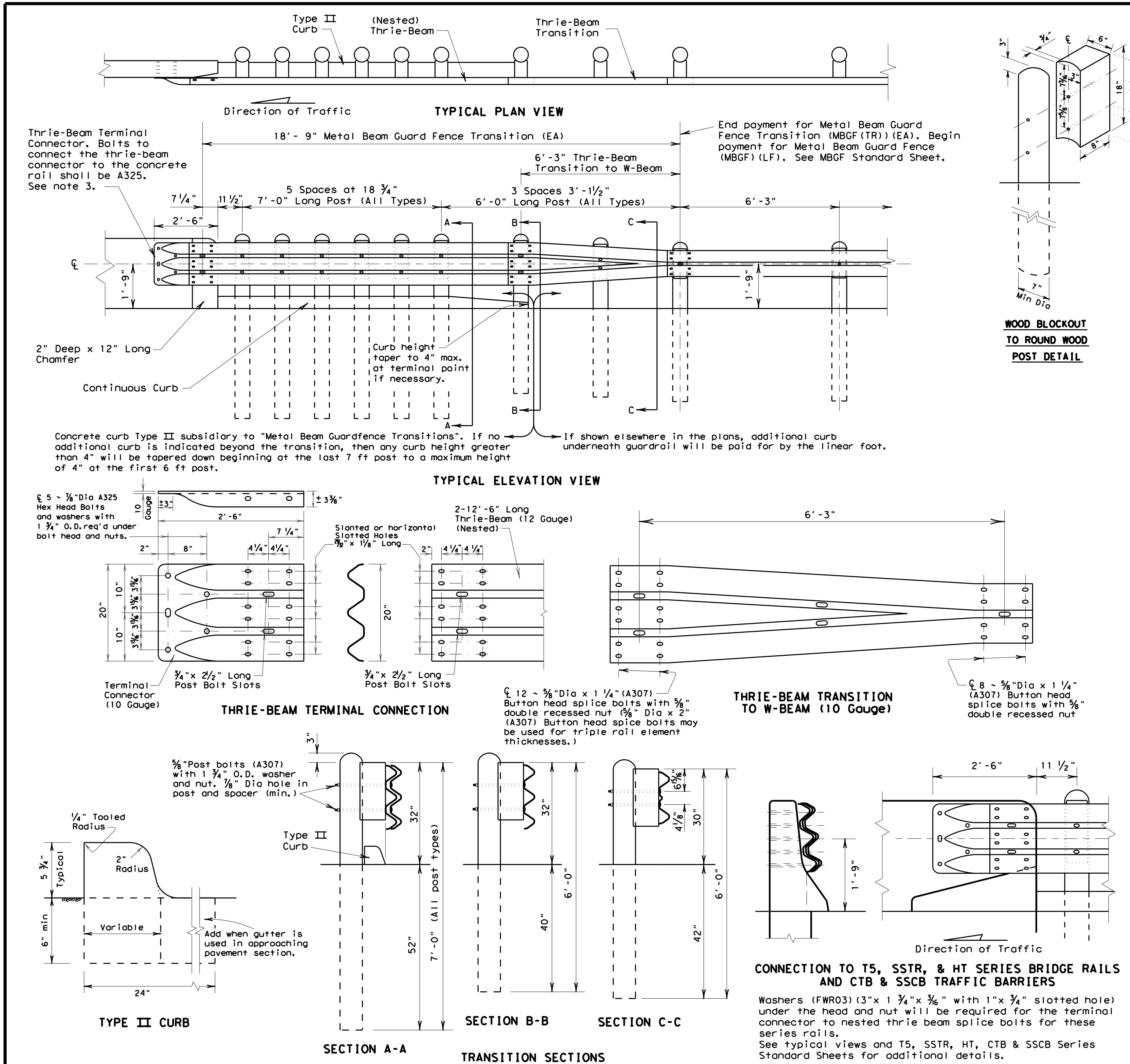
1

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION

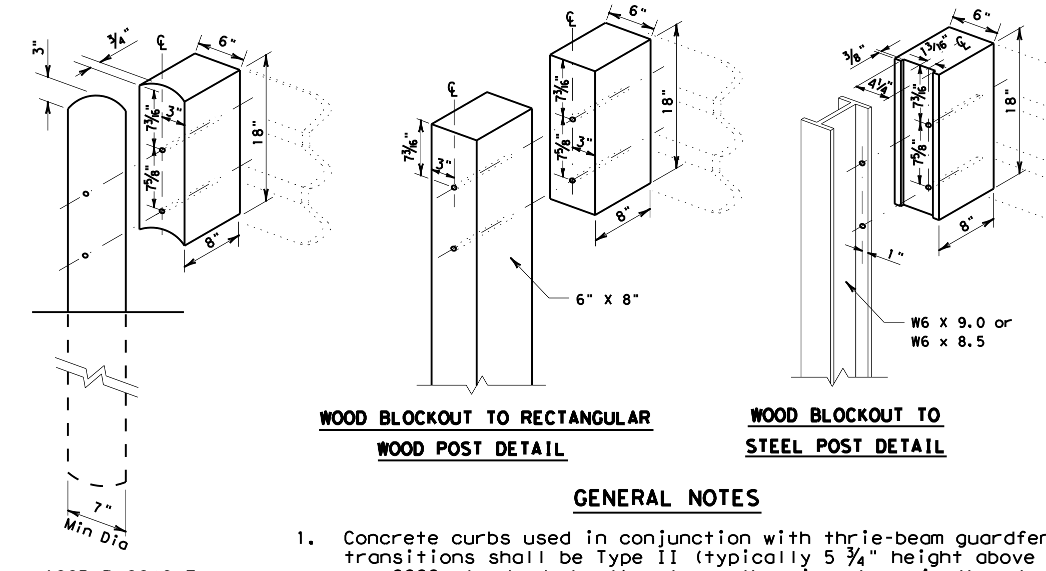
MBGF (TR)-05

FILE: mbgftr05.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK:
©TxDOT December 2001	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT			110
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL	6457	89	001	VARS.



CONNECTION TO T5, SSTR, & HT SERIES BRIDGE RAILS AND CTB & SSCB TRAFFIC BARRIERS

Washers (FWR03)(3"x 1 3/4"x 3/16" with 1"x 3/4" slotted hole) under the head and nut will be required for the terminal connector to nested thrie beam splice bolts for these series rails.
See typical views and T5, SSTR, HT, CTB & SSCB Series Standard Sheets for additional details.



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL

WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL

WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curbs used in conjunction with thrie-beam guardfence transitions shall be Type II (typically 5 3/4" height above surface; see CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, this curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face. Concrete curbs shall be continuous to the seventh post. Any drainage cuts must be located past this post.
2. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. See MBGF standard sheet for additional details and information.
3. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans. The terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the Terminal Connector prior to ordering of materials.
4. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the blockout face in front of or directly above the curbface.
5. Galvanized washers used with the 5/8" splice bolts and nuts that are provided for terminal connectors shall be (FWR03)(3"x 1 3/4"x 3/16" with 1"x 3/4" slotted hole).
6. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. Button head spice bolts (A307) are 5/8" x 1 1/4" with a 5/8" double recessed nut. Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.
7. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.
8. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'- 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.
9. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.
10. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.
11. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

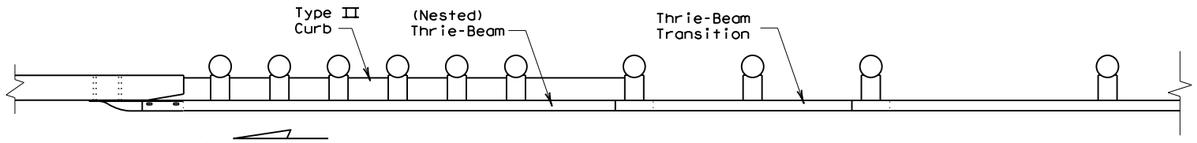
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION

MBGF(TR)-03

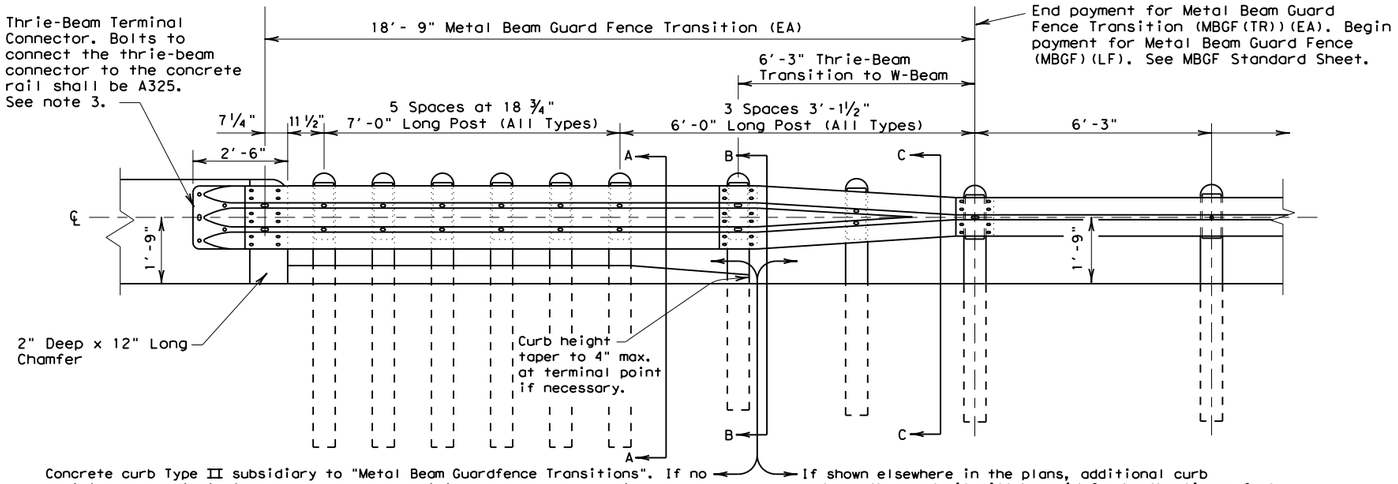
FILE: mbgftr03.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD		CK:
© TxDOT DECEMBER 2001	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6			111
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

LEVELS DISPLAYED

LEVELS DISPLAYED



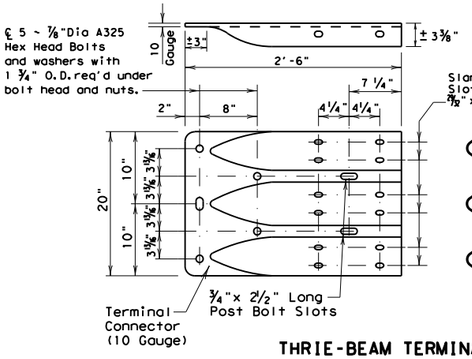
TYPICAL PLAN VIEW



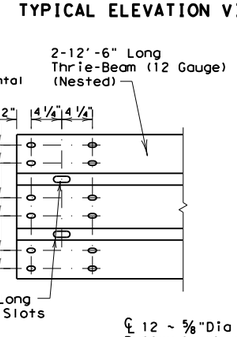
Concrete curb Type II subsidiary to "Metal Beam Guardfence Transitions". If no additional curb is indicated beyond the transition, then any curb height greater than 4" will be tapered down beginning at the last 7 ft post to a maximum height of 4" at the first 6 ft post.

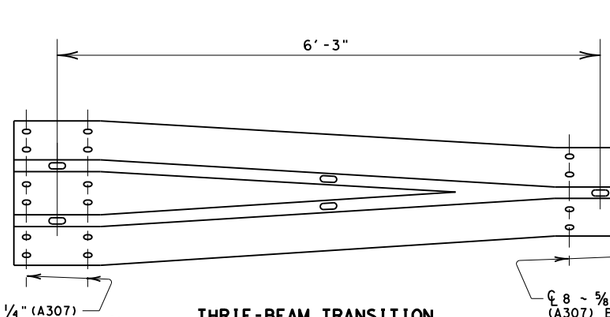
If shown elsewhere in the plans, additional curb underneath guardrail will be paid for by the linear foot.

TYPICAL ELEVATION VIEW

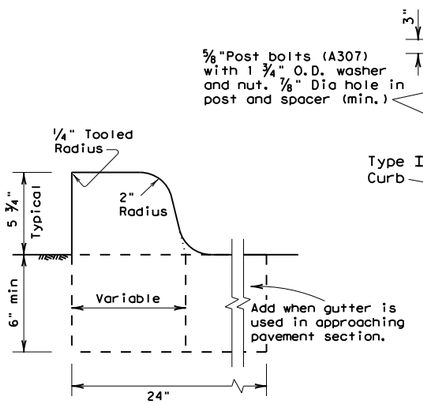


THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION

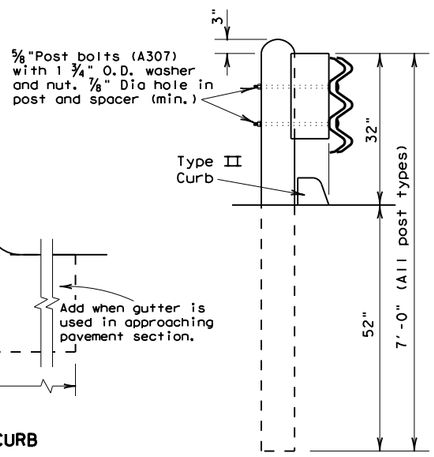




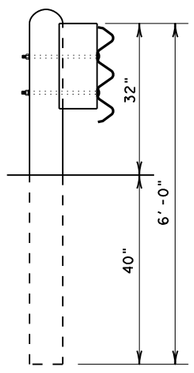
THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM (10 Gauge)



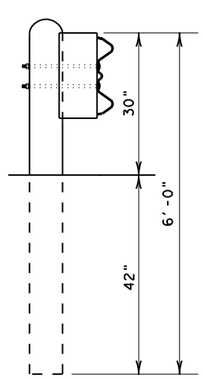
TYPE II CURB



SECTION A-A

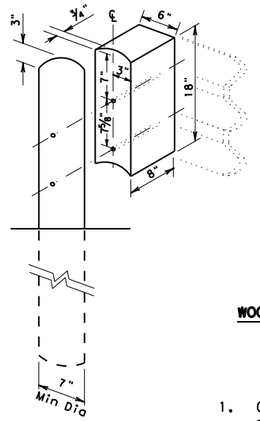


SECTION B-B

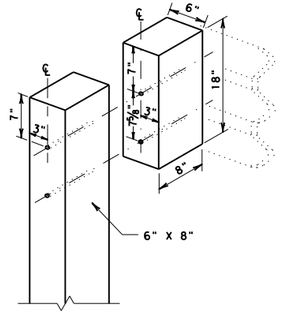


SECTION C-C

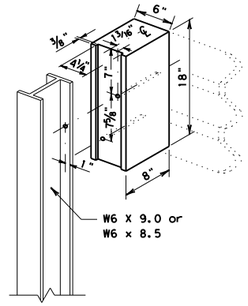
TRANSITION SECTIONS



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO ROUND WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST DETAIL



WOOD BLOCKOUT TO STEEL POST DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

1. Concrete curbs used in conjunction with thrie-beam guardfence transitions shall be Type II (typically 5 3/4" height above surface; see CCCG standard sheet) unless otherwise shown in the plans. If other curb heights are shown in the plans in conjunction with the transition, this curb height may be from 4" to 8" with a relatively vertical face.

2. The type of post (round wood post, rectangular wood post, or steel post) will be shown elsewhere in the plans. The exact position of transitions shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. See MBGF standard sheet for additional details and information.

3. Rail element shall meet all requirements of AASHTO M-180 except as modified on the plans. The terminal connector and the thrie-beam transition to w-beam shall be of the same material, but shall not be less than 10 gauge.

   Contractor shall verify that the locations of bolt holes match those in the Terminal Connector prior to ordering of materials.

4. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, transitions shall be placed with the blockout face in front of or directly above the curbface.

5. Galvanized washers used with the 5/8" splice bolts and nuts that are provided for terminal connectors shall be (FWR03)(3"x 1 3/4"x 3/16" with 1"x 3/4" slotted hole).

6. Button head post bolts (A307) shall be of sufficient length to extend through the full thickness of the nut and no more than 3/4" beyond it. Button head spice bolts (A307) are 5/8" x 1 1/4" with a 5/8" double recessed nut. Galvanized fittings (bolts, nuts, and washers) shall be in accordance with Item, "Metal For Structures". Fittings shall be subsidiary to the bid item requiring construction of transition.

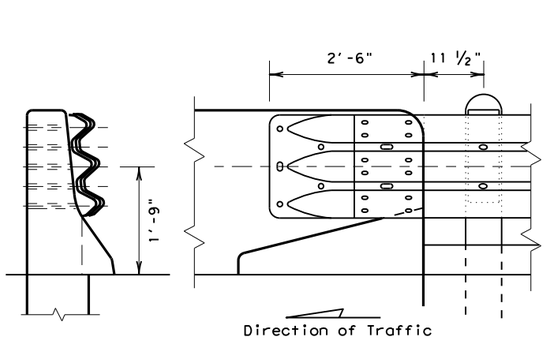
7. Crown will be widened to accommodate transitions.

8. Where solid rock is encountered or where shown on the plans, the diameter of the holes shall be approximately 12 inches, the backfilling shall be with a cohesionless material, and embedment depth shall be 1'- 6" or more as directed by the Engineer.

9. Posts shall not be set full depth in concrete.

10. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a composite material post and/or blockout from the Department approved list of suppliers may be substituted for a post and/or blockout of similar dimensions. The list of approved suppliers of posts and blockouts will be maintained by the Construction Division, TxDOT.

11. Refer to MBGF Standard Sheet for additional details.



CONNECTION TO T5, SSTR, & HT SERIES BRIDGE RAILS AND CTB & SSCB TRAFFIC BARRIERS

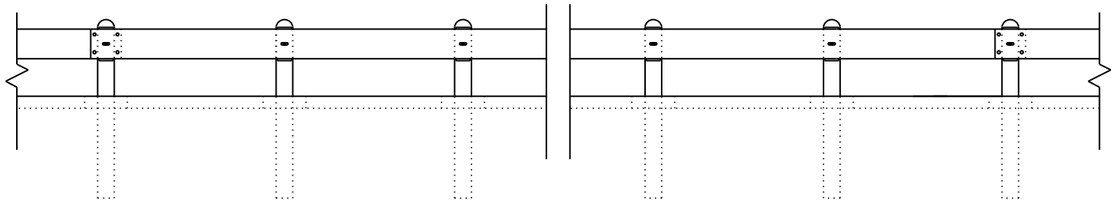
Washers (FWR03)(3"x 1 3/4"x 3/16" with 1"x 3/4" slotted hole) under the head and nut will be required for the terminal connector to nested thrie beam splice bolts for these series rails.
See typical views and T5, SSTR, HT, CTB & SSCB Series Standard Sheets for additional details.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION

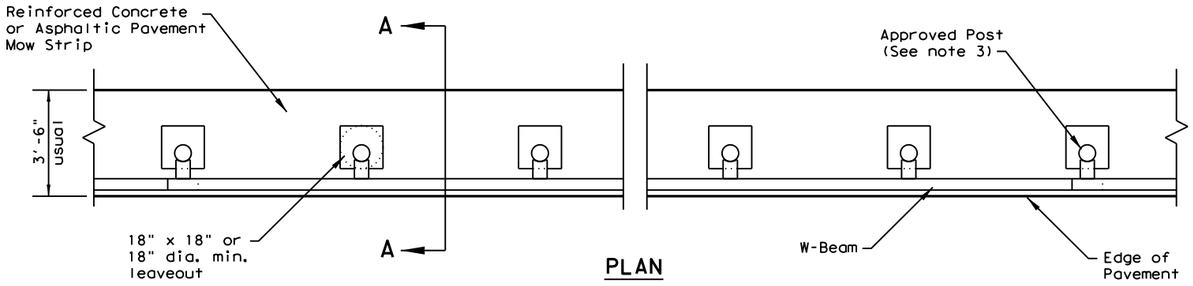
MBGF(TR)-02

FILE: mbgftr02.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK:	
©TxDOT DECEMBER 2001	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6			112
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

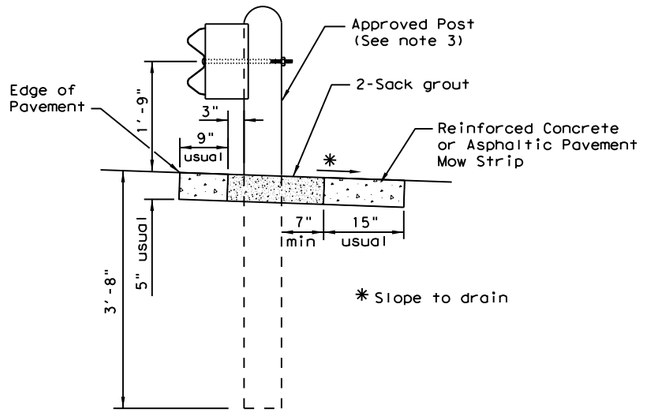


ELEVATION

TRAFFIC

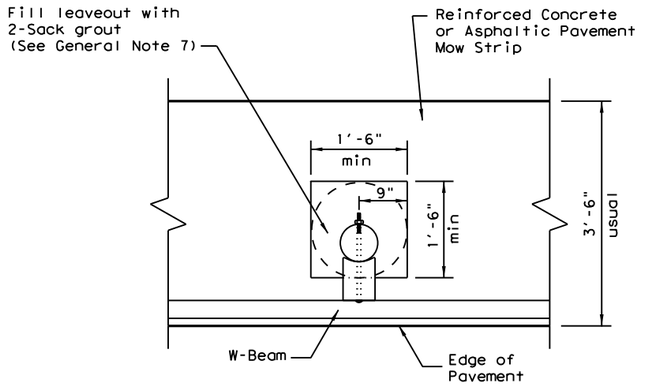


PLAN



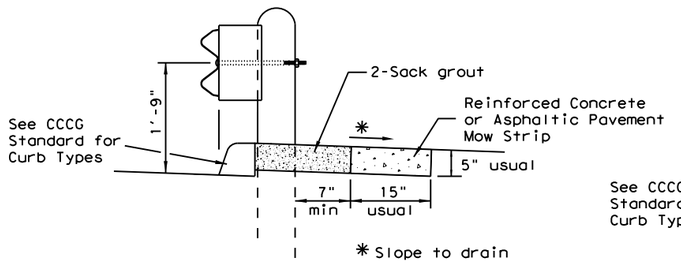
SECTION A-A

Typical



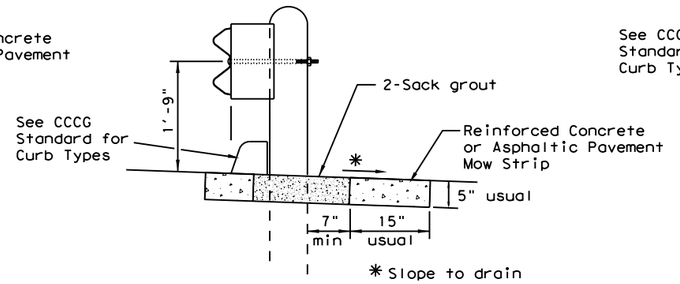
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete or Asphaltic Pavement Mow Strip with 18" x 18" or 18" dia. minimum leaveout.



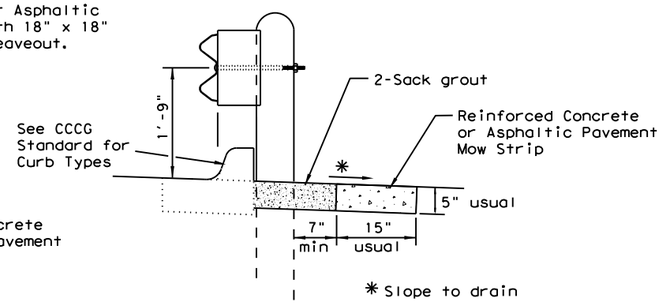
CURB OPTION (1)

Shown at curbed location



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

GENERAL NOTES

1. Mow strips shall be asphaltic pavement or concrete riprap as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item of work. Asphaltic payment shall meet the requirements of and be placed in accordance with the pertinent bid item as shown on the plans. Concrete riprap shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap".
2. The leaveout behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
3. The type of approved post will be shown elsewhere in the plans. See the applicable standard sheets for additional details and information.
4. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
5. Depth of mow strip may vary, (5" usual, 8" maximum).
6. The limits of payment for asphaltic pavement or concrete riprap will include leaveouts for post.
7. The leave outs shall be filled with no more than a 2-sack grout mixture and placed in accordance with Section 421.2(8), "Mortar and Grout". Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be considered subsidiary to the pay item of asphaltic pavement or concrete riprap.

LEVELS DISPLAYED

1

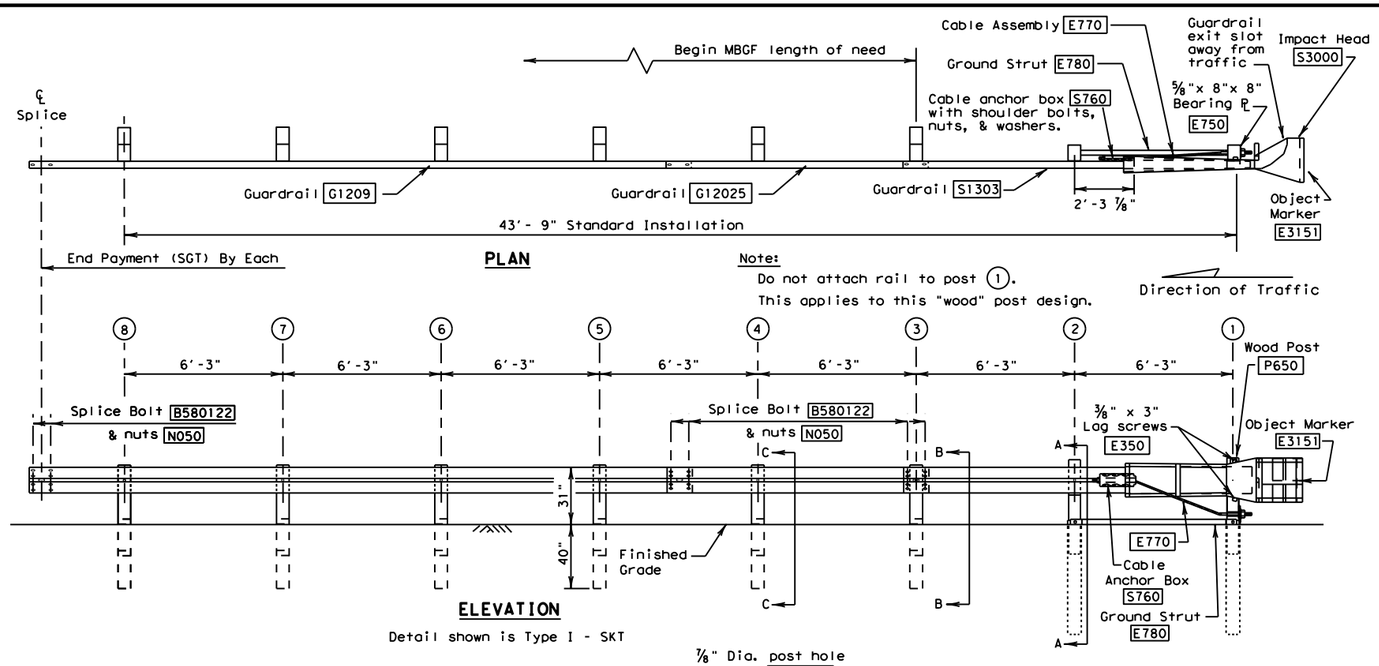
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

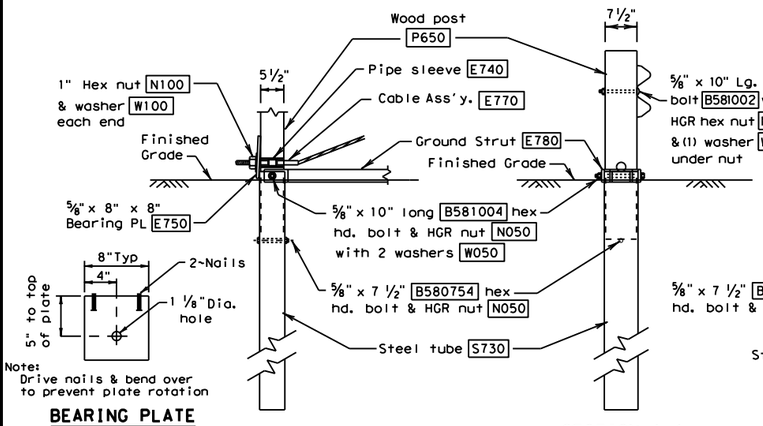
MOW STRIP

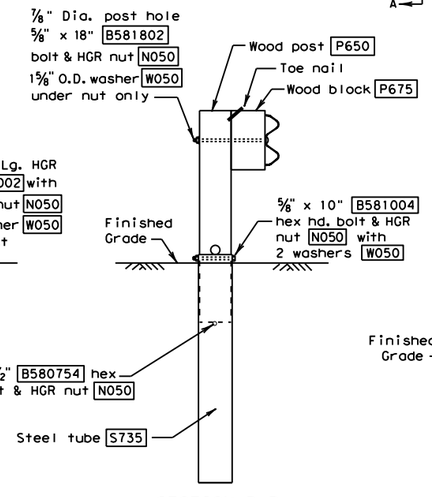
MS-03

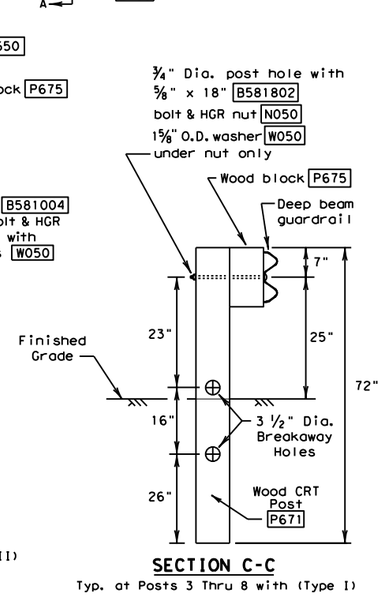
FILE: ms03.dgn	DN: AM	CK: AM	DW: BGD	CK:	
©TxDOT April 2003	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				113
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

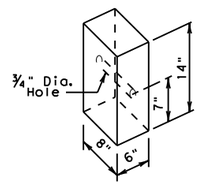
DATE:
FILE:

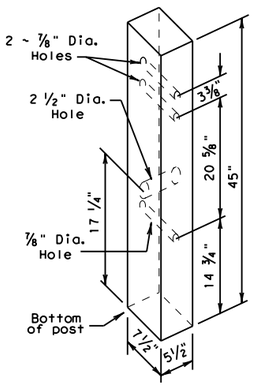












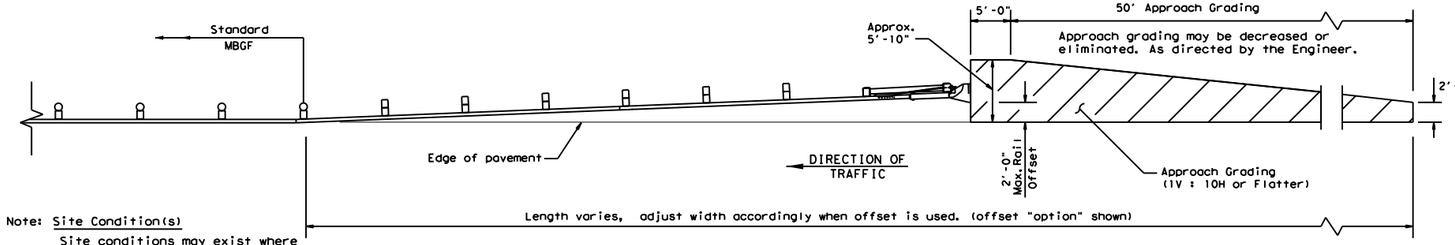
GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact: Interstate Steel Inc. (432) 263-3725
2. The Type of SGT unit will be specified elsewhere in the plans. The numbers in the circles indicate post position. The Type of SGT unit chosen is a maintenance consideration and does not affect the systems performance.

	Post & Tube Options	Post Only
Type I	Posts (1) thru (2)	Posts (3) thru (8)
Type II	Posts (1) thru (4)	Posts (5) thru (8)
Type III	Posts (1) thru (8)	None

3. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius, without special fabrication.
4. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
5. A flare rate of 25:1 may be used over the first 50 ft. of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
6. The steel tubes shall not protrude more than 4 inches above ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
7. The steel tubes may be driven with an approved driving head. They shall not be driven with the wood post in the tube. If the steel tubes are placed in drilled holes, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent tube settlement.
8. If solid rock is encountered. See the Manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
9. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
10. The wood blocks shall be "toe nailed" to the rectangular wood posts to prevent them from turning when the wood shrinks. The bearing plate on the front post shall also be "toe nailed" to prevent rotation.
11. For curb installations, the soil tubes and posts shall be installed at the proper ground elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
12. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).

Item #	POST & TUBE OPTIONS Type I	Type II	Type III	BILL OF MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
S1303	1	1	1	Guardrail (12 Ga.) 12'- 6" SKT
G12025	1	1	1	Guardrail (12 Ga.) 9'- 4 ½"
G1209	1	1	1	Guardrail (12 Ga.) 25'- 0"
S730	2	2	2	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 72" x ⅛" min. or ⅜"
S735	0	2	6	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 54" x ⅛" min. or ⅜"
P650	2	4	8	Wood Posts - 5 ½" x 7 ½" x 45"
P671	6	4	0	Wood CRT Posts - 6" x 8" x 72"
P675	6	6	6	Wood Block - 6" x 8" x 14"
E740	1	1	1	Pipe Sleeve - 2" Std. Pipe x 5 ½"
E750	1	1	1	Bearing Plate - ⅝" x 8" x 8"
S760	1	1	1	Cable Anchor Box
E770	1	1	1	Cable Assembly
E780	1	1	1	Ground Strut
S3000	1	1	1	Impact Head
				HARDWARE
B580754	2	4	8	⅝" x 7 ½" Hex Hd. Bolt
B581004	2	4	8	⅝" x 10" Hex Hd. Bolt (Top of Tubes)
W050	11	15	23	⅝" Washers
B581002	1	1	1	⅝" x 10" HGR Post Bolt (Post 2)
B580122	16	16	16	⅝" x 1 ¼" HGR Splice Bolt
B581802	6	6	6	⅝" x 18" HGR Post Bolt (Posts (3) thru (8))
N050	35	39	47	⅝" HGR Nut (24-Spl, Varies-Posts, 2-Strut)
E350	2	2	2	⅜" x 3" Lag Screw
N100	2	2	2	1" Hex Nut (Anchor Cable)
W100	2	2	2	1" Washer (Anchor Cable)
SB12A	8	8	8	Cable Anchor Box Shoulder Bolts
N012A	8	8	8	½" Structural Nut
W012A	8	8	8	½" Structural Washer
E3151	1	1	1	Object Marker - (18" x 18")



Note: Site Condition(s)
Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

POST & TUBE OPTIONS	
Type I	post (1) thru (2)
Type II	post (1) thru (4)
Type III	post (1) thru (8)

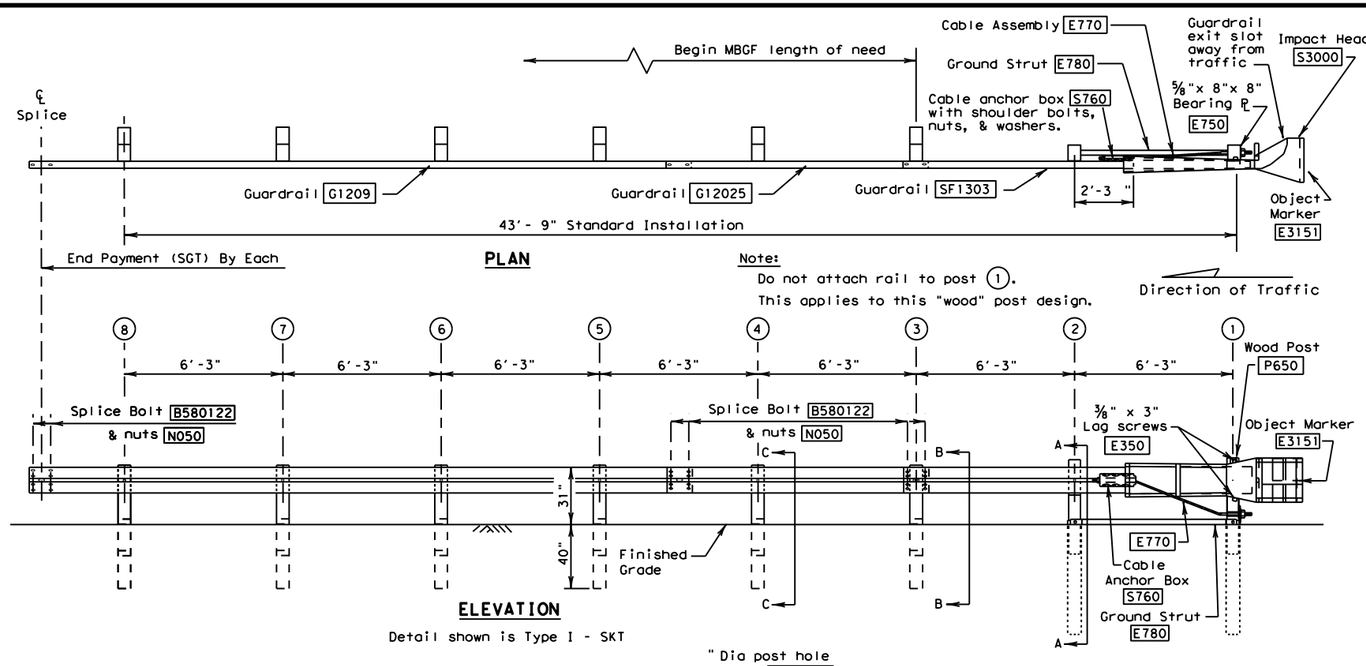
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

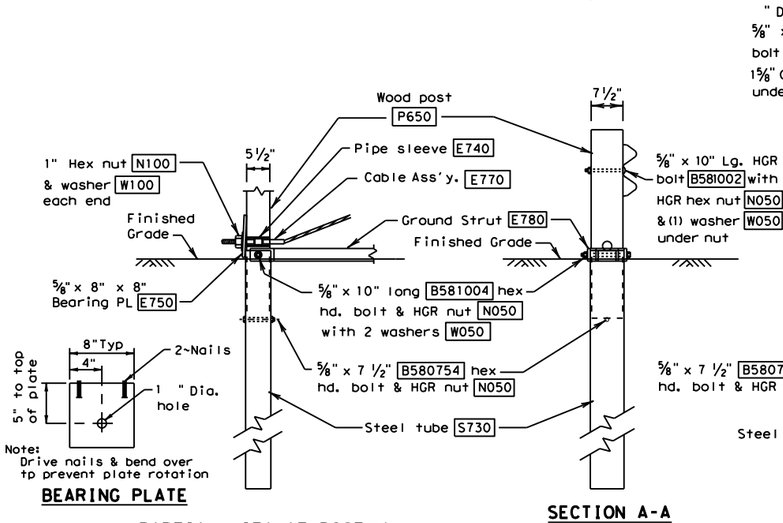
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (SKT-31) (WOOD POST)

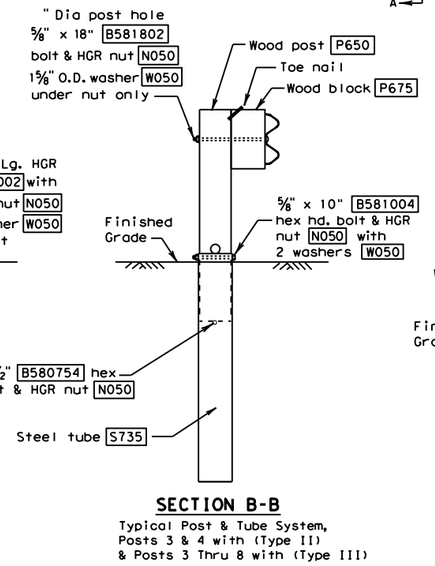
SGT(8)31-14

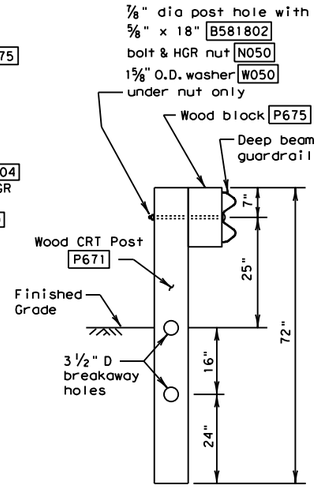
FILE: sgt83114.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		114

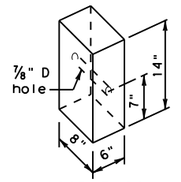
DATE:
FILE:

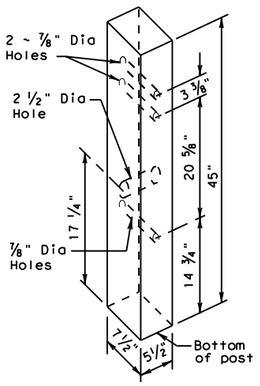












GENERAL NOTES

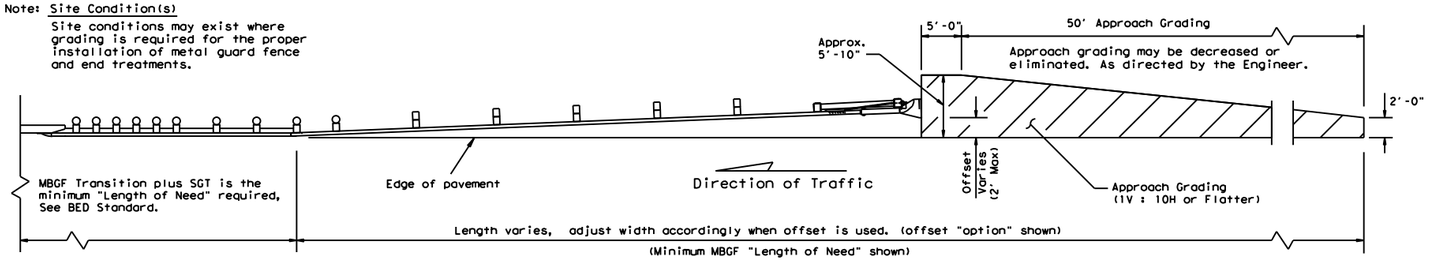
1. For additional information contact: Interstate Steel Inc., (432) 263-3725.
2. The Type of SGT unit will be specified elsewhere in the plans. Numbers in circles indicate post position. The Type of SGT unit chosen is a maintenance consideration and does not affect the systems performance.

	Post & Tube Options	Post Only
Type I	Posts ① thru ②	Posts ③ thru ⑧
Type II	Posts ① thru ④	Posts ⑤ thru ⑧
Type III	Posts ① thru ⑧	

3. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius, without special fabrication.
4. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
5. A flare rate of 25:1 may be used to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
6. The steel tubes shall not protrude more than 4 inches above ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
7. The steel tubes may be driven with an approved driving head. They shall not be driven with the wood post in the tube. If the steel tubes are placed in drilled holes, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent tube settlement.
8. If solid rock is encountered. See the Manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
9. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
10. The wood blocks shall be "toe nailed" to the rectangular wood posts to prevent them from turning when the wood shrinks. The bearing plate on the front post shall also be "toe nailed" to prevent rotation.
11. For curb installations, the soil tubes and posts shall be installed at the proper ground elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed as directed by the Engineer.
12. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).
13. A special site evaluation should be considered, prior to using this end treatment where there is less than 25 feet between the outlet side of the end treatment and any adjacent driving lane.

Code #	POST & TUBE OPTIONS Type I Qty.	Type II Qty.	Type III Qty.	BILL OF MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
S1303	1	1	1	Guardrail (12 Ga.) 12'- 6" SKT Panel
G12025	1	1	1	Guardrail (12 Ga.) 9'- 4 ½"
G1209	1	1	1	Guardrail (12 Ga.) 25'- 0"
S730	2	2	2	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 72" x ⅛"
S735	0	2	6	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 54" x ⅛"
P650	2	4	8	Wood Post - 5 ½" x 7 ½" x 45"
P671	6	4	0	Wood CRT Posts - 6" x 8" x 72"
P675	6	6	6	Wood Block - 6" x 8" x 14"
E740	1	1	1	Pipe Sleeve - 2" Std. Pipe x 5 ½"
E750	1	1	1	Bearing Plate - ⅝" x 8" x 8"
S760	1	1	1	Cable Anchor Box
E770	1	1	1	Cable Assembly
E780	1	1	1	Ground Strut
S3000	1	1	1	Impact Head
B580754	2	4	8	⅝" x 7 ½" Hex Hd. Bolt
B581004	2	4	8	⅝" x 10" Hex Hd. Bolt (Top of Tubes)
W050	11	15	21	⅝" Washers
B581002	1	1	1	⅝" x 10" HGR Post Bolt (Post 2)
B580122	24	24	24	⅝" x 1 ¼" HGR Splice Bolt
B581802	6	6	6	⅝" x 18" HGR Post Bolt (Posts ③ thru ⑧)
N050	33	37	45	⅝" HGR Nut (16-Spl, 7-Posts, 2-Strut)
E350	2	2	2	⅜" x 3" Lag Screw
N100	2	2	2	1" Hex Nut (Anchor Cable)
W100	2	2	2	1" Washer (Anchor Cable)
SB58A	8	8	8	Cable Anchor Box Shoulder Bolts
N055A	8	8	8	½" A325 Structural Nut
W050A	16	16	16	½" A325 Structural Washer
E3151	1	1	1	Object Marker - (18" x 18")

Note: Site Condition(s)
Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.



GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

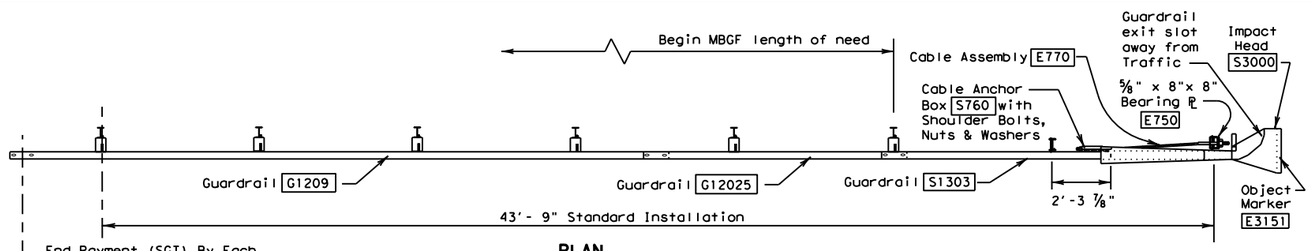
POST & TUBE OPTIONS
Type I post ① thru ②
Type II post ① thru ④
Type III post ① thru ⑧

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (SKT-31) (WOOD POST)

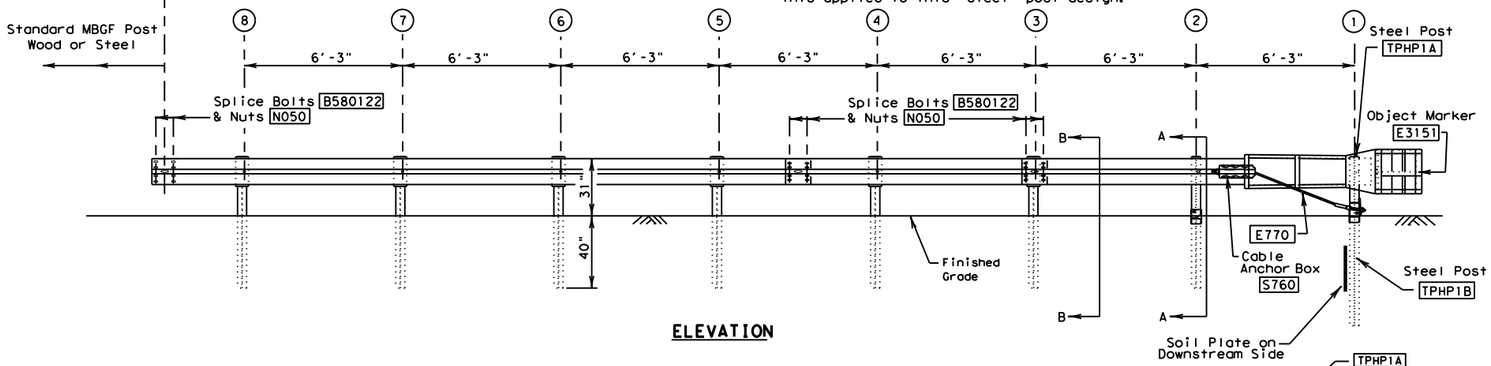
SGT(8)31-11

FILE: sgt83111.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		115

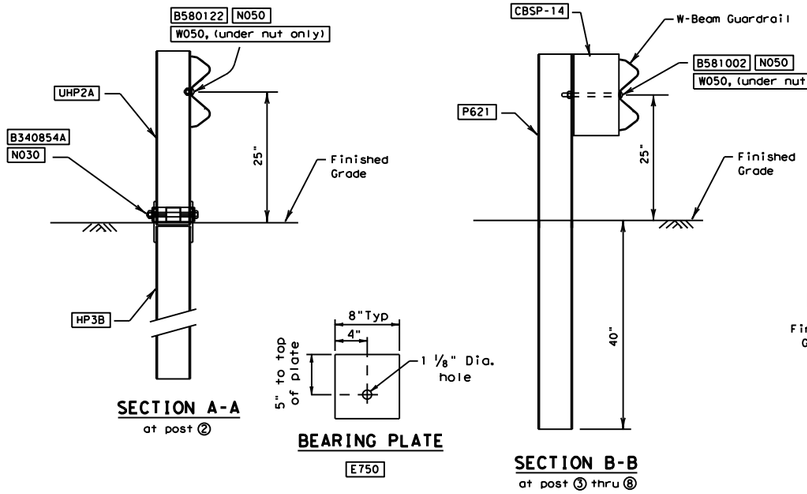


PLAN

Note:
Do not attach rail to post (1).
This applies to this "steel" post design.



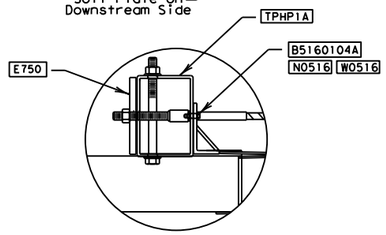
ELEVATION



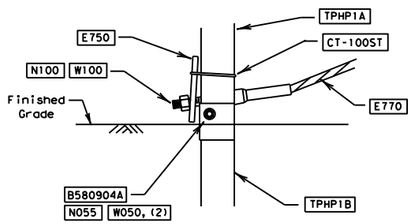
SECTION A-A
at post (2)

BEARING PLATE
E750

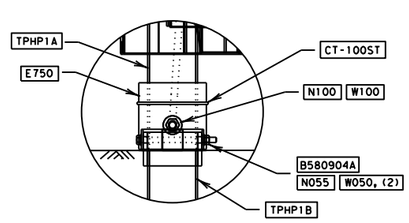
SECTION B-B
at post (3) thru (8)



IMPACT HEAD CONNECTION DETAIL

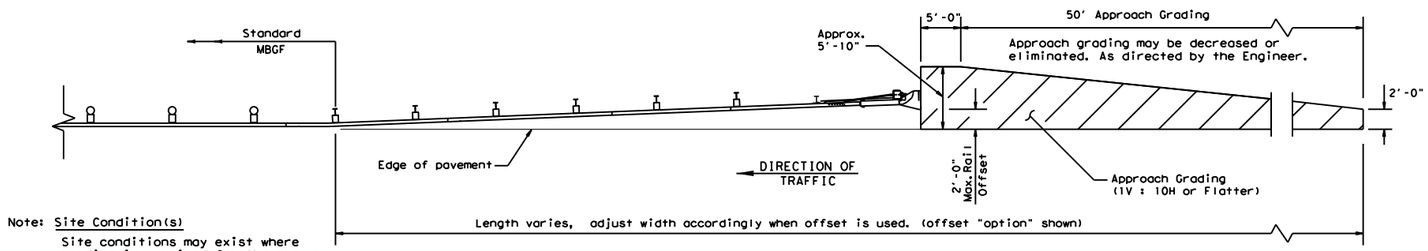


SIDE VIEW



FRONT VIEW

POST #1 CONNECTION DETAILS



Note: Site Condition(s)
Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact: Interstate Steel Inc., (432) 263-3725.
2. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel posts & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
3. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius without special fabrication.
4. A flare rate of 25:1 may be used to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
5. The lower sections of the post shall not protrude more than 4 inches above finished ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
6. The lower section of the steel posts should not be driven with the upper post attached. If the post is placed in a drilled hole, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent settlement.
7. If solid rock is encountered. See manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
8. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
9. Hinge bolts shall not be set below finished grade. At curb locations the posts shall be installed at the proper grade elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed as directed by the Engineer.
10. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).

ITEM NO.	QTY	BILL OF MATERIALS
S1303	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA) 12'- 6" SKT Panel
G12025	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA) 9' - 4 ½"
G1209	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA) 25'- 0"
TPHP1A	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY TOP, TUBE
TPHP1B	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
UHP2A	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY TOP
HP3B	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 3'- 5⅜"
P621	6	STANDARD STEEL LINE POST 6'- 0" (POST 3 THRU 8)
E750	1	BEARING PLATE
S760	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX
E770	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY
CT-100ST	1	CABLE TIE - STEEL
CBSP-14	6	ROUTED BLOCK
S3000	1	IMPACT HEAD
HARDWARE		
B580122	25	⅝" Dia. x 1 ¼" SPLICE BOLT
B580904A	1	⅝" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT GR. 5
B340854A	1	¾" Dia. x 8 ½" HEX BOLT GR. 5
B581002	6	⅝" Dia. x 10" H.G.R. BOLT (Post 3 thru 8)
N055	1	⅝" Dia. HEX NUT (Post 1 only)
N050	31	⅝" Dia. H.G.R. NUT (at splices & at Post 2 thru 8)
W050	9	H.G.R. WASHER (At Post 1(2) & 2 thru 8)
N100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT
W100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE WASHER
B5160104A	2	⅝" x 1" HEX BOLT, GR. 5
N0516	2	⅝" HEX NUT
W0516	4	⅝" WASHER
SB12A	8	CABLE ANCHOR BOX SHOULDER BOLT
N030	1	¾" HEX NUT
N012A	8	½" STR. NUT
W012A	8	½" STR. WASHER
E3151	1	OBJECT MARKER (18" x 18")

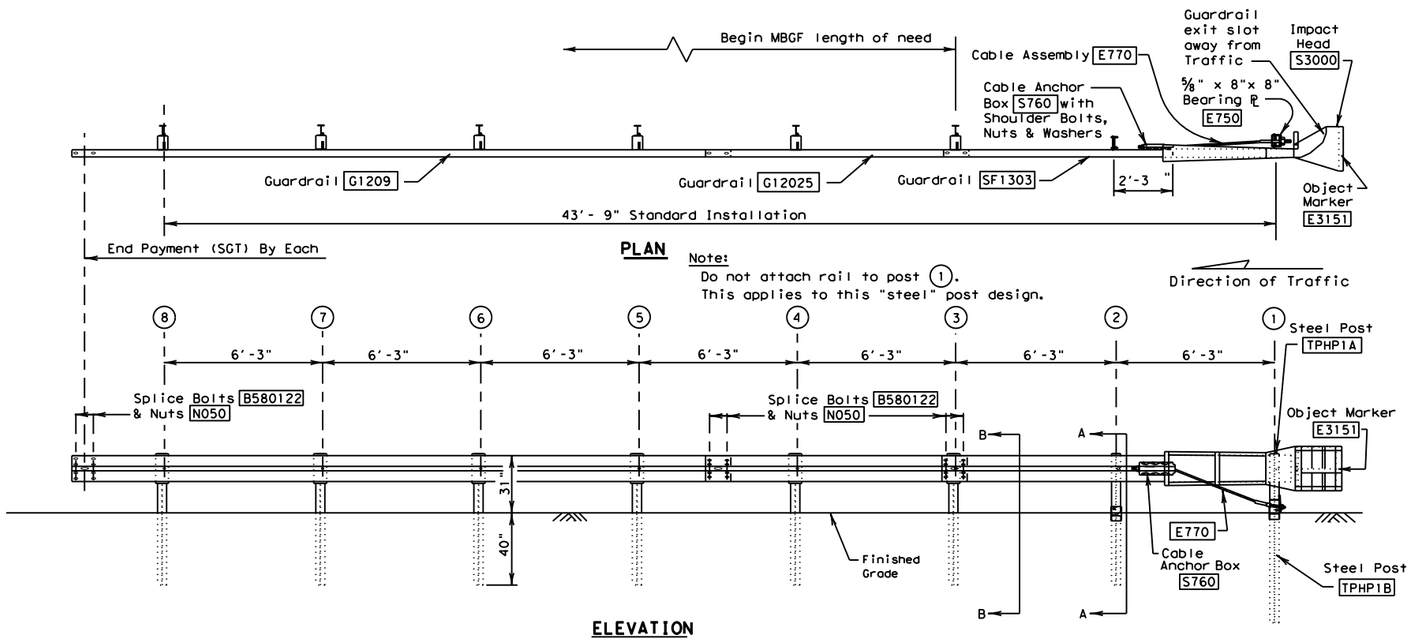
Texas Department of Transportation

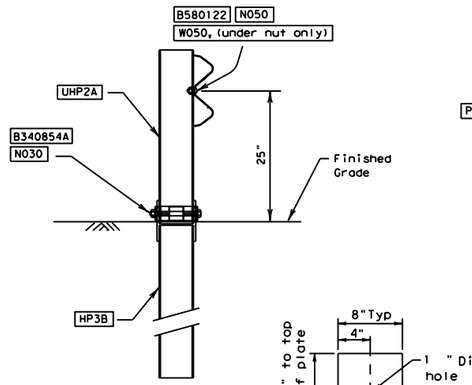
Design Division Standard

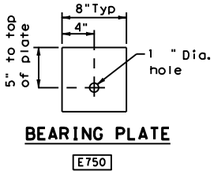
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (SKT-31) (STEEL POST) SGT(8S)31-14

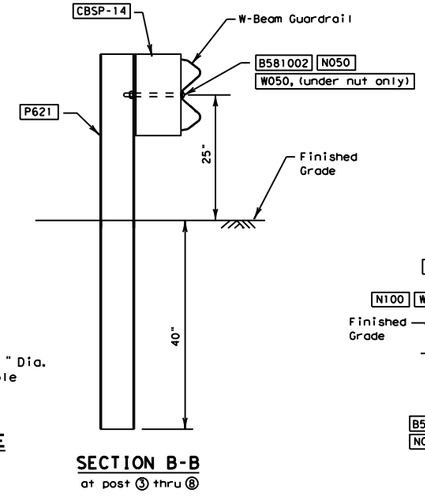
FILE: sgt8s314.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		116

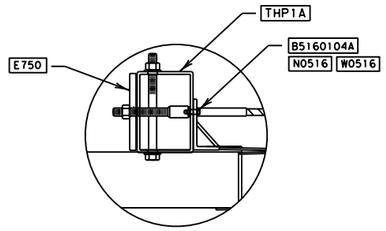
DATE:
FILE:

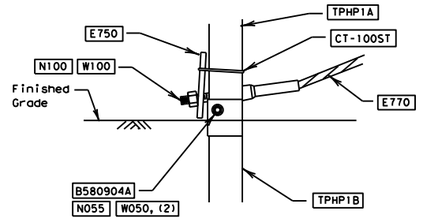


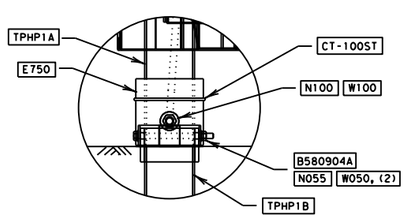












POST #1 CONNECTION DETAILS

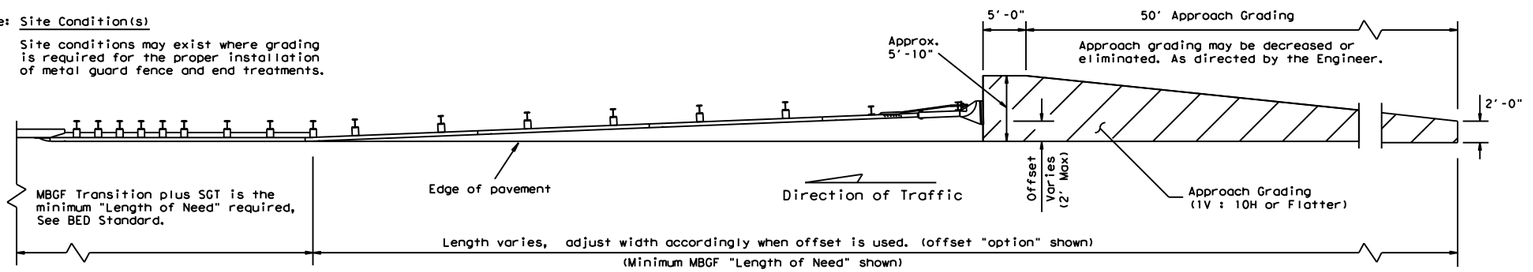
GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact: Interstate Steel Inc., (432) 263-3725.
2. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel posts & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
3. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius without special fabrication.
4. A flare rate of 25:1 may be used to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
5. The lower sections of the post shall not protrude more than 4 inches above finished ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
6. The lower section of the steel posts should not be driven with the upper post attached. If the post is placed in a drilled hole, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent settlement.
7. If solid rock is encountered. See manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
8. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
9. Hinge bolts shall not be set below finished grade. At curb locations the posts shall be installed at the proper grade elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed as directed by the Engineer.
10. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).
11. A special site evaluation should be considered, prior to using this end treatment where there is less than 25 feet between the outlet side of the end treatment and any adjacent driving lane.

ITEM NO.	QTY	BILL OF MATERIALS
S1303	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA) 12'- 6" SKT Panel
G12025	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA) 9' - 4 ½"
G1209	1	GUARDRAIL (12 GA) 25'- 0"
TPHP1A	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY TOP, TUBE
TPHP1B	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
UHP2A	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY TOP
HP3B	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
P621	6	STANDARD STEEL LINE POST 6'- 0" (POST 3 THRU 8)
E750	1	BEARING PLATE
S760	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX
E770	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY
CT-100ST	1	CABLE TIE - STEEL
CBSP-14	6	ROUTED BLOCK
S3000	1	IMPACT HEAD
B580122	25	⅝" Dia. x 1 ¼" SPLICE BOLT
B580904A	1	⅝" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT GR. 5
B340854A	1	¾" Dia. x 8 ½" HEX BOLT GR. 5
B581002	6	⅝" Dia. x 10" H.G.R. BOLT (Post 3 thru 8)
N055	1	⅝" Dia. HEX NUT (Post 1 only)
N050	31	⅝" Dia. H.G.R. NUT (at splices & at Post 1 thru 8)
W050	9	H.G.R. WASHER (At Post 2 thru 8)
N100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT
W100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE WASHER
B5160104A	2	⅝" x 1" HEX BOLT, GR. 5
N0516	2	⅝" HEX NUT
W0516	4	⅝" WASHER
SB58A	8	CABLE ANCHOR BOX SHOULDER BOLT
N030	1	¾" HEX NUT
N055A	8	½" A325 STR. NUT
W050A	16	1 1/16" OD x ⅜" ID A325 STR. WASHER
E3151	1	OBJECT MARKER (18" x 18")

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

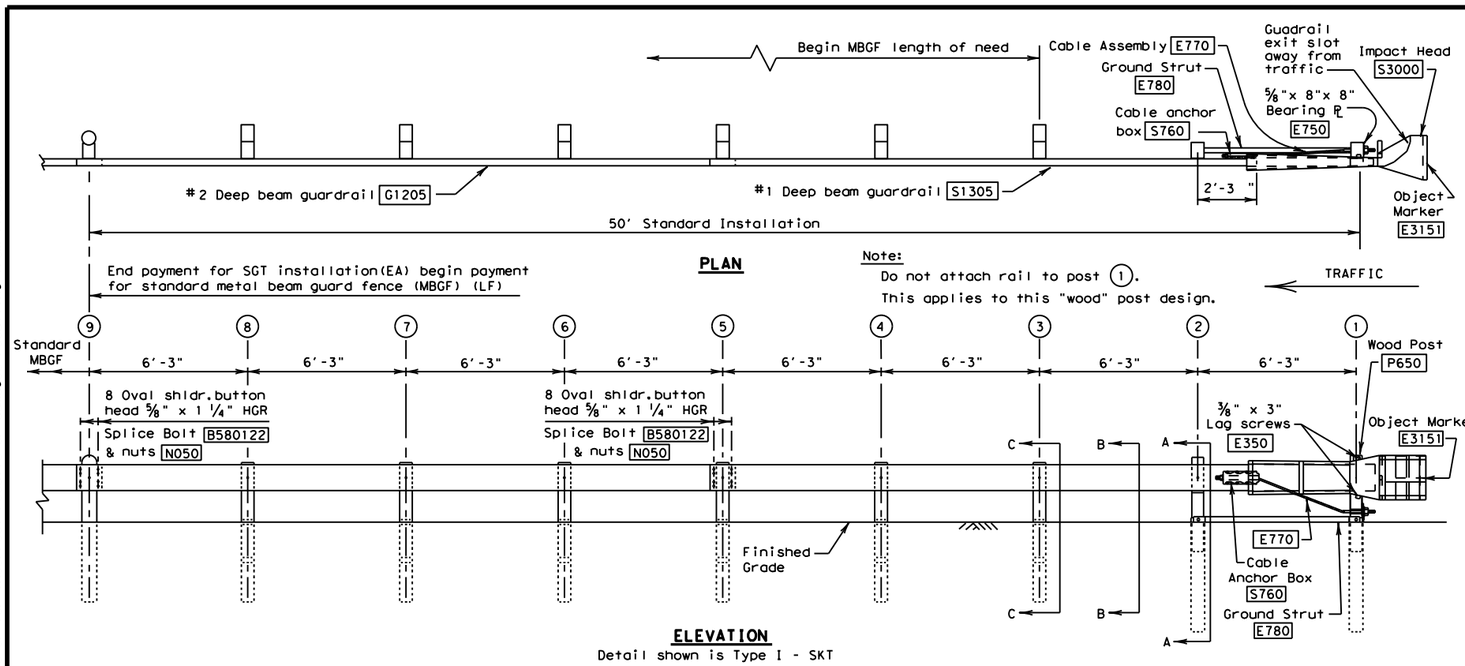
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

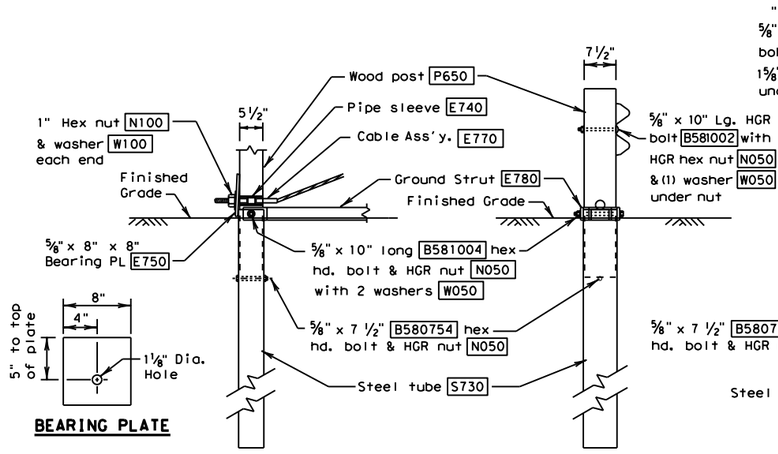
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
(SKT-31)
(STEEL POST)
SGT(8S)31-11

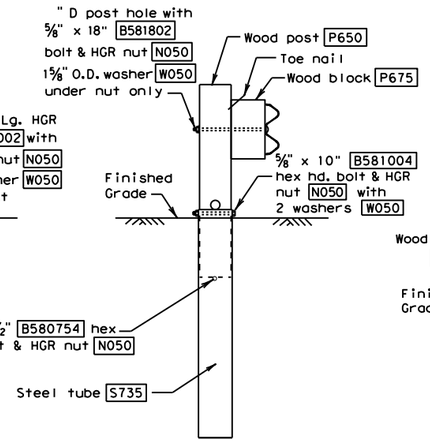
FILE: sgt8s311.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
©TxDOT December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		117

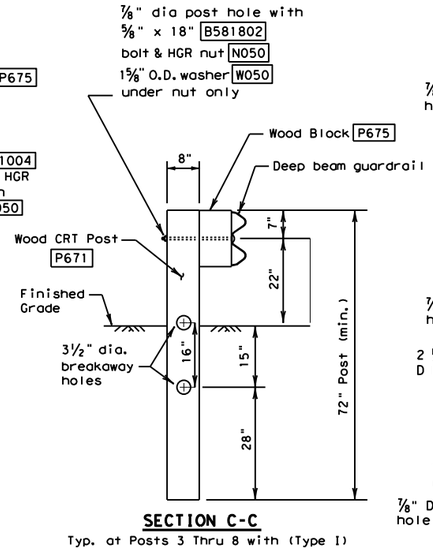
DATE:
FILE:

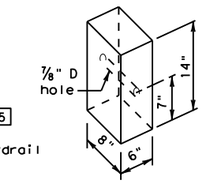
DATE:
FILE:

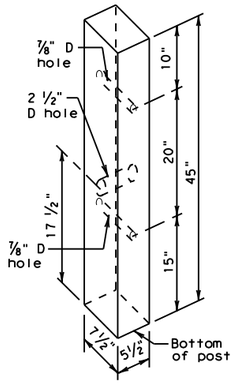


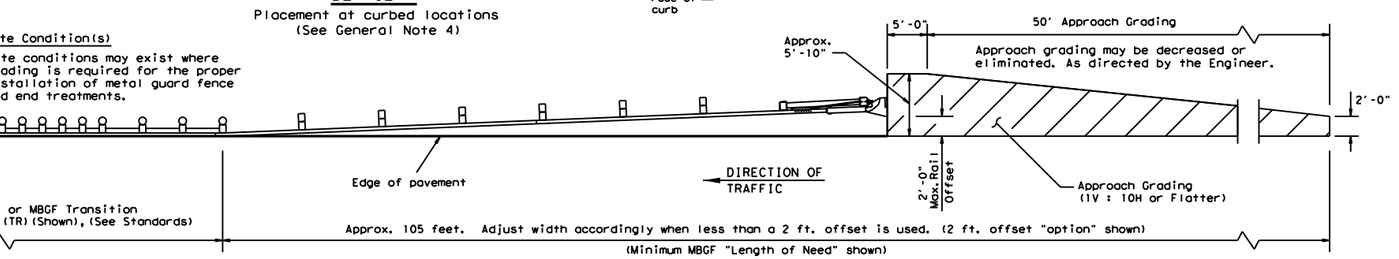












GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. The Type of SGT unit will be specified elsewhere in the plans. Numbers in circles indicate post position. The Type of SGT unit chosen is a maintenance consideration and does not affect the systems performance.

	Post & Tube Options	Post Only
Type I	Posts (1) thru (2)	Posts (3) thru (8)
Type II	Posts (1) thru (4)	Posts (5) thru (8)
Type III	Posts (1) thru (8)	None

2. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius, without special fabrication.
3. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
4. At non-curbed locations, a flare rate of 25:1 may be used over the first 50 ft. of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
   At curbed locations, a flare rate of 25:1 shall be used beginning at post number 5 and ending at post number 1.
5. The steel tubes shall not protrude more than 4 inches above ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
6. The steel tubes may be driven with an approved driving head. They shall not be driven with the wood post in the tube. If the steel tubes are placed in drilled holes, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent tube settlement.
7. If solid rock is encountered. See the Manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
8. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
9. The wood blocks shall be "toe nailed" to the rectangular wood posts to prevent them from turning when the wood shrinks.
10. For curb installations, the soil tubes and posts shall be installed at the proper ground elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
11. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).
12. A special site evaluation should be considered, prior to using this end treatment where there is less than 25 feet between the outlet side of the end treatment and any adjacent driving lane.

BILL OF MATERIAL

Code #	POST & TUBE OPTIONS Type I Qty.	Type II Qty.	Type III Qty.	DESCRIPTION
S1305	1	1	1	#1 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
G1205	1	1	1	#2 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
S730	2	2	2	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 72" x 3/16" or 1/8" min
S735	0	2	6	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 54" x 3/16" or 1/8" min
P650	2	4	8	Wood Posts - 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 45"
P671	6	4	0	Wood CRT Posts - 6" x 8" x 72"
P675	6	6	6	Wood Block - 6" x 8" x 14"
E740	1	1	1	Pipe Sleeve - 2" Std. Pipe x 5 1/2"
E750	1	1	1	Bearing Plate - 5/8" x 8" x 8"
S760	1	1	1	Cable Anchor Box
E770	1	1	1	Cable Assembly
E780	1	1	1	Ground Strut
S3000	1	1	1	Impact Head
				HARDWARE
B580754	2	4	8	5/8" x 7 1/2" Hex Hd. Bolt
B581004	2	4	8	5/8" x 10" Hex Hd. Bolt (Top of Tubes)
W050	11	15	23	5/8" Washers
B581002	1	1	1	5/8" x 10" HGR Post Bolt (Post 2)
B580122	16	16	16	5/8" x 1 1/4" HGR Splice Bolt
B581802	6	6	6	5/8" x 18" HGR Post Bolt (Posts (3) thru (8))
N050	27	31	39	5/8" HGR Nut (16-Spl, 8-Posts, 2-Strut)
E350	2	2	2	3/8" x 3" Lag Screw
N100	2	2	2	1" Hex Nut (Anchor Cable)
W100	2	2	2	1" Washer (Anchor Cable)
SB58A	8	8	8	Cable Anchor Box Shoulder Bolts
N055A	8	8	8	1/2" A325 Structural Nut
W050A	16	16	16	1/2" A325 Structural Washer
E3151	1	1	1	Object Marker - (18" x 18")

POST & TUBE OPTIONS	
Type I	post (1) thru (2)
Type II	post (1) thru (4)
Type III	post (1) thru (8)

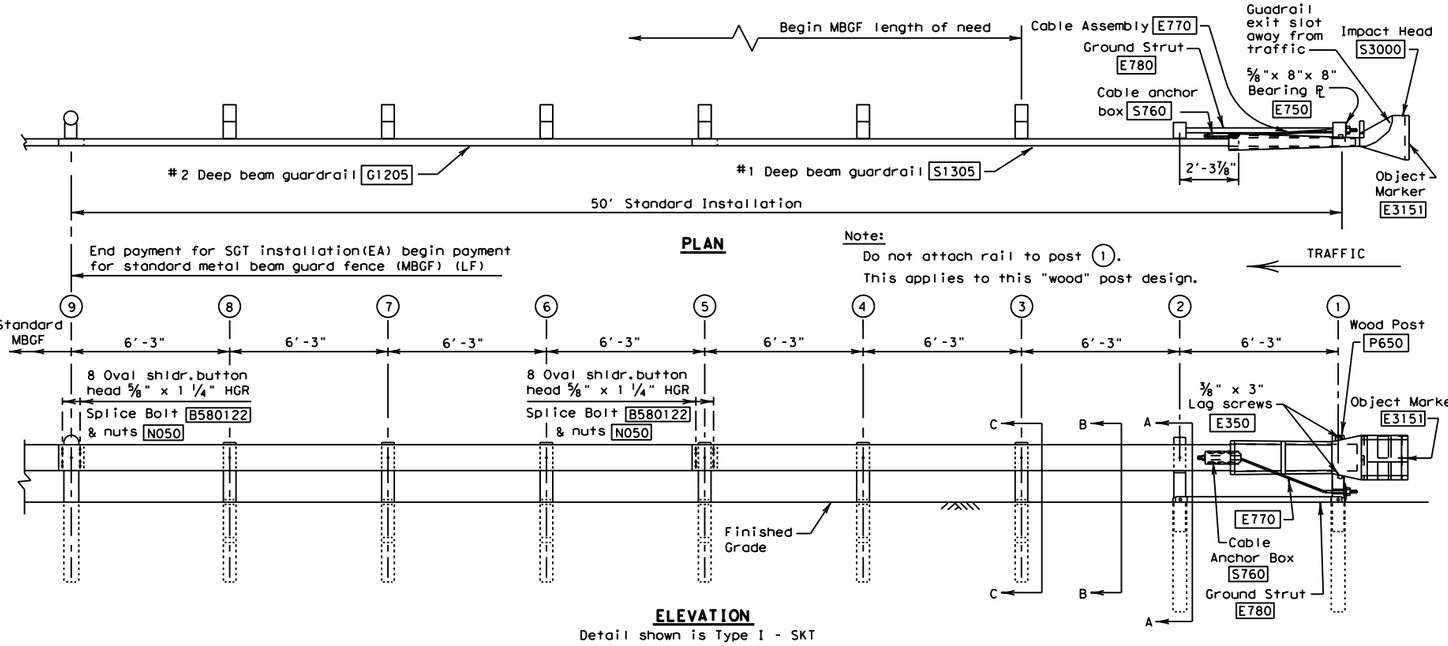
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

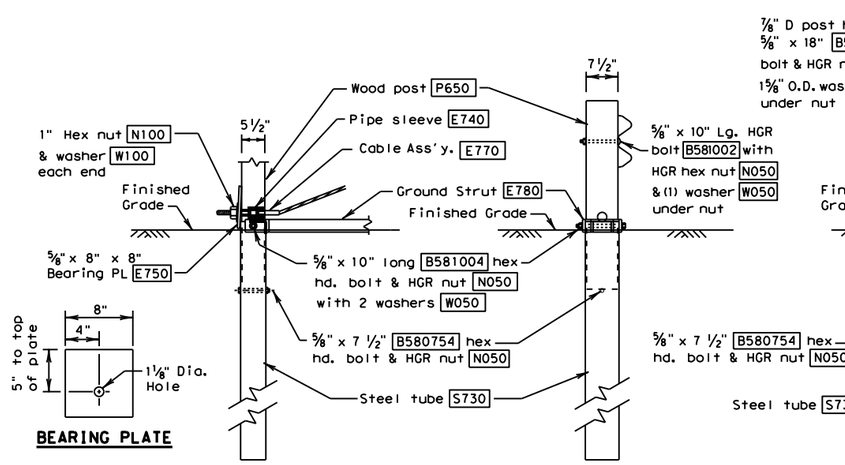
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL (SKT 350) (WOOD POST)

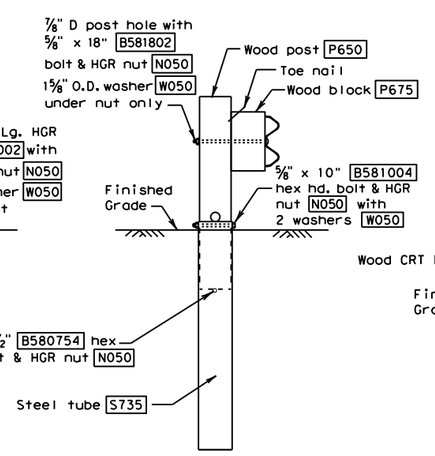
SGT(8)-11

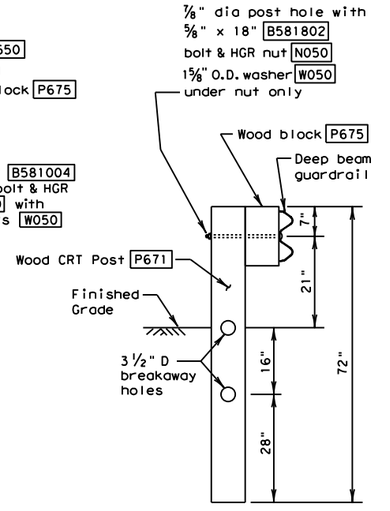
FILE: sgt811.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK: VP
© TxDOT July 2001	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-2011	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		118

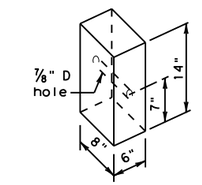
LEVELS DISPLAYED

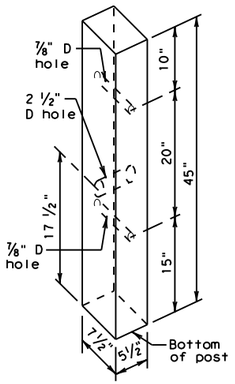


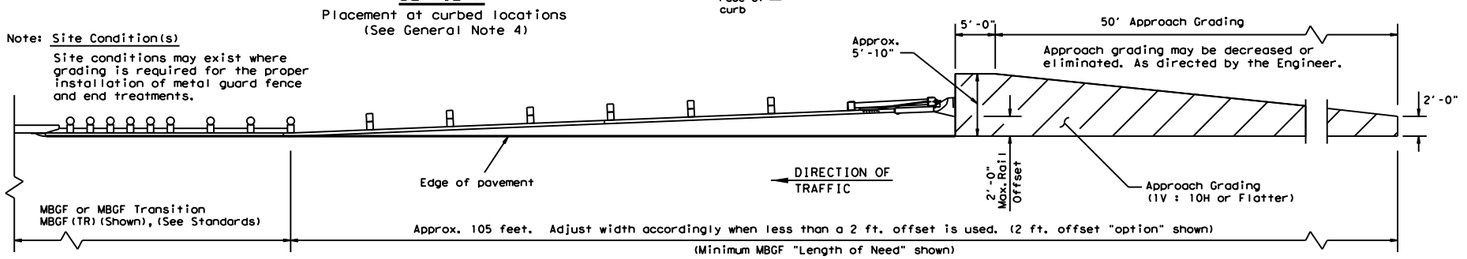












GENERAL NOTES

1. The Type of SGT unit will be specified elsewhere in the plans. Numbers in circles indicate post position. The Type of SGT unit chosen is a maintenance consideration and does not affect the systems performance.

	Post & Tube Options	Post Only
Type I	Posts (1) thru (2)	Posts (3) thru (8)
Type II	Posts (1) thru (4)	Posts (5) thru (8)
Type III	Posts (1) thru (8)	None

2. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius, without special fabrication.
3. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
4. At non-curbed locations, a flare rate of 25:1 may be used over the first 50 ft. of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
   At curbed locations, a flare rate of 25:1 shall be used beginning at post number 5 and ending at post number 1.
5. The steel tubes shall not protrude more than 4 inches above ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
6. The steel tubes may be driven with an approved driving head. They shall not be driven with the wood post in the tube. If the steel tubes are placed in drilled holes, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent tube settlement.
7. If solid rock is encountered. See the Manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
8. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
9. The wood blocks shall be "toe nailed" to the rectangular wood posts to prevent them from turning when the wood shrinks.
10. For curb installations, the soil tubes and posts shall be installed at the proper ground elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
11. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).
12. A special site evaluation should be considered, prior to using this end treatment where there is less than 25 feet between the outlet side of the end treatment and any adjacent driving lane.

BILL OF MATERIAL

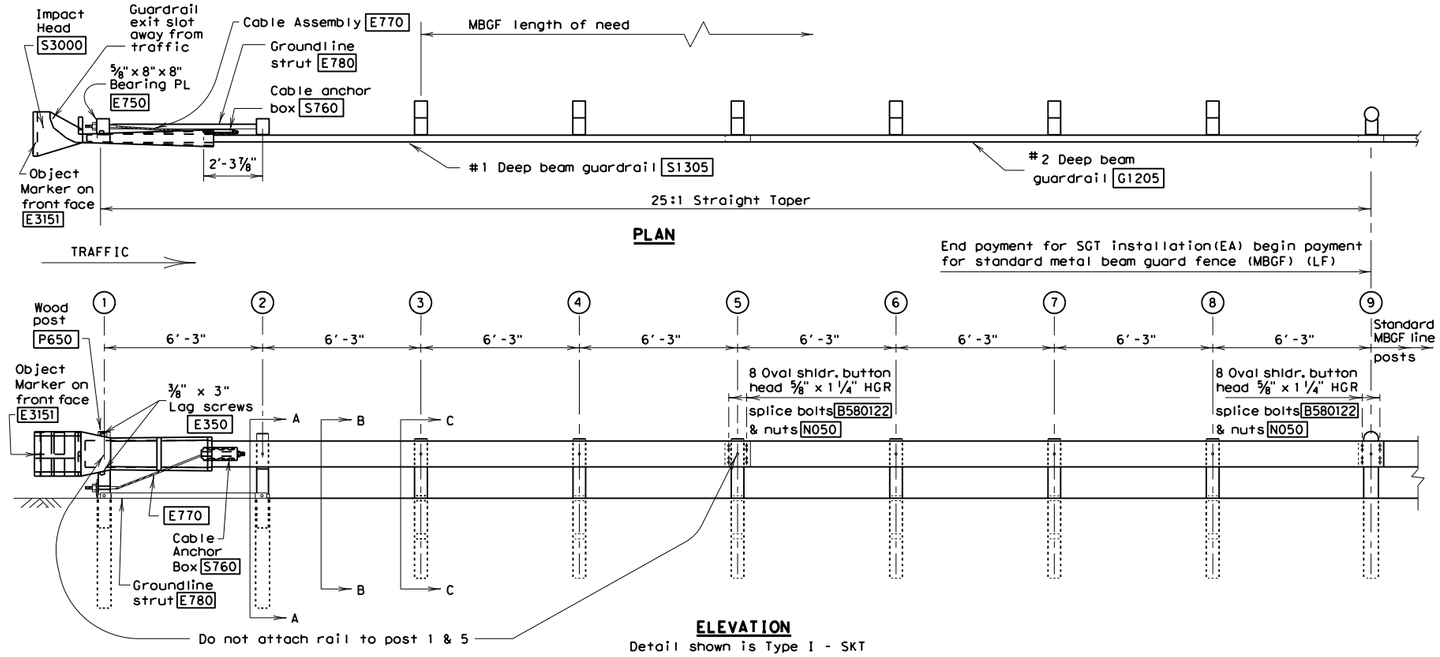
Code #	POST & TUBE OPTIONS Type I Qty.	Type II Qty.	Type III Qty.	DESCRIPTION
S1305	1	1	1	#1 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
G1205	1	1	1	#2 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
S730	2	2	2	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 72" x 3/16" or 1/8" min
S735	0	2	6	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 54" x 3/16" or 1/8" min
P650	2	4	8	Wood Posts - 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 45"
P671	6	4	0	Wood CRT Posts - 6" x 8" x 72"
P675	6	6	6	Wood Block - 6" x 8" x 14"
E740	1	1	1	Pipe Sleeve - 2" Std. Pipe x 5 1/2"
E750	1	1	1	Bearing Plate - 5/8" x 8" x 8"
S760	1	1	1	Cable Anchor Box
E770	1	1	1	Cable Assembly
E780	1	1	1	Ground Strut
S3000	1	1	1	Impact Head
				HARDWARE
B580754	2	4	8	5/8" x 7 1/2" Hex Hd. Bolt
B581004	2	4	8	5/8" x 10" Hex Hd. Bolt (Top of Tubes)
W050	11	15	23	5/8" Washers
B581002	1	1	1	5/8" x 10" HGR Post Bolt (Post 2)
B580122	16	16	16	5/8" x 1 1/4" HGR Splice Bolt
B581802	6	6	6	5/8" x 18" HGR Post Bolt (Posts (3) thru (8))
N050	27	31	39	5/8" HGR Nut (16-Spl, 8-Posts, 2-Strut)
E350	2	2	2	3/8" x 3" Lag Screw
N100	2	2	2	1" Hex Nut (Anchor Cable)
W100	2	2	2	1" Washer (Anchor Cable)
SB58A	8	8	8	Cable Anchor Box Shoulder Bolts
N055A	8	8	8	1/2" A325 Structural Nut
W050A	16	16	16	1/2" A325 Structural Washer
E3151	1	1	1	Object Marker - (18" x 18")

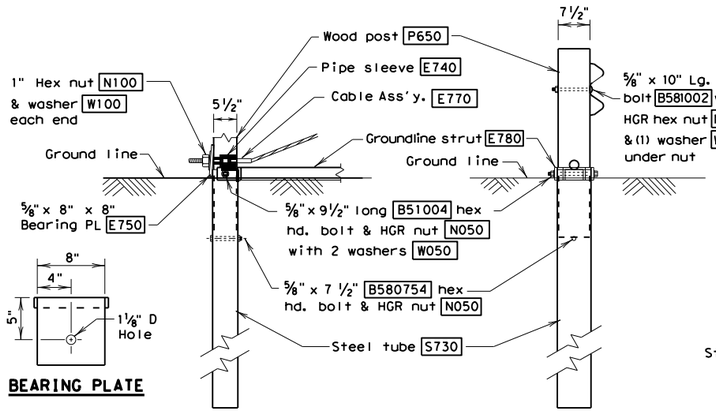
POST & TUBE OPTIONS	
Type I	post (1) thru (2)
Type II	post (1) thru (4)
Type III	post (1) thru (8)

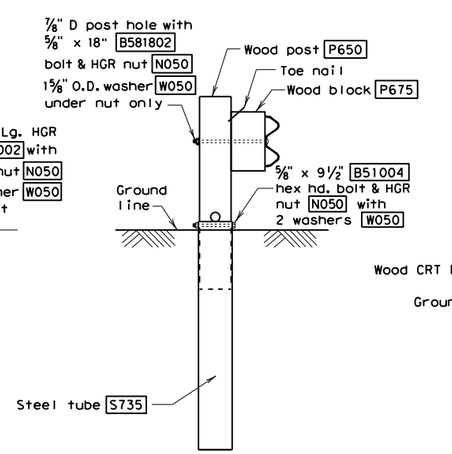
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

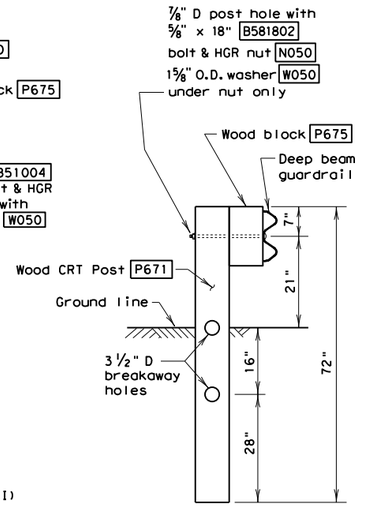
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
(SKT 350) (WOOD POST)
SGT(8)-09

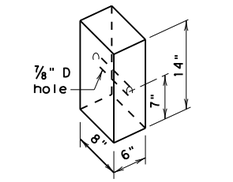
FILE: sgt809.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK: MAM	
©TxDOT July 2001	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				119
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.





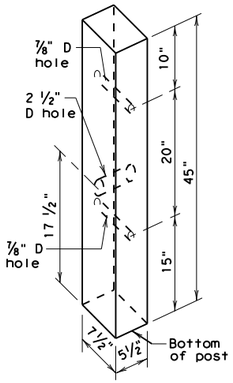






WOOD BLOCKOUT

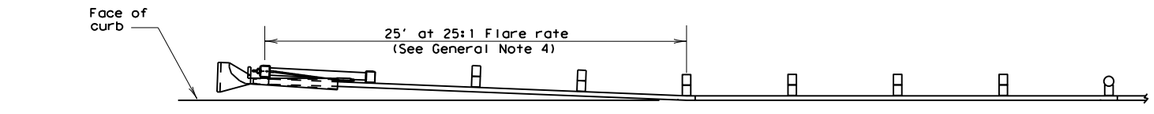
P675



All measurements should be taken from bottom of posts.

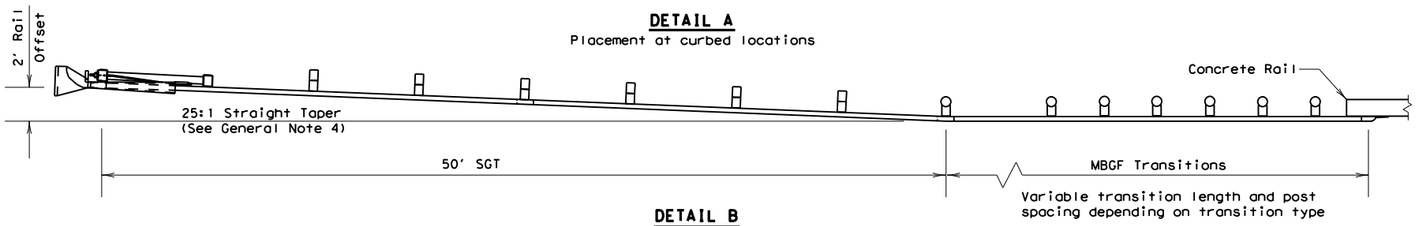
WOOD POST

P650



DETAIL A

Placement at curbed locations



DETAIL B

Usual minimum placement to protect bridge ends

GENERAL NOTES

1. The Type of SGT unit will be specified elsewhere in the plans. Numbers in circles indicate post position. The Type of SGT unit chosen is a maintenance consideration and does not affect the systems performance.

	Post & Tube Options	Post Only
Type I	Posts ① thru ②	Posts ③ thru ⑧
Type II	Posts ① thru ④	Posts ⑤ thru ⑧
Type III	Posts ① thru ⑧	None

2. If the SGT system must be placed on a radius, the minimum radius is 150 feet.
3. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
4. For non-curb installations, the MBGF will be flared at a rate of 25:1 over the first 50 foot of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations if directed by the Engineer. A 25:1 flare rate will be used at curb sections, beginning at post number 5 and ending at post number one.
5. The steel tubes shall not protrude more than 4 inches above ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
6. The steel tubes may be driven with an approved driving head. They shall not be driven with the wood post in the tube. If the steel tubes are placed in drilled holes, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent tube settlement.
7. When rock excavation is encountered, a 12 inch diameter post hole, 20 inches into the rock may be used if approved by the Engineer. Granular material will be placed in the bottom of the hole approximately 2 1/2 inches deep to provide drainage. The steel tube sleeves will be field cut to not less than 20 inches in length, placed in the hole and backfilled with adequately compacted material excavated from the hole.
8. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
9. The wood blockouts shall be "toe nailed" to the rectangular wood posts to prevent them from turning when the wood shrinks.
10. For curb installations, the soil tubes and posts shall be installed at the proper ground elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
11. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).
12. A special site evaluation should be considered, prior to using this end treatment where there is less than 25 feet between the outlet side of the end treatment and any adjacent driving lane.

BILL OF MATERIAL

Code #	POST & TUBE OPTIONS Type I Qty.	Type II Qty.	Type III Qty.	DESCRIPTION
S1305	1	1	1	#1 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
G1205	1	1	1	#2 Deep Beam Guardrail (12 Ga.)
S730	2	2	2	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 72" x 3/16" or 1/8" min
S735	0	2	6	Steel Tube - 6" x 8" x 54" x 3/16" or 1/8" min
P650	2	4	8	Wood Posts - 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 45"
P671	6	4	0	Wood CRT Posts - 6" x 8" x 72"
P675	6	6	6	Wood Blockouts - 6" x 8" x 14"
E740	1	1	1	Pipe Sleeve - 2" Std. Pipe x 5 1/2"
E750	1	1	1	Bearing Plate - 5/8" x 8" x 8"
S760	1	1	1	Cable Anchor Box
E770	1	1	1	Cable Assembly
E780	1	1	1	Groundline Strut
S3000	1	1	1	Impact Head
HARDWARE				
B580754	2	2	2	5/8" x 7 1/2" Hex Hd. Bolt
B51004	2	4	8	5/8" x 9 1/2" Hex Hd. Bolt (Top of Tubes)
W050	11	15	23	5/8" Washers
B581002	1	1	1	5/8" x 10" HGR Post Bolt (Post 2)
B580122	16	16	16	5/8" x 1 1/4" HGR Splice Bolt
B581802	6	6	6	5/8" x 18" HGR Post Bolt (Posts ③ thru ⑧)
N050	27	29	33	5/8" HGR Nut (16-Spl, 7-Posts, 2-Strut)
E350	2	2	2	3/8" x 3" Lag Screw
N100	2	2	2	1" Hex Nut (Anchor Cable)
W100	2	2	2	1" Washer (Anchor Cable)
SB58A	8	8	8	Cable Anchor Box Shoulder Bolts
N055A	8	8	8	1/2" A325 Structural Nut
W050A	16	16	16	1/2" A325 Structural Washer
E3151	1	1	1	Object Marker - (18" x 18")

POST & TUBE OPTIONS	
Type I	post ① thru ②
Type II	post ① thru ④
Type III	post ① thru ⑧

R = Radius
D = Diameter

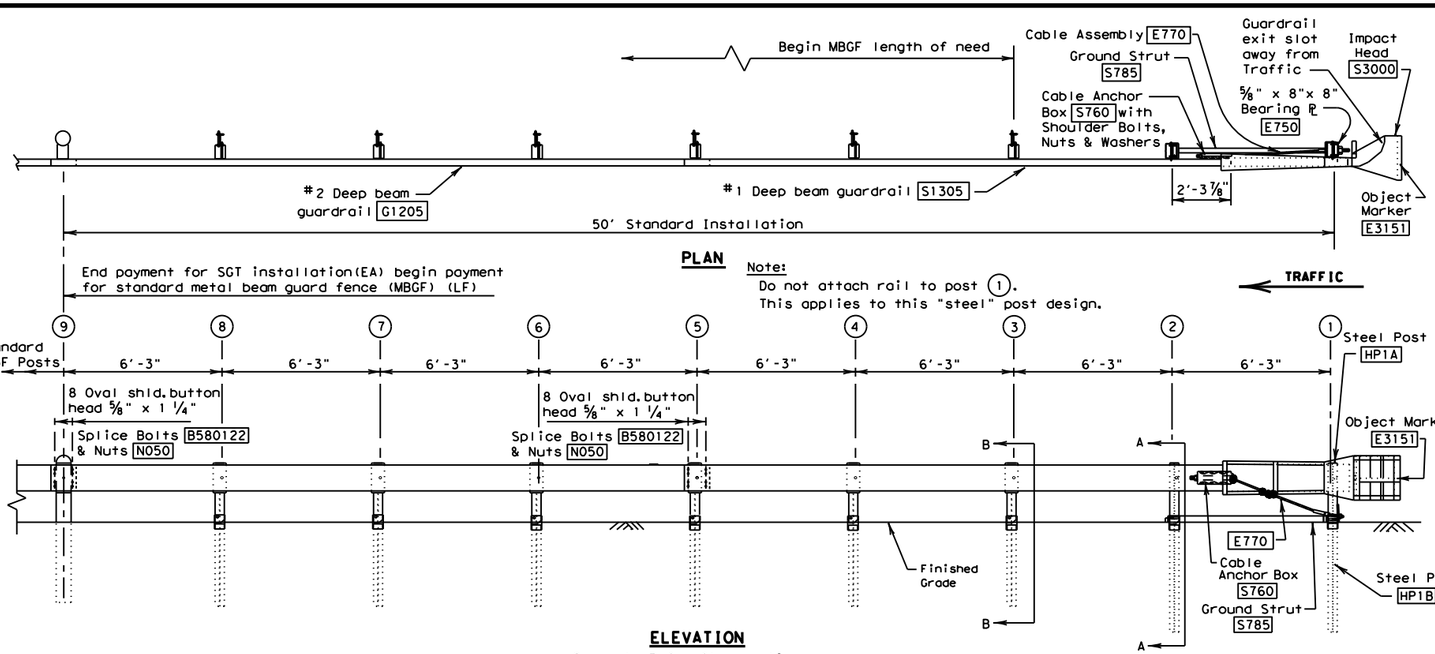
LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
(SKT 350) (WOOD POST)
SGT(8)-03A

FILE: sgt803a.dgn	DN: MAM	CK: MAM	DW: BGD	CK: MAM	
©TxDOT July 2001	DIST	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT				120
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL	6457	89	001	VARS.

LEVELS DISPLAYED



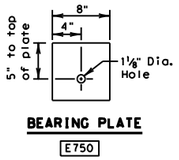
PLAN

Note: Do not attach rail to post (1). This applies to this "steel" post design.

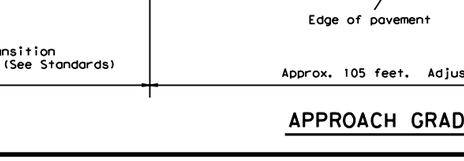
ELEVATION

See note 3 for flare options.

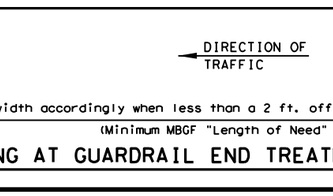
SECTION A-A
at post (2)



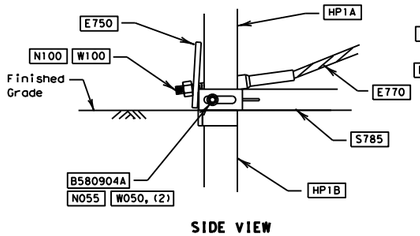
BEARING PLATE
E750



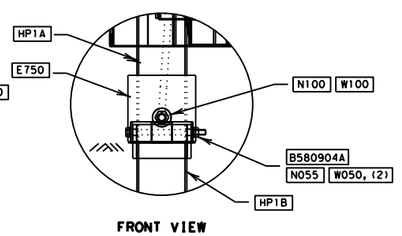
SECTION B-B
at post (3) thru (8)



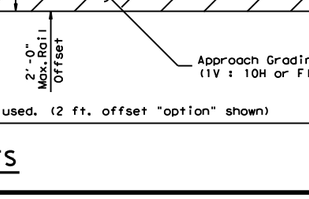
HINGED POST
Posts 3 thru 8



SIDE VIEW

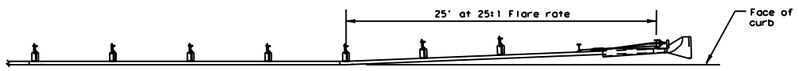


FRONT VIEW



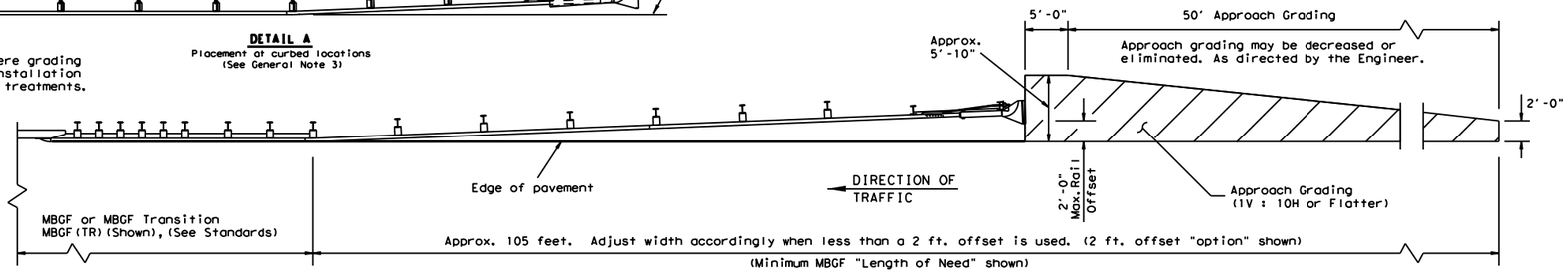
IMPACT HEAD CONNECTION DETAIL

POST #1 CONNECTION DETAILS



DETAIL A
Placement at curbed locations (See General Note 3)

Note: Site Condition(s)
Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

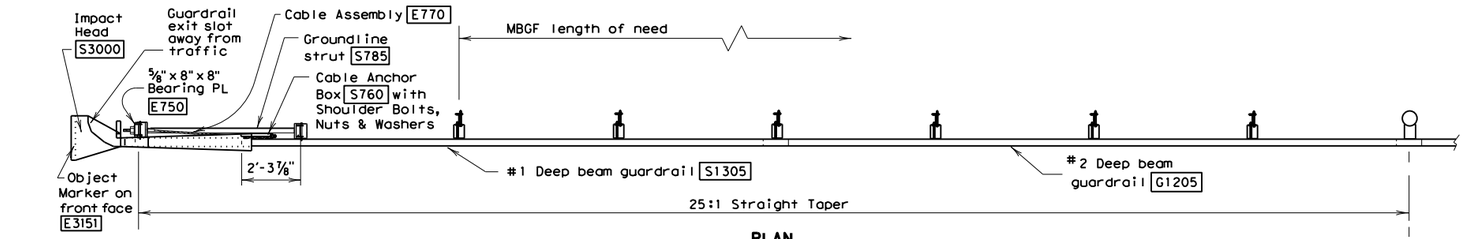
1. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel posts & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
2. SGT's placed within the "minimum" 150 ft. radius, shall be installed straight. Standard rail elements may be installed within the radius without special fabrication.
3. At non-curb locations, a flare rate of 25:1 may be used over the first 50 ft. of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations, if directed by the Engineer.
   At curbed locations, a flare rate of 25:1 shall be used beginning at post number 5 and ending at post number 1.
4. The lower sections of the post shall not protrude more than 4 inches above finished ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
5. The lower section of the steel posts should not be driven with the upper post attached. If the post is placed in a drilled hole, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent settlement.
6. If solid rock is encountered. See manufacturer's installation manual for the proper installation guidance.
7. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
8. Hing bolts shall not be set below finished grade. At curb locations the posts shall be installed at the proper grade elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
9. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).
10. A special site evaluation should be considered, prior to using this end treatment where there is less than 25 feet between the outlet side of the end treatment and any adjacent driving lane.

ITEM NO.	QTY	BILL OF MATERIALS
S3000	1	IMPACT HEAD
S1305	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION - 12 GA., 25'
G1205	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL - 12 GA., 25'
HP1A	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY TOP, 2'- 4 3/8"
HP1B	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
HP2A	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY TOP, 2'- 6 3/8"
HP2B	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
HP3A	6	HINGED LINE POST TOP, 2'- 5 5/8"
HP3B	6	HINGED LINE POST BOTTOM, 3'- 5 1/8"
E750	1	BEARING PLATE
S760	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX
E770	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY
S785	1	GROUND STRUT (SPECIAL FOR HINGED POST)
CBSP-14	6	ROUTED BLOCK
		HARDWARE
B580122	17	5/8" Dia. x 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT, POST #2
B580904A	1	5/8" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT GR. 5
B340854A	7	3/4" Dia. x 8 1/2" HEX BOLT GR. 5
B581002	6	5/8" Dia. x 10" H.G.R. BOLT (Posts 3 Thru 8)
N055	1	5/8" Dia. HEX NUT (Post 1 only)
N050	23	5/8" Dia. H.G.R. NUT (at splice (16) & at Posts 1 thru 8)
W050	9	H.G.R. WASHER (At Post 1 (2), & Post 2 thru 8)
N100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT
W100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE WASHER
B140404A	2	1/4" x 4" HEX BOLT GR. 5
N014	2	1/4" HEX NUT
W014	4	1/4" WASHER
SB58A	8	CABLE ANCHOR BOX SHOULDER BOLT
N030	7	3/4" HEX NUT
N055A	8	1/2" A325 STR. NUT
W030	2	3/4" WASHER
W050A	16	1 1/16" OD x 5/16" ID A325 STR. WASHER
E3151	1	OBJECT MARKER (18" x 18")

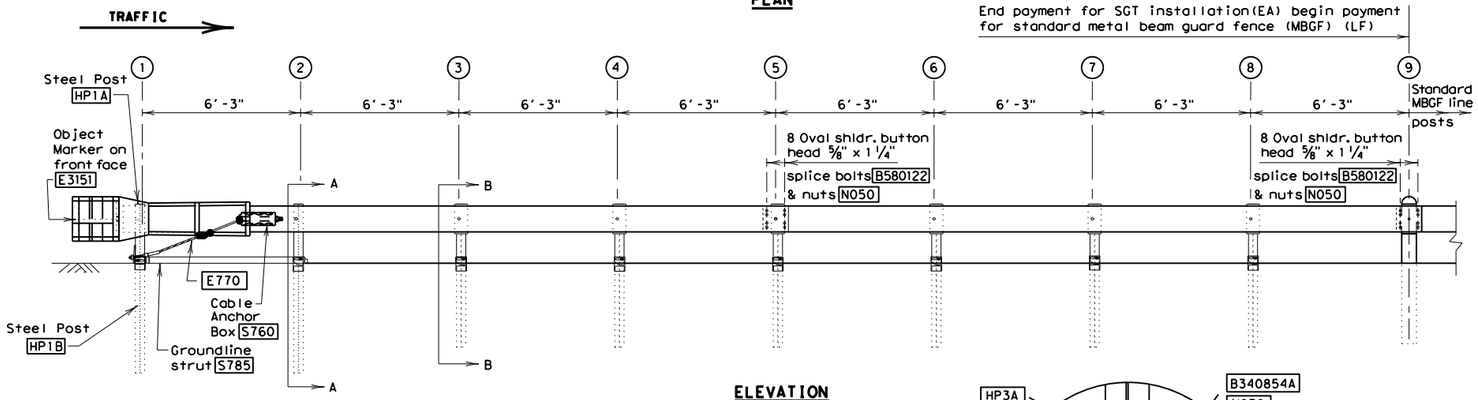
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
(SKT 350)
(HINGED STEEL POST)
SGT(8)H-09

FILE: sgt8h09.dgn	DN:	CK: AM	DW: BGD	CK:		
©TxDOT February 2003	DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT				SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT					121
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

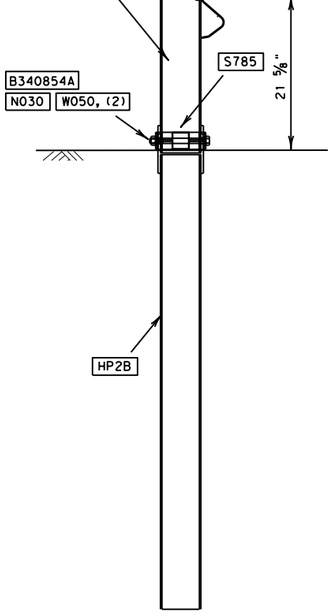


PLAN

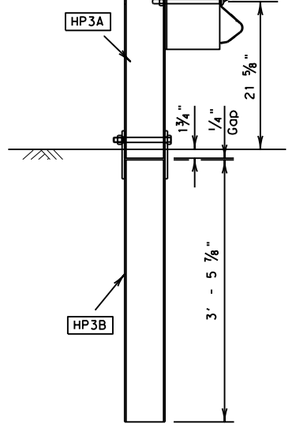


ELEVATION

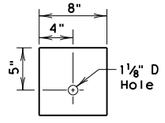
See General Note 2 for flare option at non-curb installations.



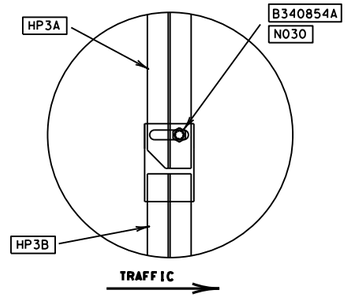
SECTION A-A
at post ②



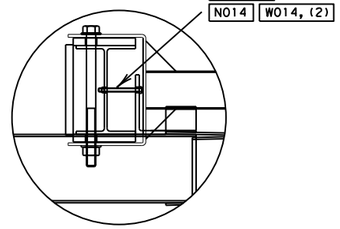
SECTION B-B
at post ③ thru ⑧



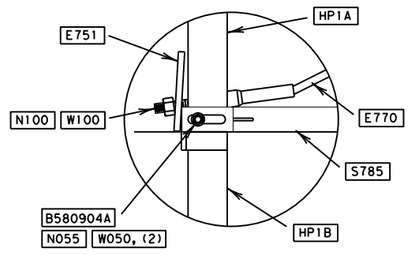
BEARING PLATE
E751



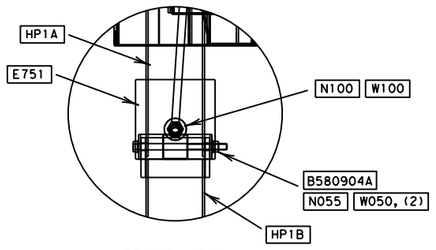
HINGED POST
Posts 3 thru 8



IMPACT HEAD CONNECTION DETAIL

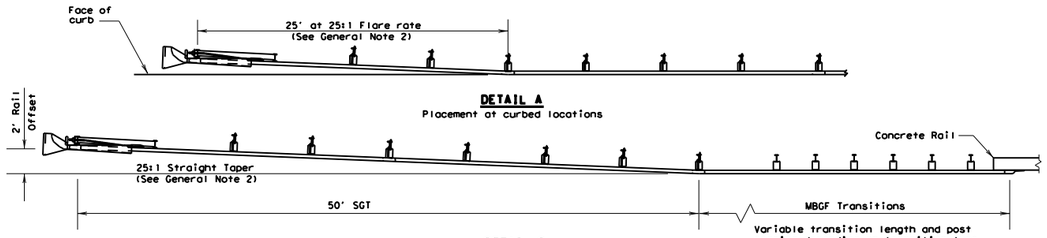


SIDE VIEW



FRONT VIEW

POST #1 CONNECTION DETAILS



GENERAL NOTES

1. All bolts, nuts cable assemblies, cable anchors, steel tubes & bearing plates shall be galvanized.
2. If the SGT system must be placed on a radius, the minimum radius is 150 feet.
3. For non-curb installations, the MBGF will be flared at a rate of 25:1 over the first 50 foot of the system to prevent the terminal head from encroaching on the shoulder. The flare may be decreased or eliminated for specific installations if directed by the Engineer. A 25:1 flare rate will be used at curb sections, beginning at post number 5 and ending at post number one.
4. The lower sections of the post shall not protrude more than 4 inches above ground. Site grading may be necessary to meet this requirement.
5. The lower section of Post #1 should not be driven with the upper post attached. If the post is placed in a drilled hole, the backfill material must be satisfactorily compacted to prevent settlement.
6. When rock excavation is encountered, a 12 inch diameter post hole, 20 inches into the rock may be used if approved by the Engineer. Granular material will be placed in the bottom of the hole approximately 2 1/2 inches deep to provide drainage. The steel tube sleeves will be field cut to not less than 20 inches in length, placed in the hole and backfilled with adequately compacted material excavated from the hole.
7. The breakaway cable assembly must be taut. A locking device, (vice grips or channel lock pliers) should be used to prevent the cable from twisting when tightening the nuts.
8. For curb installations, the steel posts shall be installed at the proper ground elevation behind the curb. The posts will then require field drilling new holes to accommodate the rail to post connection bolt to maintain the proper height of the rail above the gutter pan. The excess post length above the rail will be removed if directed by the Engineer.
9. An object marker shall be installed on the front of the impact head as detailed on D&OM(VIA).
10. A special site evaluation should be considered, prior to using this end treatment where there is less than 25 feet between the outlet side of the end treatment and any adjacent driving lane.

ITEM NO.	QTY	BILL OF MATERIALS
S3000	1	IMPACT HEAD
S1305	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION - 12 GA., 25'
G1205	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL - 12 GA., 25'
HP1A	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY TOP, 2'- 4 3/8"
HP1B	1	FIRST POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 6'- 0"
HP2A	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY TOP, 2'- 6 3/8"
HP2B	1	SECOND POST ASSEMBLY BOTTOM, 5'- 9 3/4"
HP3A	6	HINGED LINE POST TOP, 2'- 5 5/8"
HP3B	6	HINGED LINE POST BOTTOM, 3'- 5 7/8"
E751	1	BEARING PLATE
S760	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX
E770	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY
S785	1	GROUND STRUT (SPECIAL FOR HINGED POST)
CBSP-14	6	ROUTED BLOCK
HARDWARE		
B580122	17	5/8" Dia. x 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT, POST #2
B580904A	1	5/8" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT GRD 5
B340854A	7	3/4" Dia. x 8 1/2" HEX BOLT GRD 5
B581002	6	5/8" Dia. x 10" H.G.R. BOLT (Posts 3 Thru 8)
N055	1	5/8" Dia. HEX NUT (Post 1 only)
N050	23	5/8" Dia. H.G.R. NUT (at splice (16) & at Posts 2 thru 8)
W050	9	H.G.R. WASHER (At Post 1 (2), & Post 2 thru 8)
N100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT
W100	2	1" ANCHOR CABLE WASHER
B140404	2	1/4" x 4" HEX BOLT
N014	2	1/4" HEX NUT
W014	4	1/4" WASHER
SB58A	8	CABLE ANCHOR BOX SHOULDER BOLT
N030	7	3/4" HEX NUT
W050A	16	1 1/16" OD x 3/16" ID A325 STR. WASHER
E3151	1	OBJECT MARKER

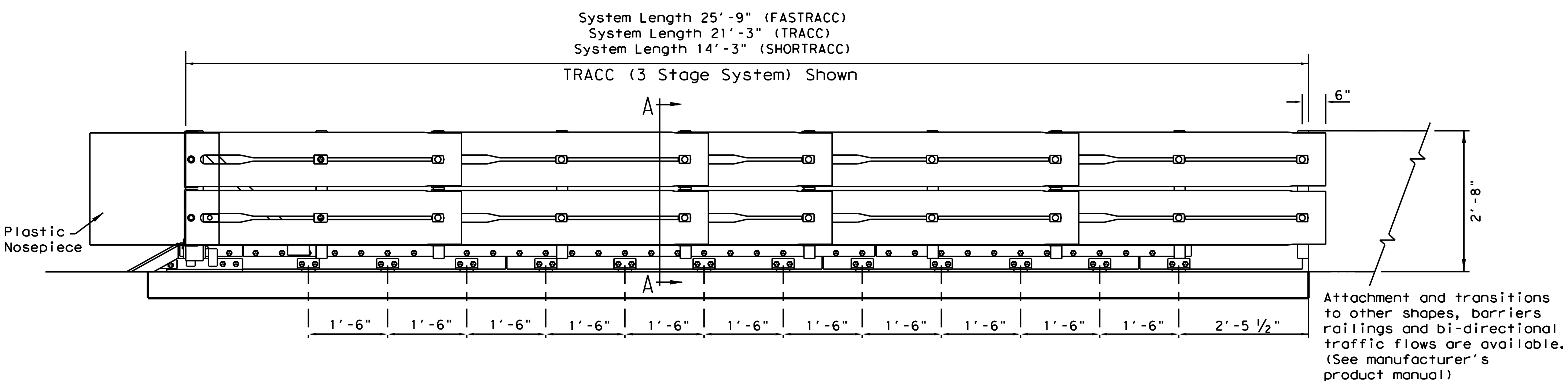
LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

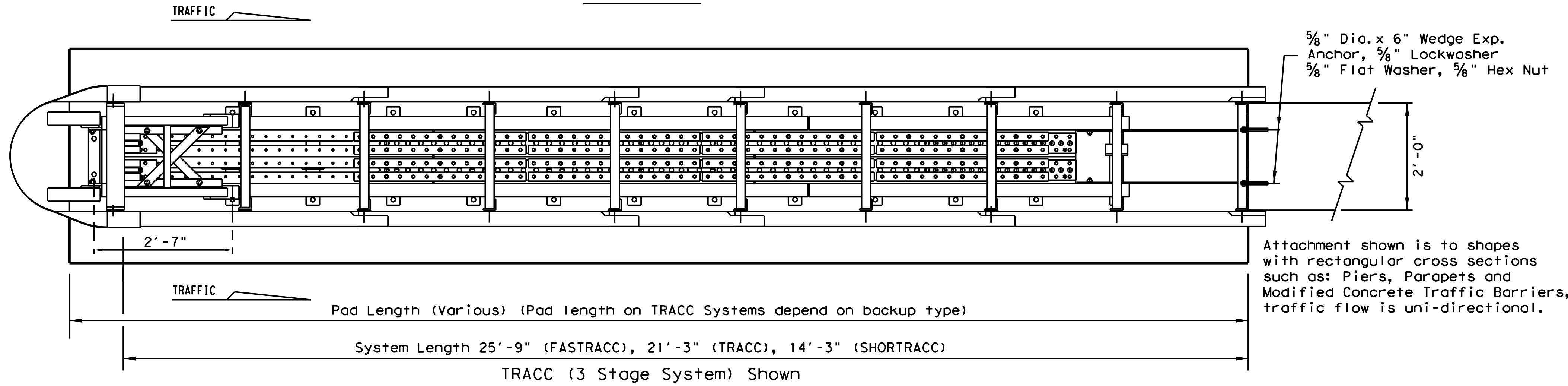
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
(SKT 350)
(HINGED STEEL POST)
SGT(8)H-05

FILE: sgt8h05.dgn	DN:	CK: AM	DW: BGD	CK:		
©TxDOT February 2003	DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT				SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT					122
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

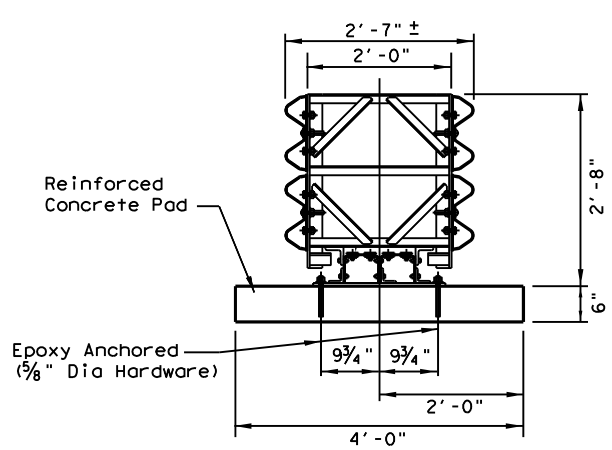
DATE: 11/15/2023 1:52:50 PM
FILE: T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC



ELEVATION



PLAN



SECTION A-A

GENERAL NOTES

1. For additional information contact, Trinity Highway Products at 1(800)527-6050.
2. For bi-directional traffic, appropriate transition panels will be required.
3. Details of components for the TRACC and backups and reinforcing details will be shown on the manufacturer's shop drawings furnished to the Engineer.
4. Concrete shall be class "S" with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 p.s.i.
5. If the cross-slope varies more than 2% over the length of the system, the concrete pad will require leveling. Maximum permissible cross-slope is 8%.
6. The installation area should be free from curbs, elevated objects, or depressions.
7. The TRACC system should be approximately parallel with the barrier or ℄ of merging barriers.

	FAST TRACC	TRACC	SHORT TRACC	BILL OF MATERIAL
PART #	QTY	QTY	QTY	DESCRIPTION
25936A	1			FASTRACC Unit Assembly
25980A		1		TRACC Unit Assembly
25997A			1	SHORTRACC Unit Assembly
3310G	4	4	4	5/8" Lockwasher
4451G	4	4	4	5/8" Dia x 6" Wedge Exp. Anchor
6531B	1	1	1	Plastic Nosepiece
6668B	4	4	4	Reflective Sheeting
✳ ANCHOR HARDWARE (CONCRETE BASE)				
5204G	32	26	18	5/8" Dia x 7 1/2" All Thd. Rod
3310G	32	26	18	5/8" Lockwasher
3361G	32	26	18	5/8" Hex Nut
3300G	32	26	18	5/8" Flat Washer
5206B	3	3	2	TRACC Adhesive HIT HY150 Kit
✳ ANCHOR HARDWARE (ASPHALT BASE)				
6380G	32	26	18	5/8" Dia x 18" All Thd. Rod
3310G	32	26	18	5/8" Lockwasher
3361G	32	26	18	5/8" Hex Nut
3300G	32	26	18	5/8" Flat Washer
5206B	7	5	4	TRACC Adhesive HIT HY150 Kit

✳ See manufacturer's product manual

TYPE (NARROW)	DESIGN SPEED (mph)	SYSTEM LENGTH	PAD LENGTHS
FASTRACC (4 Stage System)	70	25'- 9"	26'- 8"
TRACC (3 Stage System)	50 or greater	21'- 3"	22'- 0" 23'- 0" 24'- 0"
SHORTRACC (2 Stage System)	45 or less	14'- 3"	15'- 0" 16'- 0" 17'- 0"

The Stage System refers to number of replaceable sled sections that could be replaced independently.

Concrete pad length on TRACC & SHORTRACC depends on backup type.

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" Reinforced Concrete
8" Unreinforced Concrete
3" Min. Asphalt over 3" Min. Concrete
6" Asphalt over 6" Compact Subbase
8" Minimum Asphalt

For steel placement in concrete foundations (See manufacturer's product manual)

BACKUP SUPPORT OPTIONS
Square Concrete Backup
Concrete Barrier (CTB) Backup
Single Slope Concrete Barrier (SSCB)
Guardrail Backup (Base-Plated Post)
Guardrail Backup (Driven Post)

TRANSITION OPTIONS
Vertical Wall
Modified (CTB) to Vertical Wall
Concrete Barrier (CTB)
Guardrail (W-Beam)
Guardrail (Thrie-Beam)

Backup and Transition types are shown elsewhere on the plans, (i.e. Attenuator location details or in the general notes).

For bi-directional transition panel details (See manufacturer's product manual)

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

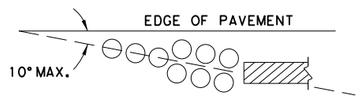
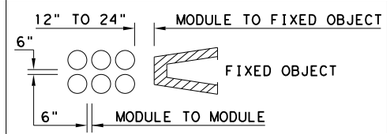
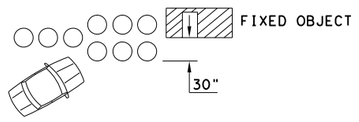
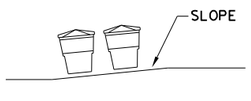
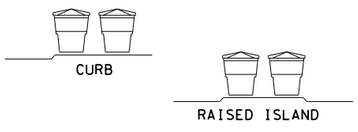
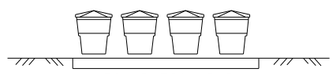
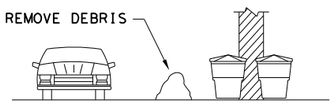
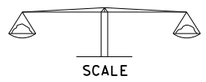
TRINITY ATTENUATING CRASH CUSHION

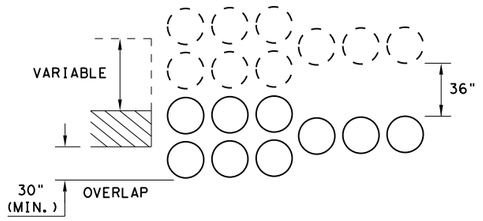
TRACC(N)-05

FILE: traccn05.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
© TxDOT February 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	SAT		COMAL	123

DATE:
FILE:

SITE CONDITIONS AND PLACEMENT GUIDELINES

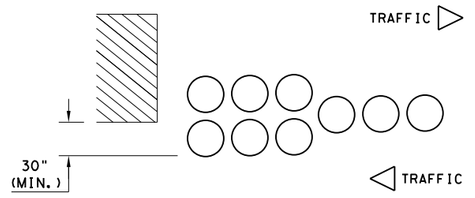
CONDITION	RECOMMENDATION	ILLUSTRATION
1. ANGLE OF ARRAY IN RELATION TO CENTER LINE OF OBSTACLE	NOT RECOMMENDED FOR MORE THAN 10°	
2. MODULE SPACING: MODULE TO FIXED OBJECT MODULE TO MODULE	 12" TO 24" 6" USUAL	
3. BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC	OFFSET ARRAY TO AVOID REAR CORNER MODULE SNAGGING, POTENTIAL BY TRAFFIC IN THE UPSTREAM DIRECTION OF FLOW.	SEE (DETAIL B) SHOWING BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC
4. "COFFIN" CORNER	SHIELD 30" MINIMUM OUTSIDE OF FIXED OBJECT	
5. SLOPING SITES: LATERAL AND LONGITUDINAL FOR MORE INFORMATION READ GENERAL NOTE: 7	1:10 MAXIMUM (V: H:)	
6. CURB: RAISED ISLAND:	NO MORE THAN 4" HIGH (REMOVE IF POSSIBLE)	
7. FOUNDATION PADS:	FLAT SURFACE: CONCRETE OR ASPHALT	
8. MAINTENANCE:	KEEP SITE CLEAR OF TRASH, ROAD DEBRIS, ETC	
9. SAND DENSITIES	100 LBS / CF	
10. VANDALISM	CHECK PERIODICALLY FOR DAMAGES, GRAFFITI.	



MODULE PLACEMENT FOR FIXED OBJECT OF VARIABLE WIDTH

DETAIL A

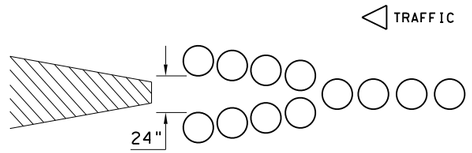
SEE GENERAL NOTE 1



MODULE PLACEMENT FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC

DETAIL B

SEE GENERAL NOTE 1



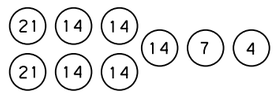
MODIFICATION OF ARRAY

DETAIL C

SEE GENERAL NOTE 2

TYPICAL MODULE ARRAYS WITH CORRESPONDING DESIGN SPEED AND SAND WEIGHT (X 100 LB) SHOWN IN CIRCLES.

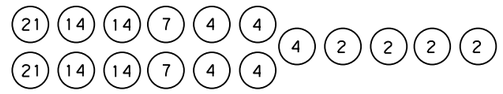
CONFIGURATION = 12,300 LB



TL-2

TL-2 = 45 MPH OR LOWER

CONFIGURATION = 14,000 LB



TL-3

TL-3 = 50 MPH OR GREATER

TYPICAL MODULE ARRAYS

NOTE: MODULE ARRAYS SHOWN ARE THE MINIMUM DESIGNS REQUIRED. SITE SPECIFIC VARIATIONS OF THESE DESIGNS WILL REQUIRE ADDITIONAL DETAILS WITH AN ENGINEER'S SEAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. REAR MODULES SHOULD OVERLAP THE HAZARDOUS FIXED OBJECT IN WIDTH ON EACH SIDE BY A MINIMUM OF 30 INCHES. SEE DETAILS A, B.
2. MODIFICATION OF ARRAYS: WHEN PROXIMITY OF TRAFFIC LANES EXCLUDE THE USE OF A WIDER BARRIER, THE FRONT OF THE BARRIER MAY RETAIN THE STANDARD WIDTH BUT THE REAR CAN BE WIDENED BY SPACING. SEE DETAILS C.
3. BARRIERS CAN BE INSTALLED AT ANY DISTANCE FROM THE SHOULDER, AT ROADSIDE AND MEDIAN LOCATIONS FROM ZERO FT UP TO 30 FT, DEPENDING UPON THE LOCATION OF THE HAZARDOUS FIXED OBJECT.
4. ANGLING THE BARRIER TOWARDS ON-COMING TRAFFIC IS SUGGESTED, 3-DEGREES UP TO 10-DEGREES DEPENDING ON SPACE AVAILABLE.
5. WHENEVER POSSIBLE, CURBS 4 INCHES AND HIGHER SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM THE HAZARDOUS SITES. HOWEVER, WHEN REMOVAL IS NOT POSSIBLE, MODULES CAN BE SEPARATED ALONG THE BARRIER AXIS TO FIT THE SITUATION.
6. LONGITUDINAL SPACING OF MODULES MAY BE INCREASED WHERE SPACE PERMITS, E.G., 2 FT UP TO 3 FT SPACING OF SELECTED MODULES MAY PERMIT THE DESIGNER TO USE ALL THE SPACE ALLOCATED FOR AN ENERGY-ABSORBING BARRIER.
7. THE ENTIRE AREA OF THE CRASH CUSHION INSTALLATION AND APPROACHES SHALL BE GRADED SO THAT THE MAXIMUM SLOPE DOES NOT EXCEED 1V:10H VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALLY IN ANY DIRECTION.
8. WHERE REQUIRED, SUPPORT PADS, CONCRETE, ASPHALT, ETC, WILL BE MEASURED AND PAID FOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH PERTINENT BID ITEMS.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATOR SAND FILLED PLASTIC MODULES

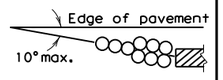
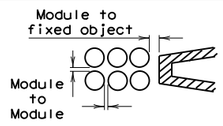
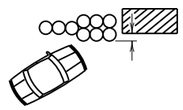
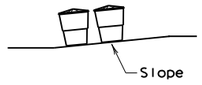
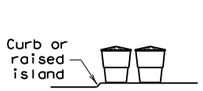
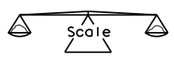
VIA(SFPM)-16

FILE: viasfpm16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
©TxDOT: 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		124

SACRIFICIAL

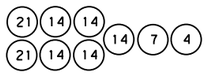
DATE:
FILE:

SITE CONDITIONS AND PLACEMENT GUIDELINES

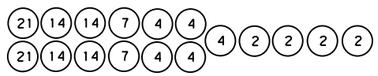
CONDITION	RECOMMENDATIONS	ILLUSTRATION
1. Angle of array in relation to center line of obstacle	Not recommended for more than 10°	
2. Bi-directional traffic	Offset array to avoid rear corner module snagging potential by traffic in the upstream direction of flow	See detail showing bi-directional traffic
3. Module spacing: Module to Module Module to fixed object	6" usual 12" to 24"	
4. "Coffin" corner	Shield 30" min. outside of fixed object	
5. Sloping sites (lateral and longitudinal) (See Gen. Note 6)	1:10 Maximum (V:H)	
6. Curbs and raised islands	No more than 4" high (remove if possible)	
7. Foundation pads	Flat surface: Concrete or Asphalt	
8. Maintenance	Keep site clear of debris and snow	
9. Sand densities	100 LBS/CF	
10. Vandalism	Check periodically for damages	

TYPICAL MODULE ARRAYS WITH CORRESPONDING DESIGN SPEED AND SAND WEIGHT (X 100 LB) shown in circles.

Module arrays shown are the minimum designs required. Site specific variations of these designs will require additional details with an Engineer's seal.



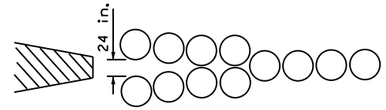
TL-2



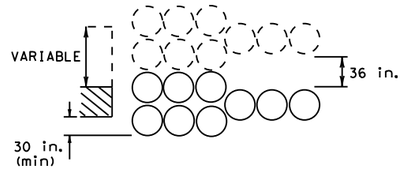
TL-3

GENERAL NOTES

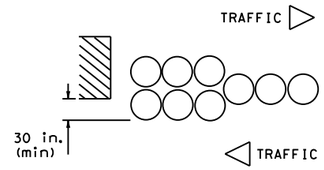
1. Rear modules should overlap (in width) the fixed object on each side by a minumum of 30 inches. (See Detail)
2. Modification of array: When proximity of traffic lanes exclude the use of a wider barrier. The front of the barrier may retain the standard width, but the rear can be widened by spacing as shown in this diagram.



3. Barrier can be placed at any distance from the shoulder both at roadside and in median sites from 0 to 30 feet depending on the location of the hazardous fixed object. Angling of the barrier toward on-coming traffic is suggested from 3 to 10 degrees depending on space available.
4. Whenever possible, curbs 4 inches and higher should be removed from hazardous sites. However, when removal is not possible, modules can be separated along the barrier axis to fit the situation.
5. Longitudinal spacing of modules may be increased where space permits. for example, A two foot or three foot spacing of some of the modules may permit the design engineer to use all the space allocated for an energy-absorbing barrier.
6. The entire area of the crash cushion installation and approaches shall be graded so that the maximum slope does not exceed 1:10 (vertical : horizontal) in any direction.
7. Where required, support pads will be measured and paid for in accordance with pertiment bid items.



MODULE PLACEMENT FOR FIXED OBJECT OF VARIABLE WIDTH



MODULE PLACEMENT FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATOR

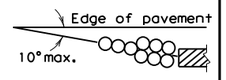
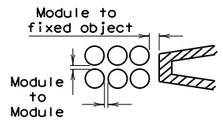
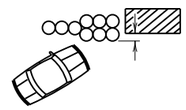
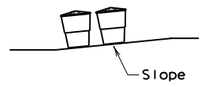
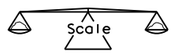
(SAND FILLED PLASTIC MODULES)

VIA(SFPM)-13

FILE: viasfpm13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
© TxDOT March 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED JUNE, 2013 (VP)	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		125

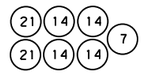
DATE:
FILE:

SITE CONDITIONS AND PLACEMENT GUIDELINES

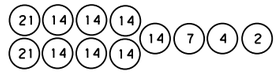
CONDITION	RECOMMENDATIONS	ILLUSTRATION
1. Angle of array in relation to center line of obstacle	Not recommended for more than 10°	
2. Bi-directional traffic	Offset array to avoid rear corner module snagging potential by traffic in the upstream direction of flow	See detail showing bi-directional traffic
3. Module spacing: Module to Module Module to fixed object	6" usual 12" to 24"	
4. "Coffin" corner	Shield 30" min. outside of fixed object	
5. Sloping sites (lateral and longitudinal) (See Gen. Note 6)	1:10 Maximum (V:H)	
6. Curbs and raised islands	No more than 4" high (remove if possible)	
7. Foundation pads	Flat surface: Concrete or Asphalt	
8. Maintenance	Keep site clear of debris and snow	
9. Sand densities	100 LBS/CF	
10. Vandalism	Check periodically for damages	

TYPICAL MODULE ARRAYS WITH CORRESPONDING DESIGN SPEED AND SAND WEIGHT (X 100 LB) shown in circles.

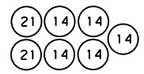
Module arrays shown are the minimum designs required. Site specific variations of these designs will require additional details with an Engineer's seal.



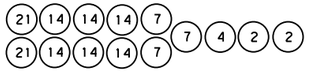
30 MPH



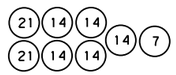
50 MPH



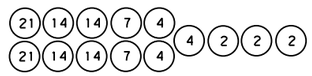
35 MPH



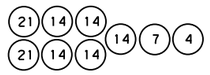
55 MPH



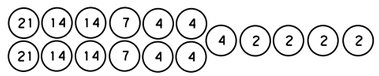
40 MPH



60 MPH



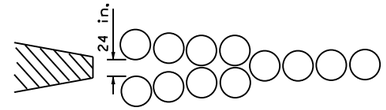
45 MPH



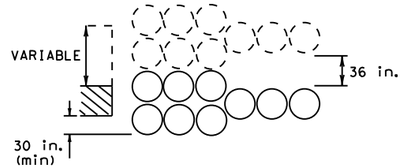
65 MPH

GENERAL NOTES

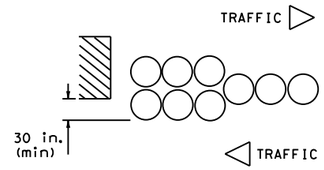
1. Rear modules should overlap (in width) the fixed object on each side by a minumum of 30 inches. (See Detail)
2. Modification of array: When proximity of traffic lanes exclude the use of a wider barrier. The front of the barrier may retain the standard width, but the rear can be widened by spacing as shown in this diagram.



3. Barrier can be placed at any distance from the shoulder both at roadside and in median sites from 0 to 30 feet depending on the location of the hazardous fixed object. Angling of the barrier toward on-coming traffic is suggested from 3 to 10 degrees depending on space available.
4. Whenever possible, curbs 4 inches and higher should be removed from hazardous sites. However, when removal is not possible, modules can be separated along the barrier axis to fit the situation.
5. Longitudinal spacing of modules may be increased where space permits. for example, A two foot or three foot spacing of some of the modules may permit the design engineer to use all the space allocated for an energy-absorbing barrier.
6. The entire area of the crash cushion installation and approaches shall be graded so that the maximum slope does not exceed 1:10 (vertical : horizontal) in any direction.
7. Where required, support pads will be measured and paid for in accordance with pertiment bid items.



MODULE PLACEMENT FOR FIXED OBJECT OF VARIABLE WIDTH



MODULE PLACEMENT FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC

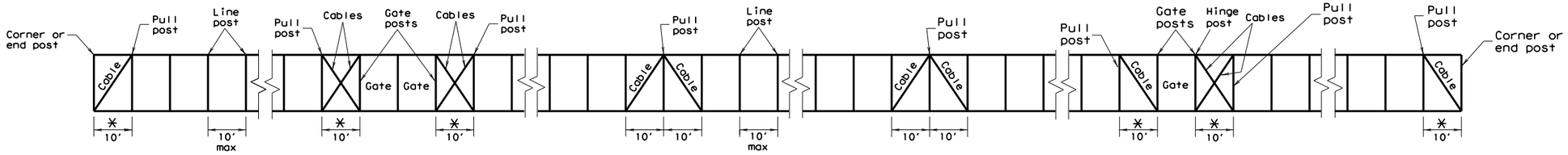
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATOR

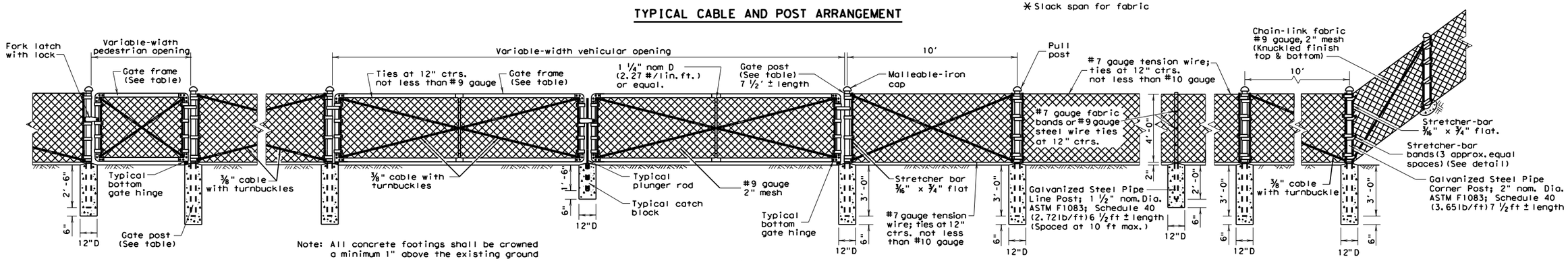
(SAND FILLED PLASTIC MODULES)

VIA(SFPM)-10

FILE: viasfp10.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:	
© TxDOT March 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	SAT	COMAL		126	

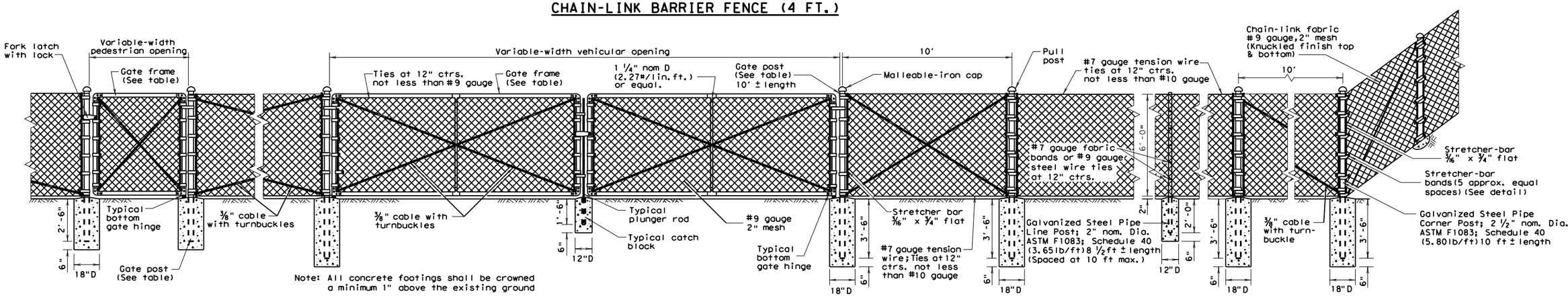


TYPICAL CABLE AND POST ARRANGEMENT



Note: All concrete footings shall be crowned a minimum 1" above the existing ground

CHAIN-LINK BARRIER FENCE (4 FT.)



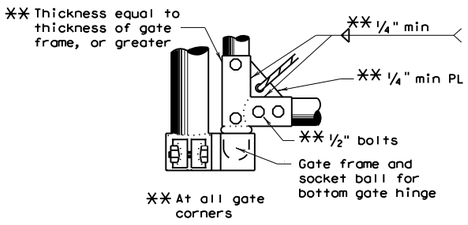
Note: All concrete footings shall be crowned a minimum 1" above the existing ground

CHAIN-LINK BARRIER FENCE (6 FT.)

TABLE OF MINIMUM SIZES & WEIGHTS

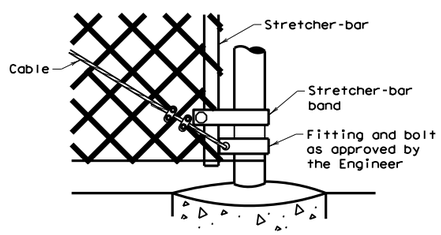
GATE OPENING TYPE	
Single Inclusive	Double Inclusive
Up to 6'	Up to 12'
Over 6' to 12'	Over 12' to 26'
Over 12' to 18'	Over 26' to 36'
Over 18'	Over 36'

GATE FRAME		GATE POST	
SIZE	WT./LIN. FT.	SIZE	WT./LIN. FT.
1 ½" nom D or equal	2.72 LBS.	2 ½" nom D or equal	5.79 LBS.
	2.72 LBS.	3 ½" nom D or equal	9.11 LBS.
	2.72 LBS.	6" nom D	18.97 LBS.
	2.72 LBS.	8" nom D	24.70 LBS.

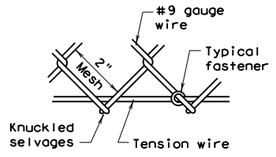


TYPICAL BOTTOM GATE HINGE

TYPICAL STRETCHER-BAR BAND



TERMINAL POST DETAIL



FABRIC & TENSION WIRE DETAIL TOP & BOTTOM

GENERAL NOTES

1. Typical installation plan may vary as shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Location of gates shown elsewhere on plans.
2. Gate-frame members shall be bolted, at frame corners, to joint fittings with four ½" bolts per joint.
3. All cable connections are to be made with two ⅜" cable clamps.
4. All pull posts and end posts and their foundations shall have the same respective dimensions as those shown for corner post.
5. All pull post shall be furnished with two stretcher bars.
6. One end of each turnbuckle may be attached directly to fittings with a clevis.

R = Radius
D = Diameter

LEVELS DISPLAYED

1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	21	31	41	51	61	63	
17	18	19	20	22	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	50	53	131	132	
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	
49	50	51	52	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63				

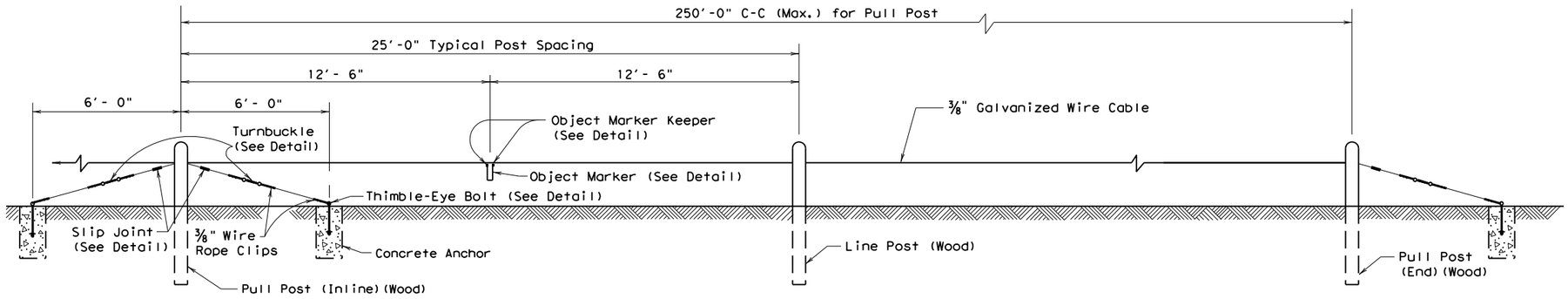
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

CHAIN-LINK BARRIER FENCE

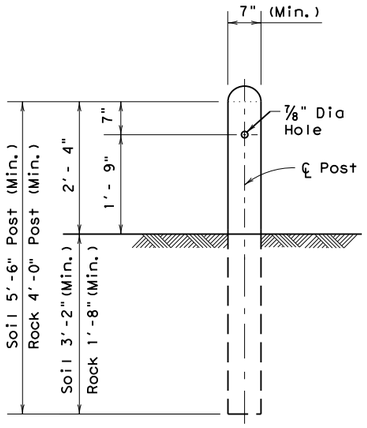
4 AND 6 FOOT HEIGHT

CLF-00

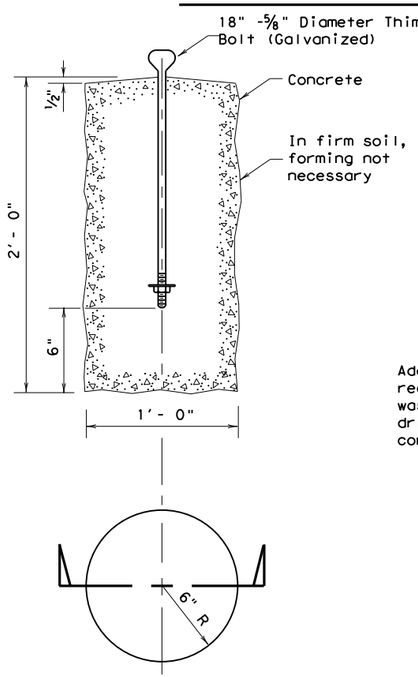
FILE: CLF00.DGN	DN: HEJ	CK: HEJ	DW: BGD	CK:	NEG:	
©TxDOT 1996	DIST	FED REG	RMC PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6				127
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.



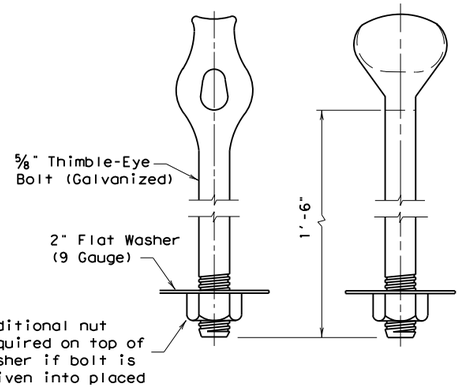
WOOD POST & CABLE UNIT



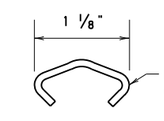
WOOD POST DETAIL



CONCRETE ANCHOR DETAILS

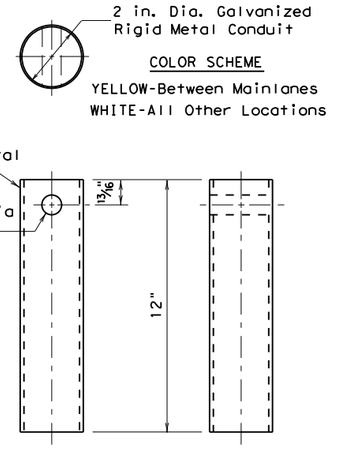


THIMBLE-EYE BOLT DETAILS



Clamp keepers on both sides of Reflector as shown above.

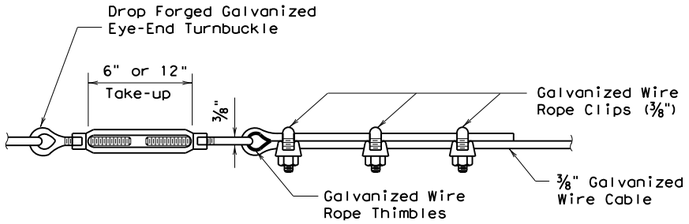
OBJECT MARKER KEEPER DETAIL



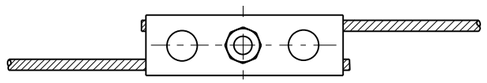
OBJECT MARKER (Reflector Detail)

GENERAL NOTES

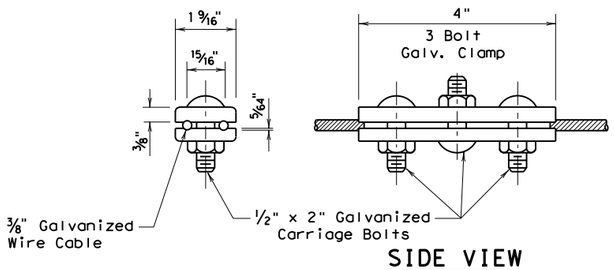
1. Furnish Class "B" or better concrete in accordance with Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete". Cure concrete anchors at least five (5) days before attaching the cable.
2. Furnish galvanized cable fittings in accordance with the Item 445, Galvanizing.
3. Furnish posts meeting the requirements of DMS 7200, "Timer Posts and Blocks for Metal Beam Guard Fence." Do not use painted timber posts.
4. Cover the entire surface of object marker (reflector) with a reflectorized sheeting material conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS 8300, "Sign Face Materials", Type C.
5. Furnish cable conforming to ASTM designation A475.



WIRE CABLE CONNECTION (at turnbuckles & eyebolts) DETAIL



TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW

SLIP JOINT DETAIL

LEVELS DISPLAYED

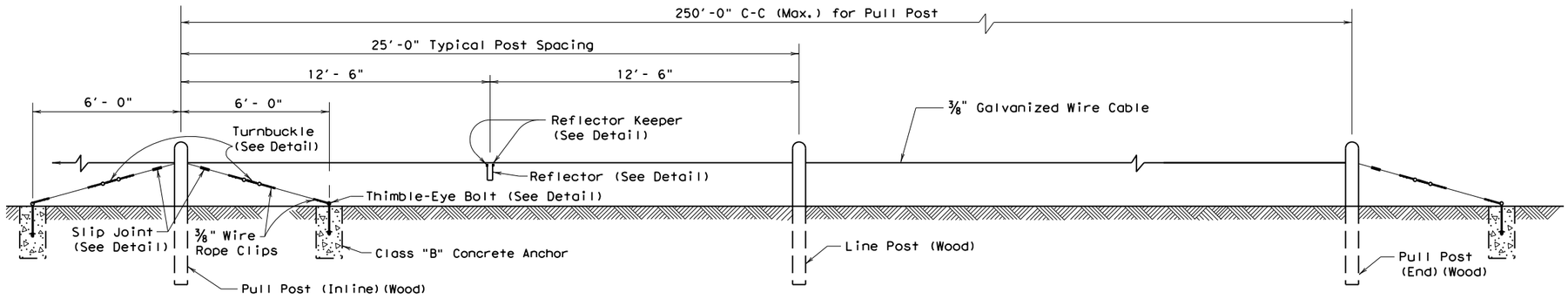
1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16		
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
33	34	45	56	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63		

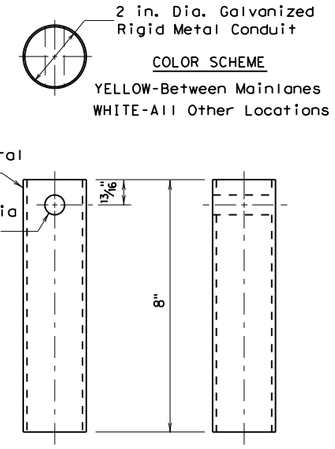
Texas Department of Transportation
Maintenance Division

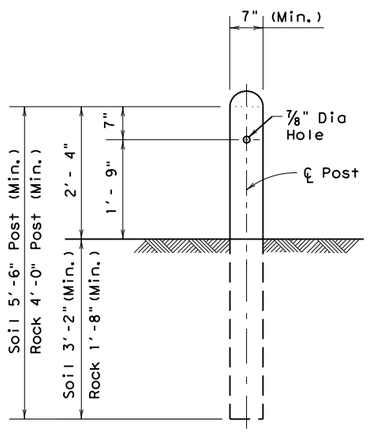
POST & CABLE FENCE

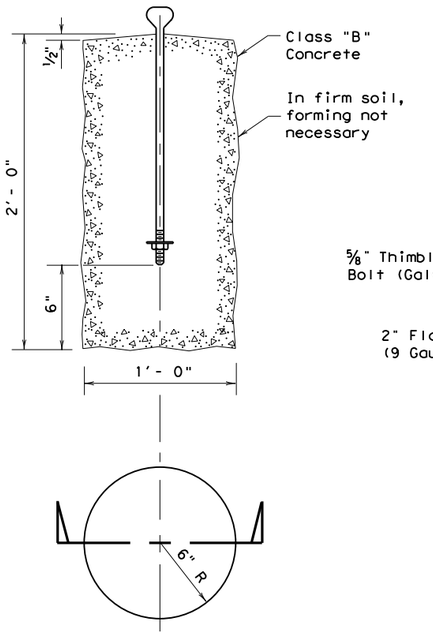
PCF-05

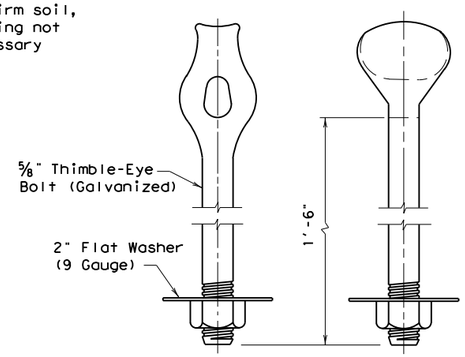
FILE: pcf05.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW: LJB	CK: JC	NEG:	
© TxDOT FEB. 2005	DIST	FED REG	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET
REVISIONS 2/02 Rev.Design Div. PCF-99	SAT	6				128
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

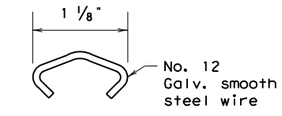


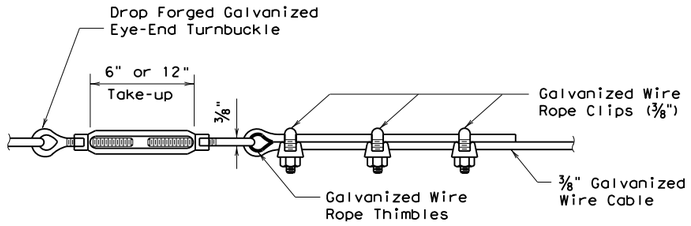


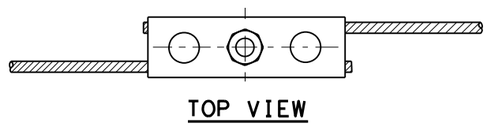


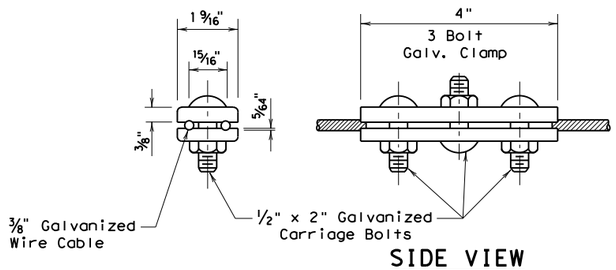












WOOD POST & CABLE UNIT

REFLECTOR DETAIL

WOOD POST DETAIL

CONCRETE ANCHOR DETAILS

THIMBLE-EYE BOLT DETAILS

Keepers shall be clamped on both sides of Reflector as shown above.

REFLECTOR KEEPER DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

1. All concrete shall be Class "A", "B" or "C" concrete in accordance with Item, "Portland Cement Concrete", or concrete in accordance with Item, "Concrete Pavement". Concrete anchors shall cure at least five (5) days before the cable is placed.

2. All cable fittings shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with A.S.T.M. designation A153.

3. All posts shall conform to "Timber Post" as described in the Item "Metal Beam Guard Fence". Timber Posts shall not be painted.

4. Entire surface of reflector shall be covered with a reflectorized sheeting material conforming to Departmental Material Specification D-9-8300 "Flat Surface Reflective Sheeting", Type C.

5. Cable shall conform to A.S.T.M. designation A475.

TOP VIEW

SIDE VIEW

SLIP JOINT DETAIL

WIRE CABLE CONNECTION (at turnbuckles & eyebolts) DETAIL

T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC*6457*89*001\[illegible] TxDOT St[illegible] Post Standards\PCF-99.dgn

LEVELS DISPLAYED															
1		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	

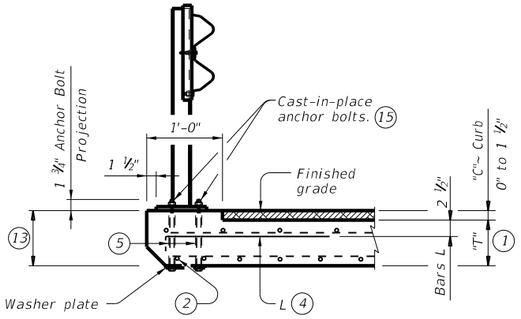
Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division (Roadway)

POST & CABLE FENCE

PCF-99

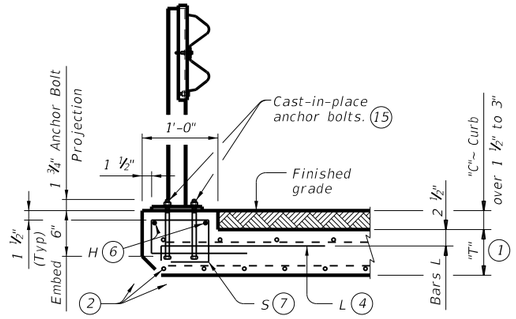
FILE: pcf99.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW: RAR	CK: MAM	NEG:
© TxDOT MAY 1997	DIST	FED REG	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT	6			129
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL		6457	89	001	VARS.

DATE: 11/15/2023 1:52:55 PM
FILE: T:\MaintDesign\01 Maintenance Design Project Folder\GRMC\FY2024\GRMC_6457_89_001\Plan Set\00 TxDOT Standards\01 Current Standards\T631-CM-20.dgn



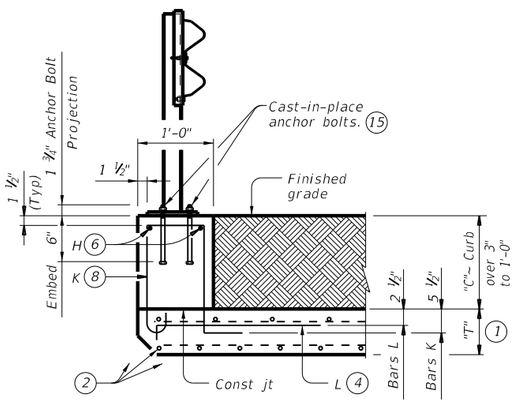
SECTION - TYPE 1 (3)

Used for curbs 1 ½" and Less
(Showing "C"= 1 ½")



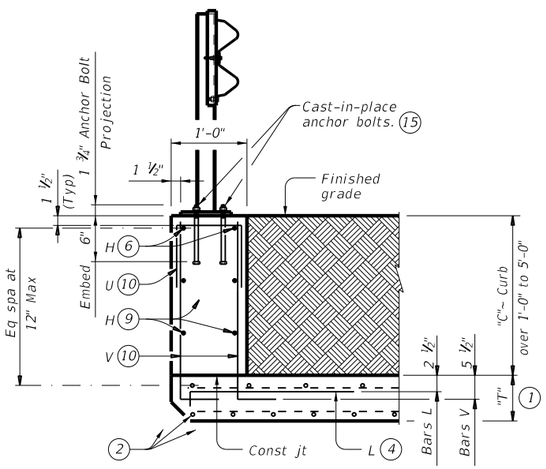
SECTION - TYPE 2

Used for curbs over 1 ½" to 3"
(Showing "C"= 3")



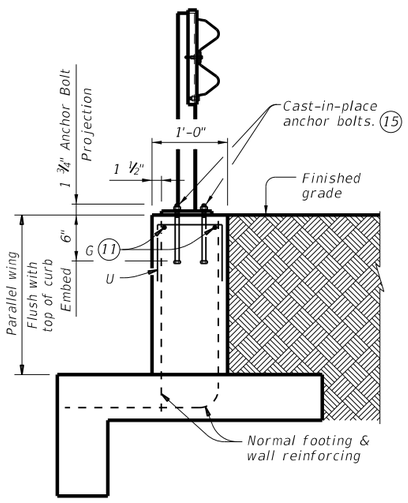
SECTION - TYPE 3

Used for curbs over 3" to 1'-0"
(Showing "C"= 1'-0")



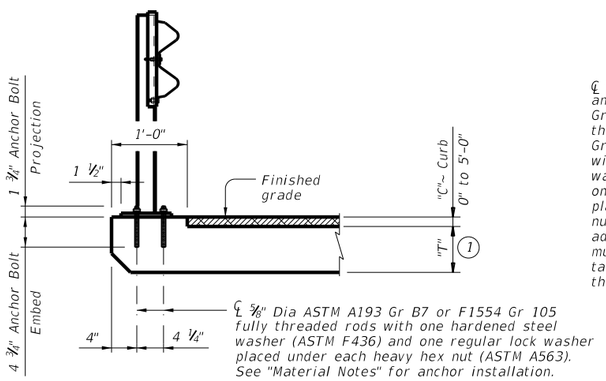
SECTION - TYPE 4

Used for curbs over 1'-0" to 5'-0"
(Showing "C"= 2'-0")



TYPICAL SECTION THRU PARALLEL WINGWALL (15)

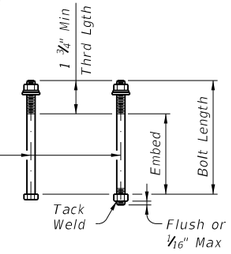
Use with all curb heights shown



OPTIONAL ADHESIVE ANCHORAGE

Optional adhesive anchor may replace cast-in-place anchor bolts for Type 1 thru Type 4 and on Typical Section Thru Parallel Wingwalls. Reinforcement for optional adhesive anchorage matches details shown for Type 1 thru Type 4 and on Typical Section Thru Parallel Wingwalls.

℄ ⅝" Dia heavy hex head anchor bolt (ASTM F3125 Gr A325 or A449) or threaded rod (ATSM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105) with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under heavy hex nut (ASTM A563). One additional heavy hex nut must be furnished and tack welded for each threaded rod.



CAST-IN-PLACE & FORMED HOLE ANCHOR BOLT OPTIONS

Applies to T631LS and T631 traffic rails.

(1) "T" is equal to the culvert top slab thickness. For precast boxes with slabs less than 8" thick, see SCP-MD standard for additional details.

(2) Adjust normal culvert slab bars as necessary to clear obstructions.

(3) Omit normal culvert curb Bars K and H.

(4) Place Bars L as shown. Tilt hook as necessary to maintain cover.

(5) 4 formed holes for anchor bolts at each rail post. See rail standard for information not shown.

(6) Place normal culvert curb Bars H (#4) as shown. Adjust as necessary to clear obstructions.

(7) Omit normal culvert curb Bars K. Place Bars S as shown. Tilt Bars S as necessary to maintain cover.

(8) Place normal culvert curb Bars K spaced at 12" Max as shown. Tilt Bars K as necessary to maintain cover. Refer to box culvert details sheets for Bars K details.

(9) Additional Bars H (#4) as required to maintain 12" Max spa.

(10) At TYPE 4 mountings, replace normal culvert curb Bars K with one Bar U and two Bars V as shown spaced at 12" Max. Adjust length of Bars V as necessary to maintain clear cover.

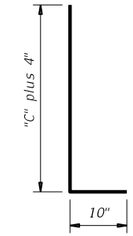
(11) Adjust parallel wing Bars G to positions shown.

(12) Optional Bars L are to be used only for precast box culverts with 3'-0" closure pour.

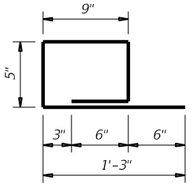
(13) If "T" plus "C" is greater than 8", provide reinforcement per TYPE 1 mounting and anchor bolts per TYPE 2 mounting.

(14) Quantities shown are for Contractor's information only. Quantities are per linear foot of curb length. The values for each section type in table can be interpolated for intermediate values of curb height, "C". Quantity includes Bars K (when applicable).

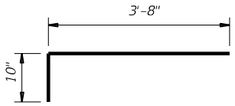
(15) See "Cast-In-Place & Formed Hole Anchor Bolt Options."



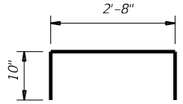
BARS V (#5) (10)
Spaced at 12" Max



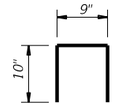
BARS S (#4) (7)
Spaced at 12" Max



BARS L (#5) (4)(12)
Spaced at 12" Max



OPTIONAL BARS L (#5) (4)(12)
Spaced at 12" Max



BARS U (#4) (10)
Spaced at 12" Max

TABLE OF ESTIMATED CURB QUANTITIES (14)

Curb Height "C"	Section Type	Conc (CY/LF)	Reinf Steel (Lb/LF)
1 ½"	1	0.005	4.7
3"	2	0.009	8.4
6"	3	0.019	8.9
1'-0"	3	0.037	8.9
1'-6"	4	0.056	14.3
2'-0"	4	0.074	15.4
2'-6"	4	0.093	17.7
3'-0"	4	0.111	18.8
3'-6"	4	0.130	21.2
4'-0"	4	0.148	22.2
4'-6"	4	0.167	24.6
5'-0"	4	0.185	25.6

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

For vehicle safety, finished grade must be flush with top of curb.

Adjust reinforcing as necessary to provide 1 ½" cover.

At the Contractor's option, anchor bolts may be an adhesive anchor system.

Test adhesive anchors in accordance with Item 450.3.3, "Tests". Test 3 anchors per 100 anchors installed. Perform corrective measures to provide adequate capacity if any of the tests do not meet the required test load. Repair damage from testing as directed.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide concrete for curb of the same Class and strength as the box culvert top slab.

Galvanize all steel components of steel rail system.

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

Galvanize all reinforcing steel if required elsewhere.

Anchor bolts for base plate must be ⅝" Dia ASTM F3125 Gr A325 or A449 bolts (or ASTM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105 threaded rods with one tack welded heavy hex nut each) with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under each heavy hex nut. Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements.

Optional adhesive anchor system must be ⅝" Dia ASTM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105 fully threaded rods with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under each heavy hex nut. Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements. Embed fully threaded rod into slab and/or abutment wingwall using a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive.

Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 4 ¾". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a nominal bond strength in tension of a single anchor, Na, of 8 kips (edge distance must be accounted for). Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing."

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

See T631LS or T631 rail standard for approved speed restrictions, notes and details not shown.

The curb is considered as part of the box culvert for payment.

These details are for use with curbs that are 5'-0" tall and less only. Curb heights that are less than or greater than those shown will require special design.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise. Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

The use of the T631LS rail is restricted to speeds of 45 mph or less.

Texas Department of Transportation

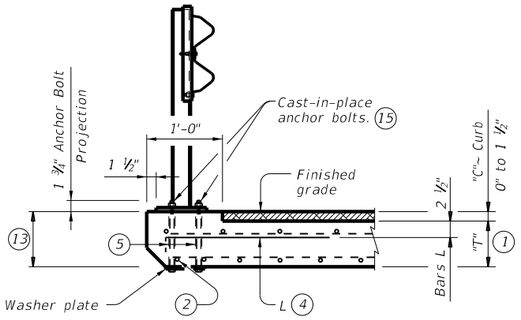
Bridge Division Standard

BOX CULVERT MOUNTING DETAILS FOR TYPE T631LS & T631 RAILS (CURBS 5' TALL AND LESS ONLY)

T631-CM-20

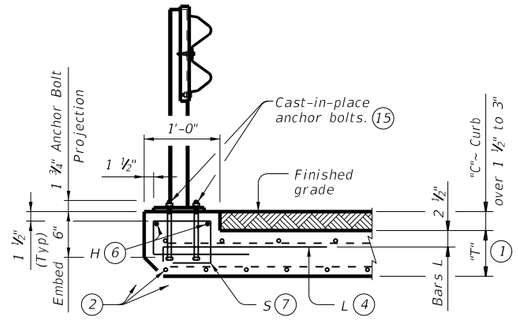
FILE:	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: AES
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		130

DATE:
FILE:



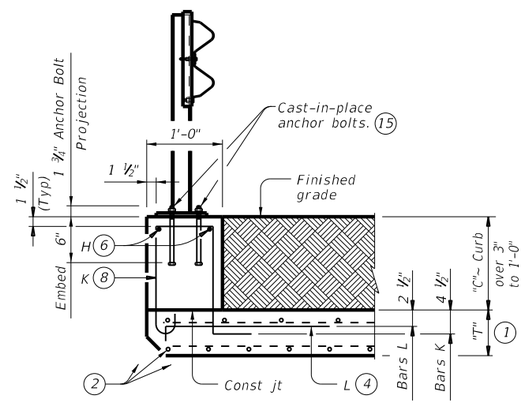
SECTION - TYPE 1 (3)

Used for curbs 1 ½" and Less
(Showing "C"= 1 ½")



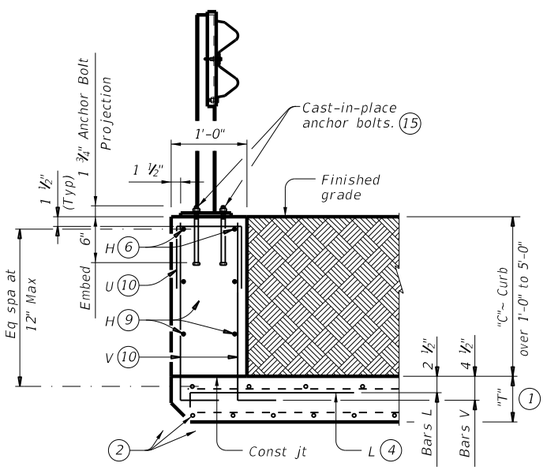
SECTION - TYPE 2

Used for curbs over 1 ½" to 3"
(Showing "C"= 3")



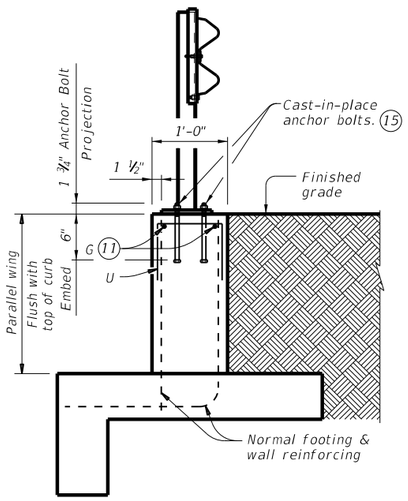
SECTION - TYPE 3

Used for curbs over 3" to 1'-0"
(Showing "C"= 1'-0")



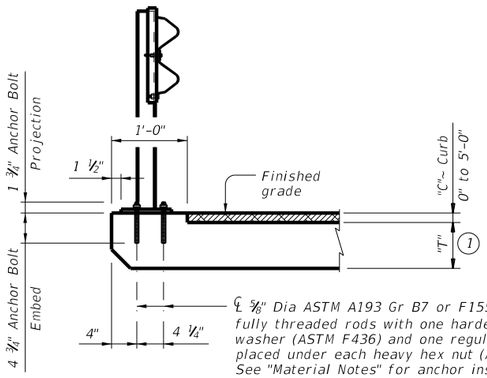
SECTION - TYPE 4

Used for curbs over 1'-0" to 5'-0"
(Showing "C"= 2'-0")



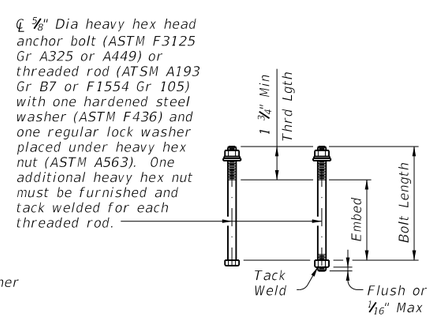
TYPICAL SECTION THRU PARALLEL WINGWALL (15)

Use with all curb heights shown



OPTIONAL ADHESIVE ANCHORAGE

Optional adhesive anchor may replace cast-in-place anchor bolts for Type 1 thru Type 4 and on Typical Section Thru Parallel Wingwalls. Reinforcement for optional adhesive anchorage matches details shown for Type 1 thru Type 4 and on Typical Section Thru Parallel Wingwalls.



CAST-IN-PLACE & FORMED HOLE ANCHOR BOLT OPTIONS

Applies to T631LS and T631 traffic rails.

(1) *"T" is equal to the culvert top slab thickness. For precast boxes with slabs less than 7" thick, see SCP-MD standard for additional details.*

(2) *Adjust normal culvert slab bars as necessary to clear obstructions.*

(3) *Omit normal culvert curb bars K and H.*

(4) *Place bars L as shown. Tilt hook as necessary to maintain cover.*

(5) *4 formed holes for anchor bolts at each rail post. See rail standard for information not shown.*

(6) *Place normal culvert curb bars H (#4) as shown. Adjust as necessary to clear obstructions.*

(7) *Omit normal culvert curb bars K. Place bars S as shown. Tilt bars S as necessary to maintain cover.*

(8) *Place normal culvert curb bars K spaced at 12" Max as shown. Tilt bars K as necessary to maintain cover. Refer to box culvert details sheets for bars K details.*

(9) *Additional bars H (#4) as required to maintain 12" Max spa.*

(10) *At TYPE 4 mountings, replace normal culvert curb bars K with one bar U and two bars V as shown spaced at 12" Max. Adjust length of bars V as necessary to maintain clear cover.*

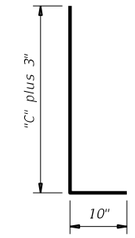
(11) *Adjust parallel wing bars G to positions shown.*

(12) *Optional bars L are to be used only for precast box culverts with 3'-0" closure pour.*

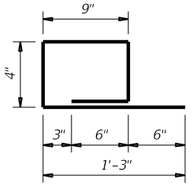
(13) *If "T" plus "C" is greater than 8", provide reinforcement per TYPE 1 mounting and anchor bolts per TYPE 2 mounting.*

(14) *Quantities shown are for Contractor's information only. Quantities are per linear foot of curb length. The values for each section type in table can be interpolated for intermediate values of curb height, "C". Quantity includes bars K (when applicable).*

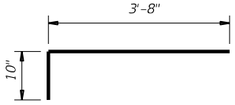
(15) *See "Cast-In-Place & Formed Hole Anchor Bolt Options".*



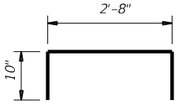
BARS V (#5) (10)
Spaced at 12" Max



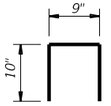
BARS S (#4) (7)
Spaced at 12" Max



BARS L (#5) (4)(12)
Spaced at 12" Max



OPTIONAL BARS L (#5) (4)(12)
Spaced at 12" Max



BARS U (#4) (10)
Spaced at 12" Max

TABLE OF ESTIMATED CURB QUANTITIES (14)

Curb Height "C"	Section Type	Conc (CY/LF)	Reinf Steel (Lb/LF)
1 ½"	1	0.005	4.7
3"	2	0.009	8.4
6"	3	0.019	8.9
1'-0"	3	0.037	8.9
1'-6"	4	0.056	14.3
2'-0"	4	0.074	15.4
2'-6"	4	0.093	17.7
3'-0"	4	0.111	18.8
3'-6"	4	0.130	21.2
4'-0"	4	0.148	22.2
4'-6"	4	0.167	24.6
5'-0"	4	0.185	25.6

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

For vehicle safety, finished grade must be flush with top of curb.
Adjust reinforcing as necessary to provide 1 ½" cover.
At the Contractor's option, anchor bolts may be an adhesive anchor system.
Test adhesive anchors in accordance with Item 450.3.3, "Tests". Test 3 anchors per 100 anchors installed. Perform corrective measures to provide adequate capacity if any of the tests do not meet the required test load. Repair damage from testing as directed.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide concrete for curb of the same Class and strength as the box culvert top slab.
Galvanize all steel components of steel rail system.
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.
Galvanize all reinforcing steel if required elsewhere.
Anchor bolts for base plate must be ⅝" Dia ASTM F3125 Gr A325 or A449 bolts (or ASTM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105 threaded rods with one tack welded heavy hex nut each) with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under each heavy hex nut. Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements.
Optional adhesive anchor system must be ⅝" Dia ASTM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105 fully threaded rods with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under each heavy hex nut. Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements. Embed fully threaded rod into slab and/or abutment wingwall using a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 4 ¾". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a nominal bond strength in tension of a single anchor, Na, of 8 kips (edge distance must be accounted for). Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing."

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.
See T631LS or T631 rail standard for approved speed restrictions, notes and details not shown.
The curb is considered as part of the box culvert for payment.
These details are for use with curbs that are 5'-0" tall and less only. Curb heights that are less than or greater than those shown will require special design.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise. Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

The use of the T631LS rail is restricted to speeds of 45 mph or less.

Texas Department of Transportation

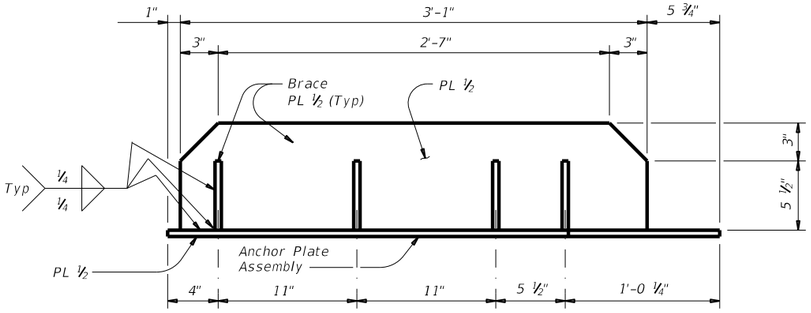
Bridge Division Standard

BOX CULVERT MOUNTING DETAILS FOR TYPE T631LS & T631 RAILS (CURBS 5' TALL AND LESS ONLY)

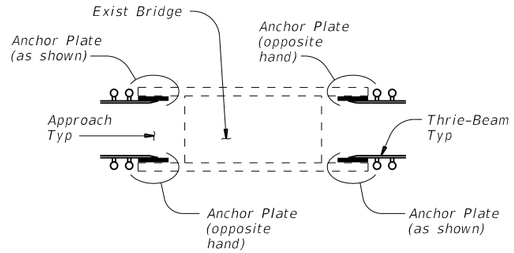
T631-CM-18

FILE: r1std040-18.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: AES
©TxDOT March 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 03-18: Updated adhesive anchor notes.	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		131

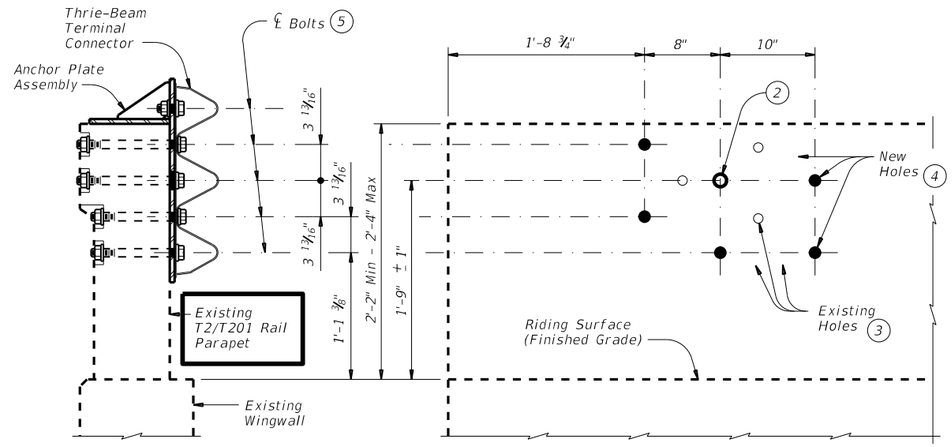
DATE:
FILE:



PLAN



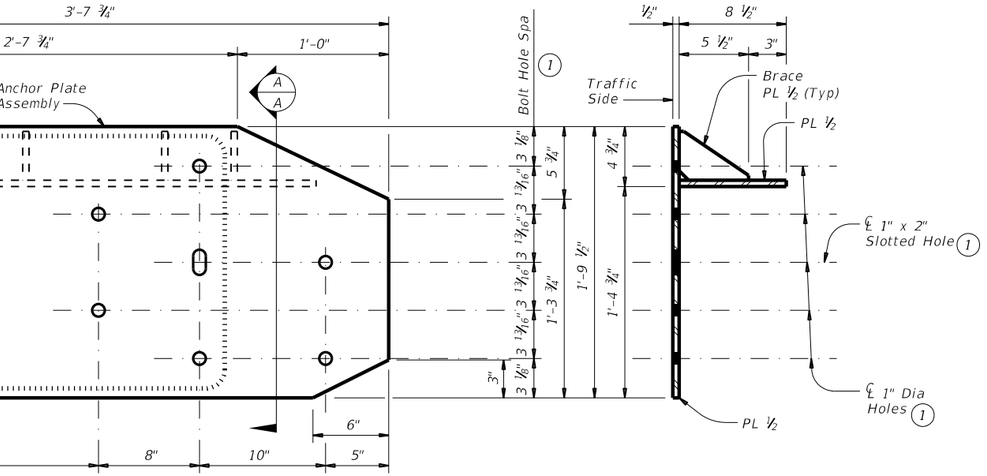
LOCATION DETAILS



SECTION
Showing completed installation

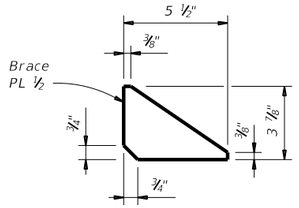
ROADSIDE ELEVATION
Anchor Plate assembly and Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector not shown for clarity

THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS (1)



ROADSIDE ELEVATION

SECTION A-A



BRACE PLATE DETAIL

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Field verify dimensions before commencing work and ordering materials.

On T2 rail remove any MBGF (W-beam) and attachment hardware, from the face of rail if present, prior to installation of new MBGF Transition. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Engineer. Plugging of newly exposed existing bolt holes is not necessary except as stated here in or otherwise indicated on the plans. This work is considered subsidiary to the pertinent bid items.

Attach the MBGF Transition to the existing parapet using the Anchor Plate assembly and the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connection. Splice the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connection and Thrie-Beam with the normal 12 connection bolts. Refer to Metal Beam Guard Fence Transition and Metal Beam Guard Fence detail sheets for additional details and information not shown herein.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Fabricate Anchor Plate assembly with steel conforming to either ASTM A36 or A572 Gr 50. Anchor Plate assembly must be free of burrs, sharp edges and weld splatter. Grind edges and corners to a 1/16" flat or radius. Hot-dip galvanize Anchor Plate assembly in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Anchor bolts, nuts, and washers must conform to Item 449, "Anchor Bolts".

GENERAL NOTES:

These details are for retrofitting existing rails only, not new construction, with a Thrie-Beam Terminal Connection.

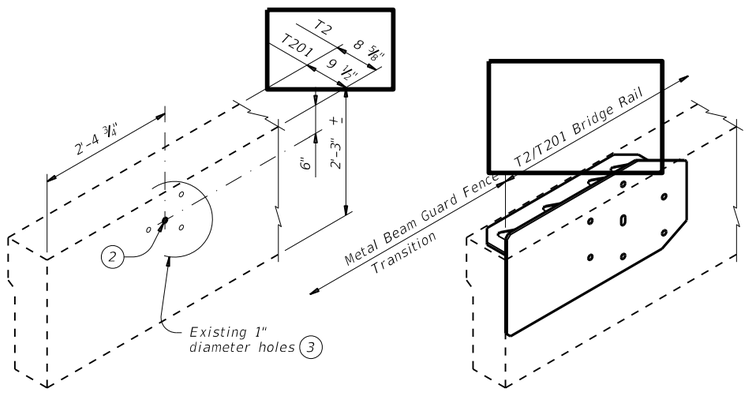
Shop drawings are not required for this installation.

Payment for materials, fabrication, and installation of this assembly are to be included in unit price bid in accordance with Item 540 "Mtl Bm Gd Fen Trans (Anchor Plate)".

Estimated weight of a single Anchor Plate assembly, including bolts, nuts, and washers, but not including the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector = 190 Lbs.

ANCHOR PLATE DETAILS

Anchor Plate shown is detailed for one end of one side of rail only.
For other side, Anchor Plate must be built opposite hand.



EXISTING PARAPET
Shown after removal of existing MBGF Transition connector and prior to coring new bolt holes

ANCHOR PLATE PLACEMENT

INSTALLATION DETAILS

This sheet is intended as a guide in preparing job-specific details to retrofit existing T2 or T201 rails with a Thrie-Beam terminal connector. This sheet may not be used without modification. The details shown may need to be amended if the exact existing conditions are not covered. In all cases, details and notes not required are to be removed or crossed out, "(MOD)" added, and the phrase "(Not to be used as a standard)" removed from the title block. This sheet must be signed, sealed, and dated by a registered Professional Engineer.

The effective height of the existing rail (at the Anchor Plate location) above the finished riding surface, as seen by an errant vehicle, must be between 2'-2" and 2'-4" Alternate methods of retrofit must be used for effective heights beyond these limits. Dimensions of existing rail height (traffic side) should be shown. Particular care should be taken in identifying existing rail conditions and providing for proper Anchorage Plate and MBGF transition positioning.

(1) The Contractor must verify that locations of bolt holes match those in the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector to be installed in that location, prior to fabrication of Anchor Plate assembly and prior to coring bolt holes in the existing T2/T201 parapet.

(2) If the existing holes are aligned as expected, use the indicated existing 1" diameter hole in the installation of the Anchor Plate assembly and the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector.

(3) If the existing holes are not aligned as expected, holes that cannot be utilized in the installation and are within 3" of a new bolt hole must be filled with epoxy grout prior to coring new holes.

(4) Drill new 1" diameter holes, each with a 2 ½" diameter x 1" deep recess, through existing railing parapet. Note that recesses are only required when pedestrian sidewalks are adjacent to back of rail unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Holes should be perpendicular to the roadside face of the parapet. Drill holes and recesses with coring type equipment. Percussion drilling is not allowed. Patch spalls, when directed by the Engineer, in accordance with Item 429, "Concrete Structure Repair", at the Contractor's expense.

(5) 7 ~ ⅞" diameter ASTM F3125 Gr A325 Hex Head Anchor Bolts each with 2 ~ 1 ¾" O.D. washers. Place washer under each head and nut. Provide bolts of sufficient length to extend a minimum of ½" beyond nut. Cut excess bolt length and paint cut surface with zinc-rich paint if directed by the Engineer.

STATE OF TEXAS
JERRY W. BAILEY
107128
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

11/15/2023
JERRY W. BAILEY, P.E. DATE

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

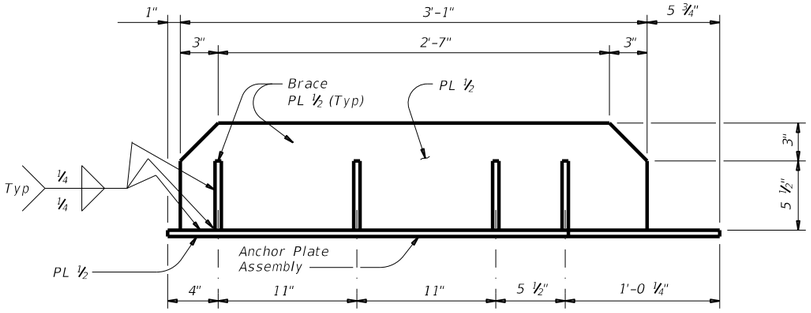
T2/T201 TRANSITION RETROFIT GUIDE

(NOT TO BE USED AS A STANDARD)

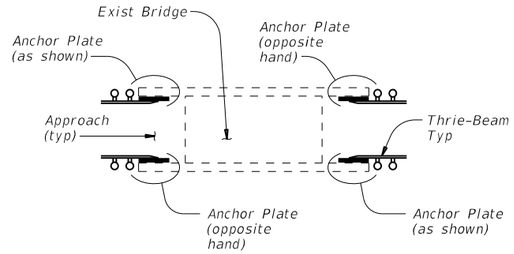
T2/T201TR-19

FILE:	rlstd025-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT	September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		6457	89	001	VARS.
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		SAT	COMAL		132

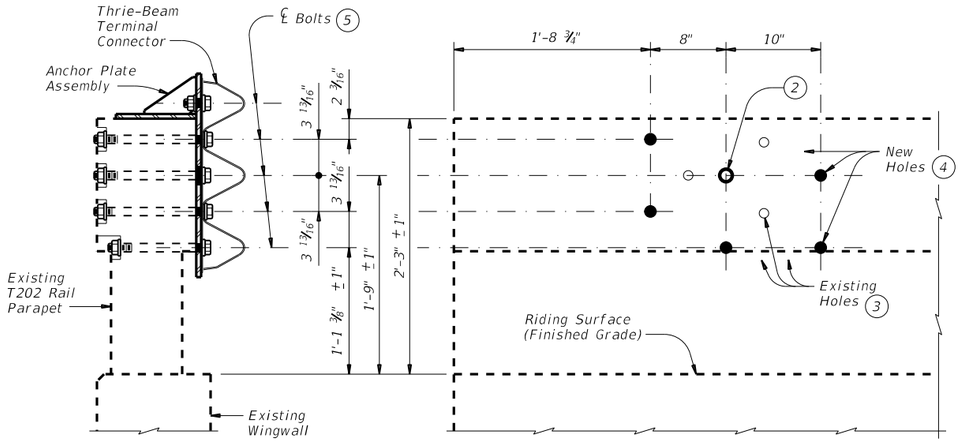
DATE:
FILE:



PLAN



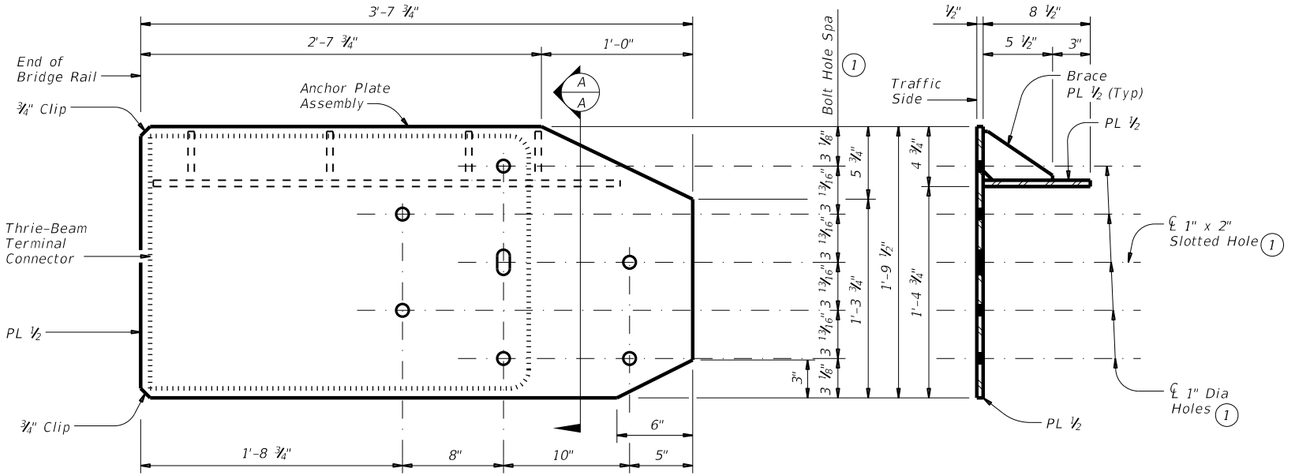
LOCATION DETAILS



SECTION
Showing completed installation

ROADSIDE ELEVATION
Anchor Plate assembly and Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector not shown for clarity

DETAILS OF BOLTS AND HOLES (1)

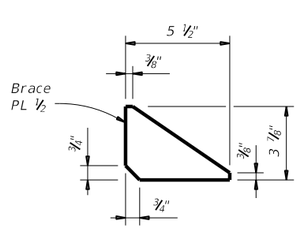


ROADSIDE ELEVATION

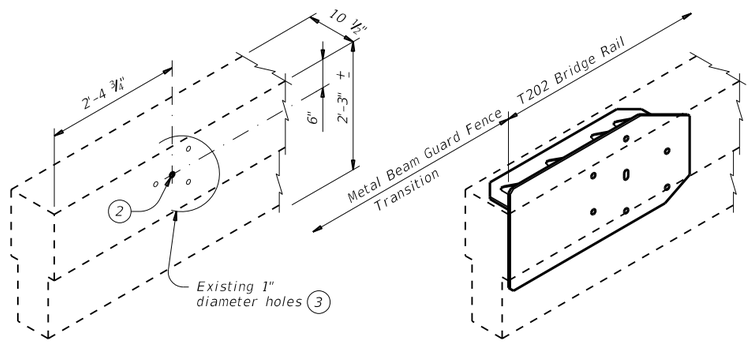
SECTION A-A

ANCHOR PLATE DETAILS

Anchor Plate shown is detailed for one end of one side of rail only.
For other side, Anchor Plate must be built opposite hand.



BRACE PLATE DETAILS



EXISTING PARAPET
Shown after removal of existing MBGF Transition connector and prior to coring new bolt holes

ANCHOR PLATE PLACEMENT

INSTALLATION DETAILS

This sheet is intended as a guide in preparing job-specific details to retrofit existing T202 rails with a Thrie-Beam terminal connector. This sheet may not be used without modification. The details shown may need to be amended if the exact existing conditions are not covered. In all cases, details and notes not required are to be removed or crossed out, "(MOD)" added, and the phrase "(Not to be used as a standard)" removed from the title block. This sheet must be signed, sealed, and dated by a registered Professional Engineer.

The effective height of the existing rail (at the Anchor Plate location) above the finished riding surface, as seen by an errant vehicle, must be between 2'-2" and 2'-4". Alternate methods of retrofit must be used for effective heights beyond these limits. Dimensions of existing rail height (traffic side) should be shown. Particular care should be taken in identifying existing rail conditions and providing for proper Anchorage Plate and MBGF transition positioning.

(1) *The Contractor must verify that locations of bolt holes match those in the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector to be installed in that location prior to fabrication of the Anchor Plate assembly and prior to coring bolt holes in the existing T202 parapet.*

(2) *If the existing holes are aligned as expected, use the indicated existing 1" diameter hole in the installation of the Anchor Plate assembly and the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector.*

(3) *If the existing holes are not aligned as expected, holes that cannot be utilized in the installation and are within 3" of a new bolt hole must be filled with epoxy grout prior to coring new holes.*

(4) *Drill new 1" diameter holes, each with a 2 ½" diameter x 1" deep recess, through existing railing parapet. Recesses are only required when pedestrian sidewalks are adjacent to back of rail unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Holes should be perpendicular to the roadside face of the parapet. Drill holes and recesses with coring type equipment. Percussion drilling is not allowed. Patch spalls, when directed by the Engineer, in accordance with Item 429, "Concrete Structure Repair", at the contractor's expense.*

(5) *7 ~ ⅞" diameter ASTM F3125 Gr A325 Hex Head Anchor Bolts each with 2 ~ 1 ¾" O.D. washers. Place washer under each head and nut. Provide bolts of sufficient length to extend a minimum of ½" beyond nut. Cut excess bolt length and paint cut surface with zinc-rich paint if directed by the Engineer.*

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Field verify dimensions before commencing work and ordering materials.

Plugging of newly exposed existing bolt holes is not necessary except as stated here in or otherwise indicated on the plans. This work is considered subsidiary to the pertinent bid items.

Attach the MBGF Transition to the existing parapet using the Anchor Plate assembly and the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connection. Splice the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connection to the Thrie-Beam with the normal 12 connection bolts. Refer to Metal Beam Guard Fence Transition and Metal Beam Guard Fence detail sheets for additional details and information not shown herein.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Fabricate Anchor Plate assembly with steel conforming to either ASTM A36 or A572 Gr 50. Anchor Plate assembly must be free of burrs, sharp edges and weld splatter. Grind edges and corners to a 1⁄16" flat or radius. Hot-dip galvanize Anchor Plate assembly in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Anchor bolts, nuts, and washers must conform to Item 449, "Anchor Bolts".

GENERAL NOTES:

These details are for retrofitting existing rails only, not new construction, with a Thrie-Beam Terminal Connection.

Shop drawings are not required for this installation.

Payment for materials, fabrication, and installation of this assembly are to be included in unit price bid in accordance with Item 540 "Mtl Bm Gd Fen Trans (Anchor Plate)".

Estimated weight of a single Anchor Plate assembly, including bolts, nuts, and washers, but not including the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connector = 190 Lbs.

Texas Department of Transportation

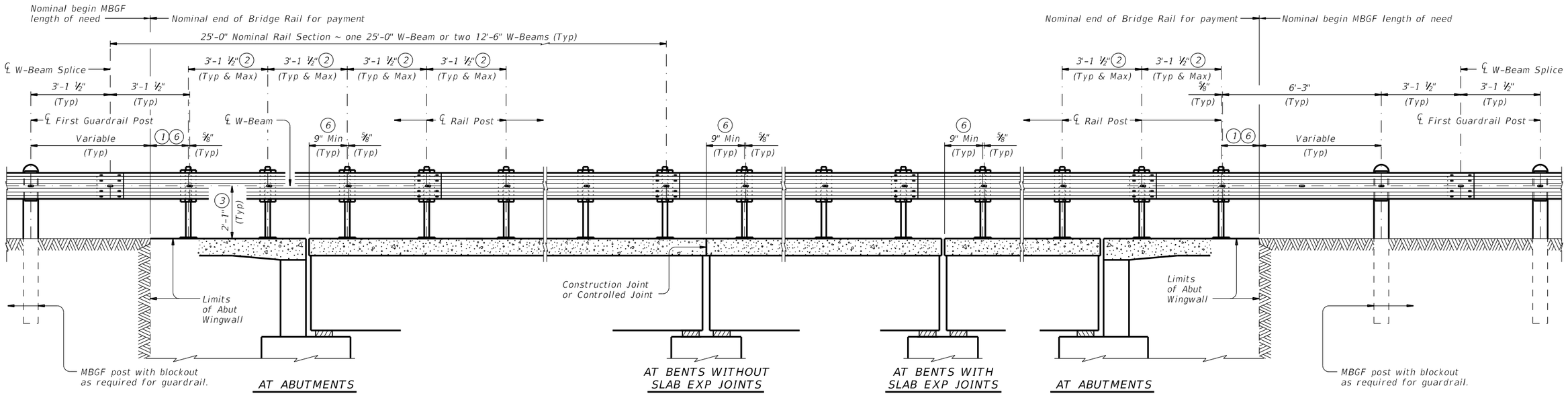
Bridge Division Standard

T202 TRANSITION RETROFIT GUIDE

(NOT TO BE USED AS A STANDARD)

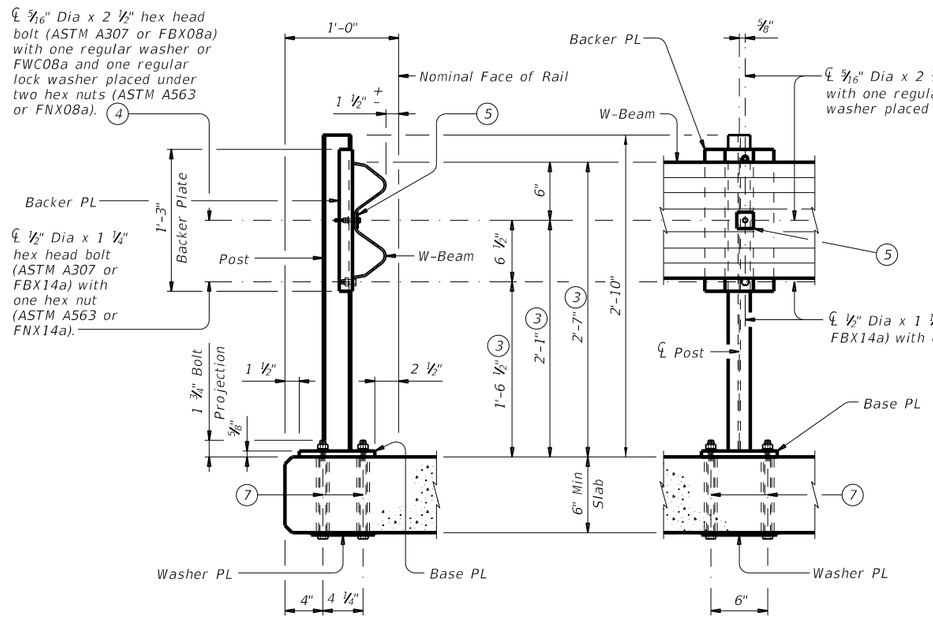
T202TR-19

FILE: rlstd026-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		133



ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL

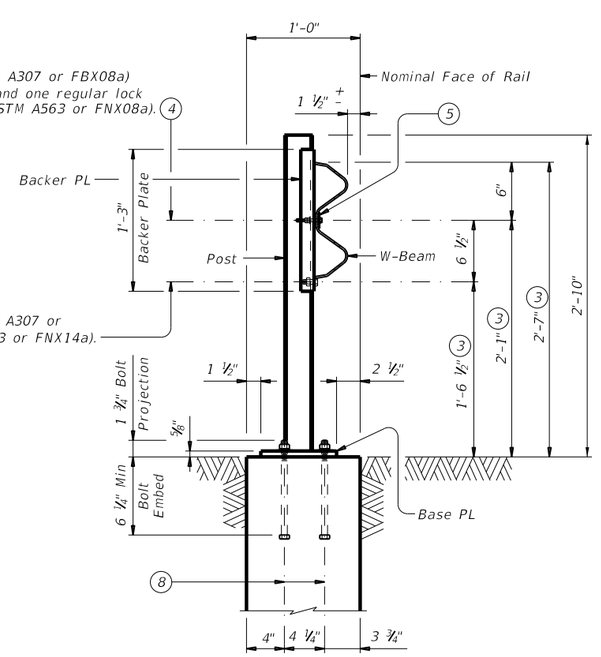
Showing without overlay.



RAIL SECTION — TRAFFIC SIDE RAIL VIEW

RAIL DETAILS ON BRIDGE SLAB

Showing without overlay.



RAIL SECTION ON ABUTMENT WINGWALL

Showing without overlay.

(1) 9" Min, 5'-9" Max

(2) Maintain 3'-1 ½" Rail Post spacing wherever possible for use with nominal 25'-0" or 12'-6" W-Beam sections. Symmetry of post spacing on both sides and along the structure is not necessary.

(3) Increase 2" for structures with overlay.

(4) Tighten the first hex nut by hand until the top and bottom edges of the W-Beam engage the Backer Plate (Backer Plate should be snug against the post). Then tighten hex nut one revolution with wrench and secure with the second hex nut.

(5) PL ⅛ x 1 ¾ x 1¾ with ⅜ Dia Hole centered in PL (ASTM A36). Square Guardrail Washer (FWR01).

(6) The post nearest to a slab joint or end of structure may be shifted up to 9" in order to satisfy the minimum offset dimension. Drill a new ¾" Dia hole on the centerline of W-beam for shifted post. Paint hole with two coats of zinc-rich paint conforming to the Item "Galvanizing". All other posts must remain on the typical spacing.

(7) ℄ ⅞" Dia formed holes for ℄ ⅝" Dia heavy hex head anchor bolt (ASTM F3125 Gr A325 or A449) or threaded rod (ATSM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105) with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under heavy hex nut (ASTM A563). One additional heavy hex nut must be furnished and tack weled for each threaded rod. See "Cast-In-Place & Formed Hole Anchor Bolt Options".

(8) ℄ ⅝" Dia heavy hex head anchor bolt (ASTM F3125 Gr A325 or A449) or threaded rod (ATSM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105) with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under heavy hex nut (ASTM A563). One additional heavy hex nut must be furnished and tack weled for each threaded rod. See "Cast-In-Place & Formed Hole Anchor Bolt Options".

DATE:
FILE:

Texas Department of Transportation

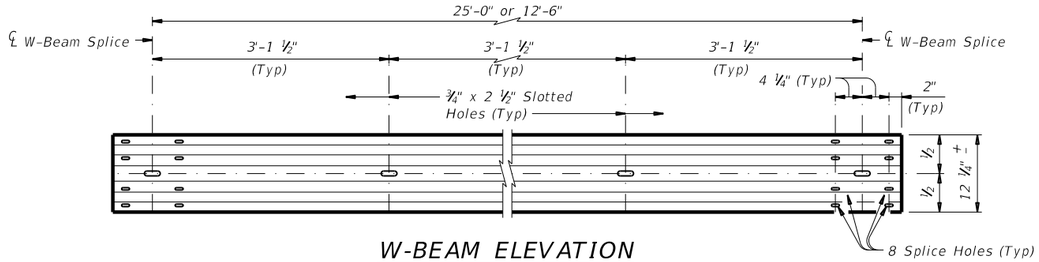
Bridge Division Standard

TRAFFIC RAIL

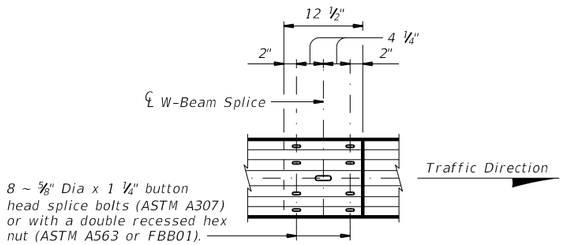
TYPE T631

FILE: r1std038-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AES	DW: JTR	CK: AES
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		134

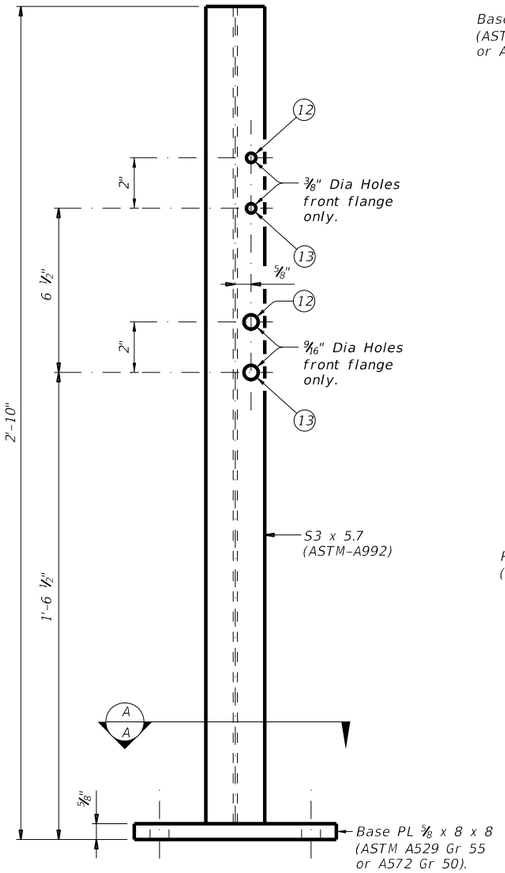
DATE:
FILE:



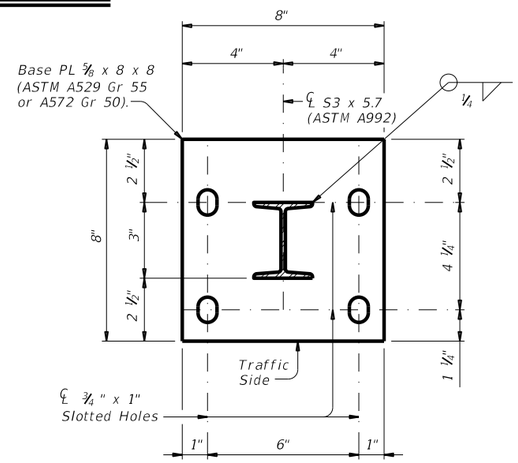
W-BEAM ELEVATION



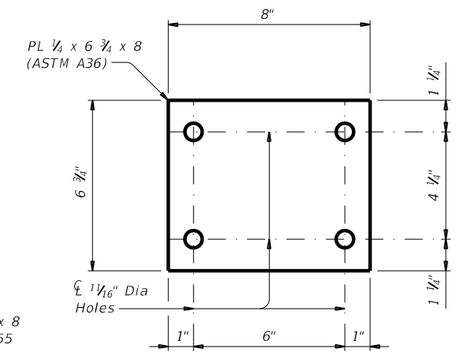
W-BEAM SPLICE ELEVATION



POST ELEVATION

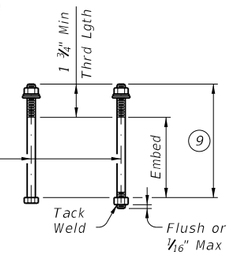


SECTION A-A



WASHER PLATE DETAIL

℄ ⅝" Dia heavy hex head anchor bolt (ASTM F3125 Gr A325 or A449) or threaded rod (ATSM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105) with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under heavy hex nut (ASTM A563). One additional heavy hex nut must be furnished and tack welded for each threaded rod.



CAST-IN-PLACE & FORMED HOLE ANCHOR BOLT OPTIONS (10)

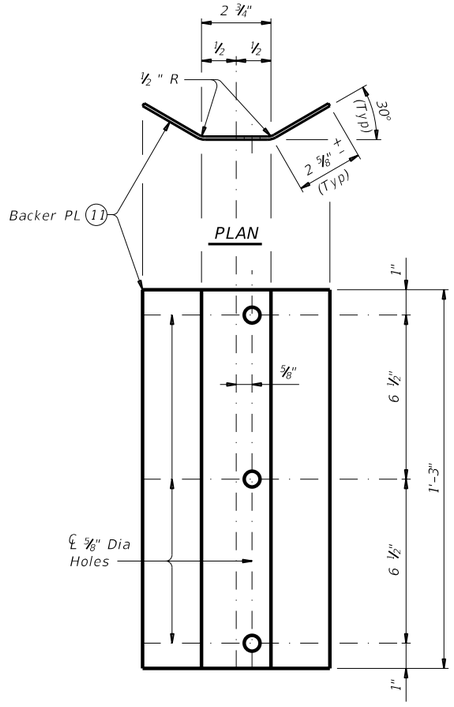
(9) See "Rail Details On Bridge Slab" and/or "Rail Section On Abutment Wingwall".

(10) See "Material Notes" for anchor bolt information.

(11) Backer PL ⅛ x 8 x 1'-3" (ASTM A1011 CS or SS Gr 33, or A1008 CS or SS Gr 33 (11 Gage acceptable)).

(12) Used for structures with overlay.

(13) Used for structures without overlay.



BACKER PLATE

MBGF AND END TREATMENT NOTES:

This traffic railing must be anchored by metal beam guard fence (MBGF) and guard fence end treatments. Determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual, unless otherwise specified. The minimum MBGF length of need required for anchoring the railing is 25' of MBGF plus the appropriate end treatment.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Face of rail post must be plumb unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Post must be perpendicular to adjacent roadway grade. Use epoxy mortar under post base plates if gaps larger than 1/16" exist.

Fully anchored guardrail must be attached to each end of rail. A metal beam guard fence transition is not used with this rail.

At the Contractor's option anchor bolts may be an adhesive anchor system. See "Material Notes".

Test adhesive anchors in accordance with Item 450.3.3, "Tests". Test 3 anchors per 100 anchors installed. Perform corrective measures to provide adequate capacity if any of the tests do not meet the required test load. Repair damage from testing as directed.

It is recommended to show a Rail Layout with rail posts and W-beam splices. Fabricator must submit erection drawings to the Engineer for approval.

Round or chamfer exposed edges of rail post and backer plate to approximately 1/16" by grinding.

Shop drawings are not required for this rail.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Galvanize all steel components.

Anchor bolts for base plate must be ⅝" Dia ASTM F3125 Gr A325 or A449 bolts (or ASTM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105 threaded rods with one tack welded heavy hex nut each) with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under each heavy hex nut. Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements.

Optional adhesive anchorage system must be ⅝" Dia ASTM A193 Gr B7 or F1554 Gr 105 fully threaded rods with one hardened steel washer (ASTM F436) and one regular lock washer placed under each heavy hex nut. Nuts must conform to ASTM A563 requirements. Embed fully threaded rod into slab and/or abutment wingwall using a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 4 ¾". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a nominal bond strength in tension of a single anchor, Na, of 8 kips (edge distance must be accounted for). Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing."

W-beam must meet the requirements of Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" except as modified in the plans. The Contractor may furnish rail elements of 25'-0", or 12'-6" (Nominal) lengths. W-Beam must have slotted holes at 3'-1 ½".

Some part numbers from the "Task Force 13" Guide to Standardized Highway Barrier Hardware have been furnished for quick reference.

GENERAL NOTES:

This railing has been successfully evaluated by full-scale crash test to meet MASH TL-3 criteria. This railing can be used for speeds of 50 mph and greater.

This rail is designed to deflect approximately 4' to 4'-6" as it contains and redirects the errant vehicle. This rail may not be installed on top of or behind curbs that project above finished grade, on bridges with expansion joints providing more than 5" movement, on retaining walls, or on grade separations and interchanges.

Repairs to impact-damaged post and base plate unit are not permitted. Replace all impact-damaged posts with a new post and base plate unit.

Average weight of railing with no overlay: 20 plf total.

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

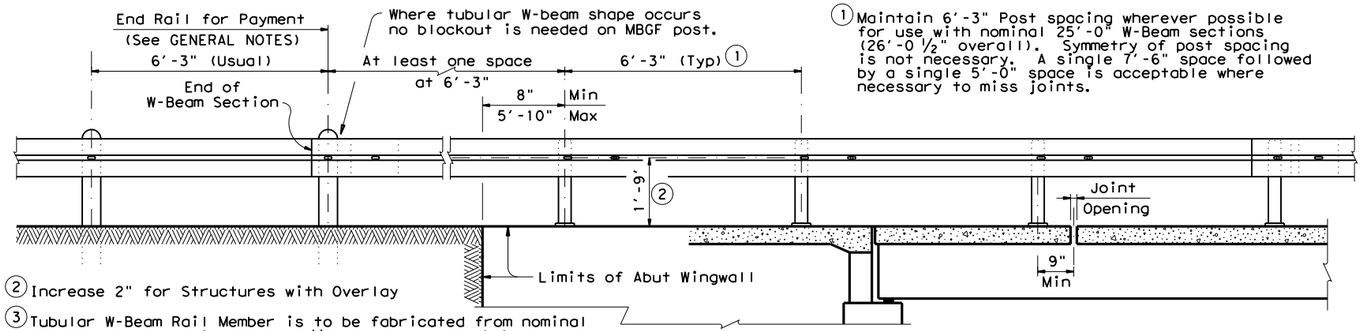
TRAFFIC RAIL

TYPE T631

FILE:	rlstd038-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AES	DW: JTR	CK: AES
©TxDOT	September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		6457	89	001	VARS.
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		SAT	COMAL		135

ACC:

LEVELS DISPLAYED



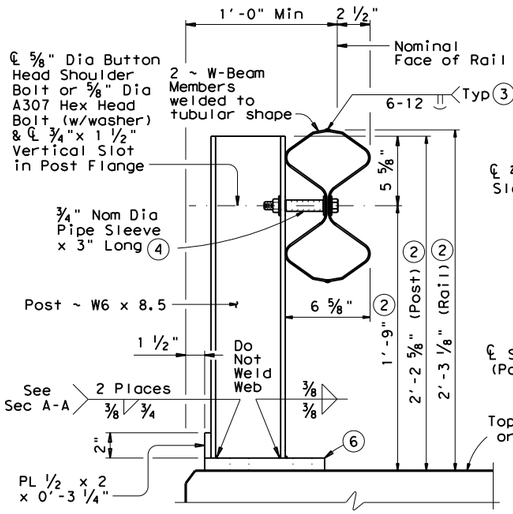
(1) Maintain 6'-3" Post spacing wherever possible for use with nominal 25'-0" W-Beam sections (26'-0 1/2" overall). Symmetry of post spacing is not necessary. A single 7'-6" space followed by a single 5'-0" space is acceptable where necessary to miss joints.

(2) Increase 2" for Structures with Overlay

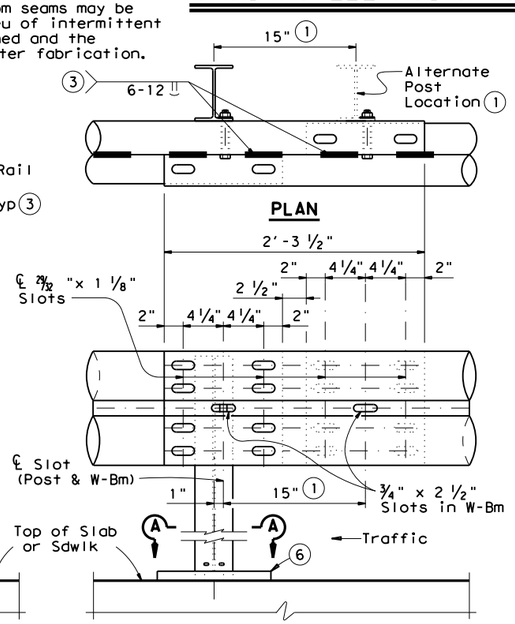
(3) Tubular W-Beam Rail Member is to be fabricated from nominal 25'-0" W-Beam sections (26'-0 1/2" overall). Additional post mounting slots are to be made in each member 15" from the standard slots at 6'-3" centers. Top and bottom seams may be continuously welded with 80% penetration in lieu of intermittent welding shown. Welds must be chipped and cleaned and the complete 27'-3 1/2" tubular member galvanized after fabrication.

(4) See Section Thru Splice for Washers

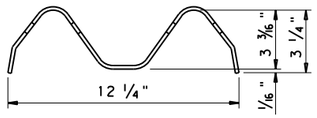
ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL



SECTION THRU RAIL



TUBULAR W-BEAM SPLICE DETAILS



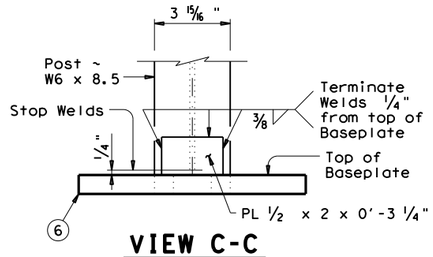
Member are 12 Gage Steel ~ Nom thickness = 0.1046" exclusive of protective coating. Actual section may vary slightly with the manufacturer.

W-BEAM SECTION

(5) PL 1/4 x 6 x 0'-8" (15/16" Dia Holes)

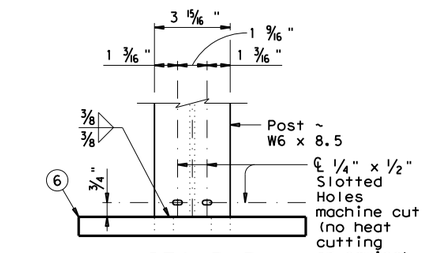
(6) PL 3/4 x 9 1/2 x 1'-0"

(7) 8 ~ 5/8" Splice nuts. Tack weld to bent sheet metal postioners as shown. Other suitable positioning methods or devices may be substituted. The complete splice must have 16 bolts. Each bolt will include a 1 3/4" x 3" x 3/16" plate washer or a 1 3/4"O.D. washer.



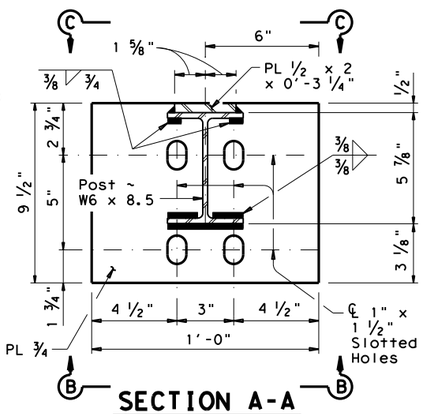
VIEW C-C

Showing Back of Post

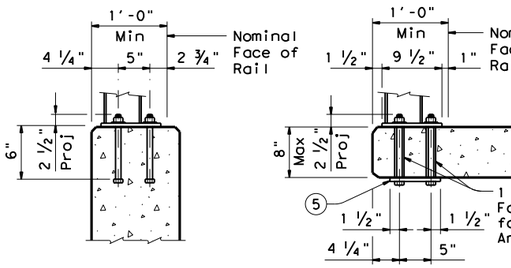


VIEW B-B

Showing Front of Post



SECTION A-A

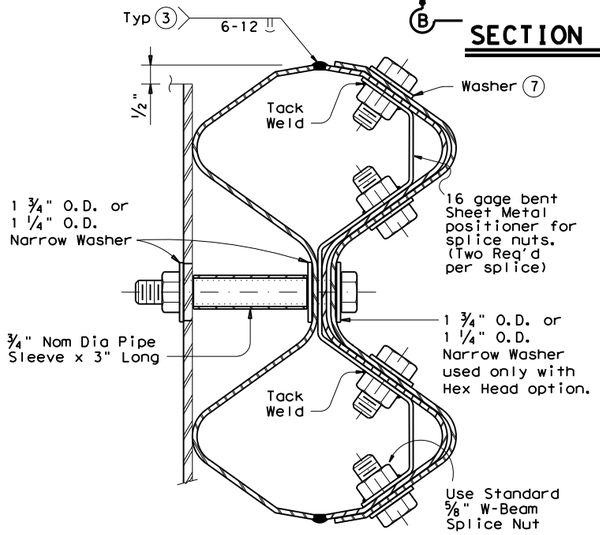


ON ABUT WINGWALL OR CIP RETAINING WALL

FOR 7" MIN TO 8" MAX CONC DEPTH

FOR CULVERTS OR SLABS GREATER THAN 8"

POST MOUNTING DETAILS



SECTION THRU SPLICE

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Tubular Rail Member must be extended and connected to at least the first soil embedded post at each end of the structure. More such posts must be used to utilize 25' standard sections. Approach guard fence posts must be spaced at 6'-3" adjacent to the Tubular Rail since its flexibility is similar to standard metal beam guard fence. Do not install additional posts at 3'-1 1/2" centers.

Rail must be extended across all fixed armor joints, slab span joints, or pan form joints with no change in post spacing or continuity. At expansion armor joints of 1 1/4" or less, the splice bolts nearest the joint and post mounting bolts at intervening post must be snugly tightened to allow for rail expansion. At expansion armor joints over 1 1/4", suitably longer splice holes must be provided.

Face of rail and posts must be vertical transversely unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Posts must be perpendicular to adjacent roadway grade. Use epoxy mortar under post base plates if gaps larger than 1/16" exist.

MATERIAL NOTES:

All steel components except reinforcing must be galvanized unless otherwise shown in plans.

Anchor bolts must be 7/8" Dia ASTM A307 Grade A bolts (or A36 threaded rods with one tack welded hex nut each) with one hex nut and one hardened steel washer at each bolt (1 3/4" O.D. or 2" O.D. as directed by the Engineer). Clipped washers may be used as necessary. Threaded rods may be 0.781" minimum diameter with rolled threads. Nuts must conform to A563 requirements.

GENERAL NOTES:

This rail was evaluated based on the results of previous crash tests and approved for a NCHRP Report 350 TL-2 rating. The T6 rail is only approved for low speed use, design speeds of 45 mph and less.

This railing cannot be used on bridges with expansion joints providing more than 4" movement.

Rail anchorage details shown on this standard may require modification for select structure types. See appropriate details elsewhere in plans for these modifications.

Payment for this rail must be in increments of 25'.

Shop drawings to be submitted to the Engineer for approval are required only for the proposed rail splices at expansion joints greater than 1 1/4". For rails not requiring shop drawings, erection drawings showing splice locations must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Average weight of railing (6'-3" Post spacing and no Overlay) = 23 plf.

DESIGN/REPAIR CRITERIA

The posts of this rail are designed to break away on impact from an errant vehicle. The rail is designed to deflect approx. two to three feet as it contains and redirects the errant vehicle. This rail may not be installed on top of or behind curbs that project above finished grade.

Fully anchored guardfence must be attached to each end of rail.

Repairs to impact-damaged post/baseplate units are not permitted. All impact-damaged posts must be replaced with a new post/baseplate unit.

This railing is especially suitable for use on bridge width box culverts. The detail sheet titled "Box Culvert Mounting Details For Type T6 Rail, T6-CM" is then required, showing culvert curbs and wingwall modifications and additional reinforcing steel to be included as part of the railing for payment.

The use of this railing is restricted to design speeds of 45 mph or less and to horizontal curves with radius greater than 1000 feet.

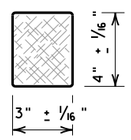
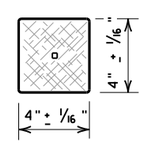
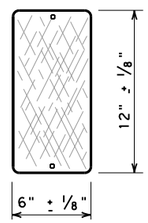
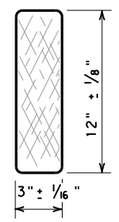
Texas Department of Transportation
Bridge Division

TRAFFIC RAIL

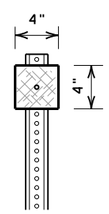
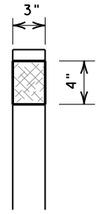
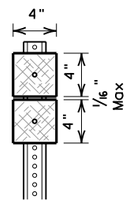
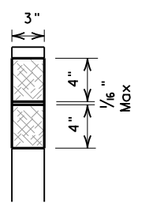
TYPE T6

FILE: ristd011.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 2009	DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS	SAT			136
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	COMAL	6457	89	001	VARS.

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE				
	1-Size 2 reflector unit	1-Size 1 reflector unit	2-Size 2 reflector units	2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
S = Single
D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
W = White
Y = Yellow
R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
WC = Wing Channel Post
YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional
BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

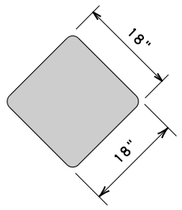
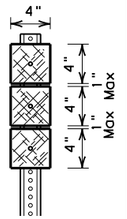
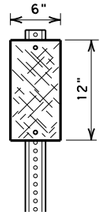
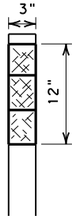
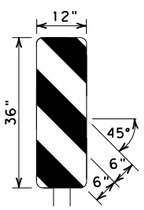
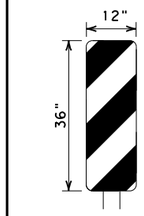
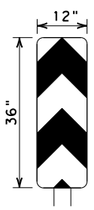
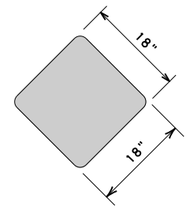
NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s)(Type 2 only)
L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
WC = Wing Channel Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable)
SRF = Surface Mount
WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional

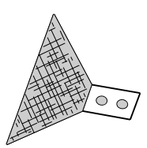
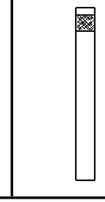
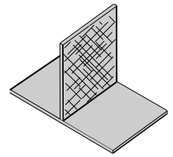
OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE								
		3-Size 2 reflector units	1-Size 3 reflector unit	3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

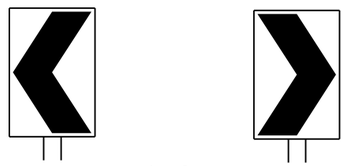
	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			

1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600.
2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.

SHEETING: Yellow, White, Red

NOTE
1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.

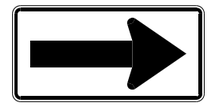
CHEVRONS

DEVICE:  W1-8

SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	

NOTE
1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies).
2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE:  W1-6

SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

NOTE:

Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

D & OM(1)-20

FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	SAT	COMAL		137

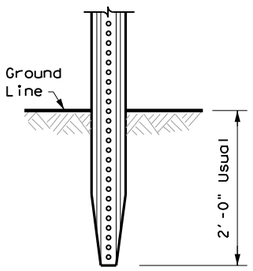
20A

DATE:
FILE:

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

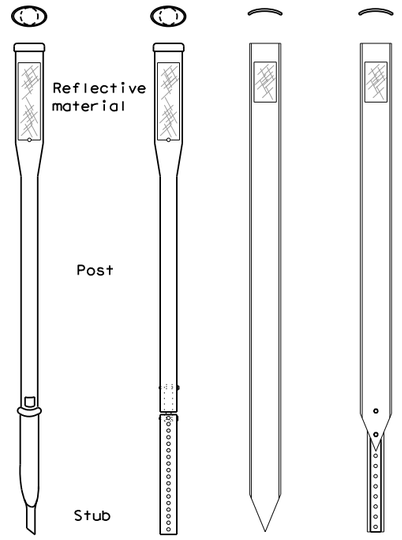


NOTES

1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

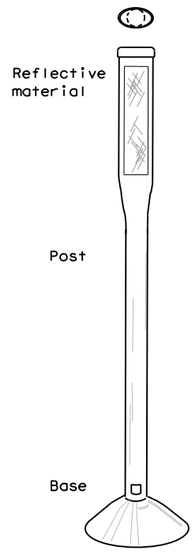
FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



EMBEDDED

SRF



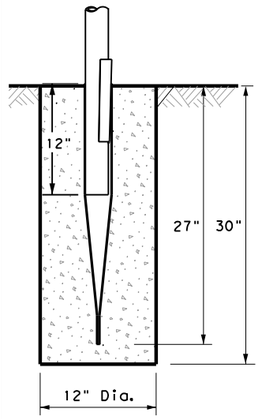
SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

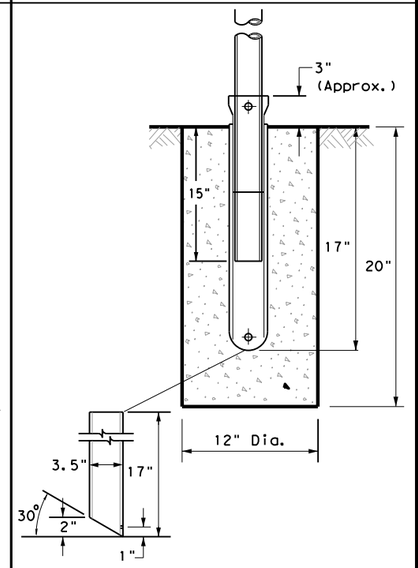
WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



STEEL

WAP



PLASTIC

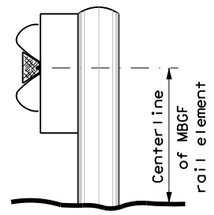
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

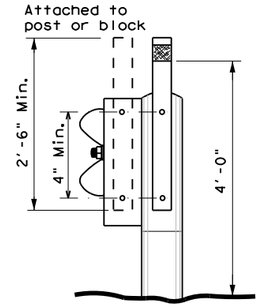
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

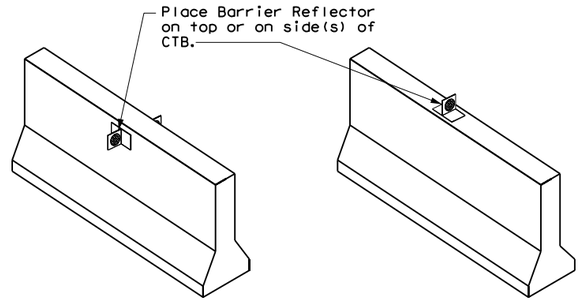
GF1



GF2



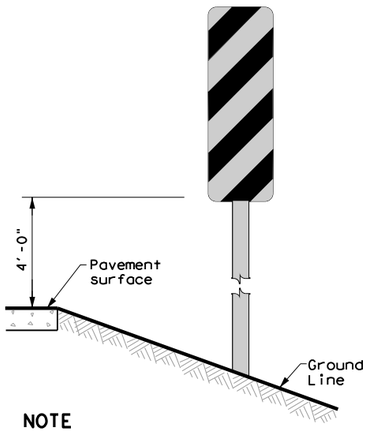
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

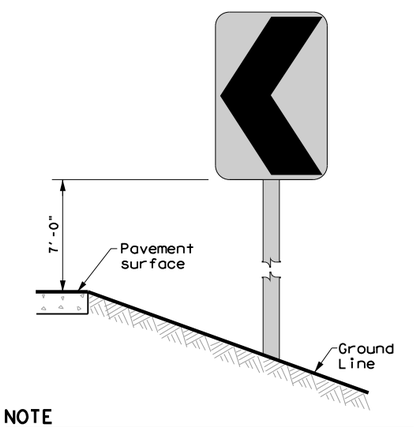
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

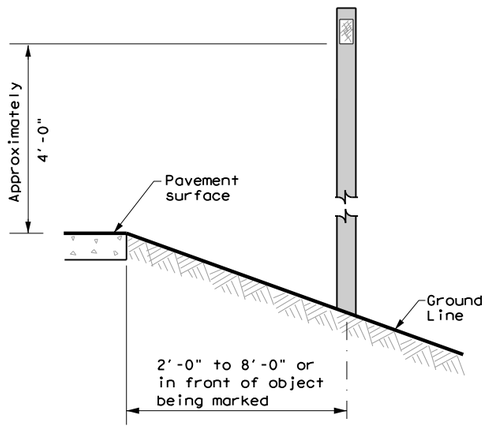
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

D & OM(2)-20

FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	SAT	COMAL		138

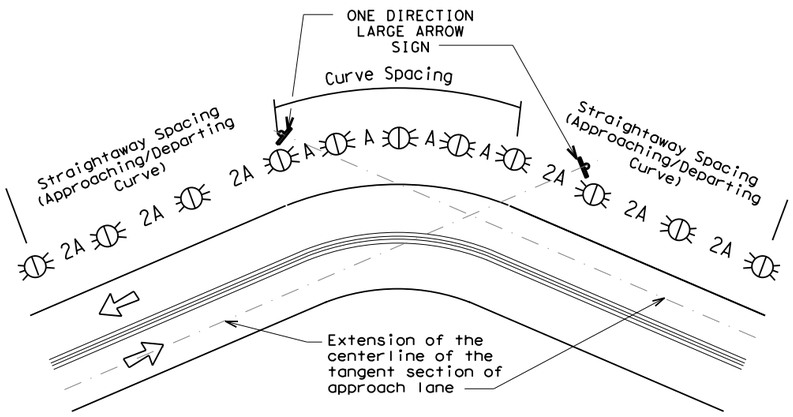
20B

DATE:
FILE:

MINIMUM WARNING DEVICES AT CURVES WITH ADVISORY SPEEDS

Amount by which Advisory Speed is less than Posted Speed	Curve Advisory Speed	
	Turn (30 MPH or less)	Curve (35 MPH or more)
5 MPH & 10 MPH	• RPMs	• RPMs
15 MPH & 20 MPH	• RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons.
25 MPH & more	• RPMs and Chevrons; or • RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons	• RPMs and Chevrons

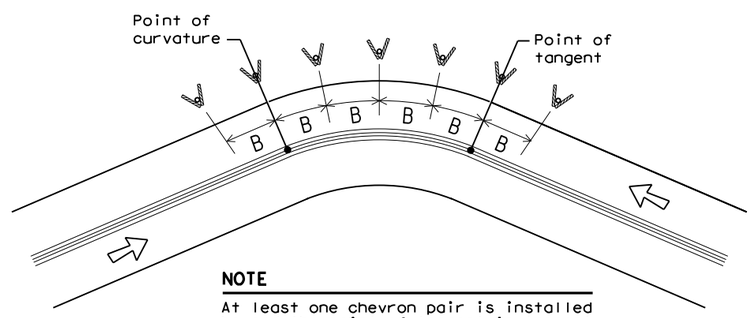
SUGGESTED SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) sign should be located at approximately and perpendicular to the extension of the centerline of the tangent section of approach lane.

SUGGESTED SPACING FOR CHEVRONS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



NOTE

At least one chevron pair is installed beyond the point of tangent in tangent section.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS KNOWN

Degree of Curve	FEET			
	Radius of Curve	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
		A	2A	B
1	5730	225	450	—
2	2865	160	320	—
3	1910	130	260	200
4	1433	110	220	160
5	1146	100	200	160
6	955	90	180	160
7	819	85	170	160
8	716	75	150	160
9	637	75	150	120
10	573	70	140	120
11	521	65	130	120
12	478	60	120	120
13	441	60	120	120
14	409	55	110	80
15	382	55	110	80
16	358	55	110	80
19	302	50	100	80
23	249	40	80	80
29	198	35	70	40
38	151	30	60	40
57	101	20	40	40

Curve delineator approach and departure spacing should include 3 delineators spaced at 2A. This spacing should be used during design preparation or when the degree of curve is known.

DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS NOT KNOWN

Advisory Speed (MPH)	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
	A	2xA	B
65	130	260	200
60	110	220	160
55	100	200	160
50	85	170	160
45	75	150	120
40	70	140	120
35	60	120	120
30	55	110	80
25	50	100	80
20	40	80	80
15	35	70	40

If the degree of curve is not known, delineator spacing may be determined based on the Advisory Speed of the curve. Use the delineator curve spacing for each Advisory Speed (MPH).

DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER APPLICATION AND SPACING

CONDITION	REQUIRED TREATMENT	MINIMUM SPACING
Frwy./Exp. Tangent	RPMs	See PM-series and FPM-series standard sheets
Frwy./Exp. Curve	Single delineators on right side	See delineator spacing table
Frwy/Exp.Ramp	Single delineators on at least one side of ramp (should be on outside of curves) (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet on ramp tangents Use delineator spacing table for ramp curves ("straightway spacing" does not apply to ramp curves)
Acceleration/Deceleration Lane	Double delineators (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet (See Detail 3 on D & OM (4))
Truck Escape Ramp	Single red delineators on both sides	50 feet
Bridge Rail (steel or concrete)and Metal Beam Guard Fence	Bi-Directional Delineators when undivided with one lane each direction Single Delineators when multiple lanes each direction	Equal spacing (100'max) but not less than 3 delineators
Concrete Traffic Barrier (CTB) or Steel Traffic Barrier	Barrier reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Equal spacing 100' max
Cable Barrier	Reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Every 5th cable barrier post (up to 100'max)
Guard Rail Terminus/Impact Head	Divided highway - Object marker on approach end Undivided 2-lane highways - Object marker on approach and departure end	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5) and D & OM (6)
Bridges with no Approach Rail	Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) at end of rail and 3 single delineators approaching rail	See D & OM(5)
Reduced Width Approaches to Bridge Rail	Type 2 and Type 3 Object Markers (OM-3) and 3 single delineators approaching bridge	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5)
Culverts without MBGF	Type 2 Object Markers	See Detail 2 on D & OM(4)
Crossovers	Double yellow delineators and RPMs	See Detail 1 on D & OM (4)
Pavement Narrowing (lane merge) on Freeways/Expressway	Single delineators adjacent to affected lane for full length of transition	100 feet

NOTES

1. Unless indicated otherwise, the delineator or barrier reflector color shall conform to the color of the pavement edge line on the side of the road where the delineators or barrier reflectors are placed.
2. Barrier reflectors may be used to replace required delineators.
3. Single red delineators may be mounted on the back side of delineator posts for wrong way driver applications

LEGEND

	Bi-directional Delineator
	Delineator
	Sign

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

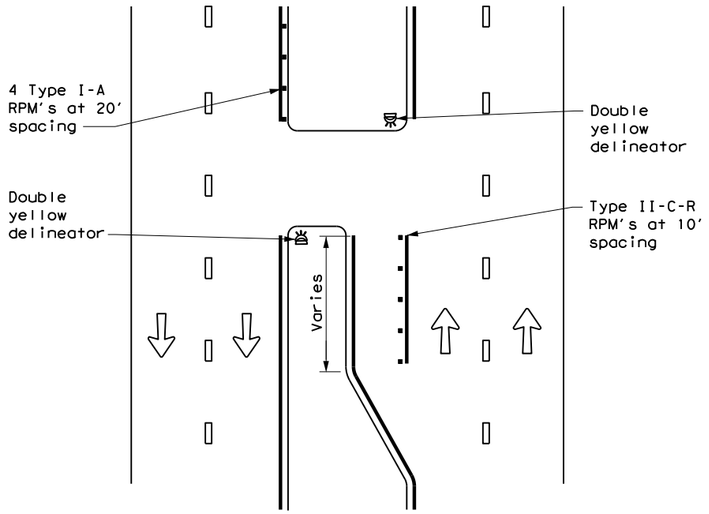
D & OM(3)-20

FILE: dom3-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
3-15 8-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-15 7-20	SAT	COMAL		139

20C

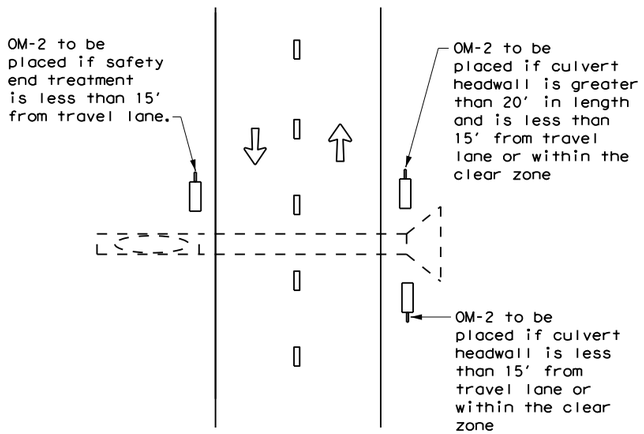
DATE:
FILE:

CROSSOVERS



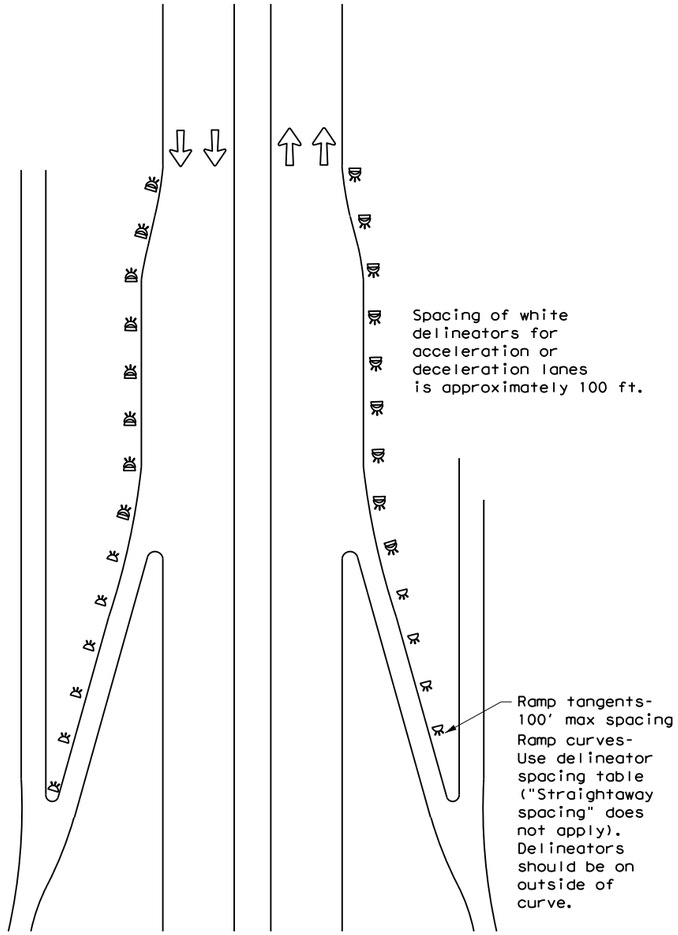
DETAIL 1

FOR CULVERTS WITHOUT MBGF



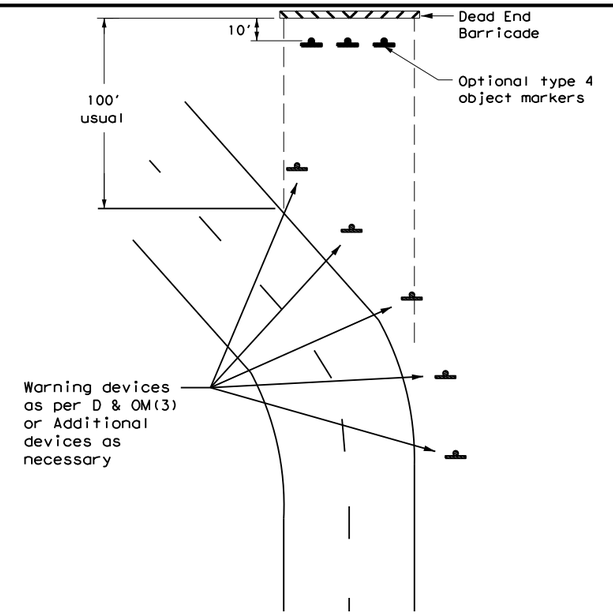
DETAIL 2

FREEWAY DELINEATION FOR RAMPS AND ACCELERATION/DECELERATION LANES



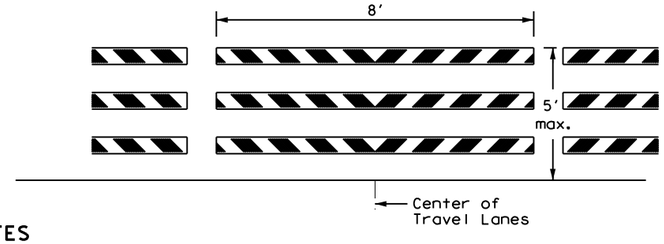
DETAIL 3

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF DEAD END BARRICADE



DETAIL 4

TYPICAL DEAD END BARRICADE INSTALLATION



NOTES

1. Barricade striping shall be red and white reflective sheeting for all permanent road closures.
2. Barricade striping is red and white sloping toward the center of the roadway.
3. Type 3 Barricade Supports should be anchored to soil or pavement as described in compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List, section D.2.f and D.2.g.

DETAIL 5

LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	Barricade
	Sign
	OM-2
	Double Delineator

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

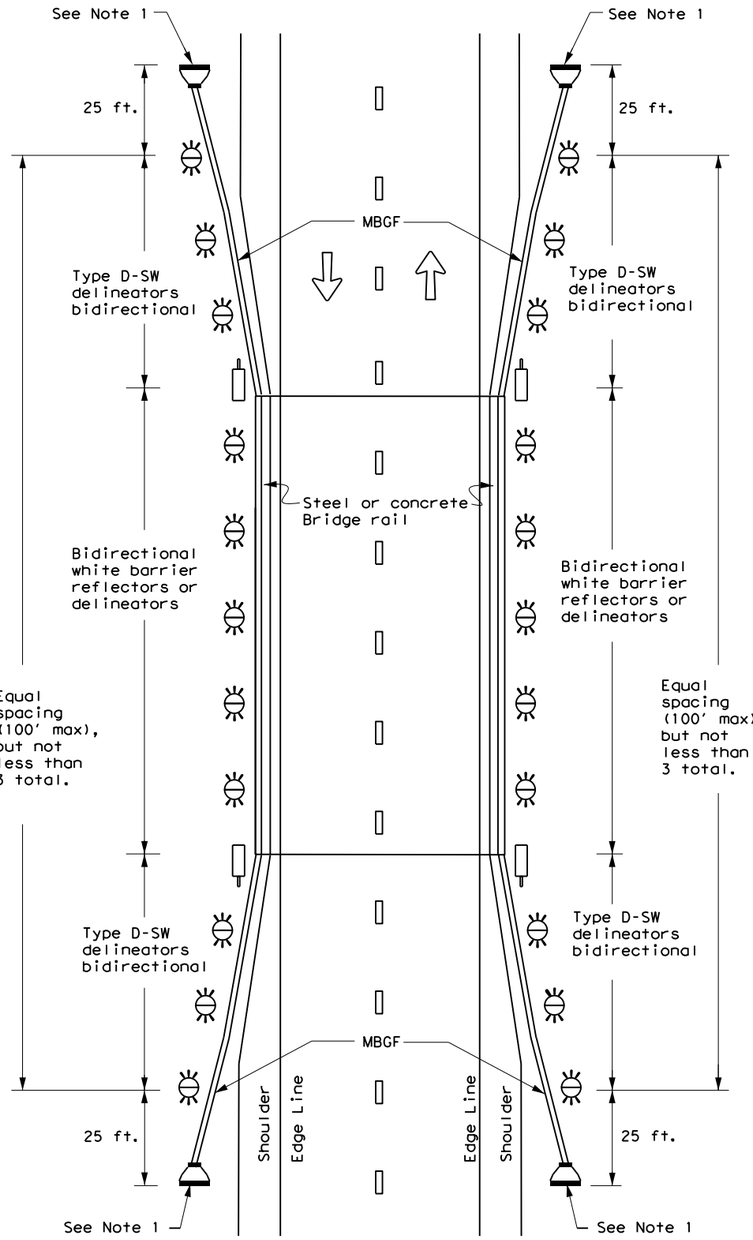
D & OM(4)-20

FILE: dom4-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-20	SAT	COMAL		140

DATE:
FILE:

20D

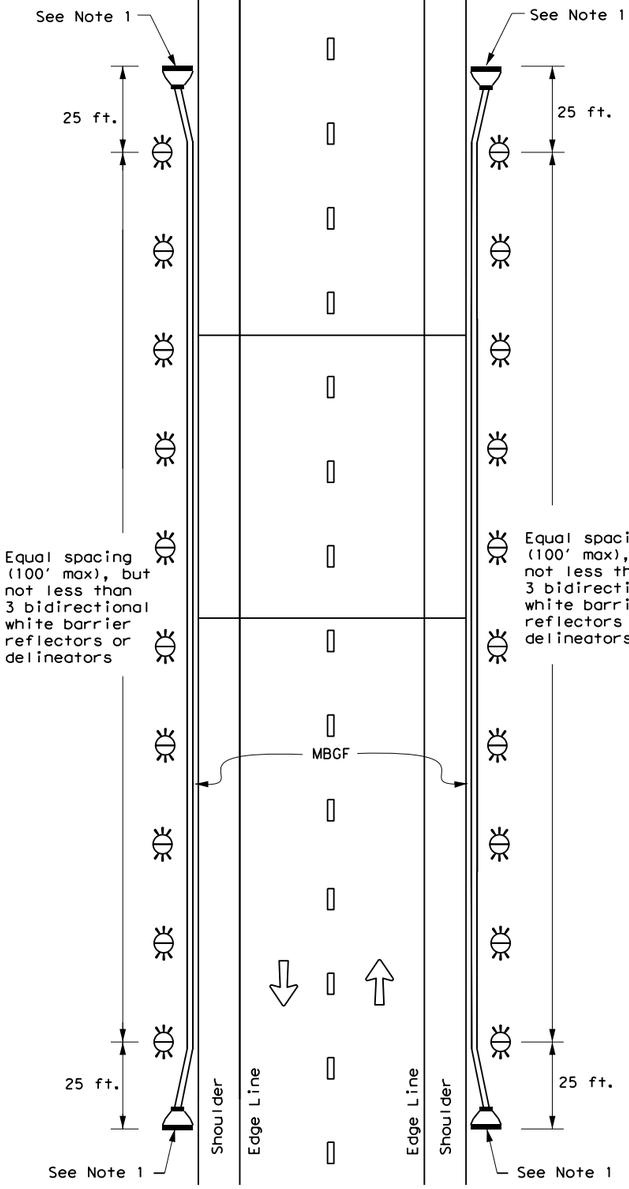
TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY WITH REDUCED WIDTH APPROACH RAIL



NOTE:

1. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end.

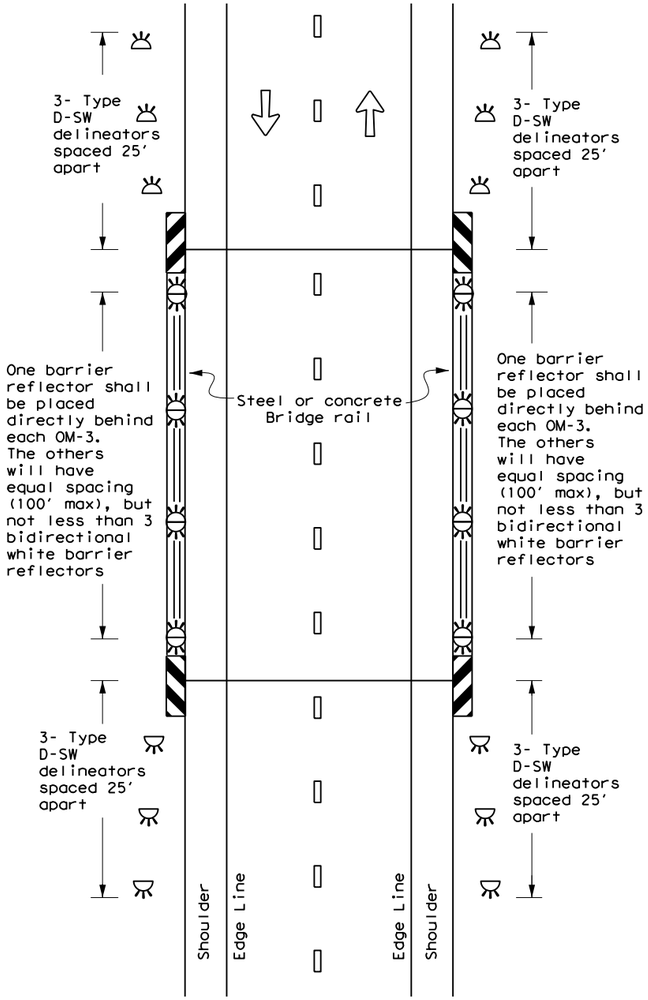
TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



NOTE:

1. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end.

TWO-WAY, TWO LANE ROADWAY BRIDGE WITH NO APPROACH RAIL



LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	OM-2
	Terminal End
	Traffic Flow

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(5)-20

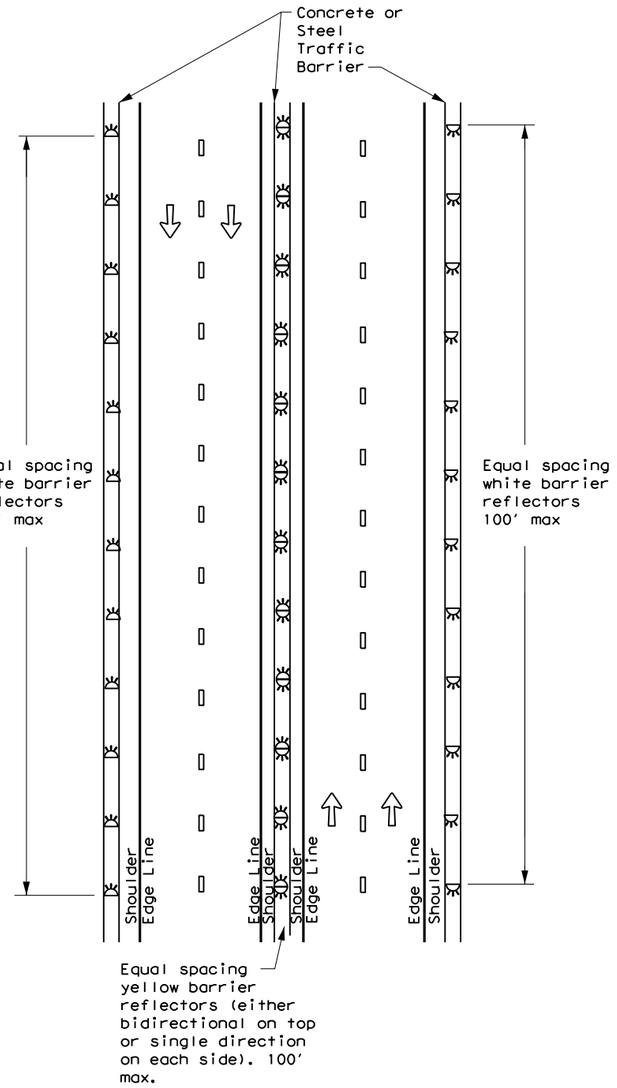
FILE: dom5-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT August 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		141

DATE:
FILE:

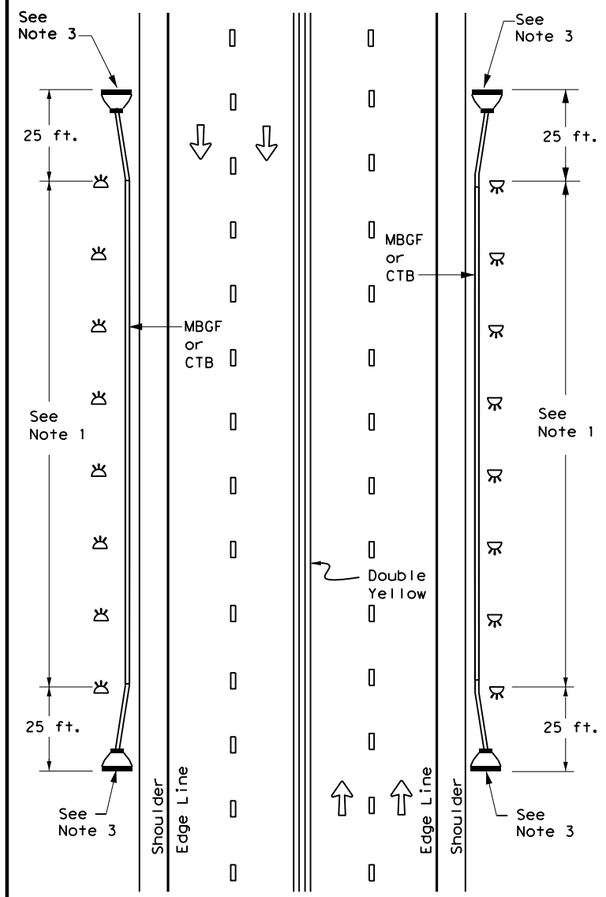
20E

DATE:
FILE:

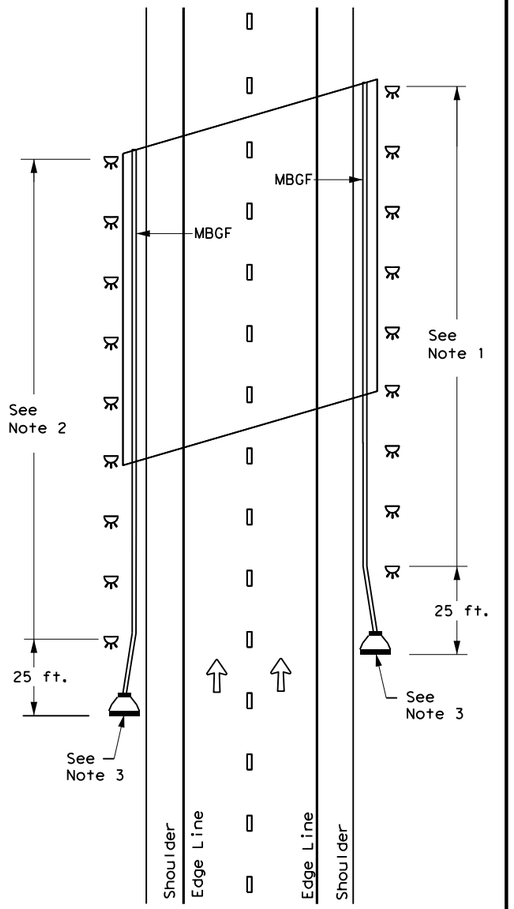
CONTINUOUS CONCRETE OR STEEL BARRIER



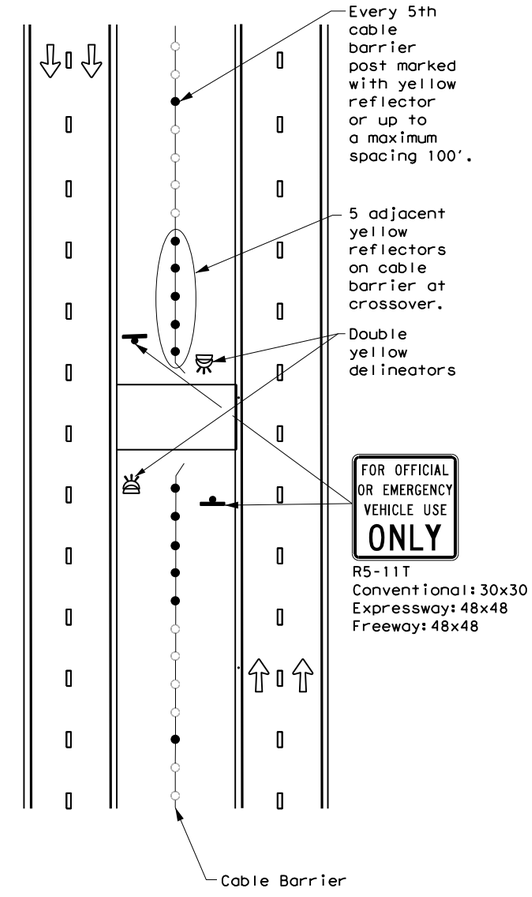
MULTI-LANE UNDIVIDED, TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



DIVIDED ROADWAY WITH METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MBGF)



EMERGENCY CROSSOVER



NOTES

1. Equal spacing (100' max), but not less than 3 single directional white barrier reflectors or delineators. On Continuos Barrier, equal spacing (100' max.)
2. Equal spacing (100' max), but not less than 3 single directional yellow barrier reflectors or delineators.
3. Terminal ends require reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3)in front of the terminal end.

LEGEND

	Bidirectional Delineator
	Delineator
	OM-3
	OM-2
	Terminal End
	Traffic Flow

Texas Department of Transportation

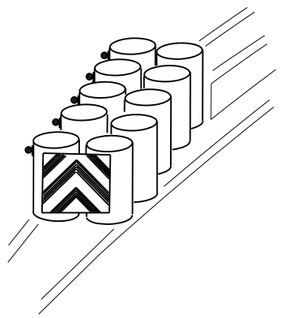
Traffic Safety Division Standard

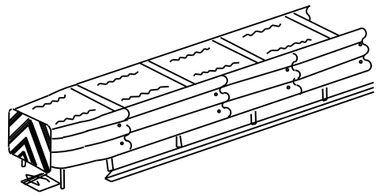
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

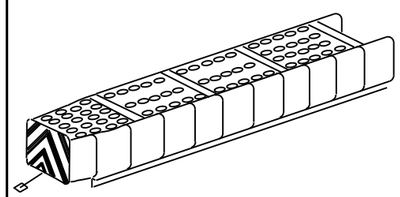
D & OM(6)-20

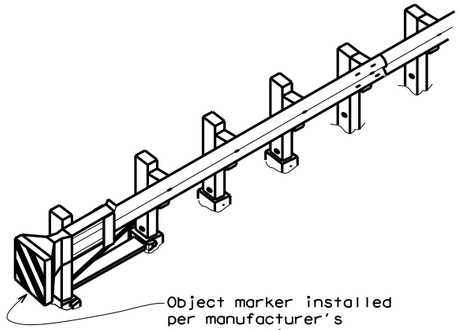
FILE: dom6-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 2015	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
7-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	SAT	COMAL		142

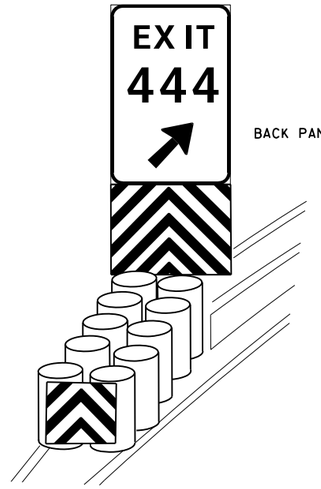
20F

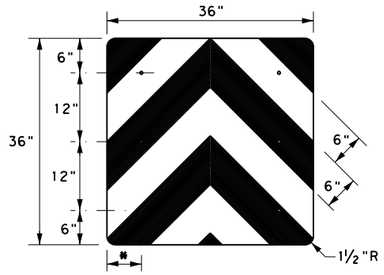


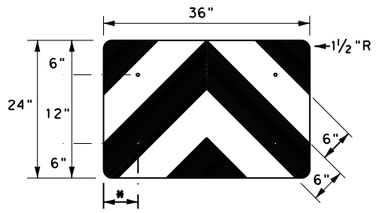




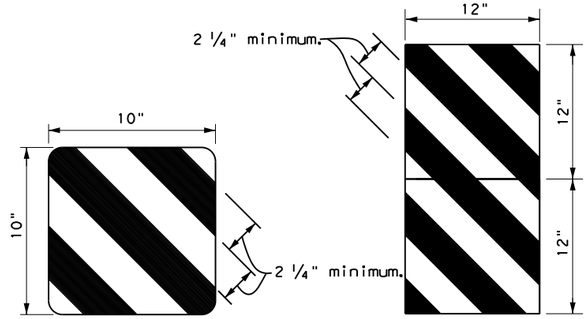




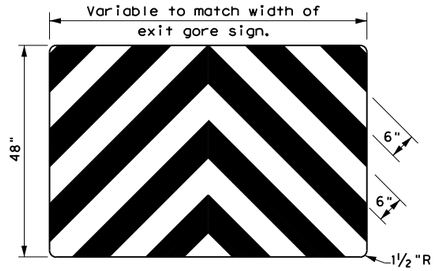


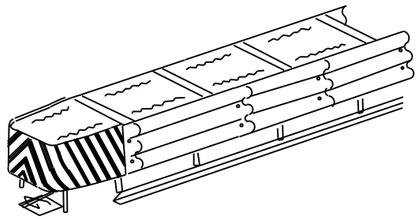


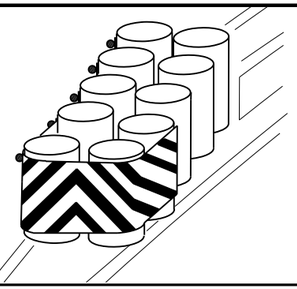
* Adjust to fit attenuator per manufacturer's recommendation, or as directed by the Engineer

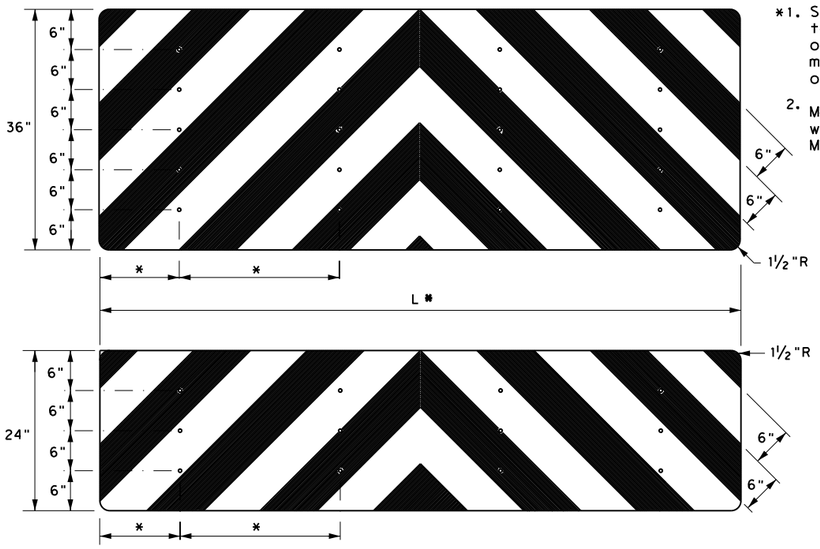


OBJECT MARKERS SMALLER THAN 3 FT^2









NOTES

*1. Spacing should be adjusted to attach through centerline of drum, per attenuator manufacturers recommendation, or as directed by the Engineer.

2. Mounting should be flush with top of attenuator. Minimum size 96" x 24".

NOTES

1. Object Markers shall conform to the Texas MUTCD and meet the color and reflectivity requirement of Department Material Specification DMS 8300. Background shall be yellow reflective sheeting (Type B or C) and Chevron shall be black.

2. Object Markers may be fabricated from adhesive backed reflective sheeting applied directly to guardrail end treatment, or applied directly to an "end cap" as per the manufacturer's recommendation. Direct applied sheeting shall provide a smooth surface and have no wrinkles, air bubbles, cuts or tears. A radius at the corners is not required for direct applied sheeting.

3. Object Marker size may be reduced to fit smaller devices. Width of alternating black and yellow stripes are typically 6". Object Markers smaller than 3ft may have reduced width stripes of a minimum of 2 ¼".

4. Pop rivets, screws, or nuts and bolts may be used to attach object markers and reflectors. Holes, slots or other openings may be cut or drilled through object markers to allow cable or other attachments.

5. Object Marker at nose of attenuator is subsidiary to the attenuator.

6. See D & OM (1-4) for required barrier reflectors.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER FOR VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATORS

D & OM(VIA)-20

FILE: domvia20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT December 1989	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	6457	89	001	VARS.
4-92 8-04	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 3-15	SAT	COMAL		143
4-98 7-20				

20G

DATE:
FILE: